

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01270184 3



III Form Class.  
English Eng. Composition.

Presented

by

The Senate

to

H. H. Langton.

As an acknowledgment of Merit  
and as a Reward for Attainment  
in English Composition

Upper Canada College.

Signed Geo. R. R. Lockburn M.A.

Principal.

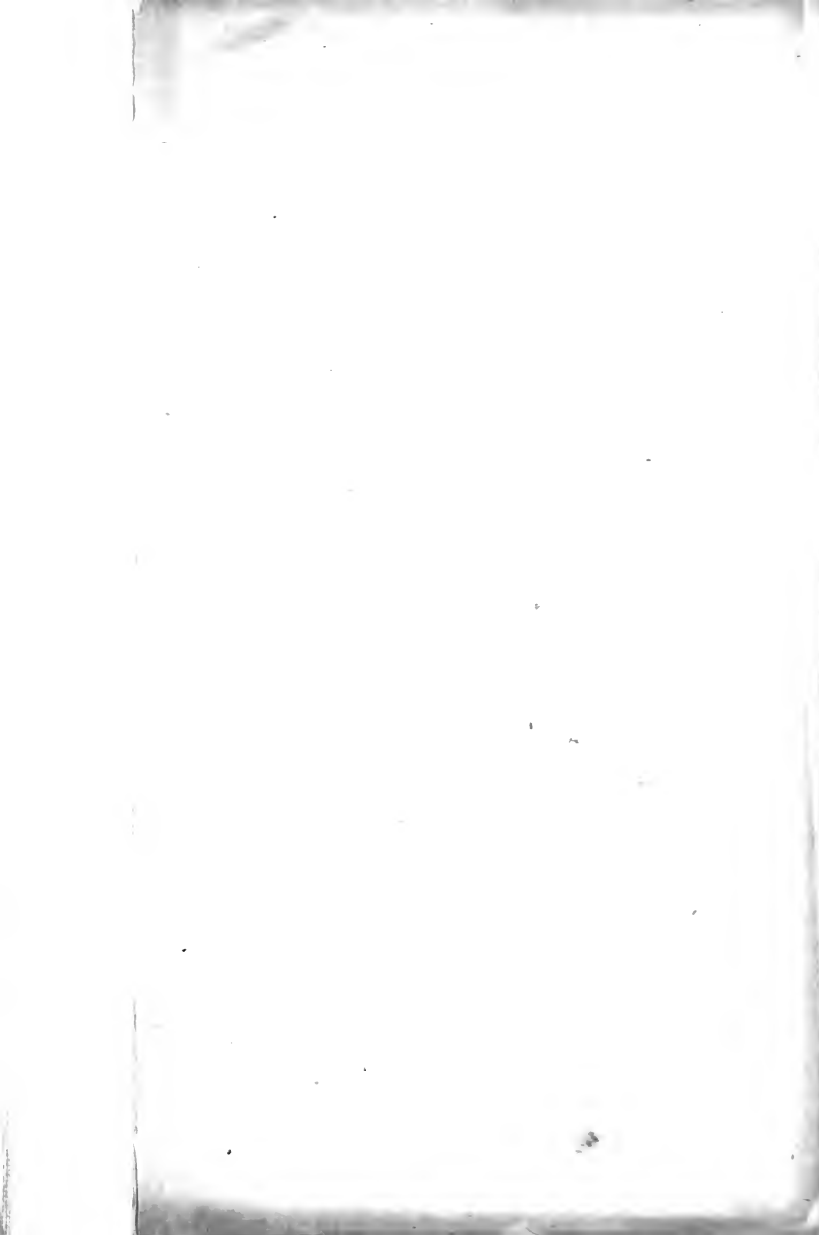
*Doctrina sal vim promovet incertam.*

*Rectique cultus pectora roborant.*

*Utcumque agere mores.*

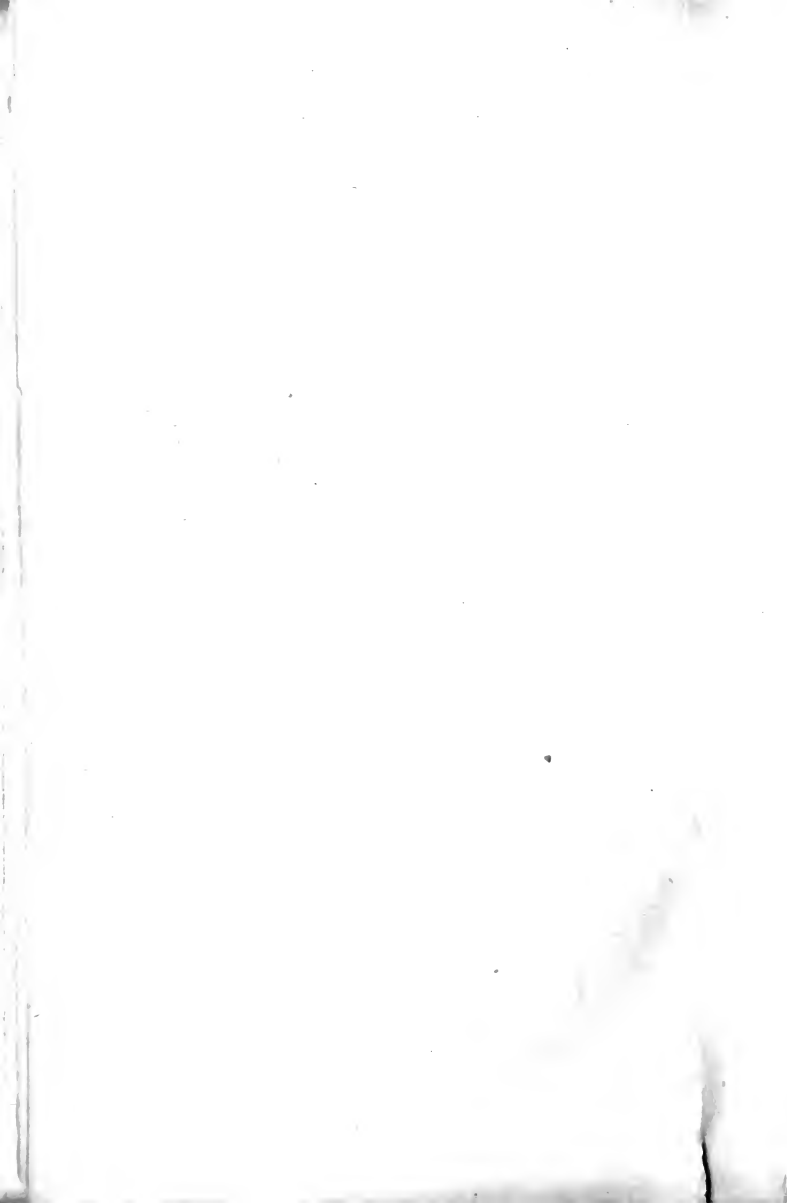
*Dedecorant bene nata culpa. Hor.*







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2010 with funding from  
University of Toronto



THE  
POETICAL WORKS

OF

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow.

(INCLUDING RECENT POEMS.)



LONDON:  
FREDERICK WARNE AND CO.,  
BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

15.12.53 PS  
2250  
E72

LONDON:

PRINTED BY WOODFALL AND KINDER,  
MILFORD LANE, STRAND, W.C.

## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

---

IN introducing to the public a New Edition of the Poetical Works of Longfellow, as the first of a Series of Standard Poets, to be designated by the distinctive title of the "Chandos Poets," the publishers beg to offer as an apology for not giving the precedence to an English author, the great popularity of the American writer, whose poems are as household words in English homes, and whose genius has naturalized him in our land.

---

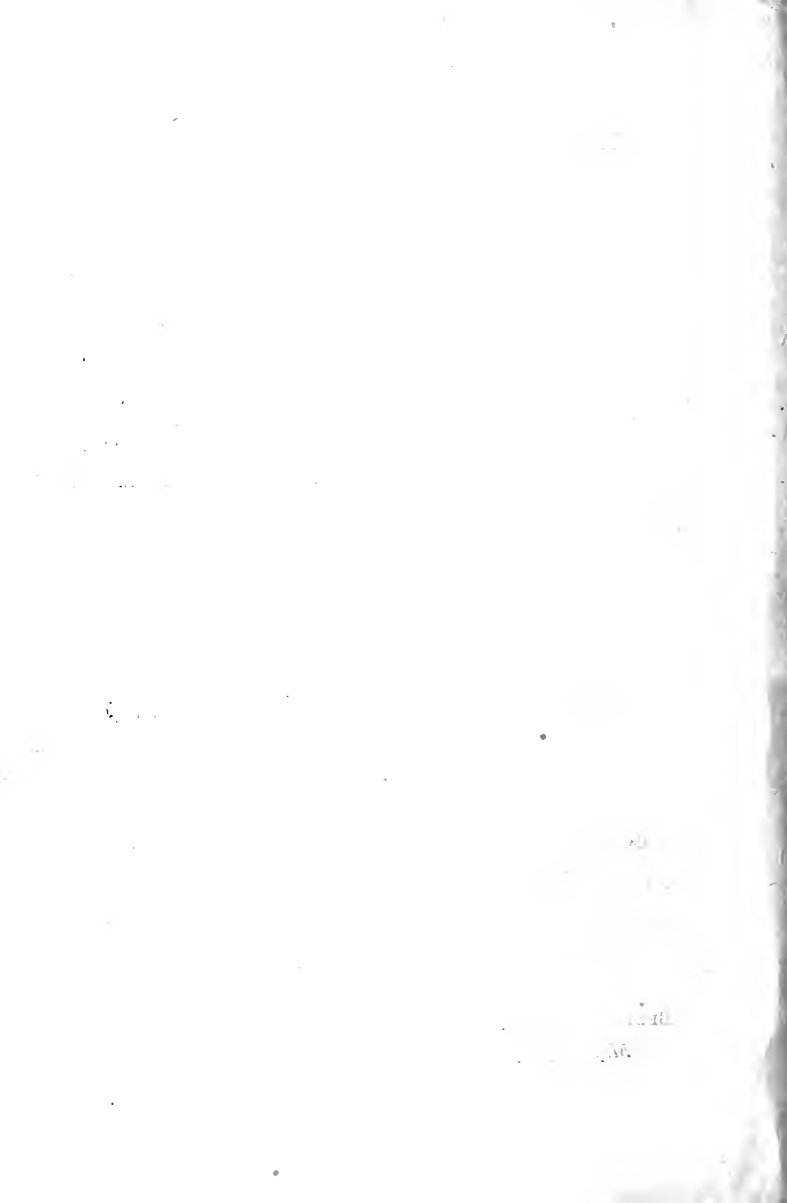
## PREFACE TO THE FIFTH EDITION.

---

THIS Edition contains, in addition to the Poems hitherto published, three Cantos from Longfellow's translation of the Divina Commedia of Dante, several new translations, and some Poems of very recent date, which will be new to the British public.

BEDFORD STREET,

*May, 1872.*





# CONTENTS.

---

## VOICES OF THE NIGHT.

	PAGE
PRELUDE . . . . .	3
✓ HYMN TO THE NIGHT. . . . .	4
A PSALM OF LIFE . . . . .	5
× FOOTSTEPS OF ANGELS . . . . .	6
✓ THE REAPER AND THE FLOWERS . . . . .	7
THE LIGHT OF STARS. . . . .	8
FLOWERS . . . . .	9
THE BELEAGUERED CITY . . . . .	11
MIDNIGHT MASS FOR THE DYING YEAR . . . . .	12
L'ENVOI . . . . .	14

## EARLIER POEMS.

AN APRIL DAY . . . . .	15
AUTUMN . . . . .	16
WOODS IN WINTER . . . . .	17
SUNRISE ON THE HILLS . . . . .	18
HYMN OF THE MORAVIAN NUNS OF BETHLEHEM . . . . .	19
BURIAL OF THE MINNISINK . . . . .	20
THE SPIRIT OF POETRY . . . . .	21

## BALLADS.

✓ THE SKELETON IN ARMOUR . . . . .	25
THE WRECK OF THE HESPERUS . . . . .	25

## MISCELLANEOUS POEMS.

✓ THE VILLAGE BLACKSMITH . . . . .	28
ENDYMION . . . . .	29
THE TWO LOCKS OF HAIR . . . . .	30
IT IS NOT ALWAYS MAY . . . . .	31

MISCELLANEOUS POEMS—*continued.*

	PAGE
THE RAINY DAY . . . . .	32
GOD'S-ACRE . . . . .	32
TO THE RIVER CHARLES . . . . .	33
BLIND BARTIMEUS . . . . .	34
THE GOBLET OF LIFE . . . . .	35
MAIDENHOOD . . . . .	37
EXCELSIOR . . . . .	38
CARILLON . . . . .	39
THE BELFRY OF BRUGES . . . . .	41
THE ARSENAL AT SPRINGFIELD . . . . .	42
A GLEAM OF SUNSHINE . . . . .	44
NUREMBERG . . . . .	45
THE NORMAN BARON . . . . .	47
THE INDIAN HUNTER . . . . .	48
RAIN IN SUMMER . . . . .	49
TO A CHILD . . . . .	52
THE OCCULTATION OF ORION . . . . .	56
TO THE DRIVING CLOUD . . . . .	58
THE BRIDGE . . . . .	59
FLOWER DE LUCE . . . . .	60
CURFEW . . . . .	61
THE KALIF OF BALDACCA . . . . .	62
PALINGENESIS . . . . .	64
HAWTHORNE . . . . .	66
THE SEA DIVER . . . . .	67
CHRISTMAS BELLS . . . . .	67
THE BRIDGE OF CLOUD . . . . .	68
NÖEL . . . . .	69
THE WIND OVER THE CHIMNEY . . . . .	70
KILLED AT THE FORD . . . . .	72
THE BELLS OF LYNN, HEARD AT NAHANT . . . . .	73

*POEMS ON SLAVERY.*

TO WILLIAM E. CHANNING . . . . .	74
THE SLAVE'S DREAM . . . . .	75
THE GOOD PART THAT SHALL NOT BE TAKEN AWAY . . . . .	76
THE SLAVE IN THE DISMAL SWAMP . . . . .	77
THE QUADROON GIRL . . . . .	78
THE SLAVE SINGING AT MIDNIGHT . . . . .	79
THE WITNESSES . . . . .	80
THE WARNING . . . . .	81

CONTENTS.

ix

SONGS.

	PAGE
SEA-WEED . . . . .	82
TO AN OLD DANISH SONG-BOOK . . . . .	83
THE ARROW AND THE SONG . . . . .	85
THE DAY IS DONE . . . . .	85
AFTERNOON IN FEBRUARY . . . . .	87
WALTER VON DER VOGELWEID . . . . .	87
DRINKING SONG . . . . .	89
THE OLD CLOCK ON THE STAIRS . . . . .	90

SONNETS.

AUTUMN . . . . .	93
DANTE . . . . .	93
THE EVENING STAR . . . . .	94
TO-MORROW . . . . .	94
GIOTTO'S TOWER . . . . .	95

THE SPANISH STUDENT.

THE SPANISH STUDENT . . . . .	95
-------------------------------	----

EVANGELINE.

EVANGELINE . . . . .	153
----------------------	-----

THE SEASIDE AND THE FIRESIDE.

DEDICATION . . . . .	189
----------------------	-----

BY THE SEASIDE.

THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP . . . . .	190
THE EVENING STAR . . . . .	200
THE SECRET OF THE SEA . . . . .	200
TWILIGHT . . . . .	201
SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT . . . . .	202
THE LIGHTHOUSE . . . . .	203
THE FIRE OF DRIFT-WOOD . . . . .	205

THE SEASIDE AND FIRESIDE—*continued.*

## BY THE FIRESIDE.

	PAGE.
RESIGNATION . . . . .	207
THE BUILDERS . . . . .	208
SAND OF THE DESERT IN AN HOUR-GLASS . . . . .	209
BIRDS OF PASSAGE . . . . .	211
THE OPEN WINDOW . . . . .	211
KING WITLAF'S DRINKING-HORN . . . . .	213
CASPAR BECERRA . . . . .	217
PEGASUS IN POUND . . . . .	219
TEGNER'S DRAPA . . . . .	219
SONNET . . . . .	218
THE SINGERS . . . . .	219
SUSPIRIA . . . . .	220
HYMN FOR MY BROTHER'S ORDINATION . . . . .	220

*THE GOLDEN LEGEND.*

THE GOLDEN LEGEND . . . . .	222
-----------------------------	-----

*THE SONG OF HIAWATHA.*

THE SONG OF HIAWATHA . . . . .	327
--------------------------------	-----

*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

## FLIGHT THE FIRST.

PROMETHEUS, OR THE POET'S FORETHOUGHT . . . . .	396
THE LADDER OF ST. AUGUSTINE . . . . .	398
THE PHANTOM SHIP . . . . .	399
THE WARDEN OF THE CINQUE PORTS . . . . .	401
HAUNTED HOUSES . . . . .	402
IN THE CHURCHYARD AT CAMBRIDGE . . . . .	403
THE EMPEROR'S BIRD'S-NEST . . . . .	404
THE TWO ANGELS . . . . .	406
DAYLIGHT AND MOONLIGHT . . . . .	407
THE JEWISH CEMETERY AT NEWPORT . . . . .	408
OLIVER BASSELIN . . . . .	410
VICTOR GALERAITH . . . . .	412
MY LOST YOUTH . . . . .	413

BIRDS OF PASSAGE.—FLIGHT THE FIRST—*continued.*

	PAGE
THE ROPEWALK . . . . .	415
THE GOLDEN MILE-STONE . . . . .	417
✓ CATAWBA WINE . . . . .	418
✓ SANTA FILOMENA . . . . .	420
THE DISCOVERER OF THE NORTH CAPE . . . . .	422
DAYBREAK . . . . .	425
THE FIFTIETH BIRTHDAY OF AGASSIZ . . . . .	425
CHILDREN . . . . .	426
SANDALPHON . . . . .	427
EPIMETHEUS, OR THE POET'S AFTERTHOUGHT . . . . .	429

## FLIGHT THE SECOND.

THE CHILDREN'S HOUR . . . . .	431
ENCELADUS . . . . .	432
THE CUMBERLAND . . . . .	433
SOMETHING LEFT UNDONE . . . . .	434
SNOW-FLAKES . . . . .	435
A DAY OF SUNSHINE . . . . .	435
WEARINESS . . . . .	435

## THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH.

THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH . . . . .	433
---	-----

## TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.

PRELUDE . . . . .	454
THE LANDLORD'S TALE . . . . .	471
INTERLUDE . . . . .	475
THE STUDENT'S TALE . . . . .	476
INTERLUDE . . . . .	473
THE SPANISH JEW'S TALE . . . . .	484
INTERLUDE . . . . .	486
THE SICILIAN'S TALE . . . . .	487
INTERLUDE . . . . .	492
THE MUSICIAN'S TALE . . . . .	493
INTERLUDE . . . . .	525
✓ THE THEOLOGIAN'S TALE . . . . .	523
INTERLUDE . . . . .	533
✓ THE POET'S TALE . . . . .	534
FINALE . . . . .	540

## TRANSLATIONS.

	PAGE		PAGE
COPLAS DE MANRIQUE . . . . .	541	THE CHILDREN OF THE LORD'S	
THE GOOD SHEPHERD . . . . .	548	SUPPER . . . . .	563
TO-MORROW . . . . .	548	THE STATUE OVER THE	
THE NATIVE LAND . . . . .	549	CATHEDRAL DOOR. . . . .	574
THE IMAGE OF GOD . . . . .	549	THE HEMLOCK TREE . . . . .	574
THE BROOK . . . . .	550	ANNIE OF THARAW . . . . .	575
THE CELESTIAL PILOT . . . . .	550	THE LEGEND OF THE CROSS-	
THE TERRESTRIAL PARADISE . . . . .	551	BILL. . . . .	576
BEATRICE . . . . .	552	POETIC APHORISMS . . . . .	576
SPRING . . . . .	554	THE SEA HATH ITS PEARLS . . . . .	578
THE CHILD ASLEEP . . . . .	555	THE BLIND GIRL OF CASTÈL-	
THE BIRD AND THE SHIP. . . . .	555	CUILLE . . . . .	578
KING CHRISTIAN . . . . .	556	THE LUCK OF EDENHALL . . . . .	588
THE GRAVE . . . . .	557	THE ELECTED KNIGHT . . . . .	590
THE WAVE . . . . .	558	DIVINA COMMEDIA . . . . .	592
THE HAPPIEST LAND . . . . .	558	CONSOLATION . . . . .	609
WHITHER? . . . . .	559	THE ANGEL AND THE CHILD . . . . .	610
BEWARE! . . . . .	560	MY SECRET . . . . .	611
SONG OF THE BELL . . . . .	560	REMORSE . . . . .	611
THE DEAD . . . . .	561	WANDERER'S NIGHT-SONGS . . . . .	612
THE CASTLE BY THE SEA . . . . .	561	THE FUGITIVE . . . . .	612
THE BLACK KNIGHT . . . . .	562	THE BOY AND THE BROOK . . . . .	615
SONG OF THE SILENT LAND . . . . .	563		

## THREE CANTOS OF DANTE'S PARADISO.

CANTO XXIII. . . . .	594	CANTO XXIV. . . . .	598	CANTO XXV. . . . .	602
----------------------	-----	---------------------	-----	--------------------	-----

CHILDHOOD . . . . .	607
A CHRISTMAS CAROL . . . . .	608

## LATEST ORIGINAL POEMS.

LADY WENTWORTH . . . . .	619
THE BARON OF ST. CASTINE . . . . .	623
THE BALLAD OF CARMILHAN . . . . .	630

NOTES . . . . .	637
-----------------	-----

## VOICES OF THE NIGHT.

---

Πόντια, πόντια νύξ,  
ὑπνοδόττερα τῶν πολυπόνων βροτῶν,  
Ἐρεβόθεν ἴθι· μόλε μόλε κατάπτερος  
Ἄγαμεμόνιον ἐπὶ δόμον·  
ὑπὸ γὰρ ἀλγέων, ὑπὸ τε συμφοῶς  
ἰοιχόμεθ', οἰχόμεθα. EURIPIDES.

---

### PRELUDE.

PLEASANT it was, when woods were green,  
And winds were soft and low,  
To lie amidst some sylvan scene,  
Where, the long drooping boughs between,  
Shadows dark and sunlight sheen  
Alternate come and go ;

Or, where the denser grove receives  
No sunlight from above,  
But the dark foliage interweaves  
In one unbroken roof of leaves,  
Underneath whose sloping eaves  
The shadows hardly move.

Beneath some patriarchal tree  
I lay upon the ground ;  
His hoary arms uplifted he,  
And all the broad leaves over me  
Clapped their little hands in glee,  
With one continuous sound ;—

A slumberous sound,—a sound that brings  
The feelings of a dream,—  
As of innumerable wings,  
As, when a bell no longer swings,  
Faint the hollow murmur rings  
O'er meadow, lake, and stream.

*VOICES OF THE NIGHT.*

And dreams of that which cannot die,  
 Bright visions, came to me,  
 As lapped in thought I used to lie,  
 And gaze into the summer sky,  
 Where the sailing clouds went by,  
 Like ships upon the sea :

Dreams that the soul of youth engage  
 Ere Fancy has been quelled ;  
 Old legends of the monkish page,  
 Traditions of the saint and sage,  
 Tales that have the rime of age,  
 And chronicles of Eld.

And, loving still these quaint old themes  
 Even in the city's throng  
 I feel the freshness of the streams,  
 That, crossed by shades and sunny gleams,  
 Water the green land of dreams,  
 The holy land of song.

Therefore, at Pentecost, which brings  
 The spring clothed like a bride,  
 When nestling buds unfold their wings,  
 And bishop's-caps have golden rings,  
 Musing upon many things,  
 I sought the woodlands wide.

The green trees whispered low and mild ;  
 It was a sound of joy !  
 They were my playmates when a child,  
 And rocked me in their arms so wild !  
 Still they looked at me and smiled,  
 As if I were a boy ;

And ever whispered, mild and low,  
 "Come, be a child once more !"  
 And waved their long arms to and fro,  
 And beckoned solemnly and slow ;  
 Oh, I could not choose but go  
 Into the woodlands hoar

Into the blithe and breathing air,  
 Into the solemn wood,  
 Solemn and silent everywhere !



PRELUDE.

9 Nature with folded hands seemed there,  
Kneeling at her evening prayer!  
Like one in prayer I stood.

Before me rose an avenue  
Of tall and sombrous pines;  
Abroad their fan-like branches grew,  
And, where the sunshine darted through,  
Spread a vapour soft and blue,  
In long and sloping lines.

And, falling on my weary brain  
Like a fast-falling shower,  
The dreams of youth came back again,  
Low lisplings of the summer rain,  
Dropping on the ripened grain,  
As once upon the flower.

Visions of childhood! Stay, oh stay!  
Ye were so sweet and wild!  
And distant voices seemed to say,  
"It cannot be! They pass away!  
Other themes demand thy lay;  
Thou art no more a child!

"The land of song within thee lies,  
Watered by living springs;  
The lids of Fancy's sleepless eyes  
Are gates unto that Paradise,  
Holy thoughts, like stars, arise,  
Its clouds are angels' wings.

"Learn, that henceforth thy song shall be,  
Not mountains capped with snow,  
Nor forests sounding like the sea,  
Nor rivers flowing ceaselessly,  
Where the woodlands bend to see  
The bending heavens below.

"There is a forest where the din  
Of iron branches sounds!  
A mighty river roars between,  
And whosoever looks therein,  
Sees the heaven all black with sin,—  
Sees not its depths, nor bounds.

4  
VOICES OF THE NIGHT.

“ Athwart the swinging branches cast,  
Soft rays of sunshine pour ;  
Then comes the fearful wintry blast ;  
Our hopes, like withered leaves, fall fast ;  
Pallid lips say, ‘It is past !  
We can return no more !’

“ Look, then, into thine heart, and write !  
Yes, into Life’s deep stream !  
All forms of sorrow and delight,  
All solemn Voices of the Night,  
That can soothe thee, or affright,—  
Be these henceforth thy theme.”

---

HYMN TO THE NIGHT.

*Ἄσπασιη, τριλλιστος.*

I HEARD the trailing garments of the Night  
Sweep through her marble halls !

I saw her sable skirts all fringed with light  
From the celestial walls.

I felt her presence by its spell of might,  
Stoop ’o’er me from above ;  
The calm, majestic presence of the Night,  
As of the one I love.

I heard the sounds of sorrow and delight,  
The manifold, soft chimes,  
That fill the haunted chambers of the Night,  
Like some old poet’s rhymes.

From the cool cisterns of the midnight air  
My spirit drank repose ;  
The fountain of perpetual peace flows there,—  
From those deep cisterns flows.

O holy Night ! from thee I learn to bear  
What man has borne before :  
Thou layest thy finger on the lips of Care,  
And they complain no more.

Peace ! Peace ! Orestes-like I breathe this prayer !  
Descend with broad-winged flight,  
The welcome, the thrice-prayed for, the most fair,  
The best beloved Night !

## A PSALM OF LIFE.

WHAT THE HEART OF THE YOUNG MAN SAID TO THE PSALMIST.

TELL me not, in mournful numbers,  
 "Life is but an empty dream!"  
 For the soul is dead that slumbers,  
 And things are not what they seem.

Life is real! Life is earnest!  
 And the grave is not its goal;  
 "Dust thou art, to dust returnest,"  
 Was not spoken of the soul.

Not enjoyment, and not sorrow,  
 Is our destined end or way;  
 But to act, that each to-morrow  
 Find us farther than to-day.

Art is long, and Time is fleeting,  
 And our hearts, though stout and brave,  
 Still, like muffled drums, are beating  
 Funeral marches to the grave.

In the world's broad field of battle,  
 In the bivouac of Life,  
 Be not like dumb, driven cattle!  
 Be a hero in the strife!

Trust no Future, how'er pleasant!  
 Let the dead Past bury its dead!  
 Act—act in the living present!  
 Heart within, and God o'erhead!

Lives of great men all remind us  
 We can make our lives sublime,  
 And, departing, leave behind us  
 Footprints on the sands of time;

Footprints, that perhaps another,  
 Sailing o'er life's solemn main,  
 A forlorn and shipwrecked brother,  
 Seeing, shall take heart again.

*VOICES OF THE NIGHT.*

Let us, then, be up and doing  
 With a heart for any fate;  
 Still achieving, still pursuing,  
 Learn to labour and to wait.



✕ FOOTSTEPS OF ANGELS.

WHEN the hours of Day are numbered,  
 And the voices of the Night  
 Wake the better soul, that slumbered,  
 To a holy, calm delight;

Ere the evening lamps are lighted,  
 And, like phantoms grim and tall,  
 Shadows from the fitful fire-light  
 Dance upon the parlour wall;

Then the forms of the departed  
 Enter at the open door;  
 The beloved, the true-hearted,  
 Come to visit me once more;

He, the young and strong, who cherished  
 Noble longings for the strife,  
 By the road-side fell and perished,  
 Weary with the march of life!

They, the holy ones and weakly,  
 Who the cross of suffering bore,  
 Folded their pale hands so meekly,  
 Spake with us on earth no more!

And with them the Being Beauteous,  
 Who unto my youth was given  
 More than all things else to love me,  
 And is now a saint in heaven.

With a slow and noiseless footstep  
 Comes that messenger divine,  
 Takes the vacant chair beside me,  
 Lays her gentle hand in mine.

THE REAPER AND THE FLOWERS.

And she sits and gazes at me  
With those deep and tender eyes  
Like the stars, so still and saint-like,  
Looking downward from the skies.

Uttered not, yet comprehended,  
Is the spirit's voiceless prayer,  
Soft rebukes, in blessings ended,  
Breathing from her lips of air.

O, though oft depress'd and lonely,  
All my fears are laid aside,  
If I but remember only  
Such as these have lived and died!

---

X THE REAPER AND THE FLOWERS.

THERE is a Reaper, whose name is Death,  
And, with his sickle keen,  
He reaps the bearded grain at a breath.  
And the flowers that grow between.

"Shall I have nought that is fair?" saith he;  
"Have nought but the bearded grain?  
Though the breath of these flowers is sweet to me,  
I will give them all back again."

He gazed at the flowers with tearful eyes,  
He kissed their drooping leaves;  
It was for the Lord of Paradise  
He bound them in his sheaves.

"My Lord has need of these flowerets gay,"  
: The Reaper said, and smiled;  
"Dear tokens of the earth are they.  
Where he was once a child.

"They shall all bloom in fields of light,  
Transplanted by my care,  
And saints, upon their garments white,  
These sacred blossoms wear."

*VOICES OF THE NIGHT.*

And the mother gave, in tears and pain,  
 The flowers she most did love ;  
 She knew she should find them all again  
 In the fields of light above.

Oh, not in cruelty, not in wrath,  
 The Reaper came that day ;  
 'Twas an angel visited the green earth,  
 And took the flowers away.



## THE LIGHT OF STARS.

THE night is come, but not too soon ;  
 And sinking silently,  
 All silently, the little moon  
 Drops down behind the sky.

There is no light in earth or heaven,  
 But the cold light of stars ;  
 And the first watch of night is given  
 To the red planet Mars.

Is it the tender star of love ?  
 The star of love and dreams ?  
 Oh, no ! from that blue tent above,  
 A hero's armour gleams.

And earnest thoughts within me rise,  
 When I behold afar,  
 Suspended in the evening skies,  
 The shield of that red star.

O star of strength ! I see thee stand  
 And smile upon my pain ;  
 Thou beckonest with thy mailèd hand  
 And I am strong again.

Within my breast there is no light,  
 But the cold light of stars ;  
 I give the first watch of the night  
 To the red planet Mars.

The star of the unconquered will,  
 He rises in my breast,  
 Serene, and resolute, and still,  
 And calm, and self-possessed.

And thou, too, whosoe'er thou art,  
 That readest this brief psalm,  
 As one by one thy hopes depart,  
 Be resolute and calm.

Oh, fear not in a world like this,  
 And thou shalt know ere long,  
 Know how sublime a thing it is  
 To suffer and be strong.

---

 FLOWERS.

SPAKE full well, in language quaint and olden,  
 One who dwelleth by the castled Rhine,  
 When he called the flowers, so blue and golden,  
 Stars, that in earth's firmament do shine.

Stars they are, wherein we read our history,  
 As astrologers and seers of eld;  
 Yet not wrapped about with awful mystery,  
 Like the burning stars, which they beheld.

Wondrous truths, and manifold as wondrous,  
 God hath written in those stars above;  
 But not less in the bright flowerets under us  
 Stands the revelation of his love.

Bright and glorious is that revelation,  
 Written ali over this great world of ours;  
 Making evident our own creation,  
 In these stars of earth,—these golden flowers.

And the Poet, faithful and far-seeing,  
 Sees, alike in stars and flowers, a part  
 Of the self-same universal being  
 Which is throbbing in his brain and heart.

## VOICES OF THE NIGHT.

Gorgeous flowerets, in the sunlight shining,  
 Blossoms flaunting in the eye of day,  
 Tremulous leaves, with soft and silver lining,  
 Buds that open only to decay ;

Brilliant hopes, all woven in gorgeous tissues,  
 Flaunting gaily in the golden light ;  
 Large desires, with most uncertain issues,  
 Tender wishes, blossoming at night !

These in flowers and men are more than seeming ;  
 Workings are they of the self-same powers,  
 Which the Poet, in no idle dreaming,  
 Seeth in himself and in the flowers.

Everywhere about us are they glowing,  
 Some like stars, to tell us Spring is born ;  
 Others, their blue eyes with tears o'erflowing,  
 Stand like Ruth amid the golden corn ;

Not alone in Spring's armorial bearing,  
 And in Summer's green emblazoned field,  
 But in arms of brave old Autumn's wearing,  
 In the centre of his brazen shield ;

Not alone in meadows and green alleys,  
 On the mountain-top, and by the brink  
 Of sequestered pools in woodland valleys,  
 Where the slaves of Nature stoop to drink ;

Not alone in her vast dome of glory,  
 Not on graves of bird and beast alone,  
 But in old cathedrals, high and hoary,  
 On the tombs of heroes, carved in stone ;

In the cottage of the rudest peasant,  
 In ancestral homes, whose crumbling towers,  
 Speaking of the Past unto the Present,  
 Tell us of the ancient Games of Flowers ;

In all places, then, and in all seasons,  
 Flowers expand their light and soul like wings,  
 Teaching us, by most persuasive reasons,  
 How akin they are to human things.



And with childlike, credulous affection  
 We behold their tender buds expand;  
 Emblems of our own great resurrection,  
 Emblems of the bright and better land.

---

 THE BELEAGUERED CITY.

I HAVE read, in some old marvellous tale,  
 Some legend strange and vague,  
 That a midnight host of spectres pale  
 Beleaguered the walls of Prague.

Beside the Moldau's rushing stream,  
 With the wan moon overhead,  
 There stood, as in an awful dream,  
 The army of the dead.

White as a sea-fog, landward bound,  
 The spectral camp was seen,  
 And, with a sorrowful deep sound,  
 The river flowed between.

No other voice nor sound was there,  
 No drum, nor sentry's pace;  
 The mist-like banners clasped the air  
 As clouds with clouds embrace.

But, when the old cathedral bell  
 Proclaimed the morning prayer,  
 The white pavilions rose and fell  
 On the alarmed air.

Down the broad valley fast and far  
 The troubled army fled;  
 Up rose the glorious morning star,  
 The ghastly host was dead.

I have read, in the marvellous heart of man,  
 That strange and mystic scroll,  
 That an army of phantoms vast and wan  
 Beleaguer the human soul.

## VOICES OF THE NIGHT.

Encamped beside Life's rushing stream,  
 In Fancy's misty light,  
 Gigantic shapes and shadows gleam  
 Portentous through the night.

Upon its midnight battle-ground  
 The spectral camp is seen,  
 And, with a sorrowful, deep sound,  
 Flows the River of Life between.

No other voice nor sound is there,  
 In the army of the grave;  
 No other challenge breaks the air,  
 But the rushing of Life's wave.

And, when the solemn and deep church-bell  
 Entreats the soul to pray,  
 The midnight phantoms feel the spell,  
 The shadows sweep away.

Down the broad Vale of Tears afar  
 The spectral camp is fled;  
 Faith shineth as a morning star,  
 Our ghastly fears are dead.



## MIDNIGHT MASS FOR THE DYING YEAR.

Yes, the Year is growing old,  
 And his eye is pale and bleared!  
 Death, with frosty hand and cold,  
 Plucks the old man by the beard,  
 Sorely,—sorely!

The leaves are falling, falling,  
 Solemnly and slow;  
 Caw! caw! the rooks are calling,  
 It is a sound of woe,  
 A sound of woe!

Through woods and mountain-passes  
 The winds, like anthems, roll;  
 They are chanting solemn masses,  
 Singing; "Pray for this poor soul,  
 Pray,—pray!"

And the hooded clouds, like friars,  
Tell their beads in drops of rain,  
And patter their doleful prayers;—  
But their prayers are all in vain,  
All in vain!

There he stands in the foul weather,  
The foolish, fond Old Year,  
Crowned with wild flowers and with heather,  
Like weak, despised Lear,  
A king,—a king!

Then comes the summer-like day,  
Bids the old man rejoice!  
His joy! his last! Oh, the old man gray  
Loveth that ever-soft voice,  
Gentle and low.

To the crimson woods he saith,  
To the voice gentle and low  
Of the soft air, like a daughter's breath,  
“Pray do not mock me so!  
Do not laugh at me!”

And now the sweet day is dead!  
Cold in his arms it lies;  
No stain from its breath is spread  
Over the glassy skies,  
No mist or stain!

Then, too, the Old Year dieth,  
And the forests utter a moan,  
Like the voice of one who crieth  
In the wilderness alone,  
“Vex not his ghost!”

Then comes, with an awful roar,  
Gathering and sounding on,  
The storm-wind from Labrador,  
The wind Euroclydon,  
The storm wind!

Howl! howl! and from the forest  
Sweep the red leaves away!  
Would the sins that thou abhorrest,  
O Soul! could thus decay,  
And be swept away!

## VOICES OF THE NIGHT.

For there shall come a mightier blast,  
 'There shall be a darker day;  
 And the stars, from heaven down-cast,  
 Like red leaves be swept away!  
 Kyrie, eleyson!  
 Christe, eleyson!

## L'ENVOI.

YE voices, that arose  
 After the evening's close,  
 And whispered to my restless heart repose!

Go, breathe it in the ear  
 Of all who doubt and fear,  
 And say to them, "Be of good cheer!"

YE sounds, so low and calm,  
 That in the groves of balm  
 Seemed to me like an angel's psalm!

Go, mingle yet once more  
 With the perpetual roar  
 Of the pine forest, dark and hoar!

Tongues of the dead, not lost,  
 But speaking from death's frost,  
 Like fiery tongues at Pentecost!

Glimmer, as funeral lamps,  
 Amid the chills and damps  
 Of the vast plain where Death encamps!



## EARLIER POEMS.

[WRITTEN FOR THE MOST PART DURING MY COLLEGE LIFE, AND ALL  
OF THEM BEFORE THE AGE OF NINETEEN.]

---

### AN APRIL DAY.

WHEN the warm sun, that brings  
Seed-time and harvest, has returned again,  
'Tis sweet to visit the still wood, where springs  
The first flower of the plain.

I love the season well,  
When forest glades are teeming with bright forms,  
Nor dark and many-folded clouds foretell  
The coming-on of storms.

From the earth's loosened mould  
The sapling draws its sustenance, and thrives ;  
Though stricken to the heart with Winter's cold,  
The drooping tree revives.

The softly-warbled song  
Comes from the pleasant woods, and coloured wings  
Glance quick in the bright sun, that moves along  
The forest openings.

When the bright sunset fills  
The silver woods with light, the green slope throws  
Its shadows in the hollows of the hills,  
And wide the upland glows.

And, when the eve is born,  
In the blue lake the sky, o'er-reaching far,  
Is hollowed out, and the moon dips her horn,  
And twinkles many a star.

Inverted in the tide,  
 Stand the gray rocks, and trembling shadows throw;  
 And the fair trees look over, side by side,  
 And see themselves below.

Sweet April!—many a thought  
 Is wedded unto thee, as hearts are wed;  
 Nor shall they fail, till, to its autumn brought,  
 Life's golden fruit is shed.

---

### AUTUMN.

WITH what a glory comes and goes the year!  
 The buds of spring, those beautiful harbingers  
 Of sunny skies and cloudless times, enjoy  
 Life's newness, and earth's garniture spread out.  
 And when the silvery habit of the clouds  
 Comes down upon the autumn sun, and with  
 A sober gladness the old year takes up  
 His bright inheritance of golden fruits,  
 A pomp and pageant fill the splendid scene.

There is a beautiful spirit breathing now  
 Its mellow richness on the clustered trees,  
 And, from a beaker full of richest dyes,  
 Pouring new glory on the autumn woods,  
 And dipping in warm light the pillared clouds.  
 Morn on the mountain, like a summer bird,  
 Lifts up her purple wing, and in the vales  
 The gentle wind, a sweet and passionate wooer,  
 Kisses the blushing leaf, and stirs up life  
 Within the solemn woods of ash deep-crimsoned,  
 And silver beech, and maple yellow-leaved,  
 Where autumn, like a faint old man, sits down  
 By the wayside a-weary. Through the trees  
 The golden robin moves. The purple finch,  
 That on wild cherry and red cedar feeds,  
 A winter bird, comes with its plaintive whistle,  
 And pecks by the witch-hazel, whilst aloud  
 From cottage roofs the warbling blue-bird sings,  
 And merrily, with oft-repeated stroke,  
 Sounds from the threshing-floor the busy flail.

O what a glory doth this world put on  
 For him who, with a fervent heart, goes forth  
 Under the bright and glorious sky, and looks  
 On duties well performed, and days well spent !  
 For him the wind, ay, and the yellow leaves,  
 Shall have a voice, and give him eloquent teachings.  
 He shall so hear the solemn hymn, that Death  
 Has lifted up for all, that he shall go  
 To his long resting-place without a tear.

---

### WOODS IN WINTER.

WHEN Winter winds are piercing chill,  
 And through the hawthorn blows the gale,  
 With solemn feet I tread the hill  
 That overbrows the lonely vale.

O'er the bare upland, and away  
 Through the long reach of desert woods,  
 The embracing sunbeams chastely play,  
 And gladden these deep solitudes.

Where, twisted round the barren oak,  
 The summer vine in beauty clung,  
 And summer winds the stillness broke,  
 The crystal icicle is hung.

Where, from their frozen urns, mute springs  
 Pour out the river's gradual tide,  
 Shrilly the skater's iron rings,  
 And voices fill the woodland side.

Alas! how changed from the fair scene,  
 When birds sang out their mellow lay,  
 And winds were soft, and woods were green,  
 And the song ceased not with the day

But still wild music is abroad,  
 Pale, desert woods! within your crowd  
 And gathering winds, in hoarse accord,  
 Amid the vocal reeds pipe loud.

Chill airs and wintry winds! my ear  
 Has grown familiar with your song;  
 I hear it in the opening year,—  
 I listen, and it cheers me long.

---

### SUNRISE ON THE HILLS.

I stood upon the hills, when heaven's wide arch  
 Was glorious with the sun's returning march,  
 And woods were brightened, and soft gales  
 Went forth to kiss the sun-clad vales.  
 The clouds were far beneath me;—bathed in light,  
 They gathered mid-way round the wooded height,  
 And, in their fading glory, shone  
 Like hosts in battle overthrown,  
 As many a pinnacle, with shifting glance,  
 Through the grey mist thrust up its shattered lance,  
 And rocking on the cliff was left  
 The dark pine blasted, bare, and cleft.  
 The veil of cloud was lifted, and below  
 Glowed the rich valley, and the river's flow  
 Was darkened by the forest's shade,  
 Or glistened in the white cascade;  
 Where upward, in the mellow blush of day,  
 The noisy bittern wheeled his spiral way.

I heard the distant waters dash,  
 I saw the current whirl and flash,—  
 And richly, by the blue lake's silver beach,  
 The woods were bending with a silent reach:  
 Then o'er the vale, with gentle swell,  
 The music of the village bell  
 Came sweetly to the echo-giving hills;  
 And the wild horn, whose voice the woodland fills,  
 Was ringing to the merry shout,  
 That faint and far the glen sent out,  
 Where, answering to the sudden shot, thin smoke,  
 Through thick-leaved branches, from the dingle broke.

If thou art worn and hard beset  
 With sorrows, that thou wouldst forget,



If thou wouldst read a lesson, that will keep  
 Thy heart from fainting and thy soul from sleep,  
 Go to the woods and hills!—No tears  
 Dim the sweet look that Nature wears.



## HYMN OF THE MORAVIAN NUNS OF BETHLEHEM,

AT THE CONSECRATION OF PULASKI'S BANNER.

WHEN the dying flame of day  
 Through the chancel shot its ray,  
 Far the glimmering tapers shed  
 Faint light on the cowlèd head;  
 And the censer burning swung,  
 Where, before the altar, hung  
 The blood-red banner, that with prayer  
 Had been consecrated there.

And the nun's sweet hymn was heard the while,  
 Sung low in the dim, mysterious aisle.

“Take thy banner! May it wave  
 Proudly o'er the good and brave  
 When the battle's distant wail  
 Breaks the sabbath of our vale,  
 When the clarion's music thrills  
 To the hearts of these lone hills,  
 When the spear in conflicts shakes,  
 And the strong lance shivering breaks.

“Take thy banner! and, beneath  
 The battle-cloud's encircling wreath,  
 Guard it!—till our homes are free!  
 Guard it!—God will prosper thee!  
 In the dark and trying hour,  
 In the breaking forth of power,  
 In the rush of steeds and men,  
 His right hand will shield thee then.

“Take thy banner! But, when night  
 Closes round the ghastly fight,  
 If the vanquished warrior bow,  
 Spare him!—By our holy vow.

By our prayers and many tears,  
 By the mercy that endears,  
 Spare him!—he our love hath shared!  
 Spare him!—as thou wouldst be spared!

“Take thy banner!—and if e'er  
 Thou shouldst press the soldier's bier;  
 And the muffled drum should beat  
 To the tread of mournful feet,  
 Then this crimson flag shall be  
 Martial cloak and shroud for thee.”

The warrior took that banner proud,  
 And it was his martial cloak and shroud!

---

### BURIAL OF THE MINNISINK.

ON sunny slope and beechen swell,  
 The shadowed light of evening fell;  
 And, where the maple's leaf was brown,  
 With soft and silent lapse came down  
 The glory, that the wood receives,  
 At sunset, in its brazen leaves.

Far upward in the mellow light  
 Rose the blue hills. One cloud of white,  
 Around a far uplifted cone,  
 In the warm blush of evening shone;  
 An image of the silver lakes,  
 By which the Indian's soul awakes.

But soon a funeral hymn was heard  
 Where the soft breath of evening stirred  
 The tall, grey forest; and a band  
 Of stern in heart, and strong in hand,  
 Came winding down beside the wave,  
 To lay the red chief in his grave.

They sang, that by his native bowers  
 He stood in the last moon of flowers,  
 And thirty snows had not yet shed  
 Their glory on the warrior's head;  
 But, as the summer fruit decays,  
 So died he in those naked days.

A dark cloak of the roebuck's skin  
 Covered the warrior, and within  
 Its heavy folds the weapons, made  
 For the hard toils of war were laid ;  
 The cuirass, woven of plaited reeds,  
 And the broad belt of shells and beads.

Before, a dark-haired virgin train  
 Chanted the death dirge of the slain ;  
 Behind, the long procession came  
 Of hoary men and chiefs of fame,  
 With heavy hearts, and eyes of grief,  
 Leading the war-horse of their chief.

Stripped of his proud and martial dress,  
 Uncurbed, unreined, and riderless,  
 With darting eye, and nostril spread,  
 And heavy and impatient tread,  
 He came ; and oft that eye so proud  
 Asked for his rider in the crowd.

They buried the dark chief—they freed  
 Beside the grave his battle steed ;  
 And swift an arrow cleaved its way  
 To his stern heart ! One piercing neigh  
 Arose,—and, on the dead man's plain,  
 The rider grasps his steed again.



## THE SPIRIT OF POETRY.

THERE is a quiet spirit in these woods,  
 That dwells where'er the gentle south wind blows ;  
 Where, underneath the white-thorn, in the glade,  
 The wild-flowers bloom, or, kissing the soft air,  
 The leaves above their sunny palms outspread.  
 With what a tender and impassioned voice  
 It fills the nice and delicate ear of thought,  
 When the fast-ushering star of Morning comes  
 O'er-riding the grey hills with golden scarf ;  
 Or when the cowled and dusky-sandaled Eve,  
 In mourning weeds, from out the western gate,  
 Departs with silent pace ! That spirit moves  
 In the green valley, where the silver brook,  
 From its full laver, pours the white cascade ;

And, babbling low amid the tangled woods,  
 Slips down through moss-grown stones with endless laughter.  
 And frequent, on the everlasting hills,  
 Its feet go forth, when it doth wrap itself  
 In all the dark embroidery of the storm,  
 And shouts the stern, strong wind. And here, amid  
 The silent majesty of these deep woods,  
 Its presence shall uplift thy thoughts from earth,  
 As to the sunshine and the pure bright air,  
 Their tops the green trees lift. Hence gifted bards  
 Have ever loved the calm and quiet shades.  
 For them there was an eloquent voice in all  
 The sylvan pomp of woods, the golden sun,  
 The flowers, the leaves, the river on its way,  
 Blue skies, and silver clouds, and gentle wings,—  
 The swelling upland, where the sidelong sun  
 Aslant the wooded slope at evening, goes,—  
 Groves, through whose broken roof the sky looks in,  
 Mountain, and shattered cliff, and sunny vale,  
 The distant lake, fountains,—and mighty trees,  
 In many a lazy syllable, repeating  
 Their old poetic legends to the wind.

And this is the sweet spirit, that doth fill  
 The world; and, in these wayward days of youth,  
 My busy fancy oft embodies it,  
 As a bright image of the light and beauty  
 That dwell in nature,—of the heavenly forms  
 We worship in our dreams, and the soft hues  
 That stain the wild bird's wing, and flush the clouds  
 When the sun sets. Within her eye  
 The heaven of April, with its changing light,  
 And when it wears the blue of May, is hung,  
 And on her lip the rich, red rose. Her hair  
 Is like the summer tresses of the trees,  
 When twilight makes them brown, and on her cheek  
 Blushes the richness of an autumn sky,  
 With ever-shifting beauty. Then her breath,  
 It is so like the gentle air of Spring,  
 As, from the morning's dewy flowers, it comes  
 Full of their fragrance, that it is a joy  
 To have it round us,—and her silver voice  
 Is the rich music of a summer bird,  
 Heard in the still night, with its passionate cadence.

## BALLADS.

### THE SKELETON IN ARMOUR.

[The following Ballad was suggested to me while riding on the sea-shore at Newport. A year or two previous a skeleton had been dug up at Fall River, clad in broken and corroded armour; and the idea occurred to me of connecting it with the Round Tower at Newport, generally known hitherto as the Old Windmill, though now claimed by the Danes as a work of their early ancestors.]

“SPEAK! speak! thou fearful guest!  
Who, with thy hollow breast  
Still in rude armour drest,  
Comest to daunt me!  
Wrapt not in Eastern balms,  
But with thy fleshless palms  
Stretched, as if asking alms,  
Why dost thou haunt me?”

Then, from those cavernous eyes  
Pale flashes seemed to rise,  
As when the Northern skies  
Gleam in December;  
And, like the water's flow  
Under December's snow,  
Came a dull voice of woe  
From the heart's chamber.

“I was a Viking old!  
My deeds, though manifold,  
No Skald in song has told,  
No Saga taught thee!  
Take heed, that in thy verse  
Thou dost the tale rehearse,  
Else dread a dead man's curse!  
For this I sought thee.

“Far in the Northern Land,  
By the wild Baltic's strand,  
I, with my childish hand,  
Tamed the ger-falcon;  
And, with my skates fast-bound;  
Skimmed the half-frozen Sound,  
That the poor whimpering hound  
Trembled to walk on.

“Oft to his frozen lair  
Tracked I the grisly bear,  
While from my path the hare  
Fled like a shadow;  
Oft through the forest dark  
Followed the were-wolf's bark,  
Until the soaring lark  
Sang from the meadow.

“But when I older grew,  
Joining a corsair's crew,  
O'er the dark sea I flew  
With the marauders.  
Wild was the life we led;  
Many the souls that sped,  
Many the hearts that bled,  
By our stern orders

“ Many a wassail-bout  
 Wore the long Winter out ;  
 Often our midnight shout  
     Set the cocks crowing,  
 As we the Berserk’s tale  
 Measured in cups of ale,  
 Draining the oaken pail,  
     Filled to o’erflowing.

“ Once, as I told in glee  
 Tales of the stormy sea,  
 Soft eyes did gaze on me,  
     Burning yet tender ;  
 And as the white stars shine  
 On the dark Norway pine,  
 On that dark heart of mine  
     Fell their soft splendour.

“ I wooed the blue-eyed maid,  
 Yielding, yet half afraid,  
 And in the forest’s shade  
     Our vows were plighted.  
 Under its loosened vest  
 Fluttered her little breast,  
 Like birds within their nest  
     By the hawk frightened.

“ Bright in her father’s hall  
 Shields gleamed upon the wall,  
 Loud sang the minstrels all,  
     Chaunting his glory ;  
 When of old Hildebrand  
 I asked his daughter’s hand,  
 Mute did the minstrel stand  
     To hear my story.

“ While the brown ale he quaffed,  
 Loud then the champion laughed,  
 And as the wind-gusts waft  
     The sea-foam brightly,  
 So the loud laugh of scorn,  
 Out of those lips unshorn,  
 From the deep drinking-horn  
     Blew the foam lightly.

“ She was a Prince’s child,  
 I but a Viking wild,  
 And though she blushed and smiled,  
     I was discarded !  
 Should not the dove so white  
 Follow the sea-mew’s flight,  
 Why did they leave that night  
     Her nest unguarded ?

“ Scarce had I put to sea,  
 Bearing the maid with me,—  
 Fairest of all was she  
     Among the Norsemen !—  
 When on the white-sea strand,  
 Waving his armèd hand,  
 Saw we old Hildebrand,  
     With twenty horsemen.

“ Then launched they to the blast,  
 Bent like a reed each mast,  
 Yet we were gaining fast,  
     When the wind failed us ;  
 And with a sudden flaw  
 Came round the gusty Skaw,  
 So that our foe we saw  
     Laugh as he hailed us.

“ And as to catch the gale  
 Round veered the flapping sail,  
 Death ! was the helmsman’s hail,  
     Death without quarter !  
 Mid-ships with iron-keel  
 Struck we her ribs of steel ;  
 Down her black hulk did reel  
     Through the black water !

“ As with his wings aslant,  
 Sails the fierce cormorant,  
 Seeking some rocky haunt,  
     With his prey laden :  
 So toward the open main,  
 Beating the sea again,  
 Through the wild hurricane,  
     Bore I the maiden.

THE WRECK OF THE HESPERUS.

25

“ Three weeks we westward bore,  
And when the storm was o'er,  
Cloud-like we saw the shore  
Stretching to leeward ;  
There for my lady's bower  
Built I the lofty tower,  
Which, to this very hour,  
Stands looking seaward.

“ There lived we many years ;  
Time dried the maiden's tears ;  
She had forgot her fears,  
She was a mother ;  
Death closed her mild blue eyes,  
Under that tower she lies ;  
Ne'er shall the sun arise  
On such another !

“ Still grew my bosom then,  
Still as a stagnant fen !  
Hateful to me were men,  
The sunlight hateful !  
In the vast forest here,  
Clad in my warlike gear,  
Fell I upon my spear,  
Oh, death was grateful !

“ Thus, seamed with many scars,  
Bursting these prison bars,  
Up to its native stars  
My soul ascended !  
There from the flowing bowl  
Deep drinks the warrior's soul,  
*Skoal!* to the Northland ! *Skoal!*” \*  
—Thus the tale ended.

---

THE WRECK OF THE HESPERUS.

It was the schooner Hesperus,  
That sailed the wintry sea ;  
And the skipper had taken his little daughter,  
To bear him company.

Blue were her eyes as the fairy-flax,  
Her cheeks like the dawn of day,  
And her bosom white as the hawthorn buds,  
That ope in the month of May.

The skipper he stood beside the helm,  
His pipe was in his mouth,  
And he watched how the veering flaw did blow  
The smoke now West, now South.

Then up and spake an old Sailòr,  
Had sailed the Spanish Main,  
“ I pray thee, put into yonder port,  
For I fear a hurricane.

\* In Scandinavia this is the customary salutation when drinking a health. I have slightly changed the orthography of the word, in order to preserve the correct enunciation.

## BALLADS.

"Last night the moon had a golden ring,  
 And to-night no moon we see!"  
 The skipper he blew a whiff from his pipe,  
 And a scornful laugh laughed he.

Colder and colder blew the wind,  
 A gale from the North-east;  
 The snow fell hissing in the brine,  
 And the billows frothed like yeast.

Down came the storm, and smote amain  
 The vessel in its strength;  
 She shuddered and paused, like a frightened steed,  
 Then leaped her cable's length.

"Come hither! come hither! my little daughter,  
 And do not tremble so;  
 For I can weather the roughest gale  
 That ever wind did blow."

He wrapped her warm in his seaman's coat,  
 Against the stinging blast;  
 He cut a rope from a broken spar,  
 And bound her to the mast.

"O father! I hear the church-bells ring,  
 O say, what may it be?"  
 "'Tis a fog-bell on a rock-bound coast!"  
 And he steered for the open sea.

"O father! I hear the sound of guns,  
 O say, what may it be?"  
 "Some ship in distress, that cannot live  
 In such an angry sea!"

"O father, I see a gleaming light,  
 O say, what may it be?"  
 But the father answered never a word,  
 A frozen corpse was he.

Lashed to the helm, all stiff and stark,  
 With his face turned to the skies,  
 The lantern gleamed through the gleaming snow  
 On his fixed and glassy eyes.



*THE WRECK OF THE HESPERUS.*

Then the maiden clasped her hands and prayed  
That saved she might be ;  
And she thought of Christ, who stilled the wave,  
On the Lake of Galilee.

And fast through the midnight dark and drear,  
Through the whistling sleet and snow,  
Like a sheeted ghost the vessel swept  
Towards the reef of Norman's Woe.

And ever the fitful gusts between  
A sound came from the land ;  
It was the sound of the trampling surf,  
On the rocks and the hard sea-sand.

The breakers were right beneath her bows,  
She drifted a dreary wreck,  
And a whooping billow swept the crew  
Like icicles from her deck.

She struck where the white and fleecy waves  
Looked soft as carded wool,  
But the cruel rocks, they gored her side  
Like the horns of an angry bull.

Her rattling shrouds, all sheathed in ice,  
With the masts went by the board ;  
Like a vessel of glass, she stove and sank,  
Ho ! ho ! the breakers roared !

At daybreak, on the bleak sea-beach,  
A fisherman stood aghast,  
To see the form of a maiden fair,  
Lashed close to a drifting mast.

The salt sea was frozen on her breast,  
The salt tears in her eyes ;  
And he saw her hair, like the brown sea-weed,  
On the billows fall and rise.

Such was the wreck of the Hesperus,  
In the midnight and the snow ;  
Christ save us all from a death like this,  
On the reef of Norman's Woe !

MISCELLANEOUS POEMS, 1841-46.

---

THE VILLAGE BLACKSMITH.

UNDER a spreading chestnut-tree  
The village smithy stands ;  
The smith, a mighty man is he,  
With large and sinewy hands ;  
And the muscles of his brawny arms  
Are strong as iron bands.

His hair is crisp, and black, and long,  
His face is like the tan ;  
His brow is wet with honest sweat,  
He earns whate'er he can,  
And looks the whole world in the face,  
For he owes not any man.

Week in, week out, from morn till night,  
You can hear his bellows blow ;  
You can hear him swing his heavy sledge,  
With measured beat and slow,  
Like a sexton ringing the village bell,  
When the evening sun is low.

And children coming home from school  
Look in at the open door ;  
They love to see the flaming forge,  
And hear the bellows roar,  
And catch the burning sparks that fly  
Like chaff from a threshing floor.

He goes on Sunday to the church,  
And sits among his boys ;

## ENDYMION.

He hears the parson pray and preach,  
 He hears his daughter's voice,  
 Singing in the village choir,  
 And it makes his heart rejoice.

It sounds to him like her mother's voice,  
 Singing in Paradise!  
 He needs must think of her once more,  
 How in the grave she lies;  
 And with his hard, rough hand he wipes  
 A tear out of his eyes.

Toiling—rejoicing—sorrowing,  
 Onward through life he goes;  
 Each morning sees some task begin,  
 Each evening sees it close;  
 Something attempted, something done,  
 Has earned a night's repose.

Thanks, thanks to thee, my worthy friend,  
 For the lesson thou hast taught!  
 Thus at the flaming forge of life  
 Our fortunes must be wrought;  
 Thus on its sounding anvil shaped  
 Each burning deed and thought!

---

 ENDYMION.

THE rising moon has hid the stars;  
 Her level rays, like golden bars,  
 Lie on the landscape green,  
 With shadows brown between.

And silver white the river gleams,  
 As if Diana, in her dreams,  
 Had dropt her silver bow  
 Upon the meadows low.

On such a tranquil night as this,  
 She woke Endymion with a kiss,  
 When, sleeping in the grove,  
 He dreamed not of her love.

MISCELLANEOUS POEMS

Like Dian's kiss, unasked, unsought,  
Love gives itself, but is not bought;  
Nor voice, nor sound betrays  
Its deep, impassioned gaze.

It comes—the beautiful, the free,  
The crown of all humanity—  
In silence and alone  
To seek the elected one.

It lifts the boughs, whose shadows deep,  
Are Life's oblivion, the soul's sleep,  
And kisses the closed eyes  
Of him, who slumbering lies.

O, weary hearts! O, slumbering eyes!  
O, drooping souls, whose destinies  
Are fraught with fear and pain  
Ye shall be loved again!

No one is so accursed by fate,  
No one so utterly desolate,  
But some heart, though unknown,  
Responds unto his own.

Responds—as if with unseen wings,  
An angel touched its quivering strings;  
And whispers, in its song,  
“Where hast thou stayed so long?”



THE TWO LOCKS OF HAIR.

FROM THE GERMAN OF PFIZER.

A YOUTH, light-hearted and content,  
I wander through the world;  
Here, Arab-like, is pitched my tent  
And straight again is furred.

Yet oft I dream, that once a wife  
Close in my heart was locked,  
And in the sweet repose of life  
A blessed child I rocked.

I wake! Away that dream—away!  
 Too long did it remain!  
 So long, that both by night and day  
 It ever comes again.

The end lies ever in my thought;  
 To a grave so cold and deep  
 The mother beautiful was brought;  
 Then dropt the child asleep.

But now the dream is wholly o'er,  
 I bathe mine eyes and see;  
 And wander through the world once more,  
 A youth so light and free.

Two locks—and they are wondrous fair—  
 Left me that vision mild;  
 The brown is from the mother's hair,  
 The blond is from the child.

And when I see that lock of gold,  
 Pale grows the evening-red;  
 And when the dark lock I behold,  
 I wish that I were dead.



## IT IS NOT ALWAYS MAY.

NO HAY PÁJAROS EN LOS NIDOS DE ANTAÑO.

SPANISH PROVERB.

THE sun is bright—the air is clear,  
 The darting swallows soar and sing,  
 And from the stately elms I hear  
 The blue-bird prophesying Spring.

So blue yon winding river flows,  
 It seems an outlet from the sky,  
 Where waiting till the west wind blows,  
 The freighted clouds at anchor lie.

All things are new;—the buds, the leaves,  
 That gild the elm-tree's nodding crest,  
 And even the nest beneath the eaves;—  
 There are no birds in last year's nest!

All things rejoice in youth and love,  
 The fulness of their first delight!  
 And learn from the soft heavens above  
 The melting tenderness of night.

Maiden, that read'st this simple rhyme,  
 Enjoy thy youth, it will not stay;  
 Enjoy the fragrance of thy prime,  
 For oh! it is not always May!

Enjoy the Spring of Love and Youth,  
 To some good angel leave the rest;  
 For time will teach thee soon the truth,  
 There are no birds in last year's nest!



### THE RAINY DAY.

THE day is cold, and dark, and dreary;  
 It rains, and the wind is never weary;  
 The vine still clings to the mouldering wall,  
 But at every gust the dead leaves fall,  
 And the day is dark and dreary.

My life is cold, and dark, and dreary;  
 It rains, and the wind is never weary;  
 My thoughts still cling to the mouldering Past,  
 But the hopes of youth fall thick in the blast,  
 And the days are dark and dreary.

Be still, sad heart! and cease repining;  
 Behind the clouds is the sun still shining;  
 Thy fate is the common fate of all,  
 Into each life some rain must fall,  
 Some days must be dark and dreary.



### GOD'S-ACRE.

I LIKE that ancient Saxon phrase, which calls  
 The burial-ground God's-Acre! It is just;  
 It consecrates each grave within its walls,  
 And breathes a benison o'er the sleeping dust.

God's-Acre! Yes, that blessed name imparts  
 Comfort to those who in the grave have sown  
 The seed, that they had garnered in their hearts,  
 Their bread of life, alas! no more their own.

Into its furrows shall we all be cast,  
 In the sure faith that we shall rise again  
 At the great harvest, when the archangel's blast  
 Shall winnow, like a fan, the chaff and grain.

Then shall the good stand in immortal bloom,  
 In the fair gardens of that second birth;  
 And each bright blossom mingle its perfume  
 With that of flowers, which never bloomed on earth.

With thy rude ploughshare, Death, turn up the sod,  
 And spread the furrow for the seed we sow;  
 This is the field and Acre of our God,  
 This is the place where human harvests grow.



## TO THE RIVER CHARLES.

RIVER! that in silence windest  
 Through the meadows bright and free,  
 Till at length thy rest thou findest  
 In the bosom of the sea!

For long years of mingled feeling,  
 Half in rest, and half in strife,  
 I have seen thy waters stealing  
 Onward, like the stream of life.

Thou hast taught me, Silent River!  
 Many a lesson, deep and long;  
 Thou hast been a generous giver:  
 I can give thee but a song.

Oft in sadness and in illness,  
 I have watched thy current glide,  
 Till the beauty of its stillness  
 Overflowed me, like a tide.

MISCELLANEOUS POEMS.

And in better hours and brighter,  
 When I saw thy waters gleam,  
 I have felt my heart beat lighter,  
 And leap onward with thy stream.

Not for this alone I love thee,  
 Nor because thy waves of blue  
 From celestial seas above thee  
 Take their own celestial hue.

Where yon shadowy woodlands hide thee,  
 And thy waters disappear,  
 Friends I love have dwelt beside thee,  
 And have made thy margin dear.

More than this;—thy name reminds me  
 Of three friends, all true and tried;  
 And that name, like magic, binds me  
 Closer, closer to thy side.

Friends my soul with joy remembers!  
 How like quivering flames they start,  
 When I fan the living embers  
 On the hearthstone of my heart!

'Tis for this, thou Silent River!  
 That my spirit leans to thee;  
 Thou hast been a generous giver,  
 Take this idle song from me.



BLIND BARTIMEUS.

BLIND Bartimeus at the gates  
 Of Jericho in darkness waits;  
 He hears the crowd;—he hears a breath  
 Say, "It is Christ of Nazareth!"  
 And calls in tones of agony,  
 Ἰησοῦ, ἐλέησόν με!

The thronging multitudes increase;  
 Blind Bartimeus, hold thy peace!  
 But still, above the noisy crowd,  
 The beggar's cry is shrill and loud;  
 Until they say, "He calleth thee!"  
 Θάρσει, ἔγειραι, φωνεῖ σε!



Then saith the Christ, as silent stands  
 The crowd, "What wilt thou at my hands?"  
 And he replies, "O give me light!  
 Rabbi, restore the blind man's sight!"  
 And Jesus answers, "Ἰταγε"  
 Ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκέ σε!

Ye that have eyes, yet cannot see,  
 In darkness and in misery,  
 Recall those mighty Voices Three,  
 Ἰησοῦ, ἐλέησόν με!  
 Θάρσει, ἔγειραι, Ἰταγε!  
 Ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκέ σε!

---

### THE GOBLET OF LIFE.

FILLED is Life's goblet to the brim;  
 And though my eyes with tears are dim,  
 I see its sparkling bubbles swim,  
 And chant a melancholy hymn  
 With solemn voice and slow.

No purple flowers,—no garlands green,  
 Conceal the goblet's shade or sheen,  
 Nor maddening draughts of Hippocrene,  
 Like gleams of sunshine, flash between  
 Thick leaves of misletoe.

This goblet, wrought with curious art,  
 Is filled with waters, that upstart,  
 When the deep fountains of the heart,  
 By strong convulsions rent apart,  
 Are running all to waste.

And as it mantling passes round,  
 With fennel is it wreathed and crowned,  
 Whose seed and foliage sun-imbrowned  
 Are in its waters steeped and drowned,  
 And give a bitter taste.

Above the lowly plants it towers,  
 The fennel, with its yellow flowers,  
 And in an earlier age than ours  
 Was gifted with the wondrous powers,  
 Lost vision to restore.

MISCELLANEOUS POEMS.

It gave new strength, and fearless mood ;  
 And gladiators, fierce and rude,  
 Mingied it in their daily food ;  
 And he who battled and subdued,  
 A wreath of fennel wore.

Then in Life's goblet freely press,  
 The leaves that give it bitterness,  
 Nor prize the coloured waters less,  
 For in thy darkness and distress  
 New light and strength they give !

And he who has not learnt to know  
 How false its sparkling bubbles show,  
 How bitter are the drops of woe,  
 With which its brim may overflow,  
 He has not learned to live.

The prayer of Ajax was for light ;  
 Through all that dark and desperate fight,  
 The blackness of that noonday night,  
 He asked but the return of sight,  
 To see his foeman's face.

Let our unceasing, earnest prayer  
 Be, too, for light,—for strength to bear  
 Our portion of the weight of care,  
 That crushes into dumb despair  
 One half the human race.

O suffering, sad humanity !  
 O ye afflicted ones who lie  
 Steeped to the lips in misery,  
 Longing, and yet afraid to die,  
 Patient, though sorely tried !

I pledge you in this cup of grief,  
 Where floats the fennel's bitter leat,  
 The battle of our life is brief,  
 The alarm,—the struggle,—the relief,—  
 Then sleep we side by side.



## MAIDENHOOD.

MAIDEN ! with the meek, brown eyes,  
In whose orbs a shadow lies  
Like the dusk in evening skies !

Thou whose locks outshine the sun,  
Golden tresses, wreathed in one,  
As the braided streamlets run !

Standing, with reluctant feet,  
Where the brook and river meet,  
Womanhood and childhood fleet !

Gazing, with a timid glance,  
On the brooklet's swift advance,  
On the river's broad expanse !

Deep and still, that gliding stream  
Beautiful to thee must seem,  
As the river of a dream.

Then why pause with indecision,  
When bright angels in thy vision  
Beckon thee to fields Elysian ?

Seest thou shadows sailing by,  
As the dove with startled eye,  
Sees the falcon's shadow fly ?

Hearest thou voices on the shore,  
That our ears perceive no more,  
Deafened by the cataract's roar ?

O thou child of many prayers !  
Life hath quicksands,—Life hath snares !  
Care and age come unawares !

Like the swell of some sweet tune,  
Morning rises into noon,  
May glides onward into June.

Childhood is the bough, where slumbered  
Birds and blossoms many numbered ;—  
Age, that bough with snows encumbered.

MISCELLANEOUS POEMS.

Gather, then, each flower that grows,  
When the young heart overflows,  
To embalm that tent of snows.

Bear a lily in thy hand ;  
Gates of brass cannot withstand  
One touch of that magic wand.

Bear through sorrow, wrong, and ruth,  
In thy heart the dew of youth,  
On thy lips the smile of truth.

O, that dew, like balm, shall steal  
Into wounds, that cannot heal,  
Even as sleep our eyes doth seal ;

And that smile, like sunshine, dart  
Into many a sunless heart,  
For a smile of God thou art.



EXCELSIOR.

THE shades of night were falling fast,  
As through an Alpine village passed  
A youth, who bore, 'mid snow and ice,  
A banner, with the strange device.  
Excelsior !

His brow was sad ; his eye beneath,  
Flashed like a faulchion from its sheath,  
And like a silver clarion rung  
The accents of that unknown tongue,  
Excelsior !

In happy homes he saw the light  
Of household fires gleam warm and bright ;  
Above the spectral glaciers shone,  
And from his lips escaped a groan,  
Excelsior !

“ Try not the Pass ! ” the old man said ;  
“ Dark lowers the tempest overhead,  
The roaring torrent is deep and wide ! ”  
And loud that clarion voice replied  
Excelsior

“O stay,” the maiden said, “and rest  
 Thy weary head upon this breast !”  
 A tear stood in his bright blue eye,  
 But still he answered, with a sigh,  
 Excelsior !

Beware the pine-tree’s withered branch !  
 Beware the awful avalanche !”  
 This was the peasant’s last Good-night,  
 A voice replied, far up the height,  
 Excelsior !

At break of day, as heavenward  
 The pious monks of Saint Bernard  
 Uttered the oft-repeated prayer,  
 A voice cried through the startled air,  
 Excelsior !

A traveller, by the faithful hound,  
 Half-buried in the snow was found,  
 Still grasping in his hand of ice  
 That banner with the strange device,  
 Excelsior !

There in the twilight cold and gray,  
 Lifeless, but beautiful, he lay,  
 And from the sky, serene and far,  
 A voice fell, like a falling star,  
 Excelsior !



## CARILLON.

In the ancient town of Bruges,  
 In the quaint old Flemish city,  
 As the evening shades descended,  
 Low and loud and sweetly blended,  
 Low at times and loud at times,  
 And changing like a poet’s rhymes,  
 Rang the beautiful wild chimes,  
 From the Belfry in the market  
 Of the ancient town of Bruges.

*MISCELLANEOUS POEMS.*

Then, with deep sonorous clangor  
 Calmly answering their sweet anger,  
 When the wrangling bells had ended,  
 Slowly struck the clock eleven,  
 And, from out the silent heaven,  
 Silence on the town descended.  
 Silence, silence everywhere,  
 On the earth and in the air,  
 Save that footsteps here and there  
 Of some burgher home returning,  
 By the street lamps faintly burning,  
 For a moment woke the echoes  
 Of the ancient town of Bruges.

But amid my broken slumbers  
 Still I heard those magic numbers,  
 As they loud proclaimed the flight  
 And stolen marches of the night ;  
 Till their chimes in sweet collision  
 Mingled with each wandering vision,  
 Mingled with the fortune-telling  
 Gipsy-bands of dreams and fancies,  
 Which amid the waste expanses  
 Of the silent land of trances  
 Have their solitary dwelling.  
 All else seemed asleep in Bruges,  
 In the quaint old Flemish city.

And I thought how like these chimes  
 Are the poet's airy rhymes,  
 All his rhymes and roundelays,  
 His conceits, and songs, and ditties,  
 From the belfry of his brain,  
 Scattered downward, though in vain,  
 On the roofs and stones of cities !  
 For by night the drowsy ear  
 Under its curtains cannot hear,  
 And by day men go their ways,  
 Hearing the music as they pass,  
 But deeming it no more, alas !  
 Than the hollow sound of brass.

Yet perchance a sleepless wight,  
 Lodging at some humble inn

In the narrow lanes of life,  
 When the dusk and hush of night  
 Shut out the incessant din  
 Of daylight and its toil and strife,  
 May listen with a calm delight  
 To the poet's melodies,  
 Till he hears, or dreams he hears,  
 Intermingled with the song,  
 Thoughts that he has cherished long;  
 Hears amid the chime and singing  
 The bells of his own village ringing,  
 And wakes, and finds his slumberous eyes  
 Wet with most delicious tears.

Thus dreamed I, as by night I lay  
 In Bruges, at the Fleur-de-Blé,  
 Listening with a wild delight  
 To the chimes that, through the night,  
 Rang their changes from the Belfry  
 Of that quaint old Flemish city.



## THE BELFRY OF BRUGES.

In the market-place of Bruges stands the belfry old and brown;  
 Thrice consumed and thrice rebuilt, still it watches o'er the town.

As the summer morn was breaking, on that lofty tower I stood,  
 And the world threw off the darkness, like the weeds of widowhood.

Thick with towns and hamlets studded, and with streams and vapours  
 gray,

Like a shield embossed with silver, round and vast the landscape lay.

At my feet the city slumbered. From its chimneys, here and there,  
 Wreaths of snow-white smoke, ascending, vanished, ghost-like, into air.

Not a sound rose from the city at that early morning hour,  
 But I heard a heart of iron beating in the ancient tower.

From their nests beneath the rafters sang the swallows wild and high,  
 And the world, beneath me sleeping, seemed more distant than the sky.

Then most musical and solemn, bringing back the olden times,  
 With their strange, unearthly changes rang the melancholy chimes.

Like the psalms from some old cloister, when the nuns sing in the choir ;

And the great bell tolled among them, like the chanting of a friar.

Visions of the days departed, shadowy phantoms filled my brain ;  
They who live in history only seemed to walk the earth again ;

All the Foresters of Flanders,—mighty Baldwin Bras de Fer,  
Lyderick du Bucq and Cressy, Philip, Guy de Dampierre.

I beheld the pageants splendid, that adorned those days of old ;  
Stately dames, like queens attended, knights who bore the Fleece of  
Gold ;

Lombard and Venetian merchants with deep-laden argosies ;  
Ministers from twenty nations ; more than royal pomp and ease.

I beheld proud Maximilian, kneeling humbly on the ground ;  
I beheld the gentle Mary, hunting with her hawk and hound ;

And her lighted bridal-chamber, where a duke slept with the queen,  
And the armed guard around them, and the sword unsheathed between.

I beheld the Flemish weavers, with Namur and Juliers bold,  
Marching homeward from the bloody battle of the Spurs of Gold ;

Saw the fight at Minnewater, saw the White Hoods moving West,  
Saw great Artevelde victorious scale the Golden Dragon's nest.

And again the whiskered Spaniard all the land with terror smote ;  
And again the wild alarum sounded from the tocsin's throat ;

Till the bell of Ghent responded o'er lagoon and dike of sand,  
" I am Roland ! I am Roland ! there is victory in the land ! "

Then the sound of drums aroused me. The awakened city's roar  
Chased the phantoms I had summoned back into their graves once  
more.

Hours had passed away like minutes ; and, before I was aware,  
Lo ! the shadow of the belfry crossed the sun-illumined square.

---

### THE ARSENAL AT SPRINGFIELD.

THIS is the Arsenal. From floor to ceiling,  
Like a huge organ, rise the burnished arms ;  
But from their silent pipes no anthem pealing  
Startles the villages with strange alarms.



Ah! what a sound will rise, how wild and dreary,  
When the death-angel touches those swift keys!  
What loud lament and dismal Miserere  
Will mingle with their awful symphonies!

I hear even now the infinite fierce chorus,  
The cries of agony, the endless groan,  
Which, through the ages that have gone before us,  
In long reverberations reach our own.

On-helm and harness rings the Saxon hammer,  
Through Cimbric forest roars the Norseman's song,  
And loud, amid the universal clamour,  
O'er distant deserts sounds the Tartar gong.

I hear the Florentine, who from his palace  
Wheels out his battle-bell with dreadful din,  
And Aztec priests upon their teocallis  
Beat the wild war-drums made of serpent's skin;

The tumult of each sacked and burning village;  
The shout that every prayer for mercy drowns;  
The soldiers' revels in the midst of pillage;  
The wail of famine in beleaguered towns;

The bursting shell, the gateway wrenched asunder,  
The rattling musketry, the clashing blade;  
And ever and anon, in tones of thunder,  
The diapason of the cannonade.

Is it, O man, with such discordant noises,  
With such accursèd instruments as these,  
Thou drownest Nature's sweet and kindly voices,  
And jarrest the celestial harmonies?

Were half the power, that fills the world with terror,  
Were half the wealth, bestowed on camps and courts,  
Given to redeem the human mind from error,  
There were no need of arsenals nor forts:

The warrior's name would be a name abhorred!  
And every nation that should lift again  
Its hand against a brother, on its forehead  
Would wear for evermore the curse of Cain!

## MISCELLANEOUS POEMS.

Down the dark future, through long generations,  
 The echoing sounds grow fainter, and then cease ;  
 And like a bell, with solemn, sweet vibrations,  
 I hear once more the voice of Christ say, "Peace!"

Peace! and no longer from its brazen portals  
 The blast of War's great organ shakes the skies<sup>9</sup>  
 But beautiful as songs of the immortals,  
 The holy melodies of love arise.



## A GLEAM OF SUNSHINE.

THIS is the place. Stand still, my steed,  
 Let me review the scene,  
 And summon from the shadowy Past  
 The forms that once have been.

The Past and Present here unite  
 Beneath Time's flowing tide,  
 Like footprints hidden by a brook,  
 But seen on either side.

Here runs the highway to the town ;  
 There the green lane descends,  
 Through which I walked to church with thee,  
 O gentlest of my friends!

The shadow of the linden-trees  
 Lay moving on the grass ;  
 Between them and the moving boughs,  
 A shadow, thou didst pass.

Thy dress was like the lilies,  
 And thy heart as pure as they :  
 One of God's holy messengers  
 Did walk with me that day.

I saw the branches of the trees  
 Bend down thy touch to meet,  
 The clover-blossoms in the grass  
 Rise up to kiss thy feet.

"Sleep, sleep to-day, tormenting cares,  
 Of earth and folly born!"  
 Solemnly sang the village choir  
 On that sweet Sabbath morn.

Through the closed blinds the golden sun  
 Poured in a dusty beam,  
 Like the celestial ladder seen  
 By Jacob in his dream.

And ever and anon the wind,  
 Sweet-scented with the hay,  
 Turned o'er the hymn-book's fluttering leaves  
 That on the window lay.

Long was the good man's sermon,  
 Yet it seemed not so to me ;  
 For he spake of Ruth the beautiful,  
 And still I thought of thee.

Long was the prayer he uttered,  
 Yet it seemed not so to me ;  
 For in my heart I prayed with him,  
 And still I thought of thee.

But now, alas ! the place seems changed ;  
 Thou art no longer here :  
 Part of the sunshine of the scene  
 With thee did disappear.

Though thoughts, deep-rooted in my heart,  
 Like pine-trees, dark and high,  
 Subdue the light of noon, and breathe  
 A low and ceaseless sigh ;

This memory brightens o'er the past,  
 As when the sun, concealed  
 Behind some cloud that near us hangs,  
 Shines on a distant field.



## NUREMBERG.

In the valley of the Pegnitz, where across broad meadow-lands  
 Rise the blue Franconian mountains, Nuremberg the ancient stands.

Quaint old town of toil and traffic, quaint old town of art and song,  
 Memories haunt thy pointed gables, like the rooks that round them  
 throng :

Memories of the Middle Ages, when the emperors, rough and bold,  
Had their dwelling in thy castle, time-defying, centuries old ;

And thy brave and thrifty burghers boasted, in their uncouth rhyme,  
That their great imperial city stretched its hand through every clime.

In the court-yard of the castle, bound with many an iron band,  
Stands the mighty linden planted by Queen Cunigunde's hand ;

On the square the oriel window, where in old heroic days  
Sat the poet Melchior singing Kaiser Maximilian's praise.

Everywhere I see around me rise the wondrous world of Art :  
Fountains wrought with richest sculpture standing in the common  
mart ;

And above cathedral doorways saints and bishops carved in stone,  
By a former age commissioned as apostles to our own.

In the church of sainted Sebald sleeps enshrined his holy dust,  
And in bronze the Twelve Apostles guard from age to age their trust ;

In the church of sainted Lawrence stands a pix of sculpture rare,  
Like the foamy sheaf of fountains, rising through the painted air.

Here, when Art was still religion, with a simple, reverent heart,  
Lived and laboured Albrecht Dürer, the Evangelist of Art ;

Hence in silence and in sorrow, toiling still with busy hand,  
Like an emigrant he wandered, seeking for the Better Land.

*Emigravit* is the inscription on the tombstone where he lies ;  
Dead he is not,—but departed,—for the artist never dies.

Fairer seems the ancient city, and the sunshine seems more fair,  
That he once has trod its pavement, that he once has breathed its air !

Through these streets so broad and stately, these obscure and dismal  
lanes,  
Walked of yore the Mastersingers, chanting rude poetic strains.

From remote and sunless suburbs, came they to the friendly guild,  
Building nests in Fame's great temple, as in spouts the swallows build.

As the weaver plied the shuttle, wove he too the mystic rhyme,  
And the smith his iron measures hammered to the anvil's chime ;

Thanking God, whose boundless wisdom makes the flowers of poesy  
bloom  
In the forge's dust and cinders, in the tissues of the loom.

Here Hans Sachs, the cobbler-poet, laureate of the gentle craft,  
Wisest of the Twelve Wise Masters, in huge folios sang and laughed.

But his house is now an ale-house, with a nicely sanded floor,  
And a garland in the window, and his face above the door ;

Painted by some humble artist, as in Adam Puschman's song,  
As the old man gray and dove-like, with his great beard white and long.

And at night the swart mechanic comes to drown his cark and care,  
Quaffing ale from pewter tankards, in the master's antique chair.

Vanished is the ancient splendour, and before my dreamy eye  
Wave these mingling shapes and figures, like a faded tapestry.

Not thy Councils, not thy Kaisers, win for thee the world's regard ;  
But thy painter, Albrecht Dürer, and Hans Sachs, thy cobbler-bard

Thus, O Nuremberg, a wanderer from a region far away,  
As he paced thy streets and court-yards, sang in thought his careless lay :

Gathering from the pavement's crevice, as a floweret of the soil,  
The nobility of labour,—the long pedigree of toil.

---

### THE NORMAN BARON.

[Dans les moments de la vie où la réflexion devient plus calme et plus profonde, où l'intérêt et l'avarice parlent moins haut que la raison, dans les instants de chagrin domestique, de maladie, et de péril de mort, les nobles se repentirent de posséder des serfs, comme d'une chose peu agréable à Dieu, qui avait créé tous les hommes à son image.]

THIERRY: CONQUÊTE DE L'ANGLETERRE.

In his chamber, weak and dying,  
Was the Norman baron lying ;  
Loud, without, the tempest thundered,  
And the castle-turret shook.

In this fight was Death the gainer,  
Spite of vassal and retainer,  
And the lands his sires had plundered,  
Written in the Doomsday Book.

By his bed a monk was seated,  
Who in a humble voice repeated  
Many a prayer and pater-noster,  
From the missal on his knee ;

And, amid the tempest pealing,  
Sounds of bells came faintly stealing,  
Bells, that, from the neighbouring kloster,  
Rang for the Nativity.

In the hall, the serf and vassal  
Held, that night, their Christmas wassail ;  
Many a carol, old and saintly,  
Sang the minstrels and the waits.

And so loud these Saxon gieemen  
Sang to slaves the songs of freemen,  
That the storm was heard but faintly,  
Knocking at the castle-gates.

Till at length the lays they chaunted  
Reached the chamber terror-haunted,  
Where the monk, with accents holy,  
Whispered at the baron's ear.

Tears upon his eyelids glistened,  
As he paused awhile and listened,  
And the dying baron slowly  
Turned his weary head to hear.

“Wassail for the kingly stranger  
Born and cradled in a manger!  
King, like David, priest, like Aaron,  
Christ is born to set us free!”

And the lightning showed the sainted  
Figures on the casement painted,  
And exclaimed the shuddering baron,  
“Miserere, Domine!”

In that hour of deep contrition,  
He beheld, with clearer vision,  
Through all outward show and fashion,  
Justice, the Avenger, rise.

All the pomp of earth had vanished,  
Falsehood and deceit were banished,  
Reason spake more loud than passion,  
And the truth wore no disguise.

Every vassal of his banner,  
Every serf born to his manor,  
All those wronged and wretched crea-  
tures  
By his hand were freed again.

And, as on the sacred missal  
He recorded their dismissal,  
Death relaxed his iron features,  
And the monk replied, “Amen!”

Many centuries have been numbered  
Since in death the baron slumbered  
By the convent's sculptured portal,  
Mingling with the common dust:

But the good deed, through the ages  
Living in historic pages,  
Brighter grows and gleams immortal,  
Unconsumed by moth or rust.

### THE INDIAN HUNTER.

WHEN the summer harvest was gathered in,  
And the sheaf of the gleaner grew white and thin,  
And the ploughshare was in its furrow left,  
Where the stubble land had been lately cleft,  
An Indian hunter, with unstrung bow,  
Looked down where the valley lay stretched below.

He was a stranger there, and all that day  
Had been out on the hills, a perilous way,  
But the foot of the deer was far and fleet,  
And the wolf kept aloof from the hunter's feet,  
And bitter feelings passed o'er him then,  
As he stood by the populous haunts of men.

The winds of autumn came over the woods,  
As the sun stole out from their solitudes;  
The moss was white on the maple's trunk,  
And dead from its arms the pale vine shrunk,  
And ripened the mellow fruit hung, and red  
Where the trees withered leaves around it shed.

The foot of the reaper moved slow on the lawn,  
 And the sickle cut down the yellow corn;  
 The mower sung loud by the meadow side,  
 Where the mists of evening were spreading wide;  
 And the voice of the herdsman came up the lea,  
 And the dance went round by the greenwood tree.

Then the hunter turned away from that scene,  
 Where the home of his fathers once had been,  
 And heard, by the distant and measured stroke,  
 That the woodman hewed down the giant oak—  
 And burning thoughts flashed over his mind,  
 Of the white man's faith, and love unkind.

The moon of the harvest grew high and bright,  
 As her golden horn pierced the cloud of white,—  
 A footstep was heard in the rustling brake,  
 Where the beech overshadowed the misty lake,  
 And a mourning voice, and a plunge from shore,  
 And the hunter was seen on the hills no more.

When years had passed on, by that still lake side,  
 The fisher looked down through the silver tide,  
 And there on the smooth yellow sand displayed,  
 A skeleton wasted and white was laid,  
 And 'twas seen, as the waters moved deep and slow,  
 That the hand was still grasping a hunter's bow.



### RAIN IN SUMMER.

How beautiful is the rain!  
 After the dust and heat,  
 In the broad and fiery street,  
 In the narrow lane,  
 How beautiful is the rain!  
 How it clatters along the roofs,  
 Like the tramp of hoofs!  
 How it gushes and struggles out  
 From the throat of the overflowing spout!  
 Across the window pane  
 It pours and pours;  
 And swift and wide,  
 With a muddy tide,  
 Like a river down the gutter roars  
 The rain, the welcome rain!

MISCELLANEOUS POEMS.

The sick man from his chamber looks  
At the twisted brooks ;  
He can feel the cool  
Breath of each little pool ;  
His fevered brain  
Grows calm again,  
And he breathes a blessing on the rain.

From the neighbouring school  
Come the boys,  
With more than their wonted noise  
And commotion ;  
And down the wet streets  
Sail their mimic fleets,  
Till the treacherous pool  
Engulfs them in its whirling  
And turbulent ocean.

In the country, on every side  
Where far and wide,  
Like a leopard's tawny and spotted hide,  
Stretches the plain,  
To the dry grass and the drier grain  
How welcome is the rain !

In the furrowed land  
The toilsome and patient oxen stand ;  
Lifting the yoke-encumbered head,  
With their dilated nostrils spread,  
They silently inhale  
The clover-scented gale,  
And the vapours that arise  
From the well-watered and smoking soil.  
For this rest in the furrow after toil  
Their large and lustrous eyes  
Seem to thank the Lord,  
More than man's spoken word.

Near at hand,  
From under the sheltering trees,  
The farmer sees  
His pastures, and his fields of grain,  
As they bend their tops  
To the numberless beating drops



Of the incessant rain.  
He counts it as no sin  
That he sees therein  
Only his own thrift and gain.

These, and far more than these,  
The Poet sees!  
He can behold  
Aquarius old  
Walking the fenceless fields of air,  
And from each ample fold  
Of the clouds about him rolled  
Scattering everywhere  
The showery rain,  
As the farmer scatters his grain.

He can behold  
Things manifold  
That have not yet been wholly told,  
Have not been wholly sung nor said.  
For his thought, that never stops,  
Follows the water-drops  
Down to the graves of the dead,  
Down through chasms and gulfs profound,  
To the dreary fountain-head  
Of lakes and rivers underground;  
And sees them, when the rain is done,  
On the bridge of colours seven  
Climbing up once more to heaven,  
Opposite the setting sun.

Thus the Seer,  
With vision clear,  
Sees forms appear and disappear,  
In the perpetual round of strange,  
Mysterious change  
From birth to death, from death to birth,  
From earth to heaven, from heaven to earth;  
Till glimpses more sublime  
Of things, unseen before,  
Unto his wondering eyes reveal  
The Universe, as an immeasurable wheel  
Turning for evermore  
In the rapid and rushing river of Time.

## TO A CHILD.

DEAR child! how radiant on thy mother's knee,  
 With merry-making eyes and jocund smiles,  
 Thou gazest at the painted tiles,  
 Whose figures grace,  
 With many a grotesque form and face,  
 The ancient chimney of thy nursery!  
 The lady with the gay macaw,  
 The dancing girl, the brave bashaw  
 With bearded lip and chin;  
 And, leaning idly o'er his gate,  
 Beneath the imperial fan of state,  
 The Chinese mandarin.

With what a look of proud command  
 Thou shakest in thy little hand  
 The coral rattle with its silver bells,  
 Making a merry tune!  
 'Thousands of years in Indian seas  
 That coral grew, by slow degrees,  
 Until some deadly and wild monsoon  
 Dashed it on Coromandel's sand!  
 Those silver bells  
 Reposed of yore,  
 As shapeless ore,  
 Far down in the deep-sunken wells  
 Of darksome mines,  
 In some obscure and sunless place,  
 Beneath huge Chimborazo's base,  
 Or Potosi's o'erhanging pines!

And thus for thee, O little child,  
 Through many a danger and escape,  
 The tall ships passed the stormy cape;  
 For thee in foreign lands remote,  
 Beneath the burning, tropic clime,  
 The Indian peasant, chasing the wild goat,  
 Himself as swift and wild,  
 In falling, clutched the frail arbute,  
 The fibres of whose shallow root,  
 Uplifted from the soil, betrayed  
 The silver veins beneath it laid,  
 The buried treasures of the pirate, Time.

But, lo! thy door is left ajar!  
 Thou hearest footsteps from afar!  
 And, at the sound,  
 Thou turnest round  
 With quick and questioning eyes,  
 Like one, who, in a foreign land,  
 Beholds on every hand  
 Some source of wonder and surprise!  
 And, restlessly, impatiently,  
 Thou strivest, strugglest, to be free.  
 The four walls of thy nursery  
 Are now like prison walls to thee.  
 No more thy mother's smiles,  
 No more the painted tiles,  
 Delight thee, nor the playthings on the floor  
 That won thy little, beating heart before;  
 Thou strugglest for the open door.

Through these once solitary halls  
 Thy pattering footstep falls.  
 The sound of thy merry voice  
 Makes the old walls  
 Jubilant, and they rejoice  
 With the joy of thy young heart,  
 O'er the light of whose gladness  
 No shadows of sadness  
 From the sombre background of memory start

Once, ah, once, within these walls,  
 One whom memory oft recalls,  
 The Father of his Country, dwelt.  
 And yonder meadows broad and damp  
 The fires of the besieging camp  
 Encircled with a burning belt.  
 Up and down these echoing stairs,  
 Heavy with the weight of cares,  
 Sounded his majestic tread;  
 Yes, within this very room  
 Sat he in those hours of gloom,  
 Weary both in heart and head.

But what are these grave thoughts to thee?  
 Out, out! into the open air!  
 Thy only dream is liberty,  
 Thou carest little how or where

I see thee eager at thy play,  
 Now shouting to the apples on the tree,  
 With cheeks as round and red as they ;  
 And now among the yellow stalks,  
 Among the flowering shrubs and plants,  
 As restless as the bee.  
 Along the garden walks,  
 The tracks of thy small carriage-wheels I trace ;  
 And see at every turn how they efface  
 Whole villages of sand-roofed tents,  
 That rise like golden domes  
 Above the cavernous and secret homes  
 Of wandering and nomadic tribes of ants.  
 Ah, cruel little Tamerlane,  
 Who, with thy dreadful reign,  
 Dost persecute and overwhelm  
 These hapless Troglodytes of thy realm !

What ! tired already ! with those suppliant looks,  
 And voice more beautiful than a poet's books,  
 Or murmuring sound of water as it flows,  
 Thou comest back to parley with repose !  
 This rustic seat in the old apple-tree,  
 With its o'erhanging golden canopy  
 Of leaves illuminate with autumnal hues,  
 And shining with the argent light of dews,  
 Shall for a season be our place of rest,  
 Beneath us, like an oriole's pendent nest,  
 From which the laughing birds have taken wing,  
 By thee abandoned, hangs thy vacant swing.  
 Dream-like the waters of the river gleam ;  
 A sailless vessel drops adown the stream,  
 And like it, to a sea as wide and deep,  
 Thou driftest gently down the tides of sleep.

O child ! O new-born denizen  
 Of life's great city ! on thy head  
 The glory of the morn is shed,  
 Like a celestial benison !  
 Here at the portal thou dost stand,  
 And with thy little hand  
 Thou openest the mysterious gate  
 Into the future's undiscovered land,  
 I see its valves expand,

As at the touch of Fate !  
 Into those realms of love and hate,  
 Into that darkness blank and drear,  
 By some prophetic feeling taught,  
 I launch the bold, adventurous thought,  
 Freight with hope and fear ;  
 As upon subterranean streams,  
 In caverns unexplored and dark,  
 Men sometimes launch a fragile bark,  
 Laden with flickering fire,  
 And watch its swift-receding beams,  
 Until at length they disappear,  
 And in the distant dark expire.

By what astrology of fear or hope  
 Dare I to cast thy horoscope !  
 Like the new moon thy life appears ;  
 A little strip of silver light,  
 And widening outward into night  
 The shadowy disk of future years ;  
 And yet upon its outer rim,  
 A luminous circle, faint and dim,  
 And scarcely visible to us here,  
 Rounds and completes the perfect sphere ;  
 A prophecy and intimation,  
 A pale and feeble adumbration,  
 Of the great world of light, that lies  
 Behind all human destinies.

Ah ! if thy fate, with anguish fraught,  
 Should be to wet the dusty soil  
 With the hot tears and sweat of toil,—  
 To struggle with imperious thought,  
 Until the overburdened brain,  
 Weary with labour, faint with pain,  
 Like a jarred pendulum, retain  
 Only its motion, not its power,—  
 Remember, in that perilous hour,  
 When most afflicted and oppressed,  
 From labour there shall come forth rest.

And if a more auspicious fate  
 On thy advancing steps await,  
 Still let it ever be thy pride  
 To linger by the labourer's side

With words of sympathy or song  
 To cheer the dreary march along  
 Of the great army of the poor,  
 O'er desert sand, o'er dangerous moor.  
 Nor to thyself the task shall be  
 Without reward ; for thou shalt learn  
 The wisdom early to discern  
 True beauty in utility ;  
 As great Pythagoras of yore,  
 Standing beside the blacksmith's door,  
 And hearing the hammers, as they smote  
 The anvils with a different note,  
 Stole from the varying tones, that hung  
 Vibrant on every iron tongue,  
 The secret of the sounding wire,  
 And formed the seven-chorded lyre.

Enough ! I will not play the Seer ;  
 I will no longer strive to ope  
 The mystic volume, where appear  
 The herald Hope, forerunning Fear,  
 And Fear, the pursuivant of Hope.  
 Thy destiny remains untold ;  
 For, like Acastes' shaft of old,  
 The swift thought kindles as it flies,  
 And burns to ashes in the skies.



### THE OCCULTATION OF ORION.

I saw, as in a dream sublime,  
 The balance in the hand of time.  
 O'er East and West its beam impended ;  
 And day, with all its hours of light,  
 Was slowly sinking out of sight,  
 While, opposite, the scale of night  
 Silently with the stars ascended.

Like the astrologers of eld,  
 In that bright vision I beheld  
 Greater and deeper mysteries.  
 I saw, with its celestial keys,

Its chords of air, its frets of fire,  
The Samian's great Æolian lyre,  
Rising through all its sevenfold bars,  
From earth unto the fixed stars.  
And through the dewy atmosphere,  
Not only could I see, but hear,  
Its wondrous and harmonious strings,  
In sweet vibration, sphere by sphere,  
From Dian's circle light and near,  
Onward to vaster and wider rings,  
Where, chanting through his beard of snows,  
Majestic, mournful, Saturn goes,  
And down the sunless realms of space  
Reverberates the thunder of his bass.

Beneath the sky's triumphal arch  
This music sounded like a march,  
And with its chorus seemed to be  
Preluding some great tragedy.  
Sirius was rising in the east;  
And, slow ascending one by one,  
The kindling constellations shone.  
Begirt with many a blazing star,  
Stood the great giant Algebar,  
Orion, hunter of the beast!  
His sword hung gleaming by his side.  
And, on his arm, the lion's hide  
Scattered across the midnight air  
The golden radiance of its hair.

The moon was pallid, but not faint,  
And beautiful as some fair saint,  
Serenely moving on her way  
In hours of trial and dismay.  
As if she heard the voice of God,  
Unharm'd with naked feet she trod  
Upon the hot and burning stars,  
As on the glowing coals and bars  
That were to prove her strength, and try  
Her holiness and her purity.

Thus moving on, with silent pace,  
And triumph in her sweet, pale face,  
She reached the station of Orion.  
Aghast he stood in strange alarm!

And suddenly from his outstretched arm  
 Down fell the red skin of the lion  
 Into the river at his feet.  
 His mighty club no longer beat  
 The forehead of the bull; but he  
 Reeled as of yore beside the sea,  
 When, blinded by *Ænopion*,  
 He sought the blacksmith at his forge,  
 And, climbing up the mountain gorge,  
 Fixed his blank eyes upon the sun.

Then, through the silence overhead,  
 An angel with a trumpet said,  
 "For evermore, for evermore,  
 The reign of violence is o'er!"  
 And like an instrument that flings  
 Its music on another's strings,  
 The trumpet of the angel cast  
 Upon the heavenly lyre its blast,  
 And on from sphere to sphere the words  
 Re-echoed down the burning chords,—  
 "For evermore, for evermore,  
 The reign of violence is o'er!"



### TO THE DRIVING CLOUD.

GLOOMY and dark art thou, O chief of the mighty Omawhaws;  
 Gloomy and dark, as the driving cloud, whose name thou hast taken!  
 Wrapt in thy scarlet blanket, I see thee stalk through the city's  
 Narrow and populous streets, as once by the margin of rivers  
 Stalked those birds unknown, that have left us only their footprints.  
 What, in a few short years, will remain of thy race but the footprints?

How canst thou walk in these streets, who hast trod the green turf of  
 the prairies?

How canst thou breathe in this air, who hast breathed the sweet air  
 of the mountains?

Ah! 'tis vain that with lordly looks of disdain thou dost challenge  
 Looks of dislike in return, and question these walls and these pavements,  
 Claiming the soil for thy hunting-grounds, while down-trodden millions  
 Starve in the garrets of Europe, and cry from its caverns that they, too,  
 Have been created heirs of the earth, and claim its division!  
 Back, then, back to thy woods in the regions west of the Wabash!



There as a monarch thou reignest. In autumn the leaves of the maple  
Pave the floors of thy palace-halls with gold, and in summer  
Pine-trees waft through its chambers the odorous breath of their  
branches.

There thou art strong and great, a hero, a tamer of horses!  
There thou chasest the stately stag on the banks of the Elk-horn,  
Or by the roar of the Running-Water, or where the Omawhaw  
Calls thee, and leaps through the wild ravine like a brave of the Black-  
feet!

Hark! what murmurs arise from the heart of those mountainous deserts?  
Is it the cry of the Foxes and Crows, or the mighty Behemoth,  
Who, unharmed, on his tusks once caught the bolts of the thunder,  
And now lurks in his lair to destroy the race of the red man?  
Far more fatal to thee and thy race than the Crows and the Foxes,  
Far more fatal to thee and thy race than the tread of Behemoth,  
Lo! the big thunder-canoe, that steadily breasts the Missouri's  
Merciless current! and yonder, afar on the prairies, the camp-fires  
Gleam through the night; and the cloud of dust in the gray of the  
daybreak

Marks not the buffalo's track, nor the Mandan's dexterous horse-race;  
It is a caravan, whitening the desert where dwell the Camanches!  
Ha! how the breath of these Saxons and Celts, like the blast of the  
east-wind,  
Drifts evermore to the west the scanty smokes of thy wigwams!

---

### THE BRIDGE.

I stood on the bridge at midnight,  
As the clocks were striking the hour,  
And the moon rose o'er the city,  
Behind the dark church-tower.

I saw her bright reflection  
In the waters under me,  
Like a golden goblet falling  
And sinking into the sea.

And far in the hazy distance  
Of that lovely night in June,  
The blaze of the flaming furnace  
Gleamed redder than the moon.

Among the long, black rafters  
The wavering shadows lay,  
And the current that came from the  
ocean  
Seemed to lift and bear them away;

As, sweeping and eddying through them,  
Rose the belated tide,  
And, streaming into the moonlight,  
The seaweed floated wide.

And like those waters rushing  
Among the wooden piers,  
A flood of thoughts came o'er me  
That filled my eyes with tears.

How often, oh, how often,  
 In the days that had gone by,  
 I had stood on that bridge at midnight  
 And gazed on that wave and sky!

How often, oh, how often,  
 I had wished that the ebbing tide  
 Would bear me away on its bosom  
 O'er the ocean wild and wide!

For my heart was hot and restless,  
 And my life was full of care,  
 And the burden laid upon me  
 Seemed greater than I could bear.

But now it has fallen from me,  
 It is buried in the sea;  
 And only the sorrow of others  
 Throws its shadow over me.

Yet whenever I cross the river  
 On its bridge with wooden piers,

Like the odour of brine from the ocean  
 Comes the thought of other years.

And I think how many thousands  
 Of care-encumbered men,  
 Each bearing his burden of sorrow,  
 Have crossed the bridge since then!

I see the long procession  
 Still passing to and fro,  
 The young heart hot and restless,  
 And the old subdued and slow.

And for ever and for ever,  
 As long as the river flows,  
 As long as the heart has passions,  
 As long as life has woes;

The moon and its broken reflection  
 And its shadows shall appear,  
 As the symbol of love in heaven,  
 And its wavering image here.

---

### FLOWER-DE-LUCE.

BEAUTIFUL lily, dwelling by still rivers,  
 Or solitary mere,  
 Or where the sluggish meadow-brook delivers  
 Its waters to the weir!

Thou laughest at the mill, the whirr and worry  
 Of spindle and of loom,  
 And the great wheel that toils amid the hurry  
 And rushing of the flume.

Born to the purple, born to joy and pleasance,  
 Thou dost not toil nor spin,  
 But makest glad and radiant with thy presence  
 The meadow and the lin.

The wind blows, and uplifts thy drooping banner,  
 And round thee throng and run  
 The rushes, the green yemen of thy manor,  
 The outlaws of the sun,

The burnished dragon-fly is thine attendant,  
 And tilts against the field,  
 And down the listed sunbeam rides resplendent  
 With steel-blue mail and shield.

Thou art the Iris, fair among the fairest,  
 Who, armed with golden rod  
 And winged with the celestial azure, bearest  
 The message of some God.

Thou art the Muse, who far from crowded cities  
 Hauntest the sylvan streams,  
 Playing on pipes of reed the artless ditties  
 That come to us as dreams.

O flower-de-luce, bloom on, and let the river  
 Linger to kiss thy feet!  
 O flower of song, bloom on, and make for ever  
 The world more fair and sweet.

---

CURFEW.

## I.

SOLEMNLY, mournfully,  
 Dealing its dole,  
 The Curfew Bell  
 Is beginning to toll.

Cover the embers,  
 And put out the light ;  
 Toil comes with the morning,  
 And rest with the night.

Dark grow the windows  
 And quenched is the fire ;  
 Sound fades into silence,—  
 All footsteps retire.

No voice in the chambers,  
 No sound in the hall !  
 Sleep and oblivion  
 Reign over all.

## II.

The book is completed,  
 And closed, like the day ;  
 And the hand that has written it  
 Lays it away.

Dim grow its fancies,  
 Forgotten they lie ;  
 Like coals in the ashes,  
 They darken and die.

Song sinks into silence,  
 The story is told,  
 The windows are darkened,  
 The hearth-stone is cold.

Darker and darker  
 The black shadows fall ;  
 Sleep and oblivion  
 Reign over all.

---

## THE KALIF OF BALDACCA.

INTO the city of Kambalu,  
 By the road that leadeth to Ispahan,  
 At the head of his dusty caravan,  
 Laden with treasure from realms afar,  
 Baldacca, and Kelat, and Kandahar,  
 Rode the great captain Alaù.

The Khan from his palace window gazed :  
 He saw in the thronging street beneath,  
 In the light of the setting sun, that blazed  
 Through the clouds of dust by the caravan raised,  
 The flash of harness and jewelled sheath,  
 And the shining scymitars of the guard,  
 And the weary camels, that bared their teeth,  
 As they passed and passed, through the gates unbarred  
 Into the shade of the palace yard.

Thus into the city of Kambalu  
 Rode the great captain Alaù ;  
 And he stood before the Khan, and said,—  
 “The enemies of my lord are dead ;  
 All the Kalifs of all the West  
 Bow and obey his least behest ;  
 The plains are dark with the mulberry-trees,  
 The weavers are busy in Samarcand,  
 The miners are sifting the golden sand,  
 The divers are plunging for pearls in the seas,  
 And peace and plenty are in the land.

“Only Baldacca’s Kalif alone  
 Rose in rebellion against thy throhe ;  
 His treasures are at thy palace door,  
 With the swords, and the shawls, and the jewels he wore ;  
 His body is dust o’er the Desert blown.

“A mile outside of Baldacca’s gate  
 I left my forces to lie in wait,  
 Concealed by forests and hillocks of sand,  
 And forward dashed with a handful of men  
 To lure the old tiger from his den  
 Into the ambush I had planned.

Ere we reached the town the alarm was spread,  
For we heard the sound of gongs from within ;  
With clash of cymbals and warlike din  
The gates swung wide ; we turned and fled,  
And the garrison sallied forth and pursued,  
With the grey old Kalif at their head,  
And above them the banner of Mahomed :  
Thus we snared them all, and the town was subdued.

“As in at the gate we rode, behold,  
A tower that was called the Tower of Gold !  
For there the Kalif had hidden his wealth,  
Heaped, and hoarded, and piled on high,  
Like sacks of wheat in a granary,  
And there the old miser crept by stealth  
To feel of the gold that gave him health,  
To gaze, and gloat with his hungry eye  
On jewels that gleamed like a glowworm's spark,  
Or the eyes of a panther in the dark.

“I said to the Kalif, ‘Thou art old,  
Thou hast no need of so much gold.  
Thou shouldst not have heaped and hidden it here,  
Till the breath of battle was hot and near,  
But have sown through the land these useless hoards,  
To spring into shining blades of swords,  
And keep thine honour sweet and clear.  
These grains of gold are not grains of wheat ;  
These bars of silver thou canst not eat ;  
These jewels and pearls and precious stones  
Cannot cure the aches in thy bones,  
Nor keep the feet of Death one hour  
From climbing the stairways of thy tower !’

“Then into this dungeon I locked the drone,  
And left him to feed there all alone  
In the honey-cells of his golden hive :  
Never a prayer, nor a cry, nor a groan,  
Was heard from those massive walls of stone,  
Nor again was the Kalif seen alive !

“When at last we unlocked the door,  
We found him dead upon the floor ;  
The rings had dropped from his withered hands,  
His teeth were like bones in the desert sands ;

Still clutching his treasures he had died;  
 And as he lay there, he appeared  
 A statue of gold with a silver beard,  
 His arms outstretched as if crucified."

This is the story, strange and true,  
 That the great captain Alaù  
 Told to his brother the Tartar Khan,  
 When he rode that day into Kambalu,  
 By the road that leadeth to Ispahan.

JUNE, 1864.



### PALINGENESIS.

I LAY upon the headland height, and listened  
 To the incessant sobbing of the sea  
     In caverns under me,  
 And watched the waves, that tossed and fled and glistened,  
 Until the rolling meadows of amethyst  
     Melted away in mist.

Then suddenly, as one from sleep, I started;  
 For round about me all the sunny capes  
     Seemed peopled with the shapes  
 Of those whom I had known in days departed,  
 Apparelled in the loveliness which gleams  
     On faces seen in dreams.

A moment only, and the light and glory  
 Faded away, and the disconsolate shore  
     Stood lonely as before;  
 And the wild roses of the promontory  
 Around me s'uddered in the wind, and shed  
     Their petals of pale red.

There was an old belief that in the embers  
 Of all things their primordial form exists  
     And cunning alchemists  
 Could re-create the rose with all its members  
 In its own ashes, but without the bloom,  
     Without the lost perfume.

Ah, me! what wonder-working, occult science  
 Can from the ashes in our hearts once more  
 The rose of youth restore?  
 What craft of alchemy can bid defiance  
 To time and change, and for a single hour  
 Renew this phantom flower?

“Oh, give me back,” I cried, “the vanished splendours,  
 The breath of morn, and the exultant strife,  
 When the swift stream of life  
 Bounds over its rocky channel, and surrenders  
 The pond, with all its lilies, for the leap  
 Into the unknown deep!”

And the sea answered, with a lamentation,  
 Like some old prophet wailing, and it said,  
 “Alas! thy youth is dead!  
 It breathes no more, its heart has no pulsation,  
 In the dark places with the dead of old,  
 It lies for ever cold!”

Then said I, “From its consecrated cerements  
 I will not drag this sacred dust again,  
 Only to give me pain;  
 But, still remembering all the lost endearments,  
 Go on my way, like one who looks before,  
 And turns to weep no more.”

Into what land of harvests, what plantations  
 Bright with autumnal foliage and the glow  
 Of sunsets burning low;  
 Beneath what midnight skies, whose constellations  
 Light up the spacious avenues between  
 This world and the unseen!

Amid what friendly greetings and caresses,  
 What households, though not alien, yet not mine,  
 What bowers of rest divine;  
 To what temptations in lone wildernesses,  
 What famine of the heart, what pain and loss,  
 The bearing of what cross!

I do not know; nor will I vainly question  
 Those pages of the mystic book which hold  
 The story still untold,

But without rash conjecture or suggestion  
 Turn its last leaves in reverence and good heed,  
 Until "The End" I read,

JULY, 1864.



## HAWTHORNE.

MAY 23, 1864.

How beautiful it was, that one bright day  
 In the long week of rain !  
 Though all its splendour could not chase away  
 The omnipresent pain.

The lovely town was white with apple-blooms,  
 And the great elms o'erhead,  
 Dark shadows wove on their aerial looms,  
 Shot through with golden thread.

Across the meadows, by the grey old manse,  
 The historic river flowed ;—  
 I was as one who wanders in a trance,  
 Unconscious of his road.

The faces of familiar friends seemed strange ;  
 Their voices I could hear,  
 And yet the words they uttered seemed to change  
 Their meaning to the ear.

For the one face I looked for was not there,  
 The one low voice was mute ;  
 Only an unseen presence filled the air,  
 And baffled my pursuit.

Now I look back, and meadow, manse, and stream,  
 Dimly my thought defines ;  
 I only see—a dream within a dream—  
 The hill-top hearsed with pines.

I only hear above his place of rest  
 Their tender undertone,  
 The infinite longings of a troubled breast,  
 The voice so like his own.



There in seclusion and remote from men  
 The wizard hand lies cold,  
 Which at its topmost speed let fall the pen,  
 And left the tale half told.

Ah! who shall lift that wand of magic power,  
 And the lost clue regain?  
 The unfinished window in Aladdin's tower,  
 Unfinished must remain!

---

 THE SEA-DIVER.

My way is on the bright blue sea,  
 My sleep upon the rocky tide;  
 And many an eye has followed me,  
 Where billows clasp the worn sea-  
 side.

My plumage bears the crimson blush,  
 When ocean by the sun is kissed!  
 When fades the evening's purple flush,  
 My dark wing cleaves the silver mist.

Full many a fathom down beneath  
 The bright arch of the splendid deep,  
 My ear has heard the sea-shell breathe  
 O'er living myriads in their sleep.

They rested by the coral throne,  
 And by the pearly diadem,  
 Where the pale sea-grape had o'ergrown  
 The glorious dwelling made for them.

At night upon my storm-drenched wing,  
 I poised above a helmless bark,  
 And soon I saw the shattered thing  
 Had passed away and left no mark.

And when the wind and storm had done,  
 A ship that had rode out the gale,  
 Sunk down without a signal-gun,  
 And none was left to tell the tale.

I saw the pomp of day depart—  
 The cloud resign its golden crown,  
 When to the ocean's beating heart  
 The sailor's wasted corse went down.

Peace be to those whose graves are made  
 Beneath the bright and silver sea!  
 Peace that their relics there were laid,  
 With no vain pride and pageantry.

---

 CHRISTMAS BELLS.

I HEARD the bells on Christmas Day  
 Their old, familiar carols play,  
 And wild and sweet  
 The words repeat  
 Of peace on earth, good-will to men!

## MISCELLANEOUS POEMS.

And thought how, as the day had come,  
 The belfries of all Christendom  
     Had rolled along  
     The unbroken song  
 Of peace on earth, good-will to men!

Till, ringing, singing on its way,  
 The world revolved from night to day,  
     A voice, a chime,  
     A chant sublime

Of peace on earth, good-will to men!

Then from each black, accursed mouth  
 The cannon thundered in the South,  
     And with the sound  
     The carols drowned

Of peace on earth, good-will to men!

It was as if an earthquake rent  
 The hearthstones of a continent,  
     And made forlorn  
     The households born

Of peace on earth, good-will to men!

And in despair I bowed my head;  
 "There is no peace on earth," I said;

    "For hate is strong,

    And mocks the song

Of peace on earth, good-will to men!"

Then pealed the bells more loud and deep:

"God is not dead! nor doth he sleep!

    The Wrong shall fail,

    The Right prevail,

With peace on earth, good-will to men!"



## THE BRIDGE OF CLOUD.

BURN, O evening hearth, and waken  
 Pleasant visions, as of old!  
 Though the house by winds be shaken,  
 Safe I keep this room of gold.

Ah, no longer wizard Fancy  
 Builds its castles in the air,

Luring me by necromancy  
 Up the never-ending stair.

But, instead, it builds me bridges  
 Over many a dark ravine,  
 Where beneath the gusty ridges,  
 Cataracts dash and roar unseen.

And I cross them, little heeding  
 Blast of wind, or torrent's roar,  
 As I follow the receding  
 Footsteps that have gone before.

Nought avails the imploring gesture,  
 Nought avails the cry of pain!  
 When I touch the flying vesture,  
 'Tis the grey robe of the rain.

Baffled I return, and leaning  
 O'er the parapets of cloud,  
 Watch the mist that intervening  
 Wraps the valley in its shroud.

And the sounds of life ascending  
 Feebly, vaguely, meet the ear,

SEPTEMBER, 1864.

Murmur of bells and voices blending  
 With the rush of waters near.

Well I know what there lies hidden,  
 Every tower, and town, and farm,  
 And again the land forbidden  
 Reassumes its vanished charm.

Well I know the secret places,  
 And the nests in hedge and tree;  
 At what doors are friendly faces,  
 In what hearts a thought of me.

Through the mist and darkness sinking,  
 Blown by wind, and beaten by shower,  
 Down I fling the thought I'm thinking,  
 Down I toss this Alpine flower,

---

NOËL.\*

L'Académie en respect,  
 Nonobstant l'incorrection,  
 À la faveur du sujet,  
 Ture-lure,  
 N'y fera point de rature;  
 Noël! ture-lure-lure.

GUI-BARÔZAI

QUAND les astres de Noël  
 Brillaient, palpitaient au ciel,  
 Six gaillards, et chacun ivre,  
 Chantaient gaîment dans le givre,

“ Bons amis,  
 Allons donc chez Agassiz !”

Ces illustres Pélerins  
 D'Outre Mer, adroits et fins,  
 Se donnant des airs de prêtre,  
 A l'envi se vantaient d'être

“ Bons amis,  
 De Jean Rudolphe Agassiz.”

Œil-de-Perdrix, grand farceur,  
 Sans reproche et sans pudeur,  
 Dans son patois de Bourgogne,

Bredouillait comme un ivrogne,  
 “ Bons amis,  
 J'ai dansé chez Agassiz !”

Verzenay le Champenois,  
 Bon Français, point New-Yorquois,  
 Mais des environs d'Avize,  
 Fredonne, à maintes reprises,  
 “ Bons amis,  
 J'ai chanté chez Agassiz !”

A côté marchait un vieux  
 Hidalgo, mais non mousseux;  
 Dans le temps de Charlemagne,  
 Fut son père Grand d'Espagne!  
 “ Bons amis,  
 J'ai diné chez Agassiz !”

\* Sent to Mr. Agassiz, with a basket of wine, on Christmas Eve, 1864.

Derrière eux un Bordelais,  
 Gascon, s'il en fût jamais,  
 Parfumé de poésie  
 Riait, chantait plein de vie,  
 " Bons amis,  
 J'ai soupé chez Agassiz ! "

Avec ce beau cadet roux,  
 Bras dessus et bras dessous,  
 Mine altière et couleur terne,  
 Vint le Sire de Sauterne ;  
 " Bons amis,  
 J'ai couché chez Agassiz ! "

Mais le dernier de ces preux  
 Était un pauvre Chartreux,  
 Qui disait, d'un ton robuste,  
 " Bénédiction sur le Juste !  
 Bons amis,  
 Bénissons Père Agassiz ! "

Ils arrivent trois à trois,  
 Montent l'escalier de bois  
 Clopin-clopant ! quel gendarme  
 Peut permettre ce vacarme,  
 Bons amis,  
 À la porte d'Agassiz !

" Ouvrez donc, mon bon seigneur,  
 Ouvrez vite et n'ayez peur ;  
 Ouvrez, ouvrez, car nous sommes  
 Gens de bien et gentilshommes,  
 Bons amis,  
 De la famille Agassiz. "

Chut, ganaches ! taisez-vous !  
 C'en est trop de vos glouglous  
 Épargnez aux Philosophes  
 Vos abominables strophes !  
 Bons amis,  
 Respectez mon Agassiz.

---

### THE WIND OVER THE CHIMNEY.

SEE, the fire is sinking low,  
 Dusky red the embers glow,  
 While above them still I cower,—  
 While a moment more I linger,  
 Though the clock, with lifted finger,  
 Points beyond the midnight hour.

Sings the blackened log a tune  
 Learned in some forgotten June  
 From a schoolboy in his play,  
 When they both were young together,  
 Heart of youth and summer weather  
 Making all their holiday.

And the night-wind rising, hark !  
 How above there in the dark,  
 In the midnight and the snow,  
 Ever wilder, fiercer, grander,  
 Like the trumpets of Iskander,  
 All the noisy chimneys blow !

Every quivering tongue of flame  
 Seems to murmur some great name,  
 Seems to say to me, "Aspire!"  
 But the night-wind answers,—“Hollow  
 Are the visions that you follow;  
 Into darkness sinks your fire!”

Then the flicker of the blaze  
 Gleams on volumes of old days,  
 Written by masters of the art,  
 Loud through those majestic pages  
 Rolls the melody of ages,  
 Throb the harp-strings of the heart.

And again the tongues of flame  
 Start exulting and exclaim,—  
 “These are prophets, bards, and seers;  
 In the horoscope of nations,  
 Like ascendant constellations,  
 They control the coming years.”

But the night-wind cries,—“Despair!  
 Those who walk with feet of air  
 Leave no long-enduring marks;  
 At God's forges incandescent  
 Mighty hammers beat incessant,  
 These are but the flying sparks.

“Dust are all the hands that wrought;  
 Books are sepulchres of thought;  
 The dead laurels of the dead  
 Rustle for a moment only,  
 Like the withered leaves in lonely  
 Churchyards at some passing tread.”

Suddenly the flame sinks down;  
 Sink the rumours of renown;  
 And alone the night-wind drear  
 Clamours louder, wilder, vaguer,  
 “’Tis the brand of Meleager  
 Dying on the hearth-stone here!”

And I answer,—“Though it be,  
 Why should that discomfort me?”

No endeavour is in vain ;  
 Its reward is in the doing,  
 And the rapture of pursuing  
 Is the prize the vanquished gain."

JANUARY 1865.

---

### KILLED AT THE FORD.

HE is dead, the beautiful youth,  
 The heart of honour, the tongue of truth,—  
 He, the life and light of us all,  
 Whose voice was as blithe as a bugle call  
 Whom all eyes followed with one consent,  
 The cheer of whose laugh, and whose pleasant word,  
 Hushed all murmurs of discontent.

Only last night, as we rode along,  
 Down the dark of the mountain gap,  
 To visit the picquet-guard at the ford,  
 Little dreaming of any mishap,  
 He was humming the words of some old song :  
 Two red roses he had on his cap,  
 And another he bore at the point of his sword,"

Sudden and swift a whistling ball  
 Came out of a wood, and the voice was still ;  
 Something I heard in the darkness fall,  
 And for a moment my blood grew chill ;  
 I spake in a whisper, as he who speaks  
 In a room when some one is lying dead ;  
 But he made no answer to what I said.

We lifted him on his saddle again,  
 And through the mire, and the mist, and the rain  
 Carried him back to the silent camp,  
 And laid him as if asleep on his bed ;  
 And I saw by the light of the surgeon's lamp ;  
 Two white roses upon his cheeks,  
 And one just over his heart blood-red !

And I saw in a vision how far and fleet  
 That fatal bullet went speeding forth,  
 Till it reached a town in the distant North,

Till it reached a house in a sunny street,  
 Till it reached a heart that ceased to beat  
 Without a murmur, without a cry;  
 And a bell was tolled in that far-off town,  
 For one who had passed from cross to crown,—  
 And the neighbours wondered that she should die.

APRIL, 1866.

---

THE BELLS OF LYNN, HEARD AT NAHANT.

O CURFEW of the setting sun! O bells of Lynn!  
 O requiem of the dying day! O bells of Lynn!

From the dark belfries of yon cloud-cathedral wafted,  
 Your sounds ærial seem to float, O bells of Lynn!

Borne on the evening wind across the crimson twilight,  
 O'er land and sea they rise and fall, O bells of Lynn!

The fisherman in his boat, far out beyond the headland,  
 Listens and leisurely rows ashore, O bells of Lynn!

Over the shining sands, the wandering cattle homeward  
 Follow each other to your call, O bells of Lynn!

The distant lighthouse hears, and with his flaming signal,  
 Answers you, passing the watchword on, O bells of Lynn!

And down the darkening coast run the tumultuous surges,  
 And clap their hands, and shout to you, O bells of Lynn!

Till from the shuddering sea, with your wild incantation,  
 Ye summon up the spectral moon, O bells of Lynn!

And startled at the sight, like the weird woman of Endo;  
 Ye cry aloud, and then are still, O bells of Lynn!



## POEMS ON SLAVERY.

1842.

---

[The following Poems, with one exception, were written at sea, in the latter part of October, 1842. I had not then heard of Dr. Channing's death. Since that event, the poem addressed to him is no longer appropriate. I have decided, however, to let it remain as it was written, a feeble testimony of my admiration for a great and good man.]

---

### TO WILLIAM E. CHANNING.

THE pages of thy book I read,  
And as I closed each one,  
My heart, responding, ever said,  
"Servant of God! well done!"

Well done! Thy words are great and bold;  
At times they seem to me  
Like Luther's, in the days of old,  
Half-battles for the free.

Go on, until this land revokes  
The old and chartered Lie,  
The feudal curse, whose whips and yokes  
Insult humanity.

A voice is ever at thy side  
Speaking in tones of might,  
Like the prophetic voice, that cried  
To John in Patmos, "Write!"

Write! and tell out this bloody tale;  
Record this dire eclipse,  
This Day of Wrath, this Endless Wail,  
This dread Apocalypse!



## THE SLAVE'S DREAM.

BESIDE the ungathered rice he lay,  
His sickle in his hand ;  
His breast was bare, his matted hair  
Was buried in the sand.  
Again, in the mist and shadow of sleep,  
He saw his Native Land.

Wide through the landscape of his dreams  
The lordly Niger flowed ;  
Beneath the palm-trees on the plain  
Once more a king he strode ;  
And heard the tinkling caravans  
Descend the mountain-road.

He saw once more his dark-eyed queen  
Among her children stand ;  
They clasped his neck, they kissed his cheeks,  
They held him by the hand !—  
A tear burst from the sleeper's lids  
And fell into the sand.

And then at furious speed he rode  
Along the Niger's bank ;  
His bridle-reins were golden chains,  
And, with a martial clank,  
At each leap he could feel his scabbard of steel  
Smiting his stallion's flank.

Before him, like a blood-red flag,  
The bright flamingoes flew ;  
From morn till night he followed their flight,  
O'er plains where the tamarind grew,  
Till he saw the roofs of Caffre huts,  
And the ocean rose to view.

At night he heard the lion roar,  
And the hyæna scream ;  
And the river-horse as he crushed the reeds  
Beside some hidden stream ;  
And it passed, like a glorious roll of drums,  
Through the triumph of his dream.

The forests, with their myriad tongues,  
 Shouted of liberty ;  
 And the Blast of the Desert cried aloud,  
 With a voice so wild and free,  
 That he started in his sleep and smiled  
 At their tempestuous glee.

He did not feel the driver's whip,  
 Nor the burning heat of day ;  
 For death had illumined the Land of Sleep,  
 And his lifeless body lay  
 A worn-out fetter, that the soul  
 Had broken and thrown away !



### THE GOOD PART THAT SHALL NOT BE TAKEN AWAY.

SHE dwells by Great Kenhawa's side,  
 In valleys green and cool ;  
 And all her hope and all her pride  
 Are in the village school.

Her soul, like the transparent air  
 That robes the hills above,  
 Though not of earth, encircles there  
 All things with arms of love.

And thus she walks among her girls  
 With praise and mild rebukes ;  
 Subduing e'en rude village churls  
 By her angelic looks.

She reads to them at eventide  
 Of One who came to save ;  
 To cast the captive's chains aside,  
 And liberate the slave.

And oft the blessed time foretells  
 When all men shall be free ;  
 And musical, as silver bells,  
 Their falling chains shall be.

And following her beloved Lord,  
 In decent poverty,  
 She makes her life one sweet record  
 And deed of charity.

For she was rich, and gave up all  
 To break the iron bands  
 Of those who waited in her hall,  
 And laboured in her lands.

Long since beyond the Southern Sea  
 Their outbound sails have sped,  
 While she, in meek humility,  
 Now earns her daily bread.

It is their prayers, which never cease,  
 That clothe her with such grace ;  
 Their blessing is the light of peace  
 That shines upon her face.



## THE SLAVE IN THE DISMAL SWAMP.

In dark fens of the Dismal Swamp  
 The hunted Negro lay ;  
 He saw the fire of the midnight camp,  
 And heard at times a horse's tramp  
 And a bloodhound's distant bay.

Where will-o'-the-wisps and glow-worms shine,  
 In bulrush and in brake ;  
 Where waving mosses shroud the pine,  
 And the cedar grows, and the poisonous vine  
 Is spotted like the snake ;

Where hardly a human foot could pass,  
 Or a human heart would dare,  
 On the quaking turf of the green morass  
 He crouched in the rank and tangled grass,  
 Like a wild beast in his lair.

A poor old slave, infirm and lame ;  
 Great scars deformed his face ;  
 On his forehead he bore the brand of shame,  
 And the rags, that hid his mangled frame,  
 Were the livery of disgrace,

All things above were bright and fair,  
 All things were glad and free ;  
 Lithe squirrels darted here and there,  
 And wild birds filled the echoing air  
 With songs of Liberty !

On him alone was the doom of pain,  
 From the morning of his birth ;  
 On him alone the curse of Cain  
 Fell, like a flail on the garnered grain,  
 And struck him to the earth !



### THE QUADROON GIRL.

THE Slaver in the broad lagoon  
 Lay moored with idle sail ;  
 He waited for the rising moon,  
 And for the evening gale.

Under the shore his boat was tied,  
 And all her listless crew  
 Watched the gray alligator slide  
 Into the still bayou.

Odours of orange-flowers, and spice,  
 Reached them from time to time,  
 Like airs that breathe from Paradise  
 Upon a world of crime.

The Planter, under his roof of thatch,  
 Smoked thoughtfully and slow ;  
 The Slaver's thumb was on the latch,  
 He seemed in haste to go.

He said, " My ship at anchor rides  
 In yonder broad lagoon ;  
 I only wait the evening tides,  
 And the rising of the moon."

Before them, with her face upraised,  
 In timid attitude,  
 Like one half curious, half amazed,  
 A Quadroon maiden stood.

Her eyes were large, and full of light,  
Her arms and neck were bare;  
No garment she wore, save a kirtle bright,  
And her own long, raven hair.

And on her lips there played a smile  
As holy, meek, and faint,  
As lights in some cathedral aisle  
The features of a saint.

“The soil is barren,—the farm is old;”  
The thoughtful Planter said;  
Then looked upon the Slaver’s gold,  
And then upon the maid.

His heart within him was at strife  
With such accursèd gains;  
For he knew whose passions gave her life,  
Whose blood ran in her veins.

But the voice of nature was too weak;  
He took the glittering gold!  
Then pale as death grew the maiden’s cheek,  
Her hands as icy cold.

The Slaver led her from the door,  
He led her by the hand,  
To be his slave and paramour  
In a strange and distant land!

*THE SLAVE SINGING AT MIDNIGHT.*

Loud he sang the Psalm of David!  
He, a Negro, and enslaved,  
Sang of Israel’s victory,  
Sang of Zion, bright and free.

In that hour, when night is calmest,  
Sang he from the Hebrew Psalmist,  
In a voice so sweet and clear  
That I could not choose but hear.

Songs of triumph, and ascriptions,  
Such as reached the swart Egyptians,  
When upon the Red Sea coast  
Perished Pharaoh and his host.

*POEMS ON SLAVERY.*

And the voice of his devotion  
Filled my soul with strange emotion ;  
For its tones by turns were glad,  
Sweetly solemn, wildly sad.

Paul and Silas, in their prison,  
Sang of Christ, the Lord arisen,  
And an earthquake's arm of might  
Broke their dungeon-gates at night.

But, alas ! what holy angel  
Brings the slave this glad evangel ?  
And what earthquake's arm of might  
Breaks his dungeon-gates at night ?



THE WITNESSES.

In Ocean's wide domains,  
Half buried in the sands,  
Lie skeletons in chains,  
With shackled feet and hands.

Beyond the fall of dews,  
Deeper than plummet lies,  
Float ships with all their crews,  
No more to sink nor rise.

There the black Slave-ship swims,  
Freighted with human forms,  
Whose fettered, fleshless limbs  
Are not the sport of storms.

These are the bones of Slaves ;  
They gleam from the abyss ;  
They cry, from yawning waves,  
" We are the Witnesses ! "

Within Earth's wide domains  
Are markets for men's lives ;  
Their necks are galled with chains,  
Their wrists are cramped with gyves.

Dead bodies, that the kite  
 In deserts makes its prey ;  
 Murders, that with affright  
 Scare schoolboys from their play !

All evil thoughts and deeds ;  
 Anger, and lust, and pride ;  
 The foulest, rankest weeds,  
 That choke Life's groaning tide !

These are the woes of Slaves ;  
 They glare from the abyss ;  
 They cry from unknown graves,  
 " We are the Witnesses !"

---

THE WARNING.

BEWARE ! The Israelite of old, who tore  
 The lion in his path,—when, poor and blind,  
 He saw the blessed light of heaven no more,  
 Shorn of his noble strength and forced to grind  
 In prison, and at last led forth to be  
 A pander to Philistine revelry,—

Upon the pillars of the temple laid  
 His desperate hands, and in its overthrow  
 Destroyed himself, and with him those who made  
 A cruel mockery of his sightless woe ;  
 The poor, blind Slave, the scoff and jest of all,  
 Expired, and thousands perished in the fall !

There is a poor, blind Samson in this land,  
 Shorn of his strength, and bound in bonds of steel,  
 Who may, in some grim revel, raise his hand,  
 And shake the pillars of this Commonweal,  
 Till the vast Temple of our liberties  
 A shapeless mass of wreck and rubbish lies.



## SONGS.

---

### SEA - WEED.

WHEN descends on the Atlantic  
The gigantic  
Storm-wind of the equinox,  
Landward in his wrath he scourges  
The toiling surges,  
Laden with sea-weed from the rocks :  
From Bermuda's reefs ; from edges  
Of sunken ledges,  
In some far-off, bright Azore ;  
From Bahama, and the dashing,  
Silver-flashing  
Surges of San Salvador ;  
From the tumbling surf, that buries  
The Orkneyan skerries,  
Answering the hoarse Hebrides ;  
And from wrecks of ships, and drifting  
Spars, uplifting  
On the desolate, rainy seas ;—  
Ever drifting, drifting, drifting  
On the shifting  
Currents of the restless main ;  
Till in sheltered coves, and reaches  
Of sandy beaches,  
All have found repose again.  
So when storms of wild emotion  
Strike the ocean  
Of the poet's soul, ere long  
From each cave and rocky fastness  
In its vastness,  
Floats some fragment of a song :



From the far-off isles enchanted,  
 Heaven has planted  
 With the golden fruit of Truth ;  
 From the flashing surf, whose vision  
 Gleams Elysian  
 In the tropic clime of Youth ;

From the strong Will and the Endeavour  
 That for ever  
 Wrestle with the tides of Fate ;  
 From the wreck of Hopes far-scattered,  
 Tempest-shattered,  
 Floating waste and desolate ;—

Ever drifting, drifting, drifting  
 On the shifting  
 Currents of the restless heart ;  
 Till at length in books recorded,  
 They, like hoarded  
 Household words, no more depart.



## TO AN OLD DANISH SONG-BOOK,

WELCOME, my old friend,  
 Welcome to a foreign fire-side,  
 While the sullen gales of autumn  
 Shake the windows.

The ungrateful world  
 Has, it seems, dealt harshly with thee,  
 Since, beneath the skies of Denmark,  
 First I met thee.

There are marks of age,  
 There are thumb-marks on thy margin,  
 Made by hands that clasped thee rudely  
 At the alehouse.

Soiled and dull thou art ;  
 Yellow are thy time-worn pages,  
 As the russet, rain-molested  
 Leaves of autumn.

Thou art stained with wine  
 Scattered from hilarious goblets,  
 As these leaves with the libations  
 Of Olympus.

Yet dost thou recall  
 Days departed, half-forgotten,  
 When in dreamy youth I wandered  
 By the Baltic,—

When I paused to hear  
 The old ballad of King Christian  
 Shouted from suburban taverns  
 In the twilight.

Thou recallest bards,  
 Who, in solitary chambers,  
 And with hearts by passion wasted,  
 Wrote thy pages.

Thou recallest homes  
 Where thy songs of love and friendship  
 Made the gloomy Northern winter  
 Bright as summer.

Once some ancient Scald,  
 In his bleak, ancestral Iceland,  
 Chanted staves of these old ballads  
 To the Vikings.

Once in Elsinore,  
 At the court of old King Hamlet,  
 Yorick and his boon companions  
 Sang these ditties

Once Prince Frederick's Guard  
 Sang them in their smoky barracks;—  
 Suddenly the English cannon  
 Joined the chorus!

Peasants in the field,  
 Sailors on the roaring ocean,  
 Students, tradesmen, pale mechanics,  
 All have sung them,

Thou hast been their friend ;  
They, alas, have left thee friendless !  
Yet at least by one warm fireside  
Art thou welcome.

And, as swallows build  
In these wide, old-fashioned chimneys,  
So thy twittering songs shall nestle  
In my bosom,—

Quiet, close, and warm,  
Sheltered from all molestation,  
And recalling by their voices  
Youth and travel.



THE ARROW AND THE SONG.

I SHOT an arrow into the air,  
It fell to earth, I knew not where ;  
For, so swiftly it flew, the sight  
Could not follow it in its flight.

I breathed a song into the air,  
It fell to earth, I knew not where ;  
For who has sight so keen and strong,  
That it can follow the flight of song ?

Long, long afterward, in an oak  
I found the arrow, still unbroke ;  
And the song from beginning to end,  
I found again in the heart of a friend



THE DAY IS DONE.

THE day is done, and the darkness  
Falls from the wings of Night,  
As a feather is wafted downward  
From an eagle in his flight.

I see the lights of the village  
Gleam through the rain and the mist,  
And a feeling of sadness comes o'er me,  
That my soul cannot resist :

A feeling of sadness and longing,  
That is not akin to pain,  
And resembles sorrow only  
As the mist resembles the rain.

Come, read to me some poem,  
Some simple and heartfelt lay,  
That shall soothe this restless feeling,  
And banish the thoughts of day.

Not from the grand old masters,  
Not from the bards sublime,  
Whose distant footsteps echo  
Through the corridors of Time.

For, like strains of martial music,  
Their mighty thoughts suggest  
Life's endless toil and endeavour ;  
And to-night I long for rest.

Read from some humbler poet,  
Whose songs gushed from his heart,  
As showers from the clouds of summer,  
Or tears from the eyelids start ;

Who, through long days of labour,  
And nights devoid of ease,  
Still heard in his soul the music  
Of wonderful melodies.

Such songs have power to quiet  
The restless pulse of care,  
And come like the benediction  
That follows after prayer.

Then read from the treasured volume  
The poem of thy choice,  
And lend to the rhyme of the poet  
The beauty of thy voice.

And the night shall be filled with music,  
 And the cares that infest the day,  
 Shall fold their tents, like the Arabs,  
 And as silently steal away.

## AFTERNOON IN FEBRUARY.

THE day is ending,  
 The night is descending ;  
 The marsh is frozen,  
 The river dead.

Through clouds like ashes  
 The red sun flashes  
 On village windows  
 That glimmer red.

The snow recommences ;  
 The buried fences  
 Mark no longer  
 The road o'er the plain ;

While through the meadows,  
 Like fearful shadows,  
 Slowly passes  
 A funeral train.

The bell is pealing,  
 And every feeling  
 Within me responds  
 To the dismal knell ;

Shadows are trailing,  
 My heart is bewailing  
 And toiling within  
 Like a funeral bell.

## WALTER VON DER VOGELWEID.\*

VOGELWEID the Minnesinger,  
 When he left this world of ours,  
 Laid his body in the cloister,  
 Under Würtzburg's minster towers.

And he gave the monks his treasures,  
 Gave them all with this behest :  
 They should feed the birds at noontide  
 Daily on his place of rest ;

\* Walter von der Vogelweid, or Bird-Meadow, was one of the principal Minnesingers of the thirteenth century. He triumphed over Heinrich von Ofterdingen in that poetic contest at Wartburg Castle, known in literary history as the "War of Wartburg."

Saying, "From these wandering minstrels  
 I have learned the art of song;  
 Let me now repay the lessons  
 They have taught so well and long."

Thus the bard of love departed;  
 And, fulfilling his desire,  
 On his tomb the birds were feasted  
 By the children of the choir.

Day by day, o'er tower and turret,  
 In foul weather and in fair,  
 Day by day, in vaster numbers,  
 Flocked the poets of the air.

On the tree whose heavy branches  
 Overshadowed all the place,  
 On the pavement, on the tombstone,  
 On the poet's sculptured face,

On the cross-bars of each window,  
 On the lintel of each door,  
 They renewed the War of Wartburg,  
 Which the bard had fought before.

There they sang their merry carols,  
 Sang their lauds on every side;  
 And the name their voices uttered  
 Was the name of Vogelweid.

Till at length the portly abbot  
 Murmured, "Why this waste of food?  
 Be it changed to loaves henceforward  
 For our fasting brotherhood."

Then in vain o'er tower and turret,  
 From the walls and woodland nests,  
 When the minster bell rang noontide,  
 Gathered the unwelcome guests.

Then in vain, with cries discordant,  
 Clamorous round the Gothic spire,  
 Screamed the feathered Minnesingers  
 For the children of the choir.

Time has long effaced the inscriptions  
 On the cloister's funeral stones,  
 And tradition only tells us  
 Where repose the poet's bones.

But around the vast cathedral,  
 By sweet echoes multiplied,  
 Still the birds repeat the legend,  
 And the name of Vogelweid.



DRINKING SONG.

INSCRIPTION FOR AN ANTIQUE PITCHER.

COME, old friend! sit down and listen!  
 From the pitcher placed between us,  
 How the waters laugh and glisten  
 In the head of old Silenus!

Old Silenus, bloated, drunken,  
 Led by his inebriate Satyrs;  
 On his breast his head is sunken,  
 Vacantly he leers and chatters.

Fauns with youthful Bacchus follow;  
 Ivy crowns that brow supernal  
 As the forehead of Apollo,  
 And possessing youth eternal.

Round about him, fair Bacchantes,  
 Bearing cymbals, flutes, and thyrses,  
 Wild from Naxian groves, or Zante's  
 Vineyards, sing delirious verses.

Thus he won, through all the nations,  
 Bloodless victories, and the farmer  
 Bore, as trophies and oblations,  
 Vines for banners, ploughs for armour

Judged by no o'er-zealous rigour  
 Much this mystic throng expresses:  
 Bacchus was the type of vigour,  
 And Silenus of excesses.

These are ancient ethnic revels,  
 Of a faith long since forsaken ;  
 Now the Satyrs, changed to devils,  
 Frighten mortals wine-o'ertaken.

Now to rivulets from the mountains  
 Point the rods of fortune-tellers ;  
 Youth perpetual dwells in fountains,—  
 Not in flasks, and casks and cellars.

Claudius, though he sang of flagons  
 And huge flagons filled with Rhenish,  
 From that fiery blood of dragons  
 Never would his own replenish.

Even Redi, though he chaunted  
 Bacchus in the Tuscan valleys,  
 Never drank the wine he vaunted  
 In his dithyrambic sallies.

Then with water fill the pitcher  
 Wreathed about with classic fables ;  
 Ne'er Falernian threw a richer  
 Light upon Lucullus' tables.

Come, old friend, sit down and listen !  
 As it passes thus between us,  
 How its wavelets laugh and glisten  
 In the head of old Silenus !



## THE OLD CLOCK ON THE STAIRS.

[L'éternité est une pendule, dont le balancier dit et redit sans cesse ces deux mots  
 seulement, dans le silence des tombeaux : "Toujours ! jamais ! Jamais ! toujours !" —  
 JACQUES BRIDAINE.]

SOMEWHAT back from the village street  
 Stands the old-fashioned country-seat ;  
 Across its antique portico  
 Tall poplar trees their shadows throw,  
 And from its station in the hall  
 An ancient timepiece says to all,  
 " For ever—never !  
 Never—for ever !"



Halfway up the stairs it stands,  
And points and beckons with its hands  
From its case of massive oak,  
Like a monk, who, under his cloak,  
Crosses himself, and sighs, alas!  
With sorrowful voice to all who pass,—  
“For ever—never!  
Never—for ever!”

By day its voice is low and light;  
But in the silent dead of night,  
Distinct as a passing footstep's fall,  
It echoes along the vacant hall,  
Along the ceiling, along the floor,  
And seems to say at each chamber-door  
“For ever—never!  
Never—for ever!”

Through days of sorrow and of mirth,  
Through days of death and days of birth,  
Through every swift vicissitude  
Of changeful time, unchanged it has stood,  
And as if, like God, it all things saw,  
It calmly repeats those words of awe,—  
“For ever—never!  
Never—for ever!”

In that mansion used to be  
Free-hearted Hospitality;  
His great fires up the chimney roared;  
The stranger feasted at his board;  
But, like the skeleton at the feast,  
That warning timepiece never ceased,—  
“For ever—never!  
Never—for ever!”

There groups of merry children played,  
There youths and maidens dreaming strayed;  
O precious hours! O golden prime,  
An affluence of love and time!  
Even as a miser counts his gold,  
Those hours the ancient timepiece told,—  
“For ever—never!  
Never—for ever!”

From that chamber, clothed in white,  
 The bride came forth on her wedding night;  
 There, in that silent room below,  
 The dead lay in his shroud of snow;  
 And in the hush that followed the prayer,  
 Was heard the old clock on the stair,—

“For ever—never!  
 Never—for ever!”

All are scattered now and fled,  
 Some are married, some are dead;  
 And when I ask, with throbs of pain,  
 “Ah! when shall they all meet again?”  
 As in the days long since gone by,  
 The ancient timepiece makes reply,—

“For ever—never!  
 Never—for ever!”

Never here, for ever there,  
 Where all parting, pain and care,  
 And death, and time shall disappear,—  
 For ever there, but never here!  
 The horologe of Eternity  
 Sayeth this incessantly,—

“For ever—never!  
 Never—for ever!”



## SONNETS.

---

### AUTUMN.

THOU comest, Autumn, heralded by the rain,  
With banners, by great gales incessant fanned,  
Brighter than brightest silks of Samarcand,  
And stately oxen harnessed to thy wain!  
Thou standest, like imperial Charlemagne,\*  
Upon thy bridge of gold; thy royal hand  
Outstretched with benedictions o'er the land,  
Blessing the farms through all thy vast domain.  
Thy shield is the red harvest moon suspended  
So long beneath the heaven's o'erhanging eaves;  
Thy steps are by the farmer's prayers attended;  
Like flames upon an altar shine the sheaves;  
And, following thee, in thy ovation splendid,  
Thine almoner, the wind, scatters the golden leaves!

---

### DANTE.

TUSCAN, that wanderest through the realms of gloom,  
With thoughtful pace, and sad majestic eyes,  
Stern thoughts and awful from thy soul arise,  
Like Farinata from his fiery tomb.  
Thy sacred song is like the trump of doom;  
Yet in thy heart what human sympathies,  
What soft compassion glows, as in the skies  
The tender stars their clouded lamps relume!  
Methinks I see thee stand, with pallid cheeks,  
By Fra Hilario in his diocese,

\* Charlemagne may be called by pre-eminence the monarch of farmers. According to the German tradition, in seasons of great abundance his spirit crosses the Rhine on a golden bridge at Bingen, and blesses the cornfields and the vineyards.

As up the convent-walls, in golden streaks,  
 The ascending sunbeams mark the day's decrease ;  
 And, as he asks what there the stranger seeks,  
 Thy voice along the cloisters whispers, "Peace!"



### THE EVENING STAR.

Lo! in the painted oriel of the West,  
 Whose panes the sunken sun incarnadines,  
 Like a fair lady at her casement shines  
 The Evening Star, the star of love and rest!  
 And then anon she doth herself divest  
 Of all her radiant garments, and reclines  
 Behind the sombre screen of yonder pines,  
 With slumber and soft dreams of love oppressed.  
 O my beloved, my sweet Hesperus!  
 My morning and my evening star of love!  
 My best and gentlest lady! even thus,  
 As that fair planet in the sky above,  
 Dost thou retire unto thy rest at night,  
 And from thy darkened window fades the light.



### TO-MORROW.

'Tis late at night, and in the realm of sleep  
 My little lambs are folded like the flocks ;  
 From room to room I hear the wakeful clocks  
 Challenge the passing hour, like guards that keep  
 Their solitary watch on tower and steep ;  
 Far off I hear the crowing of the cocks,  
 And through the opening door that time unlocks  
 Feel the fresh breathing of To-morrow creep.  
 To-morrow! the mysterious, unknown guest,  
 Who cries to me: "Remember Barmecide,  
 And tremble to be happy with the rest."  
 And I make answer: "I am satisfied ;  
 I dare not ask ; I know not what is best ;  
 God hath already said what shall betide."

## GIOTTO'S TOWER.

How many lives, made beautiful and sweet  
By self-devotion and by self-restraint,—  
Whose pleasure is to run without complaint  
On unknown errands of the Paraclete,—  
Wanting the reverence of unshodden feet,  
Fail of the nimbus which the artists paint  
Around the shining forehead of the saint,  
And are in their completeness incomplete.  
In the old Tuscan town stands Giotto's tower,  
The lily of Florence blossoming in stone,—  
A vision, a delight, and a desire,—  
The builder's perfect and centennial flower,  
That in the night of ages bloomed alone,  
But wanting still the glory of the spire.



# THE SPANISH STUDENT.

---

## DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

VICTORIAN	}	. . . . .	Students of Alcalá.
HYPOLITO			
THE COUNT OF LARA	}	. . . . .	Gentlemen of Madrid.
DON CARLOS			
THE ARCHBISHOP OF TOLEDO.			
A CARDINAL.			
BELTRAN CRUZADO		. . . . .	Count of the Gipsies.
BARTOLOMÉ ROMAN		. . . . .	A young Gipsy.
THE PADRE CURA OF GUADARRAMA.			
PEDRO CRESPO		. . . . .	Alcalde.
PANCHO		. . . . .	Alguacil.
FRANCISCO		. . . . .	Lara's Servant.
CHISPA		. . . . .	Victorian's Servant.
BALTASAR		. . . . .	Innkeeper.
PRECIOSA		. . . . .	A Gipsy Girl.
ANGELICA		. . . . .	A poor Girl.
MARTINA		. . . . .	The Padre Cura's Niece.
DOLORES		. . . . .	Preciosa's Maid.

*Gipsies, Musicians, &c.*

---

## ACT I.

SCENE I.—*The COUNT OF LARA'S Chambers. Night. The COUNT in his dressing-gown, smoking and conversing with DON CARLOS.*

*Lara.* You were not at the play to-night, Don Carlos;  
How happened it?

*Carlos.* I had engagements elsewhere.  
Pray who was there?

*Lara.* Why, all the town and court.  
The house was crowded; and the busy fans  
Among the gaily dressed and perfumed ladies  
Fluttered like butterflies among the flowers.  
There was the Countess of Medina Celi;  
The Goblin Lady with her Phantom Lover,  
Her Lindo Don Diego; Doña Sol,  
And Doña Serafina, and her cousins.

*Carlos.* What was the play?

*Lara.* It was a dull affair;  
One of those comedies in which you see,  
As Lope says, the history of the world  
Brought down from Genesis to the Day of Judgment.  
There were three duels fought in the first act,  
Three gentlemen receiving deadly wounds,  
Laying their hands upon their hearts, and saying,  
"O, I am dead!" a lover in a closet,  
An old hidalgo, and a gay Don Juan,  
A Doña Inez with a black mantilla,  
Followed at twilight by an unknown lover,  
Who looks intently where he knows she is not!

*Carlos.* Of course, the Preciosa danced to-night?

*Lara.* And never better. Every footstep fell  
As lightly as a sunbeam on the water.  
I think the girl extremely beautiful.

*Carlos.* Almost beyond the privilege of woman!  
I saw her in the Prado yesterday.  
Her step was royal—queen-like—and her face  
As beautiful as a saint's in Paradise.

*Lara.* May not a saint fall from her Paradise,  
And be no more a saint?

*Carlos.* Why do you ask?

*Lara.* Because I have heard it said this angel fell,  
And, though she is a virgin outwardly,  
Within she is a sinner; like those panels  
Of doors and altar-pieces the old monks  
Painted in convents, with the Virgin Mary  
On the outside, and on the inside Venus!

*Carlos.* You do her wrong; indeed, you do her wrong!  
She is as virtuous as she is fair.

*Lara.* How credulous you are! Why, look you, friend,  
There's not a virtuous woman in Madrid,  
In this whole city! And would you persuade me  
That a mere dancing-girl, who shows herself  
Nightly, half-naked, on the stage, for money,  
And with voluptuous motions fires the blood  
Of inconsiderate youth, is to be held  
A model for her virtue?

*Carlos.* You forget  
She is a Gipsy girl.

*Lara.* And therefore won  
The easier.

*Carlos.*

Nay, not to be won at all!

The only virtue that a Gipsy prizes  
Is chastity. This is her only virtue.  
Dearer than life she holds it. I remember  
A Gipsy woman, a vile, shameless bawd,  
Whose craft was to betray the young and fair;  
And yet this woman was above all bribes.  
And when a noble lord, touched by her beauty,  
The wild and wizard beauty of her race,  
Offered her gold to be what she made others,  
She turned upon him, with a look of scorn,  
And smote him in the face!

*Lara.*

And does that prove

That Preciosa is above suspicion?

*Carlos.* It proves a nobleman may be repulsed  
When he thinks conquest easy. I believe  
That woman, in her deepest degradation,  
Holds something sacred, something undefiled,  
Some pledge and keepsake of her higher nature,  
And, like the diamond in the dark, retains  
Some quenchless gleam of the celestial light!

*Lara.* Yet Preciosa would have taken the gold.

*Carlos* [*rising*]. I do not think so.

*Lara.*

I am sure of it.

But why this haste! Stay yet a little longer,  
And fight the battles of your Dulcinea.

*Carlos.* 'Tis late. I must begone, for if I stay  
You will not be persuaded.

*Lara.*

Yes; persuade me.

*Carlos.* No one so deaf as he who will not hear.

*Lara.* No one so blind as he who will not see!

*Carlos.* And so good night. I wish you pleasant dreams,  
And greater faith in woman. [*Exit.*

*Lara.*

Greater faith!

I have the greatest faith; for I believe  
Victorian is her lover. I believe  
That I shall be to-morrow; and thereafter  
Another, and another, and another,  
Chasing each other through her zodiac,  
As Taurus chases Aries.

[*Enter FRANCISCO with a casket.*]

Well, Francisco,

What speed with Preciosa?



*Fran.* None, my lord.  
She sends your jewels back, and bids me tell you  
She is not to be purchased by your gold.

*Lara.* Then I will try some other way to win her.  
Pray, dost thou know Victorian?

*Fran.* Yes, my lord,  
I saw him at the jeweller's to-day.

*Lara.* What was he doing there?

*Fran.* I saw him buy  
A golden ring, that had a ruby in it.

*Lara.* Was there another like it?

*Fran.* One so like it  
I could not choose between them.

*Lara.* It is well.

To-morrow morning bring that ring to me.

Do not forget. Now light me to my bed.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.—*A street in Madrid. Enter CHISPA, followed by musicians, with a bagpipe, guitars, and other instruments.*

*Chis.* Abernuncio Satanás! and a plague on all lovers who ramble about at night, drinking the elements, instead of sleeping quietly in their beds. Every dead man to his cemetery, say I; and every friar to his monastery. Now, here's my master, Victorian, yesterday a cow-keeper, and to-day a gentleman; yesterday a student, and to-day a lover; and I must be up later than the nightingale, for as the abbot sings so must the sacristan respond. God grant he may soon be married, for then shall all this serenading cease. Ay, marry! marry! marry! Mother, what does marry mean? It means to spin, to bear children, and to weep, my daughter! And, of a truth, there is something more in matrimony than the wedding-ring. [*To the musicians.*] And now, gentlemen, Pax vobiscum! as the ass said to the cabbages. Pray, walk this way; and don't hang down your heads. It is no disgrace to have an old father and a ragged shirt. Now, look you, you are gentlemen who lead the life of crickets; you enjoy hunger by day and noise by night. Yet, I beseech you, for this once be not loud, but pathetic; for it is a serenade to a damsel in bed, and not to the Man in the Moon. Your object is not to arouse and terrify, but to soothe and bring lulling dreams. Therefore, each shall not play upon his instrument as if it were the only one in the universe, but gently, and with a certain modesty, according with the others. Pray, how may I call thy name, friend?

*First Mus.* Gerónimo Gil, at your service.

*Chis.* Every tub smells of the wine that is in it. Pray, Gerónimo, is not Saturday an unpleasant day with thee?

*First Mus.* Why so?

*Chis.* Because I have heard it said that Saturday is an unpleasant day with those who have but one shirt. Moreover, I have seen thee at the tavern, and if thou canst run as fast as thou canst drink, I should like to hunt hares with thee. What instrument is that?

*First Mus.* An Aragonese bagpipe.

*Chis.* Pray, art thou related to the bagpiper of Bujalance, who asked a maravedí for playing, and ten for leaving off?

*First Mus.* No, your honour.

*Chis.* I am glad of it. What other instruments have we?

*Second and Third Mus.* We play the bandurria.

*Chis.* A pleasing instrument. And thou?

*Fourth Mus.* The fife.

*Chis.* I like it; it has a cheerful, soul-stirring sound, that soars up to my lady's window like the song of a swallow. And you others?

*Other Mus.* We are the singers, please your honour.

*Chis.* You are too many. Do you think we are going to sing mass in the cathedral of Córdoba? Four men can make but little use of one shoe, and I see not how you can all sing in one song. But follow me along the garden wall. That is the way my master climbs to the lady's window. It is by the Vicar's skirts that the devil climbs into the belfry. Come, follow me, and make no noise. [Exeunt.]

SCENE III.—PRECIOSA'S Chamber. *She stands at the open window.*

*Pre.* How slowly through the lilac-scented air  
Descends the tranquil moon! Like thistle-down  
The vapoury clouds float in the peaceful sky  
And sweetly from yon hollow vaults of shade  
The nightingales breathe out their souls in song.  
And hark! what songs of love, what soul-like sounds,  
Answer them from below!

#### SERENADE.

Stars of the summer night!  
Far in yon azure deeps,  
Hide, hide your golden light!  
She sleeps!  
My lady sleeps!  
Sleeps!

Moon of the summer night!  
Far down yon western steeps,  
Sink, sink in silver light!  
She sleeps!  
My lady sleeps!  
Sleeps!

Wind of the summer night  
Where yonder woodbine creeps,  
Fold, fold thy pinions light!  
She sleeps!  
My lady sleeps!  
Sleeps!

Dreams of the summer night!  
Tell her, her lover keeps  
Watch! while in slumbers light  
She sleeps!  
My lady sleeps!  
Sleeps!

[Enter VICTORIAN by the balcony.]

*Vict.* Poor little dove! Thou tremblest like a leaf!

*Pre.* I am so frightened! 'Tis for thee I tremble!  
I hate to have thee climb that wall by night!  
Did no one see thee?

*Vict.* None, my love, but thou.

*Pre.* 'Tis very dangerous; and when thou art gone  
I chide myself for letting thee come here  
Thus stealthily by night. Where hast thou been?  
Since yesterday I have no news from thee.

*Vict.* Since yesterday I've been in Alcalá.  
Ere long the time will come, sweet Preciosa,  
When that dull distance shall no more divide us,  
And I no more shall scale thy wall by night  
To steal a kiss from thee, as I do now.

*Pre.* An honest thief to steal but what thou givest.

*Vict.* And we shall sit together unmolested,  
And words of true love pass from tongue to tongue,  
As singing birds from one bough to another.

*Pre.* That were a life indeed to make time envious!  
I knew that thou wouldst visit me to-night.  
I saw thee at the play.

*Vict.* Sweet child of air!  
Never did I behold thee so attired  
And garmented in beauty as to-night!  
What hast thou done to make thee look so fair?

*Pre.* Am I not always fair?

*Vict.* Ay, and so fair  
That I am jealous of all eyes that see thee,  
And wish that they were blind.

*Pre.* I heed them not;  
When thou art present, I see none but thee!

*Vict.* There's nothing fair nor beautiful, but takes  
Something from thee, that makes it beautiful.

*Pre.* And yet thou leavest me for those dusty books.

*Vict.* Thou comest between me and those books too often!  
I see thy face in everything I see!  
The paintings in the chapel wear thy looks,  
The canticles are changed to sarabands,  
And with the learned doctors of the schools  
I see thee dance cachuchas.

*Pre.* In good sooth,

I dance with learned doctors of the schools  
To-morrow morning.

*Vict.* And with whom, I pray?

*Pre.* A grave and reverend Cardinal, and his Grace  
The Archbishop of Toledo.

*Vict.* What mad jest  
Is this?

*Pre.* It is no jest; indeed it is not.

*Vict.* Prithee, explain thyself.

*Pre.* Why, simply thus  
Thou knowest the Pope has sent here into Spain  
To put a stop to dances on the stage.

*Vict.* I have heard it whispered.

*Pre.* Now the Cardinal  
Who for this purpose comes, would fain behold  
With his own eyes these dances; and the Archbishop  
Has sent for me——

*Vict.* That thou may'st dance before them!  
Now viva la cachucha! It will breathe  
The fire of youth into these gray old men!  
'Twill be thy proudest conquest!

*Pre.* Saving one.  
And yet I fear these dances will be stopped  
And Preciosa be once more a beggar.

*Vict.* The sweetest beggar that e'er asked for alms;  
With such beseeching eyes, that when I saw thee  
I gave my heart away!

*Pre.* Dost thou remember  
When first we met?

*Vict.* It was at Córdoba,  
In the cathedral garden. Thou wast sitting  
Under the orange trees, beside a fountain.

*Pre.* 'Twas Easter-Sunday. The full blossomed trees  
Filled all the air with fragrance and with joy.  
The priests were singing, and the organ sounded,  
And then anon the great cathedral bell.  
It was the elevation of the Host.  
We both of us fell down upon our knees,  
Under the orange boughs, and prayed together.  
I never had been happy till that moment.

*Vict.* Thou blessed angel!

*Pre.* And when thou wast gone  
I felt an aching here. I did not speak

To any one that day. But from that day  
Bartolomé grew hateful unto me.

*Vict.* Remember him no more. Let not his shadow  
Come between thee and me. Sweet Preciosa!  
I loved thee even then, though I was silent!

*Pre.* I thought I ne'er should see thy face again.  
Thy farewell had a sound of sorrow in it.

*Vict.* That was the first sound in the song of love!  
Scarce more than silence is, and yet a sound.  
Hands of invisible spirits touch the strings  
Of that mysterious instrument, the soul,  
And play the prelude of our fate. We hear  
The voice prophetic, and are not alone.

*Pre.* That is my faith. Dost thou believe these warnings?

*Vict.* So far as this. Our feelings and our thoughts  
Tend ever on, and rest not in the Present.  
As drops of rain fall into some dark well,  
And from below comes a scarce audible sound,  
So fall our thoughts into the dark Hereafter,  
And their mysterious echo reaches us.

*Pre.* I have felt it so, but found no words to say it!  
I cannot reason; I can only feel!  
But thou hast language for all thoughts and feelings.  
Thou art a scholar; and sometimes I think  
We cannot walk together in this world!  
The distance that divides us is too great!  
Henceforth thy pathway lies among the stars;  
I must not hold thee back.

*Vict.* Thou little sceptic!  
Dost thou still doubt? What I most prize in woman  
Is her affections, not her intellect!  
The intellect is finite; but the affections  
Are infinite, and cannot be exhausted.  
Compare me with the great men of the earth;  
What am I? Why a pigmy among giants!  
But if thou lovest,—mark me! I say lovest,  
The greatest of thy sex excels thee not!  
The world of the affections is thy world,  
Not that of man's ambition. In that stillness  
Which most becomes a woman, calm and holy,  
Thou sittest by the fireside of the heart,  
Feeding its flame. The element of fire  
Is pure. It cannot change nor hide its nature,

But burns as brightly in a Gipsy camp  
As in a palace hall. Art thou convinced?

*Pre.* Yes, that I love thee, as the good love heaven  
But not that I am worthy of that heaven.  
How shall I more deserve it?

*Vict.* Loving more.

*Pre.* I cannot love thee more; my heart is full.

*Vict.* Then let it overflow, and I will drink it,  
As in the summer time the thirsty sands  
Drink the swift waters of the Manzanares,  
And still do thirst for more.

*A Watchman.* [*in the street.*] Ave Maria  
Purissima! 'Tis midnight and serene!

*Vict.* Hear'st thou that cry?

*Pre.* It is a hateful sound,  
To scare thee from me!

*Vict.* As the hunter's horn  
Doth scare the timid stag, or bark of hounds  
The moor-fowl from his mate.

*Pre.* Pray, do not go!

*Vict.* I must away to Alcalá to-night.  
Think of me when I am away.

*Pre.* Fear not!  
I have no thoughts that do not think of thee.

*Vict.* [*giving her a ring.*] And to remind thee of my love, take  
this;  
A serpent, emblem of Eternity;  
A ruby,—say, a drop of my heart's blood.

*Pre.* It is an ancient saying, that the ruby  
Brings gladness to the wearer, and preserves  
The heart pure, and, if laid beneath the pillow,  
Drives away evil dreams. But then, alas!  
It was a serpent tempted Eve to sin.

*Vict.* What convent of barefooted Carmelites  
Taught thee so much theology?

*Pre.* [*laying her hand upon his mouth.*] Hush! Hush!  
Good night! and may all holy angels guard thee!

*Vict.* Good night! good night! Thou art my guardian angel!  
I have no other saint than thou to pray to!

[*He descends by the balcony.*]

*Pre.* Take care, and do not hurt thee. Art thou safe?

*Vict.* [*from the garden.*] Safe as my love for thee! But art  
thou safe?

Others can climb a balcony by moonlight  
As well as I. Pray shut thy window close ;  
I am jealous of the perfumed air of night  
That from this garden climbs to kiss thy lips.

*Pre.* [*throwing down her handkerchief.*] Thou silly child ; take  
this to bind thine eyes.

It is my benison !

*Vict.* And brings to me  
Sweet fragrance from thy lips, as the soft wind  
Wafts to the out-bound mariner the breath  
Of the beloved land he leaves behind.

*Pre.* Make not thy voyage long.

*Vict.* To-morrow night  
Shall see me safe returned. Thou art the star  
To guide me to an anchorage. Good night !  
My beauteous star ! My star of love, good night !

*Pre.* Good night !

*Watchman.* [*at a distance.*] Ave Maria Purissima !

SCENE IV.—*An inn on the road to Alcalá. BALTASAR asleep on a bench.*  
*Enter CHISPA.*

*Chis.* And here we are, half-way to Alcalá, between cocks and  
midnight. Body o' me ! what an inn this is ! The lights out, and  
be landlord asleep. Holá ! ancient Baltasar !

*Balt.* [*waking.*] Here I am.

*Chis.* Yes, there you are, like a one-eyed Alcalde in a town without  
nhabitants. Bring a light, and let me have supper.

*Balt.* Where is your master ?

*Chis.* Do not trouble yourself about him. We have stopped a  
moment to breathe our horses ; and, if he chooses to walk up and  
down in the open air, looking into the sky as one who hears it rain,  
hat does not satisfy my hunger, you know. But be quick, for I am  
n a hurry, and every man stretches his legs according to the length of  
his coverlet. What have we here ?

*Balt.* [*Setting a light on the table.*] Stewed rabbit.

*Chis.* [*Eating.*] Conscience of Portalegre ! Stewed kitten, you mean !

*Balt.* And a pitcher of Pedro Ximenes, with a roasted pear in it.

*Chis.* [*Drinking.*] Ancient Baltasar, amigo ! You know how to  
cry wine and sell vinegar. I tell you this is nothing but *Vino Tinto*  
of La Mancha, with a tang of the swine-skin.

*Balt.* I swear to you by Saint Simon and Judas, it is all as I say.

*Chis.* And I swear to you by Saint Peter and Saint Paul, that it is no  
such thing. Moreover, your supper is like the *hidalgo's* dinner, very  
little meat, and a great deal of table-cloth.

*Balt.* Ha! ha! ha!

*Chis.* And more noise than nuts.

*Balt.* Ha! ha! ha! You must have your joke, Master Chispa. But shall I not ask Don Victorian in, to take a draught of the Pedro Ximenes?

*Chis.* No; you might as well say, "Don't-you-want-some?" to a dead man.

*Balt.* Why does he go so often to Madrid?

*Chis.* For the same reason that he eats no supper. He is in love. Were you ever in love, Baltasar?

*Balt.* I was never out of it, good Chispa. It has been the torment of my life.

*Chis.* What! are you on fire, too, old haystack? Why, we shall never be able to put you out.

*Vict.* [*Without.*] Chispa!

*Chis.* Go to bed, Pero Grullo, for the cocks are crowing.

*Vict.* Ea! Chispa! Chispa!

*Chis.* Ea! Señor. Come with me, ancient Baltasar, and bring water for the horses. I will pay for the supper, to-morrow.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V.—VICTORIAN'S chambers at Alcalá. HYPOLITO asleep in an arm-chair.  
*He awakes slowly.*

*Hyp.* I must have been asleep! ay, sound asleep!  
And it was all a dream. O sleep, sweet sleep!  
Whatever form thou takest, thou art fair,  
Holding unto our lips thy goblet filled  
Out of Oblivion's well, a healing draught!  
The candles have burned low; it must be late.  
Where can Victorian be? Like Fray Carillo,  
The only place in which one cannot find him  
Is his own cell. Here's his guitar, that seldom  
Feels the caresses of its master's hand.  
Open thy silent lips, sweet instrument!  
And make dull midnight merry with a song.

[*He plays and sings.*]

Padre Francisco!

Padre Francisco!

What do you want of Padre Francisco

Here is a pretty young maiden

Who wants to confess her sins.

Open the door and let her come in,

I will shrive her from every sin.



[Enter VICTORIAN.]

*Vict.* Padre Hypolito! Padre Hypolito!

*Hyp.* What do you want of Padre Hypolito.

*Vict.* Come, shrive me straight; for, if love be a sin,  
I am the greatest sinner that doth live.  
I will confess the sweetest of all crimes,  
A maiden wooed and won.

*Hyp.* The same old tale  
Of the old woman in the chimney corner,  
Who, while the pot boils, says, "Come here, my child;  
I'll tell thee a story of my wedding-day."

*Vict.* Nay, listen, for my heart is full; so full  
That I must speak.

*Hyp.* Alas! that heart of thine  
Is like a scene in the old play; the curtain  
Rises to solemn music, and lo! enter  
The eleven thousand virgins of Cologne!

*Vict.* Nay, like the Sibyl's volumes, thou shouldst say;  
Those that remained, after the six were burned,  
Being held more precious than the nine together.  
But listen to my tale. Dost thou remember  
The Gipsy girl we saw at Córdoba  
Dance the Romalis in the market-place?

*Hyp.* Thou meanest Preciosa.

*Vict.* Ay, the same.  
Thou knowest how her image haunted me  
Long after we returned to Alcalá.  
She's in Madrid.

*Hyp.* know it.

*Vict.* And I'm in love.

*Hyp.* And therefore in Madrid when thou shouldst be  
In Alcalá.

*Vict.* O pardon me, my friend,  
If I so long have kept this secret from thee;  
But silence is the charm that guards such treasures,  
And, if a word be spoken ere the time,  
They sink again, they were not meant for us.

*Hyp.* Alas! alas! I see thou art in love.  
Love keeps the cold out better than a cloak.  
It serves for food and raiment. Give a Spaniard  
His mass, his olla, and his Doña Luisa,—  
Thou knowest the proverb. But pray tell me, lover,  
How speeds thy wooing? Is the maiden coy?

Write her a song, beginning with an *Ave*;  
Sing as the monk sang to the Virgin Mary,

*Ave! cujus calcem clare,  
Nec centenni commendare  
Sciret Seraph studio!*

*Vict.* Pray, do not jest! This is no time for it.  
I am in earnest!

*Hyp.* Seriously enamoured?  
What, ho! The Primus of great Alcalá  
Enamoured of a Gipsy? Tell me frankly,  
How meanest thou?

*Vict.* I mean it honestly.

*Hyp.* Surely thou wilt not marry her!

*Vict.* Why not?

*Hyp.* She was betrothed to one Bartolomé,  
If I remember rightly, a young Gipsy  
Who danced with her at Córdoba.

*Vict.* They quarrelled,  
And so the matter ended.

*Hyp.* But in truth  
Thou wilt not marry her?

*Vict.* In truth I will.  
The angels sang in heaven when she was born!  
She is a precious jewel I have found  
Among the filth and rubbish of the world.  
I'll stoop for it; but when I wear it here,  
Set on my forehead like the morning star,  
The world may wonder, but it will not laugh.

*Hyp.* If thou wear'st nothing else upon thy forehead,  
'Twill be indeed a wonder.

*Vict.* Out upon thee,  
With thy unseasonable jests! Pray, tell me,  
Is there no virtue in the world?

*Hyp.* Not much.  
What, think'st thou, is she doing at this moment;  
Now, while we speak of her?

*Vict.* She lies asleep,  
And, from her parted lips, her gentle breath  
Comes like the fragrance from the lips of flowers.  
Her tender limbs are still, and, on her breast,  
The cross she prayed to, ere she fell asleep,  
Rises and falls with the soft tide of dream;  
Like a light barge safe moored.

*Hyp.* Which means, in prose,  
She's sleeping with her mouth a little open!

*Vict.* O, would I had the old magician's glass  
To see her as she lies in childlike sleep!

*Hyp.* And wouldst thou venture?

*Vict.* Ay, indeed I would!

*Hyp.* Thou art courageous. Hast thou e'er reflected  
How much lies hidden in that one word, *now*?

*Vict.* Yes, all the awful mystery of Life!

I oft have thought, my dear Hypolito,  
That could we, by some spell of magic, change  
The world and its inhabitants to stone,  
In the same attitudes they now are in,  
What fearful glances downward might we cast  
Into the hollow chasms of human life!  
What groups should we behold about the death-bed,  
Putting to shame the group of Niobe!  
What joyful welcomes, and what sad farewells!  
What stony tears in those congealed eyes!  
What visible joy or anguish in those cheeks.  
What bridal pomps, and what funereal shows!  
What foes, like gladiators, fierce and struggling!  
What lovers with their marble lips together!

*Hyp.* Ay, there it is! and, if I were in love,  
That is the very point I most should dread.  
This magic glass, these magic spells of thine,  
Might tell a tale were better left untold.  
For instance, they might show us thy fair cousin,  
The Lady Violante, bathed in tears  
Of love and anger, like the maid of Colchis,  
Whom thou, another faithless Argonaut,  
Having won that golden fleece, a woman's love  
Desertest for this Glauçè.

*Vict.* Hold thy peace!  
She cares not for me. She may wed another  
Or go into a convent, and, thus dying,  
Marry Achilles in the Elysian Fields.

*Hyp.* [*Rising.*] And so, good night! Good morning, I should say.  
[*Clock strikes three.*]

Hark! how the loud and ponderous mace of Time  
Knocks at the golden portals of the day!  
And so, once more, good night! We'll speak more largely  
Of Preciosa when we meet again.  
Get thee to bed, and the magician, Sleep,

Shall show her to thee, in his magic glass,  
In all her loveliness. Good night!

[*Exit.*

*Vict.*

Good night!

But not to bed; for I must read awhile.

[*Throws himself into the arm-chair which HYPOLITO has left, and lays a large book open upon his knees.*]

Must read, or sit in reverie and watch  
The changing colour of the waves that break  
Upon the idle sea-shore of the mind!  
Visions of Fame! that once did visit me,  
Making night glorious with your smile, where are ye?  
O, who shall give me, now that ye are gone,  
Juices of those immortal plants that bloom  
Upon Olympus, making us immortal?  
Or teach me where that wondrous mandrake grows  
Whose magic root, torn from the earth with groans,  
At midnight hour, can scare the fiends away,  
And make the mind prolific in its fancies?  
I have the wish, but want the will, to act!  
Souls of great men departed! Ye whose words  
Have come to light from the swift river of Time,  
Like Roman swords found in the Tagus' bed,  
Where is the strength to wield the arms ye bore?  
From the barred visor of Antiquity  
Reflected shines the eternal light of Truth,  
As from a mirror! All the means of action—  
The shapeless masses—the materials—  
Lie everywhere about us. What we need  
Is the celestial fire to change the flint  
Into transparent crystal, bright and clear.  
That fire is genius! The rude peasant sits  
At evening in his smoky cot, and draws  
With charcoal uncouth figures on the wall.  
The son of genius comes, foot-sore with travel,  
And begs a shelter from the inclement night.  
He takes the charcoal from the peasant's hand,  
And, by the magic of his touch at once  
Transfigured, all its hidden virtues shine,  
And, in the eyes of the astonished clown,  
It gleams a diamond! Even thus transformed,  
Rude popular traditions and old tales  
Shine as immortal poems, at the touch  
Of some poor, houseless, homeless, wandering bard,

Who had but a night's lodgings for his pains.  
 But there are brighter dreams than those of Fame,  
 Which are the dreams of Love! Out of the heart  
 Rises the bright ideal of these dreams,  
 As from some woodland fount a spirit rises  
 And sinks again into its silent deeps,  
 Ere the enamoured knight can touch her robe!  
 'Tis this ideal that the soul of man,  
 Like the enamoured knight beside the fountain,  
 Waits for upon the margin of Life's stream;  
 Waits to behold her rise from the dark waters,  
 Clad in a mortal shape! Alas! how many  
 Must wait in vain! The stream flows evermore,  
 But from its silent deeps no spirit rises!  
 Yet I, born under a propitious star,  
 Have found the bright ideal of my dreams.  
 Yes! she is ever with me. I can feel,  
 Here, as I sit at midnight and alone,  
 Her gentle breathing! on my breast can feel  
 The pressure of her head! God's benison  
 Rest ever on it! Close those beautiful eyes,  
 Sweet Sleep! and all the flowers that bloom at night  
 With balmy lips breathe in her ears my name!

[*Gradually sinks asleep.*]

## ACT II.

SCENE I.—*PRECIOSA's Chamber. Morning. PRECIOSA and ANGELICA.*

*Pre.* Why will you go so soon? Stay yet awhile.  
 The poor too often turn away unheard  
 From hearts that shut against them with a sound  
 That will be heard in Heaven. Pray, tell me more  
 Of your adversities. Keep nothing from me.  
 What is your landlord's name?

*Ang.* The Count of Lara.

*Pre.* The Count of Lara? O, beware that man!  
 Mistrust his pity,—hold no parley with him!  
 And rather die an outcast in the streets  
 Than touch his gold.

*Ang.* You know him, then!

*Pre.* As much  
 As any woman may, and yet be pure.

As you would keep your name without a blemish,  
Beware of him!

*Ang.* Alas! what can I do?  
I cannot choose my friends. Each word of kindness,  
Come whence it may, is welcome to the poor.

*Pre.* Make me your friend. A girl so young and fair  
Should have no friends but those of her own sex.  
What is your name?

*Ang.* Angelic...

*Pre.* That name  
Was given you, that you might be an angel  
To her who bore you! When your infant smile  
Made her home Paradise, you were her angel.  
O, be an angel still! She needs that smile.  
So long as you are innocent, fear nothing.  
No one can harm you! I am a poor girl,  
Whom chance has taken from the public streets  
I have no other shield than mine own virtue,  
That is the charm which has protected me!  
Amid a thousand perils, I have worn it  
Here on my heart! It is my guardian angel.

*Ang.* [*rising.*] I thank you for this counsel, dearest lady.

*Pre.* Thank me by following it.

*Ang.* Indeed I will.

*Pre.* Pray, do not go. I have much more to say.

*Ang.* My mother is alone. I dare not leave her.

*Pre.* Some other time, then, when we meet again.  
You must not go away with words alone.

[*Gives her a purse.*]

Take this. Would it were more.

*Ang.* I thank you, lady.

*Pre.* No thanks. To-morrow come to me again  
I dance to-night,—perhaps for the last time.  
But what I gain, I promise shall be yours,  
If that can save you from the Count of Lara.

*Ang.* O, my dear lady! how shall I be grate  
For so much kindness?

*Pre.* I deserve no thanks.  
Thank Heaven, not me.

*Ang.* Both Heaven and you.

*Pre.* Farewell.  
Remember that you come again to-morrow.

*Ang.* I will. And may the blessed Virgin guard you,  
And all good angels. [*Exit.*]

*Pre.* May they guard thee, too,  
And all the poor; for they have need of angels.  
Now bring me, dear Dolores, my Basquiña,  
My richest maja dress,—my dancing dress,  
And my most precious jewels! Make me look  
Fairer than night e'er saw me! I've a prize  
To win this day, worthy of Preciosa!

[Enter BELTRAN CRUZADO.]

*Cruz.* Ave Maria!

*Pre.* O God! my evil genius!  
What seekest thou here to-day?

*Cruz.* Thyself,—my child

*Pre.* What is thy will with me?

*Cruz.* Gold! gold!

*Pre.* I gave thee yesterday; I have no more.

*Cruz.* The gold of the Busné,\*—give me his gold!

*Pre.* I gave the last in charity to-day.

*Cruz.* That is a foolish lie.

*Pre.* It is the truth.

*Cruz.* Curses upon thee! Thou art not my child!  
Hast thou given gold away, and not to me!  
Not to thy father? To whom, then?

*Pre.* To one

Who needs it more.

*Cruz.* No one can need it more.

*Pre.* Thou art not poor.

*Cruz.* What, I, who lurk about  
In dismal suburbs and unwholesome lanes;  
I, who am housed worse than the galley slave,  
I, who am fed worse than the kennelled hound.  
I, who am clothed in rags,—Beltran Cruzado,—  
Not poor!

*Pre.* Thou hast a stout heart and strong hands.  
Thou canst supply thy wants; what wouldst thou more?

*Cruz.* The gold of the Busné! give me his gold!

*Pre.* Beltran Cruzado! hear me once for all.  
I speak the truth. So long as I had gold,  
I gave it to thee freely, at all times,  
Never denied thee; never had a wish  
But to fulfil thine own. Now go in peace!  
Be merciful, be patient, and, ere long,  
Thou shalt have more.

\* *Busné* is the name given by the gipsies to all who are not of their race.

*Cruz.* And if I have it not,  
Thou shalt no longer dwell here in rich chambers,  
Wear silken dresses, feed on dainty food,  
And live in idleness; but go with me,  
Dance the Romalis in the public streets,  
And wander wild again o'er field and fell;  
For here we stay not long.

*Pre.* What! march again?

*Cruz.* Ay, with all speed. I hate the crowded town!  
I cannot breathe shut up within its gates!  
Air,—I want air, and sunshine, and blue sky,  
The feeling of the breeze upon my face,  
The feeling of the turf beneath my feet,  
And no walls but the far-off mountain tops.  
Then I am free and strong,—once more myself,  
Beltran Cruzado, Count of the Calés!\*

*Pre.* God speed thee on thy march —I cannot go.

*Cruz.* Remember who I am, and who thou art.  
Be silent and obey! Yet one thing more.  
Bartolomé Román —

*Pre.* [*with emotion.*] O, I beseech thee!  
If my obedience and blameless life,  
If my humility and meek submission  
In all things hitherto, can move in thee  
One feeling of compassion; if thou art  
Indeed my father, and canst trace in me  
One look of her who bore me, or one tone  
That doth remind thee of her, let it plead  
In my behalf, who am a feeble girl,  
Too feeble to resist, and do not force me  
To wed that man! I am afraid of him!  
I do not love him! On my knees I beg thee  
To use no violence, nor do in haste  
What cannot be undone!

*Cruz.* O child, child, child!  
Thou hast betrayed thy secret, as a bird  
Betrays her nest, by striving to conceal it.  
I will not leave thee here in the great city  
To be a grandee's mistress. Make thee ready  
To go with us; and until then remember  
A watchful eye is on thee.

[*Exit.*]

*Pre.* Woe is me!

\* *Calés*, another word for gipsies.



I have a strange misgiving in my heart !  
 But that one deed of charity I'll do,  
 Befall what may; they cannot take that from me.

[Exit.

SCENE II.—*A room in the ARCHBISHOP'S palace. The ARCHBISHOP and a CARDINAL seated.*

*Arch.* Knowing how near it touched the public morals,  
 And that our age is grown corrupt and rotten  
 By such excesses, we have sent to Rome,  
 Beseeching that his Holiness would aid  
 In curing the gross surfeit of the time,  
 By seasonable stop put here in Spain  
 To bull-fights and lewd dances on the stage.  
 All this you know.

*Card.* Know and approve.

*Arch.* And farther,  
 That, by a mandate from his Holiness,  
 The first have been suppressed.

*Card.* I trust for ever;  
 It was a cruel sport.

*Arch.* A barbarous pastime,  
 Disgraceful to the land that calls itself  
 Most Catholic and Christian.

*Card.* Yet the people  
 Murmur at this; and, if the public dances  
 Should be condemned upon too slight occasion,  
 Worse ills might follow than the ills we cure.  
 As *Panem et Circenses* was the cry,  
 Among the Roman populace of old,  
 So *Pan y Toros* is the cry in Spain.  
 Hence I would act advisedly herein;  
 And therefore have induced your grace to see  
 These national dances, ere we interdict them.

[Enter a Servant.]

*Ser.* The dancing-girl, and with her the musicians  
 Your grace was pleased to order, wait without.

*Arch.* Bid them come in. Now shall your eyes behold  
 In what angelic yet voluptuous shape  
 The Devil came to tempt Saint Anthony.

[Enter PRECIOSA, with a mantle thrown over her head. She advances slowly, in a modest, half-timid attitude.]

Card. [aside.] O, what a fair and ministering angel  
Was lost to Heaven when this sweet woman fell!

Pre. [kneeling before the Archbishop.] I have obeyed the order  
of your grace.

If I intrude upon your better hours,  
I proffer this excuse, and here beseech  
Your holy benediction.

Arch. May God bless thee,  
And lead thee to a better life. Arise.

Card. [aside.] Her acts are modest, and her words discreet!  
I did not look for this! Come hither, child.  
Is thy name Preciosa?

Pre. Thus I am called.

Card. That is a Gipsy name. Who is thy father?

Pre. Beltran Cruzado, Count of the Calés.

Arch. I have a dim remembrance of that man.  
He was a bold and reckless character,  
A sun-burnt Ishmael!

Card. Dost thou remember  
Thy earlier days?

Pre. Yes; by the Darro's side  
My childhood passed. I can remember still  
The river, and the mountains capped with snow;  
The villages, where, yet a little child,  
I told the traveller's fortune in the street;  
The smuggler's horse, the brigand, and the shepherd,  
The march across the moor; the halt at noon;  
The red fire of the evening camp, that lighted  
The forest where we slept; and, farther back,  
As in a dream or in some former life,  
Gardens and palace walls.

Arch. 'Tis the Alhambra,  
Under whose towers the Gipsy camp was pitched.  
But the time wears; and we would see thee dance.

Pre. Your grace shall be obeyed.

[She lays aside her mantilla. The music of the cachuca is played, and the dance begins. The ARCHBISHOP and the CARDINAL look on with gravity and a occasional frown; then make signs to each other; and, as the dance continues, become more and more pleased and excited; and at length rise from their seats, throw their caps in the air, and applaud vehemently as the scene closes.]

SCENE III.—*The Prado. A long avenue of trees leading to the gate of Atocha. On the right the dome and spires of a convent. A fountain. Evening. DON CARLOS and HYPOLITO meeting.*

*Carlos.* Holá! Good evening, Don Hypolito.

*Hyp.* And a good evening to my friend, Don Carlos.  
Some lucky star has led my steps this way.

I was in search of you.

*Carlos.* Command me always.

*Hyp.* Do you remember, in Quevedo's Dreams,  
The miser who, upon the Day of Judgment,  
Asks if his money-bags would rise?

*Carlos.* I do;

But what of that?

*Hyp.* I am that wretched man.

*Carlos.* You mean to tell me yours have risen empty?

*Hyp.* And amen! said my Cid Campeador.\*

*Carlos.* Pray, how much need you?

*Hyp.* Some half-dozen ounces,

Which, with due interest——

*Carlos* [*giving his purse*]. What, am I a Jew,  
To put my moneys out at usury?  
Here is my purse.

*Hyp.* Thank you. A pretty purse,  
Made by the hand of some fair Madrileña;  
Perhaps a keepsake?

*Carlos.* No, 'tis at your service.

*Hyp.* Thank you again. Lie there, good Chrysostom,  
And with thy golden mouth remind me often,  
I am the debtor of my friend.

*Carlos.* But tell me,  
Come you to-day from Alcalá?

*Hyp.* This moment.

*Carlos.* And pray, how fares the brave Victorian?

*Hyp.* Indifferent well; that is to say, not well.

A damsel has ensnared him with the glances

Of her dark, roving eyes, as herdsmen catch

A steer of Andalusia with a lazo.

He is in love.

*Carlos.* And is it faring ill  
To be in love?

*Hyp.* In his case very ill.

*Carlos.* Why so?

*Hyp.* For many reasons. First and foremost,  
Because he is in love with an ideal;

\* A line from the ancient Poema del Cid.

A creature of his own imagination;  
 A child of air; an echo of his heart;  
 And, like a lily on a river floating,  
 She floats upon the river of his thoughts!

*Carlos.* A common thing with poets. But who is  
 This floating lily? For, in fine, some woman,  
 Some living woman—not a mere ideal—  
 Must wear the outward semblance of his thought.  
 Who is it? Tell me.

*Hyp.* Well, it is a woman!  
 But, look you, from the coffer of his heart  
 He brings forth precious jewels to adorn her,  
 As pious priests adorn some favourite saint  
 With gems and gold, until at length she gleams  
 One blaze of glory. Without these, you know,  
 And the priest's benediction, 'tis a doll.

*Carlos.* Well, well! who is this doll?

*Hyp.* Why, who do you think?

*Carlos.* His cousin Violante.

*Hyp.* Guess again.  
 To ease his labouring heart, in the last storm  
 He threw her overboard, with all her ingots.

*Carlos.* I cannot guess; so tell me who it is.

*Hyp.* Not I.

*Carlos.* Why not?

*Hyp.* [*mysteriously.*] Why? Because Mari Franca  
 Was married four leagues out of Salamanca!\*

*Carlos.* Jesting aside, who is it?

*Hyp.* Preciosa.

*Carlos.* Impossible? The Count of Lara tells me  
 She is not virtuous.

*Hyp.* Did I say she was?  
 The Roman Emperor Claudius had a wife  
 Whose name was Messalina, as I think;  
 Valeria Messalina was her name.  
 But hist! I see him yonder through the trees,  
 Walking as in a dream.

*Carlos.* He comes this way.

*Hyp.* It has been truly said by some wise man,  
 That money, grief, and love cannot be hidden.

[*Enter VICTORIAN in front.*]

*Vict.* Where'er thy step has passed is holy ground!

\* A common Spanish proverb, used to turn aside a question one does not wish to answer.

These groves are sacred! I behold thee walking  
Under these shadowy trees, where we have walked  
At evening, and I feel thy presence now;  
Feel that the place has taken a charm from thee,  
And is for ever hallowed.

*Hyp.* Mark him well!

See how he strides away with lordly air,  
Like that odd guest of stone, that grim Commander  
Who comes to sup with Juan in the play.

*Carlos.* What ho! Victorian!

*Hyp.* Wilt thou sup with us?

*Vict.* Holá! amigos! Faith, I did not see you.  
How fares Don Carlos?

*Carlos.* At your service ever.

*Vict.* How is that young and green-eyed Gaditana  
That you both wot of?

*Carlos.* Ay, soft, emerald eyes!  
She has gone back to Cadiz.

*Hyp.* Ay de mí!

*Vict.* You are much to blame for letting her go back.  
A pretty girl; and in her tender eyes  
Just that soft shade of green we sometimes see  
In evening skies.

*Hyp.* But, speaking of green eyes,  
Are thine green?

*Vict.* Not a whit. Why so?

*Hyp.* I think  
The slightest shade of green would be becoming,  
For thou art jealous.

*Vict.* No, I am not jealous.

*Hyp.* Thou shouldst be.

*Vict.* Why?

*Hyp.* Because thou art in love,  
And they who are in love are always jealous.  
Therefore thou shouldst be.

*Vict.* Marry, is that all?

Farewell; I am in haste. Farewell, Don Carlos.  
Thou sayest I should be jealous?

*Hyp.* Ay, in truth  
I fear there is reason. Be upon thy guard.  
I hear it whispered that the Count of Lara  
Lays siege to the same citadel.

*Vict.* Indeed!

Then he will have his labour for his pains.

*Hyp.* He does not think so, and Don Carlos tells me  
He boasts of his success.

*Vict.* How's this, Don Carlos?

*Carlos.* Some hints of it I heard from his own lips.  
He spoke but lightly of the lady's virtue,  
As a gay man might speak.

*Vict.* Death and damnation  
I'll cut his lying tongue out of his mouth,  
And throw it to my dog! But no, no, no!  
This cannot be. You jest, indeed you jest.  
Trifle with me no more. For otherwise

We are no longer friends. And so, farewell! [Exit.]

*Hyp.* Now what a coil is here! The Avenging Child  
Hunting the traitor Quadros to his death,  
And the great Moor Calaynos, when he rode  
To Paris for the ears of Oliver,  
Were nothing to him! O hot-headed youth!  
But come; we will not follow. Let us join  
The crowd that pours into the Prado. There  
We shall find merrier company; I see  
The Marialonzos and the Almagivas,  
And fifty fans, that beckon me already. [Exeunt.]

SCENE IV.—*PRECIOSA'S Chamber. She is sitting, with a book in her hand, near a table, on which are flowers. A bird singing in its cage. The COUNT OF LARA enters behind unperceived.*

*Pre.* [Reads.]

All are sleeping, weary heart!  
Thou, thou only sleepless art!

Heigho! I wish Victorian were here.  
I know not what it is makes me so restless!

[The bird sings.]

Thou little prisoner with thy motley coat,  
That from thy vaulted, wiry dungeon singest.  
Like thee I am a captive, and, like thee,  
I have a gentle gaoler. Lack-a-day!

All are sleeping, weary heart!  
Thou, thou only sleepless art!  
All this throbbing, all this aching,  
Evermore shall keep thee waking,  
For a heart in sorrow breaking  
Thinketh ever of its smart.

Thou speakest truly, poet! and methinks  
More hearts are breaking in this world of ours

Than one would say. In distant villages  
 And solitudes remote, where winds have wafted  
 The barbed seeds of love, or birds of passage  
 Scattered them in their flight, do they take root  
 And grow in silence, and in silence perish.  
 Who hears the falling of the forest leaf?  
 Or who takes note of every flower that dies?  
 Heigho! I wish Victorian would come.  
 Dolores!

[Turns to lay down her look, and perceives the Count.]

Ha!

Lara. Señora, pardon me!

Pre. How's this? Dolores!

Lara. Pardon me——

Pre. Dolores!

Lara. Be not alarmed; I found no one in waiting.  
 If I have been too bold——

Pre. [turning her back upon him]. You are too bold!  
 Retire! retire, and leave me!

Lara. My dear lady,  
 First hear me! I beseech you, let me speak.  
 'Tis for your good I come.

Pre. [turning toward him with indignation.] Begone! Begone!  
 You are the Count of Lara, but your deeds  
 Would make the statues of your ancestors  
 Blush on their tombs! Is it Castilian honour,  
 Is it Castilian pride, to steal in here  
 Upon a friendless girl, to do her wrong?  
 O shame! shame! shame! that you, a nobleman,  
 Should be so little noble in your thoughts  
 As to send jewels here to win my love,  
 And think to buy my honour with your gold!  
 I have no words to tell you how I scorn you!  
 Begone! The sight of you is hateful to me!  
 Begone, I say!

Lara. Be calm; I will not harm you.

Pre. Because you dare not.

Lara. I dare anything!  
 Therefore beware! You are deceived in me.  
 In this false world, we do not always know  
 Who are our friends and who our enemies.  
 We all have enemies, and all need friends.  
 Even you, fair Preciosa, here at court  
 Have foes who seek to wrong you.

*Pre.*

If to this

I owe the honour of the present visit,  
You might have spared the coming. Having spoken,  
Once more I beg you, leave me to myself.

*Lara.* I thought it but a friendly part to tell you  
What strange reports are current here in town.  
For my own self, I do not credit them;  
But there are many who, not knowing you,  
Will lend a readier ear.

*Pre.*

There was no need

That you should take upon yourself the duty  
Of telling me these tales.

*Lara.*

Malicious tongues

Are ever busy with your name

*Pre.*

Alas!

I have no protectors. I am a poor girl,  
Exposed to insults and unfeeling jests.  
They wound me, yet I cannot shield myself.  
I give no cause for these reports. I live  
Retired, and visited by none.

*Lara.*

By none?

O, then, indeed, you are much wronged!

*Pre.*

How mean you?

*Lara.* Nay, nay; I will not wound your gentle soul  
By the report of idle tales.

*Pre.*

Speak out!

What are these idle tales? You need not spare me.

*Lara.* I will deal frankly with you. Pardon me;  
This window, as I think, looks towards the street,  
And this into the Prado, does it not?  
In yon high house, beyond the garden wall,—  
You see the roof there just above the trees,—  
There lives a friend, who told me yesterday,  
That on a certain night,—be not offended  
If I too plainly speak,—he saw a man  
Climb to your chamber window. You are silent!  
I would not blame you, being young and fair——

[*He tries to embrace her. She starts back, and draws a dagger  
from her bosom.*]

*Pre.* Beware! beware! I am a Gipsy girl!  
Lay not your hand upon me. One step nearer  
And I will strike!

*Lara.*

Pray you, put up that dagger.

Fear not.



*Pre.* I do not fear. I have a heart  
In whose strength I can trust.

*Lara.* Listen to me.  
I come here as your friend,—I am your friend,—  
And by a single word can put a stop  
To all those idle tales, and make your name  
Spotless as lilies are. Here on my knees,  
Fair Preciosa! on my knees I swear  
I love you even to madness, and that love  
Has driven me to break the rules of custom,  
And force myself unasked into your presence.

[VICTORIAN enters behind.]

*Pre.* Rise, Count of Lara! This is not the place  
For such as you are. It becomes you not  
To kneel before me. I am strangely moved  
To see one of your rank thus low and humbled;  
For your sake I will put aside all anger,  
All unkind feeling, all dislike, and speak  
In gentleness, as most becomes a woman,  
And as my heart now prompts me. I no more  
Will hate you, for all hate is painful to me.  
But if, without offending modesty  
And that reserve which is a woman's glory,  
I may speak freely, I will teach my heart  
To love you.

*Lara.* O sweet angel!

*Pre.* Ay, in truth,  
Far better than you love yourself or me.

*Lara.* Give me some sign of this,—the slightest token.  
Let me but kiss your hand!

*Pre.* Nay, come no nearer.  
The words I utter are its sign and token.  
Misunderstand me not! Be not deceived!  
The love wherewith I love you is not such  
As you would offer me. For you come here  
To take from me the only thing I have,  
My honour. You are wealthy, you have friends  
And kindred, and a thousand pleasant hopes  
That fill your heart with happiness; but I  
Am poor and friendless, having but one treasure,  
And you would take that from me, and for what?  
To flatter your own vanity, and make me  
What you would most despise. O sir, such love,  
That seeks to harm me, cannot be true love,

Indeed it cannot. But my love for you  
 Is of a different kind. It seeks your good.  
 It is a holier feeling. It rebukes  
 Your earthly passion, your unchaste desires,  
 And bids you look into your heart, and see  
 How you do wrong that better nature in you,  
 And grieve your soul with sin.

*Lara.* I swear to you,  
 I would not harm you; I would only love you.  
 I would not take your honour, but restore it,  
 And in return I ask but some slight mark  
 Of your affection. If indeed you love me,  
 As you confess you do, O let me thus  
 With this embrace——

*Vict.* [*rushing forward.*] Hold! hold! This is too much.  
 What means this outrage?

*Lara.* First, what right have you  
 To question thus a nobleman of Spain?

*Vict.* I too am noble, and you are no more!  
 Out of my sight!

*Lara.* Are you the master here?

*Vict.* Ay, here and elsewhere, when the wrong of others  
 Gives me the right!

*Pre.* [*to LARA.*] Go! I beseech you, go!

*Vict.* I shall have business with you, Count, anon!

*Lara.* You cannot come too soon! [*Exit.*]

*Pre.* Victorian!

O we have been betrayed!

*Vict.* Ha! ha! betrayed!

'Tis I have been betrayed, not we!—not we!

*Pre.* Dost thou imagine——

*Vict.* I imagine nothing;

I see how 'tis thou wilest the time away  
 When I am gone!

*Pre.* O speak not in that tone!

It wounds me deeply.

*Vict.* 'Twas not meant to flatter.

*Pre.* Too well thou knowest the presence of that man  
 Is hateful to me!

*Vict.* Yet I saw thee stand  
 And listen to him, when he told his love.

*Pre.* I did not heed his words.

*Vict.* Indeed thou didst,  
 And answerdst them with love.

*Pre.* Hadst thou heard all——

*Vict.* I heard enough.

*Pre.* Be not so angry with me.

*Vict.* I am not angry ; I am very calm.

*Pre.* If thou wilt let me speak——

*Vict.* Nay, say no more.

I know too much already. Thou art false !

I do not like these Gipsy marriages !

Where is the ring I gave thee ?

*Pre.* In my casket.

*Vict.* There let it rest ! I would not have thee wear it ;  
I thought thee spotless, and thou art polluted

*Pre.* I call the Heavens to witness——

*Vict.* Nay, nay, nay !

Take not the name of Heaven upon thy lips !

They are forsworn !

*Pre.* Victorian ! dear Victorian !

*Vict.* I gave up all for thee ; myself, my fame,  
My hopes of fortune, ay, my very soul !

And thou hast been my ruin ! Now, go on !

Laugh at my folly with thy paramour,

And, sitting on the Count of Lara's knee,

Say what a poor, fond fool Victorian was !

[*He casts her from him and rushes out.*]

*Pre.* And this from thee !

[*Scene closes.*]

SCENE V.—*The COUNT OF LARA'S rooms. Enter the COUNT.*

*Lara.* There's nothing in this world so sweet as love,  
And next to love the sweetest thing is hate !

I've learned to hate, and therefore am revenged.

A silly girl to play the prude with me !

The fire that I have kindled——

[*Enter FRANCISCO.*]

Well, Francisco,

What tidings from Don Juan ?

*Fran.* Good, my lord.

He will be present.

*Lara.* And the Duke of Lermos ?

*Fran.* Was not at home.

*Lara.* How with the rest ?

*Fran.* I've found

The men you wanted. They will all be there,

And at the given signal raise a whirlwind  
Of such discordant noises, that the dance  
Must cease for lack of music.

*Lara.* Bravely done.  
Ah! little dost thou dream, sweet Preciosa,  
What lies in wait for thee. Sleep shall not close  
Thine eyes this night! Give me my cloak and sword.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VI.—*A retired spot beyond the city gates. Enter VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO.*

*Vict.* O shame! O shame! Why do I walk abroad  
By daylight, when the very sunshine mocks me,  
And voices, and familiar sights and sounds  
Cry, "Hide thyself!" O what a thin partition  
Doth shut out from the curious world the knowledge  
Of evil deeds that have been done in darkness!  
Disgrace has many tongues. My fears are windows,  
Through which all eyes seem gazing. Every face  
Expresses some suspicion of my shame,  
And in derision seems to smile at me!

*Hyp.* Did I not caution thee? Did I not tell thee  
I was but half-persuaded of her virtue?

*Vict.* And yet, Hypolito, we may be wrong,  
We may be over-hasty in condemning!  
The Count of Lara is a cursed villain.

*Hyp.* And therefore is she cursed, loving him.

*Vict.* She does not love him! 'Tis for gold! for gold!

*Hyp.* Ay, but remember, in the public streets  
He shows a golden ring the Gipsy gave him,  
A serpent with a ruby in its mouth.

*Vict.* She had that ring from me! God! she is false!  
But I will be revenged! The hour is passed.  
Where stays the coward?

*Hyp.* Nay, he is no coward;  
A villain, if thou wilt, but not a coward.  
I've seen him play with swords; it is his pastime.  
And therefore be not over-confident,  
He'll task thy skill anon. Look, here he comes.

[*Enter LARA, followed by FRANCISCO.*]

*Lara.* Good evening, gentlemen.

*Hyp.* Good evening, Count.

*Lara.* I trust I have not kept you long in waiting.

*Vict.* Not long, and yet too long. Are you prepared?

*Lara.* I am.

*Hyp.* It grieves me much to see this quarrel  
Between you, gentlemen. Is there no way  
Left open to accord this difference,  
But you must make one with your swords?

*Vict.*

No! none!

I do entreat thee, dear Hypolito,  
Stand not between me and my foe. Too long  
Our tongues have spoken. Let these tongues of steel  
End our debate. Upon your guard, Sir Count!

[*They fight. VICTORIAN disarms the COUNT.*]

Your life is mine; and what shall now withhold me  
From sending your vile soul to its account?

*Lara.* Strike! strike!

*Vict.* You are disarmed. I will not kill you.  
I will not murder you. Take up your sword.

[*FRANCISCO hands the COUNT his sword, and HYPOLITO interposes.*]

*Hyp.* Enough! Let it end here! The Count of Lara  
Has shown himself a brave man, and Victorian  
A generous one, as ever. Now be friends.  
Put up your swords; for, to speak frankly to you,  
Your cause of quarrel is too slight a thing  
To move you to extremes.

*Lara.*

I am content.

I sought no quarrel. A few hasty words,  
Spoken in the heat of blood, have led to this.

*Vict.* Nay, something more than that.

*Lara.*

I understand you.

Therein I did not mean to cross your path.  
To me the door stood open, as to others.  
But, had I known the girl belonged to you,  
Never would I have sought to win her from you.  
The truth stands now revealed; she has been false  
To both of us.

*Vict.* Ay, false as hell itself!

*Lara.* In truth I did not seek her; she sought me;  
And told me how to win her, telling me  
The hours when she was oftenest left alone.

*Vict.* Say, can you prove this to me? O, pluck out  
These awful doubts, that goad me into madness!  
Let me know all! all! all!

*Lara.*

You shall know all.

Here is my page, who was the messenger

Between us. Question him. Was it not so, Francisco?

*Fran.* Ay, my lord.

*Lara.* If farther proof  
Is needful, I have here a ring she gave me.

*Vict.* Pray let me see that ring! It is the same.

*[Throws it upon the ground, and tramples upon it.]*

Thus may she perish who once wore that ring!  
Thus do I spurn her from me; do thus trample  
Her memory in the dust! O Count of Lara,  
We both have been abused, been much abused!  
I thank you for your courtesy and frankness.  
Though, like the surgeon's hand, yours gave me pain  
Yet it has cured my blindness, and I thank you.  
I now can see the folly I have done,  
Though 'tis, alas! too late. So fare you well!  
To-night I leave this hateful town for ever.  
Regard me as your friend. Once more, farewell!  
*Hyp.* Farewell, Sir Count.

*[Exeunt VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO.]*

*Lara.* Farewell! farewell!

Thus have I cleared the field of my worst foe!  
I have none else to fear; the fight is done,  
The citadel is stormed, the victory won!

*[Exit with FRANCISCO.]*

SCENE VII.—*A lane in the suburbs. Night. Enter CRUZADO and BARTOLOMÉ.*

*Cruz.* And so, Bartolomé, the expedition failed. But where wast thou for the most part?

*Bart.* In the Guadarrama mountains, near San Ildefonso.

*Cruz.* And thou bringest nothing back with thee? Didst thou rob no one?

*Bart.* There was no one to rob, save a party of students from Segovia, who looked as if they would rob us; and a jolly little friar, who had nothing in his pockets but a missal and a loaf of bread.

*Cruz.* Pray, then, what brings thee back to Madrid?

*Bart.* First tell me what keeps thee here?

*Cruz.* Preciosa.

*Bart.* And she brings me back. Hast thou forgotten thy promise?

*Cruz.* The two years are not passed yet. Wait patiently. The girl shall be thine.

*Bart.* I hear she has a Busné lover.

*Cruz.* That is nothing.

*Bart.* I do not like it. I hate him,—the son of a Busné harlot. He goes in and out, and speaks with her alone, and I must stand aside and wait his pleasure.

*Cruz.* Be patient, I say. Thou shalt have thy revenge. When the time comes, thou shalt waylay him.

*Bart.* Meanwhile, show me her house.

*Cruz.* Come this way. But thou wilt not find her. She dances at the play to-night.

*Bart.* No matter. Show me the house.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VIII.—*The Theatre. The orchestra plays the cachucha. Sound of castanets behind the scenes. The curtain rises, and discovers PRECIOSA in the attitude of commencing the dance. The cachucha. Tumult; hisses; cries of "Brava!" and "Afuera!" She falters and pauses. The music stops. General confusion. PRECIOSA faints.*

SCENE IX.—*The COUNT OF LARA'S chambers. LARA and his friends at supper.*

*Lara.* So, Caballeros, once more many thanks!  
You have stood by me bravely in this matter.  
Pray fill your glasses.

*Juan.* Did you mark, Don Luis,  
How pale she looked, when first the noise began,  
And then stood still, with her large eyes dilated!  
Her nostrils spread! her lips apart! her bosom  
Tumultuous as the sea!

*Luis.* I pitied her.

*Lara.* Her pride is humbled; and this very night  
I mean to visit her.

*Juan.* Will you serenade her?

*Lara.* No music! no more music!

*Luis.* Why not music?  
It softens many hearts.

*Lara.* Not in the humour  
She now is in. Music would madden her.

*Juan.* Try golden cymbals.

*Luis.* Yes, try Don Dinero;  
A mighty wooer is your Don Dinero.

*Lara.* To tell the truth, then, I have bribed her maid.  
But, Caballeros, you dislike this wine.  
A bumper and away; for the night wears.  
A health to Preciosa!

[*They rise and drink.*]

*All.* Preciosa!

Lara [*holding up his glass*]. Thou bright and flaming minister of Love!

Thou wonderful magician! who hast stolen  
My secret from me, and mid sighs of passion  
Caught from my lips, with red and fiery tongue,  
Her precious name! O never more henceforth  
Shall mortal lips press thine; and never more  
A mortal name be whispered in thine ear.  
Go! keep my secret.

[*Drinks and dashes the goblet down.*]

Juan.

*Ite! missa est!*

[*Scene closes.*]

SCENE X.—*Street and garden wall. Night. Enter CRUZADO and BARTOLOMÉ.*

Cruz. This is the garden wall, and above it, yonder, is her house. The window in which thou seest the light is her window. But we will not go in now.

Bart. Why not?

Cruz. Because she is not at home.

Bart. No matter; we can wait. But how is this? The gate is bolted. [*Sound of guitars and voices in a neighbouring street.*] Hark! There comes her lover with his infernal serenade! Hark!

SONG.

Good night! Good night, beloved!  
I come to watch o'er thee!  
To be near thee,—to be near thee,  
Alone is peace for me.

Thine eyes are stars of morning,  
Thy lips are crimson flowers!  
Good night! Good night, beloved,  
While I count the weary hours.

Cruz. They are not coming this way.

Bart. Wait, they begin again.

SONG [*coming nearer*].

Ah! thou moon that shinest  
Argent-clear above!  
All night long enlighten  
My sweet lady-love!  
Moon that shinest,  
All night long enlighten!

Bart. Woe be to him if he comes this way!

Cruz. Be quiet, they are passing down the street.



SONG [*dying away*].

The nuns in the cloister  
Sang to each other ;  
For so many sisters  
Is there not one brother !  
Ay, for the partridge, mother !  
The cat has run away with the partridge !  
Puss ! puss ! puss !

*Bart.* Follow that ! Follow that ! Come with me. Puss ! puss !

[*Exeunt. On the opposite side enter the COUNT OF LARA and gentlemen, with FRANCISCO.*]

*Lara.* The gate is fast. Over the wall, Francisco,  
And draw the bolt. There, so, and so, and over.  
Now, gentlemen, come in, and help me scale  
Yon balcony. How now ? Her light still burns.  
Move warily. Make fast the gate, Francisco.

[*Exeunt. Re-enter CRUZADO and BARTOLOMÉ.*]

*Bart.* They went in at the gate. Hark ! I hear them in the garden.  
[*Tries the gate.*] Bolted again ! Vive Cristo ! Follow me over the  
wall.

[*They climb the wall.*]

SCENE XI.—*PRECIOSA's Bed-chamber. Midnight. She is sleeping in an arm-chair, in an undress. DOLORES watching her.*

*Dol.* She sleeps at last !

[*Opens the window and listens.*]

All silent in the street,

And in the garden. Hark !

*Pre.* [*her sleep.*] I must go hence !

Give me my cloak !

*Dol.* He comes ! I hear his footsteps !

*Pre.* Go tell them that I cannot dance to-night ;

I am too ill ! Look at me ! See the fever

That burns upon my cheek ! I must go hence,

I am too weak to dance.

[*Signal from the garden.*]

*Dol.* [*from the window.*] Who's there ?

*Voice* [*from below.*] A friend.

*Dol.* I will undo the door. Wait till I come.

*Pre.* I must go hence. I pray you do not harm me !

Shame ! shame ! to treat a feeble woman thus !

Be you but kind, I will do all things for you.

I'm ready now,—give me my castanets.  
 Where is Victorian? Oh, those hateful lamps!  
 They glare upon me like an evil eye.  
 I cannot stay. Hark! how they mock at me!  
 They hiss at me like serpents! Save me! save me!

[*She wakes.*]

How late is it, Dolores?

*Dol.* It is midnight.

*Pre.* We must be patient. Smooth this pillow for me.

[*She sleeps again. Noise from the garden, and voices.*]

*Voice.* Muera!

*Another Voice.* O villains! villains!

*Lara.* So! have at you!

*Voice.* Take that!

*Lara.* O, I am wounded!

*Dol.* [*shutting the window.*] Jesu Maria!

### ACT III.

SCENE I.—*A cross-road through a wood. In the background a distant village spire. VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO, as travelling students, with guitars, sitting under the trees. HYPOLITO plays and sings.*

#### SONG.

Ah, Love!  
 Perjured, false, treacherous Love!  
 Enemy  
 Of all that mankind may not rue!  
 Most untrue  
 To him who keeps most faith with thee.  
 Woe is me!  
 The falcon has the eyes of the dove.  
 Ah, Love!  
 Perjured, false, treacherous Love!

*Vict.* Yes, Love is ever busy with his shuttle,  
 Is ever weaving into life's dull warp  
 Bright, gorgeous flowers and scenes Arcadian;  
 Hanging our gloomy prison-house about  
 With tapestries, that make its walls dilate  
 In never-ending vistas of delight.

*Hyp.* Thinking to walk in those Arcadian pastures,  
 Thou hast run thy noble head against the wall.

#### SONG [*continued*].

Thy deceits  
 Give us clearly to comprehend,

Whither tend  
 All thy pleasures, all thy sweets .  
 They are cheats,  
 Thorns below and flowers above.  
 Ah, Love !  
 Perjured, false, treacherous Love !

*Vict.* A very pretty song. I thank thee for it.

*Hyp.* It suits thy case.

*Vict.* Indeed, I think it does.

What wise man wrote it ?

*Hyp.* Lopez Maldonado.

*Vict.* In truth, a pretty song.

*Hyp.* With much truth in it.

I hope thou wilt profit by it ; and in earnest  
 Try to forget this lady of thy love.

*Vict.* I will forget her ! All dear recollections  
 Pressed in my heart, like flowers within a book,  
 Shall be torn out, and scattered to the winds !  
 I will forget her ! But perhaps hereafter,  
 When she shall learn how heartless is the world,  
 A voice within her will repeat my name,  
 And she will say, " He was indeed my friend !"  
 O, would I were a soldier, not a scholar,  
 That the loud march, the deafening beat of drums,  
 The shattering blast of the brass-throated trumpet,  
 The din of arms, the onslaught and the storm,  
 And a swift death, might make me deaf for ever  
 To the upbraidings of this foolish heart !

*Hyp.* Then let that foolish heart upbraid no more !  
 To conquer love, one need but will to conquer.

*Vict.* Yet, good Hypolito, it is in vain  
 I throw into Oblivion's sea the sword  
 That pierces me ; for, like Excalibar,  
 With gemmed and flashing hilt, it will not sink.  
 There rises from below a hand that grasps it,  
 And waves it in the air ; and wailing voices  
 Are heard along the shore.

*Hyp.* And yet at last  
 Down sank Excalibar to rise no more.  
 This is not well. In truth, it vexes me.  
 Instead of whistling to the steeds of Time,  
 To make them jog on merrily with life's burden,  
 Like a dead weight thou hankest on the wheels,  
 Thou art too young, too full of lusty health  
 To talk of dying.

*Vict.* Yet I fain would die!  
 To go through life, unloving and unloved;  
 To feel that thirst and hunger of the soul  
 We cannot still; that longing, that wild impulse,  
 And struggle after something we have not  
 And cannot have; the effort to be strong;  
 And, like the Spartan boy, to smile, and smile,  
 While secret wounds do bleed beneath our cloaks;  
 All this the dead feel not,—the dead alone!  
 Would I were with them!

*Hyp.* We shall all be soon.

*Vict.* It cannot be too soon; for I am weary  
 Of the bewildering masquerade of Life,  
 Where strangers walk as friends, and friends as strangers;  
 Where whispers overheard betray false hearts;  
 And through the mazes of the crowd we chase  
 Some form of loveliness, that smiles, and beckons,  
 And cheats us with fair words, only to leave us  
 A mockery and a jest; maddened,—confused,—  
 Not knowing friend from foe.

*Hyp.* Why seek to know?  
 Enjoy the merry shrove-tide of thy youth!  
 Take each fair mask for what it gives itself,  
 Nor strive to look beneath it.

*Vict.* I confess,  
 That were the wiser part. But hope no longer  
 Comforts my soul. I am a wretched man,  
 Much like a poor and shipwrecked mariner,  
 Who, struggling to climb up into the boat,  
 Has both his bruised and bleeding hands cut off,  
 And sinks again into the weltering sea,  
 Helpless and hopeless!

*Hyp.* Yet thou shalt not perish.  
 The strength of thy own arm is thy salvation.  
 Above thy head, through rifted clouds, there shines  
 A glorious star. Be patient. Trust thy star!

[*Sound of a village bell in the distance.*]

*Vict.* Ave Maria! I hear the sacristan  
 Ringing the chimes from yonder village belfry!  
 A solemn sound, that echoes far and wide  
 Over the red roofs of the cottages,  
 And bids the labouring hind a-field, the shepherd  
 Guarding his flock, the lonely muleteer,

And all the crowd in village streets, stand still,  
And breathe a prayer unto the blessed Virgin!

*Hyp.* Amen! amen! Not half a league from hence  
The village lies.

*Vict.* This path will lead us to it,  
Over the wheat fields, where the shadows sail  
Across the running sea, now green, now blue,  
And, like an idle mariner on the main,  
Whistles the quail. Come, let us hasten on. [Exeunt.]

SCENE II.—Public square in the village of Guadarrama. The Ave Maria still tolling. A crowd of villagers, with their hats in their hands, as if in prayer. In front, a group of Gipsies. The bell rings a merrier peal. A Gipsy dance. Enter PANCHO, followed by PEDRO CRESPO.

*Pan.* Make room, ye vagabonds and Gipsy thieves!  
Make room for the Alcalde and for me!

*Cres.* Keep silence all! I have an edict here  
From our most gracious lord, the King of Spain,  
Jerusalem, and the Canary Islands,  
Which I shall publish in the market-place.  
Open your ears and listen!

[Enter the PADRE CURA at the door of his cottage.]

Padre Cura,  
Good day! and, pray you, hear this edict read.  
*Padre.* Good day, and God be with you. Pray, what is it?  
*Cres.* An act of banishment against the Gipsies!

[Agitation and murmurs in the crowd.]

*Pan.* Silence!

*Cres.* [reads.] "I hereby order and command  
That the Egyptian and Chaldean strangers,  
Known by the name of Gipsies, shall henceforth  
Be banished from the realm, as vagabonds  
And beggars; and if, after seventy days,  
Any be found within our kingdom's bounds,  
They shall receive a hundred lashes each;  
The second time, shall have their ears cut off;  
The third, be slaves for life to him who takes them,  
Or burnt as heretics. Signed, I, the King."  
Vile miscreants and creatures unbaptized!  
You hear the law! Obey and disappear!

*Pan.* And if in seventy days you are not gone,  
Dead or alive I make you all my slaves.

[*The Gipsies go out in confusion, showing signs of fear and discontent.*  
*PANCHO follows.*]

*Padre.* A righteous law! A very righteous law!  
Pray you, sit down.

*Cres.* I thank you heartily.

[*They seat themselves on a bench at the PADRE CURA's door. Sound of guitars heard at a distance, approaching during the dialogue which follows.*]

A very righteous judgment, as you say.  
Now tell me, Padre Cura,—you know all things,—  
How came these Gipsies into Spain?

*Padre.* Why, look you;  
They came with Hercules from Palestine,  
And hence are thieves and vagrants, Sir Alcalde,  
As the Simoniacs from Simon Magus.  
And, look you, as Fray Jayme Bleda says,  
There are a hundred marks to prove a Moor  
Is not a Christian, so 'tis with the Gipsies.  
They never marry, never go to mass,  
Never baptize their children, nor keep Lent,  
Nor see the inside of a church,—nor—nor—

*Cres.* Good reasons, good, substantial reasons, all!  
No matter for the other ninety-five.  
They should be burnt, I see it plain enough,—  
They should be burnt.

[*Enter VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO playing.*]

*Padre.* And pray, whom have we here?

*Cres.* More vagrants! By Saint Lazarus, more vagrants!

*Hyp.* Good evening, gentlemen! Is this Guadarrama?

*Padre.* Yes, Guadarrama, and good evening to you.

*Hyp.* We seek the Padre Cura of the village;  
And, judging from your dress and reverend mien,  
You must be he.

*Padre.* I am. Pray, what's your pleasure?

*Hyp.* We are poor students, travelling in vacation.  
You know this mark?

[*Touching the wooden spoon in his hat-band.*]

*Padre* [*joyfully*]. Ay, know it, and have worn it.

*Cres.* [*aside*]. Soup-eaters! by the mass! The worst of vagrants!  
And there's no law against them. Sir, your servant. [*Exit.*]

*Padre.* Your servant, Pedro Crespo.

*Hyp.*

Padre Cura,

From the first moment I beheld your face,  
I said within myself, "This is the man!"  
There is a certain something in your looks,  
A certain scholar-like and studious something,—  
You understand,—which cannot be mistaken;  
Which marks you as a very learned man,  
In fine, as one of us.

*Vict.* [*aside.*] What impudence!

*Hyp.* As we approached, I said to my companion,  
"That is the Padre Cura; mark my words!"  
Meaning your grace. "The other man," said I,  
"Who sits so awkwardly upon the bench,  
Must be the sacristan."

*Padre.* Ah! said you so?  
Why, that was Pedro Crespo, the alcalde!

*Hyp.* Indeed! you much astonish me! His air  
Was not so full of dignity and grace  
As an alcalde's should be.

*Padre.* That is true.  
He is out of humour with some vagrant Gipsies,  
Who have their camp here in the neighbourhood.  
There is nothing so undignified as anger.

*Hyp.* The Padre Cura will excuse our boldness,  
If, from his well-known hospitality,  
We crave a lodging for the night.

*Padre.* I pray you!  
You do me honour! I am but too happy  
To have such guests beneath my humble roof.  
It is not often that I have occasion  
To speak with scholars; and *Emollit mores,*  
*Nec sinit esse feros,* Cicero says.

*Hyp.* 'Tis Ovid, is it not?

*Padre.* No, Cicero.

*Hyp.* Your Grace is right. You are the better scholar.  
Now what a dunce was I to think it Ovid!  
But hang me if it is not! (*Aside.*)

*Padre.* Pass this way.  
He was a very great man, was Cicero!  
Pray you, go in, go in! no ceremony.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.—*A room in the PADRE CURA'S house. Enter the PADRE and HYPOLITO.*

*Padre.* So then, Señor, you come from Alcalá.  
I am glad to hear it. It was there I studied.

*Hyp.* And left behind an honoured name, no doubt.  
How may I call your Grace?

*Padre.* Gerónimo

De Santillana, at your Honour's service.

*Hyp.* Descended from the Marquis Santillana?  
From the distinguished poet?

*Padre.* From the

Not from the poet.

*Hyp.* Why, they were the same.

Let me embrace you! O some lucky star  
Has brought me hither! Yet once more!—once more!  
Your name is ever green in Alcalá,  
And our professor, when we are unruly,  
Will shake his hoary head, and say, "Alas!  
It was not so in Santillana's time!"

*Padre.* I did not think my name remembered there.

*Hyp.* More than remembered; it is idolized.

*Padre.* Of what professor speak you?

*Hyp.* Timoneda.

*Padre.* I don't remember any Timoneda.

*Hyp.* A grave and sombre man, whose beetling brow  
O'erhangs the rushing current of his speech  
As rocks o'er rivers hang. Have you forgotten?

*Padre.* Indeed, I have. O those were pleasant days,—  
Those college days! I ne'er shall see the like!  
I had not buried then so many hopes!  
I had not buried then so many friends!  
I've turned my back on what was then before me;  
And the bright faces of my young companions  
Are wrinkled like my own, or are no more.  
Do you remember Cueva?

*Hyp.* Cueva? Cueva?

*Padre.* Fool that I am! He was before your time.  
You're a mere boy, and I am an old man.

*Hyp.* I should not like to try my strength with you.

*Padre.* Well, well. But I forget; you must be hungry.  
Martina! ho! Martina! 'Tis my niece.

[Enter MARTINA.]

*Hyp.* You may be proud of such a niece as that.  
I wish I had a niece. *Emollit mores.*  
He was a very great man, was Cicero!  
Your servant, fair Martina.

*Mart.*

Servant, sir.

[Aside.]



*Padre.* This gentleman is hungry. See thou to it.  
Let us have supper.

*Mart.* 'Twill be ready soon.

*Padre.* And bring a bottle of my Val-de-Peñas  
Out of the cellar. Stay; I'll go myself.

Pray you, Señor, excuse me.

[*Exit.*

*Hyp.* Hist! Martina!  
One word with you. Bless me! what handsome eyes!  
To-day there have been Gipsies in the village.  
Is it not so?

*Mart.* There have been Gipsies here.

*Hyp.* Yes, and they told your fortune.

*Mart.* [*embarrassed.*] Told my fortune?

*Hyp.* Yes, yes; I know they did. Give me your hand.  
I'll tell you what they said. They said,—they said,  
The shepherd boy that loved you was a clown,  
And him you should not marry. Was it not?

*Mart.* [*surprised.*] How know you that?

*Hyp.* O, I know more than that.  
What a soft, little hand! And then they said,  
A cavalier from court, handsome, and tall,  
And rich, should come one day to marry you,  
And you should be a lady. Was it not?  
He has arrived, the handsome cavalier.

[*Tries to kiss her. She runs off. Enter VICTORIAN, with a letter.*]

*Vict.* The muleteer has come.

*Hyp.* So soon?

*Vict.* I found him

Sitting at supper by the tavern door,  
And, from a pitcher that he held aloft  
His whole arm's length, drinking the blood-red wine.

*Hyp.* What news from Court?

*Vict.* He brought this letter only. [*Reads.*

O cursed perfidy! Why did I let  
That lying tongue deceive me! Preciosa,  
Sweet Preciosa! how art thou avenged!

*Hyp.* What news is this, that makes thy cheek turn pale,  
And thy hand tremble?

*Vict.* O, most infamous!

The Count of Lara is a damnéd villain!

*Hyp.* That is no news, forsooth.

*Vict.* He strove in vain

To steal from me the jewel of my soul,

The love of Preciosa. Not succeeding,  
 He swore to be revenged ; and set on foot  
 A plot to ruin her, which has succeeded.  
 She has been hissed and hooted from the stage,  
 Her reputation stained by slanderous lies  
 Too foul to speak of ; and, once more a beggar,  
 She roams a wanderer over God's green earth,  
 Housing with Gipsies !

*Hyp.* To renew again  
 The Age of Gold, and make the shepherd swains  
 Desperate with love, like Gaspar Gil's Diana.  
*Redit et Virgo !*

*Vict.* Dear Hypolito,  
 How have I wronged that meek, confiding heart !  
 I will go seek for her ; and with my tears  
 Wash out the wrong I've done her !

*Hyp.* O beware !  
 Act not that folly o'er again.

*Vict.* Ay, folly,  
 Delusion, madness, call it what thou wilt,  
 I will confess my weakness,—I still love her !  
 Still fondly love her !

[Enter the PADRE CURA.]

*Hyp.* Tell us, Padre Cura,  
 Who are these Gipsies in the neighbourhood ?

*Padre.* Beltran Cruzado and his crew.

*Vict.* Kind Heaven,  
 I thank thee ! She is found ! is found again !

*Hyp.* And have they with them a pale, beautiful girl,  
 Called Preciosa ?

*Padre.* Ay, a pretty girl.  
 The gentleman seems moved.

*Hyp.* Yes, moved with hunger,  
 He is half-famished with this long day's journey.

*Padre.* Then, pray you, come this way. The supper waits.  
 [Exeunt.]

SCENE IV.—A post-house on the road to Segovia, not far from the village of Guadarrama. Enter CHISPA, cracking a whip, and singing the Cachucha.

*Chis.* Halloo ! Don Fulano ! Let us have horses, and quickly. Alas, poor Chispa ! what a dog's life dost thou lead ! I thought, when I left my old master Victorian, the student, to serve my new master, Don Carlos, the gentleman, that I, too, should lead the life of a gentleman ;

should go to bed early, and get up late. For when the abbot plays cards, what can you expect of the friars? But, in running away from the thunder, I have lost my whip.

[Enter DON CARLOS.]

*Carlos.* Are not the horses ready yet?

*Chis.* I should think not, for the hostler seems to be asleep. Ho! within there! Horses! horses! horses! [He knocks at the gate with his whip, and enter MOSQUITO, putting on his jacket.]

*Mos.* Pray, have a little patience. I'm not a musket.

*Chis.* Health and pistareens! I'm glad to see you come on dancing, padre! Pray, what's the news?

*Mos.* You cannot have fresh horses; because there are none.

*Chis.* Cachiporra! Throw that bone to another dog. Do I look like your aunt?

*Mos.* No; she has a beard.

*Chis.* Go to! Go to!

*Mos.* Are you from Madrid?

*Chis.* Yes; and going to Estramadura. Get us horses.

*Mos.* What's the news at Court?

*Chis.* Why, the latest news is, that I am going to set up a coach, and I have already bought the whip.

[Strikes him round the legs.]

*Mos.* Oh! oh! you hurt me!

*Carlos.* Enough of this folly. Let us have horses. [Gives money to MOSQUITO.] It is almost dark; and we are in haste. But tell me, has a band of Gipsies passed this way of late?

*Mos.* Yes; and they are still in the neighbourhood.

*Carlos.* And where?

*Mos.* Across the fields yonder, in the woods near Guadarrama.

[Exit.]

*Carlos.* Now this is lucky. We will visit the Gipsy camp.

*Chis.* Are you not afraid of the evil eye? Have you a stag's horn with you?

*Carlos.* Fear not. We will pass the night at the village.

*Chis.* And sleep like the Squires of Hernan Daza, nine under one blanket.

*Carlos.* I hope we may find the Preciosa among them.

*Chis.* Among the Squires?

*Carlos.* No; among the Gipsies, blockhead!

*Chis.* I hope we may; for we are giving ourselves trouble enough

on her account. Don't you think so? However, there is no catching trout without wetting one's trousers. Yonder come the horses.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V.—*The Gipsy camp in the forest. Night. Gipsies working at a forge. Others playing cards by the firelight.*

GIPSIES [*at the forge sing*].

On the top of a mountain I stand,  
With a crown of red gold in my hand,  
Wild Moors come trooping over the lea,  
O how from their fury shall I flee, flee, flee?  
O how from their fury shall I flee?

1st Gipsy [*playing*]. Down with your John-Dorados,\* my pigeon.  
Down with your John-Dorados, and let us make an end.

GIPSIES [*at the forge sing*].

Loud sang the Spanish cavalier,  
And thus his ditty ran:  
God send the Gipsy lassie here,  
And not the Gipsy man.

1st Gipsy [*playing*]. There you are in your morocco.

2nd Gipsy. One more game. The Alcalde's doves against the Padre Cura's new moon.

1st Gipsy. Have at you, Chirelin.

GIPSIES [*at the forge sing*].

At midnight, when the moon began  
To show her silver flame,  
There came to him no Gipsy man,  
The Gipsy lassie came.

[*Enter BELTRAN CRUZADO.*]

Cruz. Come hither, Murcigalleros and Rastilleros; leave work, leave play; listen to your orders for the night. [*Speaking to the right.*] You will get you to the village, mark you, by the stone cross.

Gipsies. Ay!

Cruz. [*to the left.*] And you, by the pole with the hermit's head upon it.

\* The Gipsy words in this scene may be thus interpreted:—

John-Dorados, pieces of gold.

Pigeon, a simpleton.

In your morocco, stripped,

Doves, sheets.

Moon, a shirt.

Chirelin, a thief.

Murcigalleros, those who steal at nightfall.

Rastilleros, footpads.

Hermit, highway robber.

Planets, candles.

Commandments, the fingers.

Saint Martin asleep, to rob a person asleep.

Lanterns, eyes.

Goblin, police officer.

Papagayo, a spy.

Vineyards and Dancing John, to take flight,

*Gipsies.* Ay!

*Cruz.* As soon as you see the planets are out, in with you, and be busy with the ten commandments, under the sly, and Saint Martin asleep. D'ye hear?

*Gipsies.* Ay!

*Cruz.* Keep your lanterns open, and, if you see a goblin or a papagayo, take to your trampers. "Vineyards and Dancing John" is the word. Am I comprehended?

*Gipsies.* Ay! ay!

*Cruz.* Away, then!

[*Exeunt severally.* CRUZADO walks up the stage and disappears among the trees. Enter PRECIOSA.]

*Pre.* How strangely gleams through the gigantic trees  
The red light of the forge! Wild, beckoning shadows  
Stalk through the forest, ever and anon  
Rising and bending with the flickering flame,  
Then flitting into darkness! So within me  
Strange hopes and fears do beckon to each other,  
My brightest hopes giving dark fears a being  
As the light does the shadow. Woe is me!  
How still it is about me, and how lonely!

[BARTOLOMÉ rushes in.]

*Bart.* Ho! Preciosa!

*Pre.* O, Bartolomé!

Thou here?

*Bart.* Lo! I am here.

*Pre.* Whence comest thou?

*Bart.* From the rough ridges of the wild Sierra,  
From caverns in the rocks, from hunger, thirst,  
And fever! Like a wild wolf to the sheepfold,  
Come I for thee, my lamb.

*Pre.* O touch me not!

The Count of Lara's blood is on thy hands!  
The Count of Lara's curse is on thy soul!  
Do not come near me! Pray, begone from here!  
Thou art in danger! They have set a price  
Upon thy head!

*Bart.* Ay, and I've wandered long  
Among the mountains; and for many days  
Have seen no human face, save the rough swine-herd's.  
The wind and rain have been my sole companions.  
I shouted to them from the rocks thy name,  
And the loud echo sent it back to me,

Till I grew mad. I could not stay from thee,  
And I am here! Betray me, if thou wilt.

*Pre.* Betray thee? I betray thee?

*Bart.* Preciosa!

I come for thee! for thee I thus brave death!  
Fly with me o'er the borders of this realm!  
Fly with me!

*Pre.* Speak of that no more. I cannot.  
I am thine no longer.

*Bart.* O, recall the time  
When we were children! how we played together,  
How we grew up together; how we plighted  
Our hearts unto each other, even in childhood!  
Fulfil thy promise, for the hour has come.  
I am hunted from the kingdom, like a wolf!  
Fulfil thy promise.

*Pre.* 'Twas my father's promise,  
Not mine. I never gave my heart to thee,  
Nor promised thee my hand!

*Bart.* False tongue of woman!  
And heart more false!

*Pre.* Nay, listen unto me.  
I will speak frankly. I have never loved thee;  
I cannot love thee. This is not my fault,  
It is my destiny. Thou art a man  
Restless and violent. What wouldst thou with me,  
A feeble girl, who have not long to live,  
Whose heart is broken? Seek another wife,  
Better than I, and fairer; and let not  
Thy rash and headlong moods estrange her from thee.  
Thou art unhappy in this hopeless passion.  
I never sought thy love; never did aught  
To make thee love me. Yet I pity thee,  
And most of all I pity thy wild heart,  
That hurries thee to crimes and deeds of blood.  
Beware, beware of that.

*Bart.* For thy dear sake,  
I will be gentle. Thou shalt teach me patience.

*Pre.* Then take this farewell, and depart in peace.  
Thou must not linger here.

*Bart.* Come, come with me.

*Pre.* Hark! I hear footsteps.

*Bart.* I entreat thee, come!

*Pre.* Away! It is in vain.

*Bart.* Wilt thou not come?

*Pre.* Never!

*Bart.* Then woe, eternal woe, upon thee.  
Thou shalt not be another's. Thou shalt die.

[*Exit.*

*Pre.* All holy angels keep me in this hour!  
Spirit of her who bore me, look upon me!  
Mother of God, the glorified, protect me!  
Christ and the saints, be merciful unto me!  
Yet why should I fear death? What is it to die?  
To leave all disappointment, care, and sorrow,  
To leave all falsehood, treachery, and unkindness,  
All ignominy, suffering, and despair,  
And be at rest for ever! O, dull heart,  
Be of good cheer! When thou shalt cease to beat,  
Then shalt thou cease to suffer and complain!

[*Enter VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO behind.*]

*Vict.* 'Tis she! Behold, how beautiful she stands  
Under the tent-like trees!

*Hyp.* A woodland nymph!

*Vict.* I pray thee, stand aside. Leave me.

*Hyp.* Be wary.

Do not betray thyself too soon.

*Vict.* [*disguising his voice.*] Hist! Gipsy!

*Pre.* [*aside, with emotion.*] That voice! that voice from heaven!  
O speak again!

Who is it calls?

*Vict.* A friend.

*Pre.* [*aside.*] 'Tis he! 'Tis he!

I thank thee, Heaven, that thou hast heard my prayer,  
And sent me this protector! Now be strong,  
Be strong, my heart! I must dissemble here.  
False friend or true?

*Vict.* A true friend to the true.

Fear not; come hither. So; can you tell fortunes?

*Pre.* Not in the dark. Come nearer to the fire.

Give me your hand. It is not crossed, I see.

*Vict.* [*putting a piece of gold into her hand.*] There is the cross

*Pre.* Is't silver?

*Vict.* No, 'tis gold.

*Pre.* There's a fair lady at the Court, who loves you,  
And for yourself alone.

*Vict.* Fie! the old story!

Tell me a better fortune for my money;  
Not this old woman's tale!

*Pre.* You are passionate;  
 And this same passionate humour in your blood  
 Has marred your fortune. Yes; I see it now;  
 The line of life is crossed by many marks.  
 Shame! shame! O you have wronged the maid who loved you!  
 How could you do it?

*Vict.* I never loved a maid;  
 For she I loved was then a maid no more.

*Pre.* How know you that?

*Vict.* A little bird in the air  
 Whispered the secret.

*Pre.* There, take back your gold!  
 Your hand is cold, like a deceiver's hand!  
 There is no blessing in its charity!  
 Make her your wife, for you have been abused;  
 And you shall mend your fortunes, mending hers.

*Vict.* [*aside.*] How like an angel's speaks the tongue of woman,  
 When pleading in another's cause her own!—  
 That is a pretty ring upon your finger.  
 Pray give it me. [*Tries to take the ring.*]

*Pre.* No; never from my hand  
 Shall that be taken!

*Vict.* Why, 'tis but a ring.  
 I'll give it back to you; or, if I keep it,  
 Will give you gold to buy you twenty such.

*Pre.* Why would you have this ring?

*Vict.* A traveller's fancy,  
 A whim, and nothing more. I would fain keep it  
 As a memento of the Gipsy camp  
 In Guadarrama, and the fortune-teller  
 Who sent me back to wed a widowed maid.  
 Pray, let me have the ring.

*Pre.* No, never! never!  
 I will not part with it, even when I die;  
 But bid my nurse fold my pale fingers thus,  
 That it may not fall from them. 'Tis a token  
 Of a beloved friend, who is no more.

*Vict.* How? dead?

*Pre.* Yes; dead to me; and worse than dead.  
 He is estranged! And yet I keep this ring.  
 I will rise with it from my grave hereafter,  
 To prove to him that I was never false.

*Vict.* [*aside.*] Be still, my swelling heart! one moment, still!  
 Why, 'tis the folly of a love-sick girl.



Come, give it me, or I will say 'tis mine,  
And that you stole it.

*Pre.* O, you will not dare  
To utter such a fiendish lie!

*Vict.* Not dare?  
Look in my face, and say if there is aught  
I have not dared, I would not dare for thee!

[*She rushes into his arms.*]

*Pre.* 'Tis thou! 'tis thou! Yes; yes; my heart's elected!  
My dearest-dear Victorian! my soul's heaven!  
Where hast thou been so long? Why didst thou leave me?

*Vict.* Ask me not now, my dearest Preciosa.  
Let me forget we ever have been parted!

*Pre.* Hadst thou not come——

*Vict.* I pray thee, do not chide me!

*Pre.* I should have perished here among these Gipsies.

*Vict.* Forgive me, sweet! for what I made thee suffer.  
Thinkst thou this heart could feel a moment's joy,

Thou being absent? O, believe it not!  
Indeed, since that sad hour I have not slept,  
For thinking of the wrong I did to thee!

Dost thou forgive me? Say, wilt thou forgive me?

*Pre.* I have forgiven thee. Ere those words of anger  
Were in the book of Heaven writ down against thee,  
I had forgiven thee.

*Vict.* I'm the veriest fool  
That walks the earth, to have believed thee false.  
It was the Count of Lara——

*Pre.* That bad man  
Has worked me harm enough. Hast thou not heard——

*Vict.* I have heard all. And yet speak on, speak on!  
Let me but hear thy voice, and I am happy;  
For every tone, like some sweet incantation,  
Calls up the buried past to plead for me.  
Speak, my beloved, speak into my heart,  
Whatever fills and agitates thine own.

[*They walk aside.*]

*Hyp.* All gentle quarrels in the pastoral poets,  
All passionate love scenes in the best romances,  
All chaste embraces on the public stage,  
All soft adventures, which the liberal stars  
Have winked at, as the natural course of things,

Have been surpassed here by my friend, the student,  
And this sweet Gipsy lass, fair Preciosa!

*Hyp.* Shall I tell you, Preciosa,  
Why, shall I tell you, Preciosa?

*Hyp.* Not to-night;  
For, should you treat me as you did Victorian,  
And send me back to marry maids forlorn,  
My wedding day would last from now till Christmas.

*Chispa.* [*within.*] What ho! the Gipsies, ho! Beltran Cruzado!  
Halloo! halloo! halloo! halloo!

[*Enters booted, with a whip and lantern.*]

*Vict.* What now?  
Why such a fearful din? Hast thou been robbed?

*Chis.* Ay, robbed and murdered; and good evening to you,  
My worthy masters.

*Vict.* Speak; what brings thee here?

*Chis.* [*to PRECIOSA.*] Good news from Court; good news!  
Beltran Cruzado,

The Count of the Calés, is not your father;  
But your true father has returned to Spain  
Laden with wealth. You are no more a Gipsy.

*Vict.* Strange as a Moorish tale!

*Chis.* And we have all  
Been drinking at the tavern to your health,  
As wells drink in November, when it rains.

*Vict.* Where is the gentleman?

*Chis.* As the old song says,

His body is in Segovia,  
His soul is in Madrid.

*Pre.* Is this a dream? O, if it be a dream,  
Let me sleep on, and do not wake me yet!  
Repeat thy story! Say I'm not deceived!  
Say that I do not dream! I am awake;  
This is the Gipsy camp; this is Victorian,  
And this his friend, Hypolito! Speak! speak!  
Let me not wake and find it all a dream!

*Vict.* It is a dream, sweet child! a waking dream,  
A blissful certainty, a vision bright  
Of that rare happiness, which even on earth  
Heaven gives to those it loves. Now art thou rich,  
As thou wast ever beautiful and good;  
And I am now the beggar.

*Pre.* [*giving him her hand.*] I have still  
A hand to give.

*Chis.* [*aside.*] And I have two to take.  
I've heard my grandmother say, that Heaven gives almonds  
To those who have no teeth. That's nuts to crack.  
I've teeth to spare, but where shall I find almonds?

*Vict.* What more of this strange story?

*Chis.* Nothing more  
Your friend, Don Carlos, is now at the village  
Showing to Pedro Crespo, the Alcalde,  
The proofs of what I tell you. The old hag,  
Who stole you in your childhood, has confessed;  
And probably they'll hang her for the crime,  
To make the celebration more complete.

*Vict.* No; let it be a day of general joy;  
Fortune comes well to all, that comes not late.  
Now let us join Don Carlos.

*Hyp.* So farewell,  
The student's wandering life! Sweet serenades,  
Sung under ladies' windows in the night,  
And all that makes vacation beautiful!  
To you, ye cloistered shades of Alcalá,  
To you, ye radiant visions of romance,  
Written in books, but here surpassed by truth,  
The Bachelor Hypolito returns,  
And leaves the Gipsy with the Spanish Student.

SCENE VI.—*A pass in the Guadarrama mountains. Early morning. A muletter crosses the stage, sitting sideways on his mule, and lighting a paper cigar with flint and steel.*

## SONG.

If thou art sleeping, maiden,  
Awake and open thy door,  
'Tis the break of day, and we must away  
O'er meadow, and mount, and moor.

Wait not to find thy slippers,  
But come with thy naked feet;  
We shall have to pass through the dewy grass,  
And waters wide and fleet.

[*Disappears down the pass. Enter a Monk. A Shepherd appears on the rocks above.*]

*Monk.* Ave Maria, gratia plena. Olá! good man!

*Shep.* Olá!

*Monk.* Is this the road to Segovia?

*Shep.* It is, your reverence.

*Monk.* How far is it?

*Shep.* I do not know.

*Monk.* What is that yonder in the valley?

*Shep.* San Ildefonso.

*Monk.* A long way to breakfast.

*Shep.* Ay, marry.

*Monk.* Are there robbers in these mountains

*Shep.* Yes, and worse than that.

*Monk.* What?

*Shep.* Wolves.

*Monk.* Santa Maria! Come with me to San Ildefonso, and thou shalt be well rewarded.

*Shep.* What wilt thou give me?

*Monk.* An Agnus Dei and my benediction.

[*They disappear. A mounted Contrabandista passes, wrapped in his cloak, and a gun at his saddle-bow. He goes down the pass singing.*]

#### SONG.

Worn with speed is my good steed,  
 And I march me, hurried, worried;  
 Onward, caballito mio,  
 With the white star in thy forehead!  
 Onward, for here comes the Ronda,  
 And I hear their rifles crack!  
 Ay, jaléo! Ay, ay, jaléo!  
 Ay, jaléo! They cross our track!

[*Song dies away. Enter PRECIOSA, on horseback, attended by VICTORIAN, HYPOLITO, DON CARLOS, and CHISPA, on foot, and armed.*]

*Vict.* This is the highest point. Here let us rest.  
 See, Preciosa, see how all about us  
 Kneeling, like hooded friars, the misty mountains  
 Receive the benediction of the sun!

O glorious sight!

*Pre.* Most beautiful indeed!

*Hyp.* Most wonderful!

*Vict.* And in the vale below,  
 Where yonder steeples flash like lifted halberds,  
 San Ildefonso, from its noisy belfries,  
 Sends up a salutation to the morn,  
 As if an army smote their brazen shields,  
 And shouted victory!

*Pre.* And which way lies  
 Segovia?

*Vict.* At a great distance yonder.

Dost thou not see it?

*Pre.* No, I do not see it.

*Vict.* The merest flaw that dents the horizon's edge.

There, yonder!

*Hyp.* 'Tis a notable old town,

Boasting an ancient Roman aqueduct,

And an Alcázar, builded by the Moors,

Wherein, you may remember, poor Gil Blas

Was fed on *Pan del Rey*. O, many a time

Out of its grated windows have I looked

Hundreds of feet plumb down to the Eresma,

That, like a serpent through the valley creeping,

Glides at its foot.

*Pre.* O, yes! I see it now,

Yet rather with my heart than with mine eyes,

So faint it is. And, all my thoughts sail thither,

Freighted with prayers and hopes, and forward urged

Against all stress of accident, as, in

The Eastern Tale, against the wind and tide,

Great ships were drawn to the Magnetic Mountains,

And there were wrecked and perished in the sea! [*She weeps.*]

*Vict.* O gentle spirit! Thou didst bear unmoved

Blasts of adversity and frosts of fate!

But the first ray of sunshine that falls on thee

Melts thee to tears! O, let thy weary heart

Lean upon mine! and it shall faint no more,

Nor thirst, nor hunger; but be comforted

And filled with my affection.

*Pre.* Stay no longer!

My father waits. Methinks I see him there,

Now looking from the window, and now watching

Each sound of wheels or foot-fall in the street,

And saying, "Hark! she comes!" O father! father!

[*They descend the pass. CHISPA remains behind.*]

*Chis.* I have a father, too, but he is a dead one. Alas and alack-a-day! Poor was I born, and poor do I remain. I neither win nor lose. Thus I wag through the world, half the time on foot, and the other half walking: and always as merry as a thunder-storm in the night. And so we plough along, as the fly said to the ox. Who knows what may happen? Patience and shuffle the cards! I am not yet so bald, that you can see my brains; and perhaps, after all, I shall some day go to Rome, and come back Saint Peter. Benedicite!

[*Exit.*]

## THE SPANISH STUDENT.

[A pause. Then enter BARTOLOMÉ wildly, as if in pursuit, with a carbine in his hand.]

Bart. They passed this way! I hear their horses' hoofs!  
Yonder I see them! Come, sweet caramillo,  
This serenade shall be the Gipsy's last!

[Fires down the pass.]

Ha! ha! Well whistled, my sweet caramillo!  
Well whistled!—I have missed her!—O, my God!

[The shot is returned. BARTOLOMÉ falls.]



# EVANGELINE.

A TALE OF ACADIE.

---

[The story of "Evangeline" is founded on facts which it will ever be a grief to Great Britain to remember. In the year 1713, Acadia (now called Nova Scotia) was ceded by France to England. The wishes of the Acadians were not consulted in the matter, and it was with difficulty that they could be induced to take the oath of allegiance to the British Government. Some time after, during the war between England and France in Canada, they were suspected of having assisted the French with provisions and ammunition.

The truth of this charge was never established, but the Acadians were cruelly punished on its assumption. The British Government ordered them to be removed from their homes and dispersed through the other colonies; their lands, tenements, and cattle being confiscated to the Crown.

The story of "Evangeline" begins immediately before the announcement of this doom—perhaps one of the saddest which ever befel a people.]

---

THIS is the forest primeval. The murmuring pines and the hemlocks,  
Bearded with moss, and in garments green, indistinct in the twilight,  
Stand like Druids of old, with voices sad and prophetic,  
Stand like harpers hoar, with beards that rest on their bosoms.  
Loud from its rocky caverns, the deep-voiced neighbouring ocean  
Speaks, and in accents disconsolate answers the wail of the forest.

This is the forest primeval; but where are the hearts that beneath it  
Leaped like the roe, when he hears in the woodland the voice of the  
huntsman?

Where is the thatched-roofed village, the home of Acadian farmers,—  
Men whose lives glided on like rivers that water the woodlands,  
Darkened by shadows of earth, but reflecting an image of heaven?  
Waste are those pleasant farms, and the farmers for ever departed!  
Scattered like dust and leaves, when the mighty blasts of October  
Seize them, and whirl them aloft, and sprinkle them far over the ocean.  
Naught but tradition remains of the beautiful village of Grand-Pré.

Ye who believe in affection that hopes, and endures, and is patient,  
Ye who believe in the beauty and strength of woman's devotion,  
List to the mournful tradition still sung by the pines of the forest;  
List to a Tale of Love in Acadie, home of the happy.

## PART THE FIRST.

## I.

IN the Acadian land, on the shores of the Basin of Minas, Distant, secluded, still, the little village of Grand-Pré Lay in the fruitful valley. Vast meadows stretched to the eastward, Giving the village its name, and pasture to flocks without number. Dikes, that the hands of the farmer had raised with labour incessant, Shut out the turbulent tides; but at stated seasons the flood-gates Opened, and welcomed the sea to wander at will o'er the meadows. West and south there were fields of flax, and orchards, and cornfields Spreading afar and unfenced o'er the plain; and away to the northward Blomidon rose, and the forests old, and aloft on the mountains Sea-fogs pitched their tents, and mists from the mighty Atlantic Looked on the happy valley, but ne'er from their station descended. There, in the midst of its farm, reposed the Acadian village. Strongly built were the houses, with frames of oak and of chestnut, Such as the peasants of Normandy built in the reign of the Henries. Thatched were the roofs, with dormer windows; and gables projecting Over the basement below protected and shaded the door-way. There in the tranquil evenings of summer, when brightly the sunset Lighted the village street, and gilded the vanes on the chimneys, Matrons and maidens sat in snow-white caps and in kirtles Scarlet and blue and green, with distaffs spinning the golden Flax for the gossiping looms, whose noisy shuttles within doors Mingled their sound with the whir of the wheels and the songs of the maidens.

Solemnly down the street came the parish priest, and the children Paused in their play to kiss the hand he extended to bless them. Reverend walked he among them; and up rose matrons and maidens, Hailing his slow approach with words of affectionate welcome. Then came the labourers home from the field, and serenely the sun sank Down to his rest, and twilight prevailed. Anon from the belfry Softly the Angelus sounded, and over the roofs of the village Columns of pale blue smoke, like clouds of incense ascending, Rose from a hundred hearths, the homes of peace and contentment. Thus dwelt together in love these simple Acadian farmers,— Dwelt in the love of God and of man. Alike were they free from Fear, that reigns with the tyrant, and envy, the vice of republics. Neither locks had they to their doors, nor bars to their windows; But their dwellings were open as day and the hearts of the owners; There the richest was poor, and the poorest lived in abundance.



Somewhat apart from the village, and nearer the Basin of Minas, Benedict Bellefontaine, the wealthiest farmer of Grand-Pré, Dwelt on his goodly acres; and with him, directing his household, Gentle Evangeline lived, his child, and the pride of the village. Stalworth and stately in form was the man of seventy winters; Hearty and hale was he, an oak that is covered with snow-flakes; White as the snow were his locks, and his cheeks as brown as the oak-leaves.

Fair was she to behold, that maiden of seventeen summers,  
Black were her eyes as the berry that grows on the thorn by the way-side,

Black, yet how softly they gleamed beneath the brown shade of her tresses!

Sweet was her breath as the breath of kine that feed in the meadows. When in the harvest heat she bore to the reapers at noontide Flagon of home-brewed ale, ah! fair in sooth was the maiden. Fairer was she when, on Sunday morn, while the bell from its turret Sprinkled with holy sounds the air, as the priest with his hyssop Sprinkles the congregation, and scatters blessings upon them, Down the long street she passed with her chaplet of beads and her missal,

Wearing her Norman cap, and her kirtle of blue, and the ear-rings, Brought in the olden times from France, and since, as an heirloom, Handed down from mother to child, through long generations. But a celestial brightness—a more ethereal beauty— Shone on her face and encircled her form, when, after confession, Homeward serenely she walked with God's benediction upon her. When she had passed, it seemed like the ceasing of exquisite music. Firmly builded with rafters of oak, the house of the farmer Stood on the side of a hill commanding the sea; and a shady Sycamore grew by the door, with a woodbine wreathing around it. Rudely carved was the porch, with seats beneath; and a footpath Led through an orchard wide, and disappeared in the meadow. Under the sycamore-tree were hives overhung by a penthouse, Such as the traveller sees in regions remote by the road-side, Built o'er a box for the poor, or the blessed image of Mary. Farther down, on the slope of the hill, was the well with its moss-grown Bucket, fastened with iron, and near it a trough for the horses. Shielding the house from storms, on the north, were the barns and the farm-yard.

There stood the broad-wheeled wains, and the antique ploughs and the harrows;

There were the folds for the sheep; and there, in his feathered seraglio, Strutted the lordly turkey, and crowed the cock, with the selfsame

Voice that in ages of old had startled the penitent Peter.  
 Bursting with hay were the barns, themselves a village. In each one  
 Far o'er the gable projected a roof of thatch; and a staircase,  
 Under the sheltering eaves, led up to the odorous corn-loft.  
 There too the dove-cot stood, with its meek and innocent inmates  
 Murmuring ever of love; while above in the variant breezes  
 Numberless noisy weathercocks rattled and sang of mutation.

Thus, at peace with God and the world, the farmer of Grand-Pré  
 Lived on his sunny farm, and Evangeline governed his household.  
 Many a youth as he knelt in the church and opened his missal,  
 Fixed his eyes upon her, as the saint of his deepest devotion;  
 Happy was he who might touch her hand or the hem of her garment!  
 Many a suitor came to her door, by the darkness befriended,  
 And as he knocked, and waited to hear the sound of her footsteps,  
 Knew not which beat the louder, his heart or the knocker of iron;  
 Or at the joyous feast of the Patron Saint of the village,  
 Bolder grew, and pressed her hand in the dance as he whispered  
 Hurried words of love, that seemed a part of the music.  
 But, among all who came, young Gabriel only was welcome;  
 Gabriel Lajeunesse, the son of Basil the blacksmith,  
 Who was a mighty man in the village, and honoured of all men;  
 For since the birth of time, throughout all ages and nations,  
 Has the craft of the smith been held in repute by the people.  
 Basil was Benedict's friend. Their children from earliest childhood  
 Grew up together as brother and sister; and Father Felician,  
 Priest and pedagogue both in the village, had taught them their letters  
 Out of the selfsame book, with the hymns of the church and the plain-  
 song.

But when the hymn was sung, and the daily lesson completed,  
 Swiftly they hurried away to the forge of Basil the blacksmith.  
 There at the door they stood, with wondering eyes to behold him  
 Take in his leathern lap the hoof of the horse as a plaything,  
 Nailing the shoe in its place; while near him the tire of a cart-wheel  
 Lay like a fiery snake, coiled round in a circle of cinders.  
 Oft on autumnal eves, when without in the gathering darkness  
 Bursting with light seemed the smithy, through every cranny and  
 crevice,

Warm by the forge within they watched the labouring bellows,  
 And as it's panting ceased, and the sparks expired in the ashes,  
 Merrily laughed, and said they were nuns going into the chapel.  
 Oft on sledges in winter, as swift as the swoop of the eagle,  
 Down the hill-side bounding, they glided away o'er the meadow.  
 Oft in the barns they climbed to the populous nests on the rafters,

Seeking with eager eyes that wondrous stone, which the swallow  
 Brings from the shore of the sea to restore the sight of its fledglings ;  
 Lucky was he who found that stone in the nest of the swallow !  
 Thus passed a few swift years, and they no longer were children.  
 He was a valiant youth, and his face, like the face of the morning,  
 Gladdened the earth with its light, and ripened thought into action.  
 She was a woman now, with the heart and hopes of a woman.  
 "Sunshine of Saint Eulalie" was she called ; for that was the sunshine  
 Which, as the farmers believed, would load their orchards with apples ;  
 She, too, would bring to her husband's house delight and abundance,  
 Filling it full of love, and the ruddy faces of children.

## II.

Now had the season returned, when the nights grow colder and longer,  
 And the retreating sun the sign of the Scorpion enters.  
 Birds of passage sailed through the leaden air, from the ice-bound,  
 Desolate northern bays to the shores of tropical islands.  
 Harvests were gathered in ; and wild with the winds of September  
 Wrestled the trees of the forest, as Jacob of old with the angel.  
 All the signs foretold a winter long and inclement.  
 Bees, with prophetic instinct of want, had hoarded their honey  
 Till the hives overflowed ; and the Indian hunters asserted  
 Cold would the winter be, for thick was the fur of the foxes.  
 Such was the advent of autumn. Then followed that beautiful season,  
 Called by the pious Acadian peasants the Summer of All-Saints !  
 Filled was the air with a dreamy and magical light ; and the landscape  
 Lay as if new-created in all the freshness of childhood.  
 Peace seemed to reign upon earth, and the restless heart of the ocean  
 Was for a moment consoled. All sounds were in harmony blended.  
 Voices of children at play, the crowing of cocks in the farm-yards,  
 Whir of wings in the drowsy air, and the cooing of pigeons,  
 All were subdued and low as the murmurs of love, and the great sun  
 Looked with the eye of love through the golden vapours around him ;  
 While arrayed in its robes of russet and scarlet and yellow,  
 Bright with the sheen of the dew, each glittering tree of the forest  
 Flashed like the plane-tree the Persian adorned with mantles and jewels.

Now recommenced the reign of rest and affection and stillness.  
 Day with its burden and heat had departed, and twilight descending  
 Brought back the evening star to the sky, and the herds to the homestead.  
 Paving the ground they came, and resting their necks on each other,  
 And with their nostrils distended inhaling the freshness of evening.  
 Foremost, bearing the bell, Evangeline's beautiful heifer,

Proud of her snow-white hide, and the ribbon that waved from her collar,

Quietly paced and slow, as if conscious of human affection.

Then came the shepherd back with his bleating flocks from the seaside,  
Where was their favourite pasture. Behind them followed the watch-dog,

Patient, full of importance, and grand in the pride of his instinct,  
Walking from side to side with a lordly air, and superbly  
Waving his bushy tail, and urging forward the stragglers;  
Regent of flocks was he when the shepherd slept; their protector,  
When from the forest at night, through the starry silence, the wolves  
howled.

Late, with the rising moon, returned the wains from the marshes,  
Laden with briny hay, that filled the air with its odour.  
Cheerily neighed the steeds, with dew on their manes and their fetlocks,  
While aloft on their shoulders the wooden and ponderous saddles,  
Painted with brilliant dyes, and adorned with tassels of crimson,  
Nodded in bright array, like hollyhocks heavy with blossoms.  
Patiently stood the cows meanwhile, and yielded their udders  
Unto the milkmaid's hand; whilst loud, and in regular cadence  
Into the sounding pails the foaming streamlets descended.  
Lowing of cattle and peels of laughter were heard in the farm-yard,  
Echoed back by the barns. Anon they sank into stillness;  
Heavily closed, with a jarring sound, the valves of the barn-doors,  
Rattled the wooden bars, and all for a season was silent.

In-doors, warm by the wide-mouthed fireplace, idly the farmer  
Sat in his elbow chair, and watched how the flames and the smoke-  
wreaths

Struggled together like foes in a burning city. Behind him,  
Nodding and mocking along the wall, with gestures fantastic,  
Darted his own huge shadow, and vanished away into darkness.  
Faces, clumsily carved in oak, on the back of his arm-chair  
Laughed in the flickering light, and the pewter plates on the dresser  
Caught and reflected the flame, as shields of armies the sunshine.  
Fragments of song the old man sang, and carols of Christmas,  
Such as at home, in the olden time, his fathers before him  
Sang in their Norman orchards and bright Burgundian vineyards.  
Close at her father's side was the gentle Evangeline seated,  
Spinning flax for the loom, that stood in the corner behind her  
Silent awhile were its treadles, at rest was its diligent shuttle,  
While the monotonous drone of the wheel, like the drone of a bagpipe,  
Followed the old man's song, and united the fragments together.  
As in a church, when the chant of the choir at intervals ceases,

Footfalls are heard in the aisles, or words of the priest at the altar,  
So, in each pause of the song, with measured motion the clock clicked.

Thus, as they sat, there were footsteps heard, and, suddenly lifted,  
Sounded the wooden latch, and the door swung back on its hinges.  
Benedict knew by the hob-nailed shoes it was Basil the blacksmith,  
And by her beating heart Evangeline knew who was with him.  
“Welcome!” the farmer exclaimed, as their footsteps paused on the  
threshold,

“Welcome, Basil, my friend! Come, take thy place on the settle  
Close by the chimney-side, which is always empty without thee;  
Take from the shelf overhead thy pipe and the box of tobacco;  
Never so much thyself art thou as when through the curling  
Smoke of the pipe or the forge thy friendly and jovial face gleams  
Round and red as the harvest moon through the mist of the marshes.”  
Then, with a smile of content, thus answered Basil the blacksmith,  
Taking with easy air the accustomed seat by the fireside:—

“Benedict Bellefontaine, thou hast ever thy jest and thy ballad!  
Ever in cheerfulest mood art thou, when others are filled with  
Gloomy forebodings of ill, and see only ruin before them.  
Happy art thou, as if every day thou hadst picked up a horseshoe.  
Pausing a moment, to take the pipe that Evangeline brought him,  
And with a coal from the embers had lighted, he slowly continued:—  
“Four days now are passed since the English ships at their anchors  
Ride in the Gaspereau’s mouth, with their cannon pointed against us.  
What their design may be is unknown; but all are commanded  
On the morrow to meet in the church, where his Majesty’s mandate  
Will be proclaimed as law in the land. Alas! in the meantime  
Many surmises of evil alarm the hearts of the people.”

Then made answer the farmer—“Perhaps some friendlier purpose  
Brings these ships to our shores. Perhaps the harvests in England  
By the untimely rains or untimelier heat have been blighted,  
And from our bursting barns they would feed their cattle and children.”  
“Not so thinketh the folk in the village,” said, warmly, the blacksmith,  
Shaking his head, as in doubt; then, heaving a sigh, he continued:—  
“Louisburg is not forgotten, nor Beau Séjour, nor Port Royal.  
Many already have fled to the forest, and lurk on its outskirts,  
Waiting with anxious hearts the dubious fate of to-morrow.  
Arms have been taken from us, and warlike weapons of all kinds;  
Nothing is left but the blacksmith’s sledge and the scythe of the mower.”  
Then with a pleasant smile made answer the jovial farmer:—  
“Safer are we unarmed, in the midst of our flocks and our cornfields,  
Safer within these peaceful dikes, besieged by the ocean,  
Than were our fathers in forts, besieged by the enemy’s cannon.

Fear no evil, my friend, and to-night may no shadow of sorrow  
 Fall on this house and hearth; for this is the night of the contract.  
 Built are the house and the barn. The merry lads of the village  
 Strongly have built them and well; and, breaking the glebe round  
 about them,

Filled the barn with hay, and the house with food for a twelvemonth.  
 René Leblanc will be here anon, with his papers and inkhorn.  
 Shall we not then be glad, and rejoice in the joy of our children?"  
 As apart by the window she stood, with her hand in her lover's,  
 Blushing Evangeline heard the words that her father had spoken,  
 And as they died on his lips the worthy notary entered.

## III.

BENT like a labouring oar, that toils in the surf of the ocean,  
 Bent, but not broken, by age was the form of the notary public;  
 Shocks of yellow hair, like the silken floss of the maize, hung  
 Over his shoulders; his forehead was high; and glasses with horn bows  
 Sat astride on his nose, with a look of wisdom supernal.  
 Father of twenty children was he, and more than a hundred  
 Children's children rode on his knee, and heard his great watch tick.  
 Four long years in the times of the war had he languished a captive,  
 Suffering much in an old French fort as the friend of the English.  
 Now, though warier grown, without all guile or suspicion,  
 Ripe in wisdom was he, but patient, and simple, and childlike.  
 He was beloved by all, and most of all by the children;  
 For he told them tales of the Loup-garou in the forest,  
 And of the goblin that came in the night to water the horses,  
 And of the white Létiche, the ghost of a child who unchristened  
 Died, and was doomed to haunt unseen the chambers of children;  
 And how on Christmas-eve the oxen talked in the stable,  
 And how the fever was cured by a spider shut up in a nutshell,  
 And of the marvellous powers of four-leaved clover and horseshoes,  
 With whatsoever else was writ in the lore of the village.  
 Then up rose from his seat by the fireside Basil the blacksmith,  
 Knocked from his pipe the ashes, and slowly extending his right hand,  
 "Father Leblanc," he exclaimed, "thou hast heard the talk in the village,  
 And, perchance, canst tell us some news of these ships and their errand."  
 Then with modest demeanour made answer the notary public,—  
 "Gossip enough have I heard, in sooth, yet am never the wiser;  
 And what their errand may be I know not better than others.  
 Yet am I not of those who imagine some evil intention  
 Brings them here, for we are at peace; and why then molest us?"  
 "God's name!" shouted the hasty and somewhat irascible blacksmith;

“Must we in all things look for the how, and the why, and the wherefore?”

Daily injustice is done, and might is the right of the strongest!”  
 But, without heeding his warmth, continued the notary public,—  
 “Man is unjust, but God is just; and finally justice  
 Triumphs; and well I remember a story, that often consoled me,  
 When as a captive I lay in the old French fort at Port Royal.”  
 This was the old man’s favourite tale, and he loved to repeat it  
 When his neighbours complained that any injustice was done them.  
 “Once in an ancient city, whose name I no longer remember,  
 Raised aloft on a column, a brazen statue of Justice  
 Stood in the public square, upholding the scales in its left hand,  
 And in its right a sword, as an emblem that justice presided  
 Over the laws of the land, and the hearts and homes of the people.  
 Even the birds had built their nests in the scales of the balance,  
 Having no fear of the sword that flashed in the sunshine above them.  
 But in the course of time the laws of the land were corrupted;  
 Might took the place of right, and the weak were oppressed, and the  
 mighty

Ruled with an iron rod. Then it chanced in a nobleman’s palace  
 That a necklace of pearls was lost, and ere long a suspicion  
 Fell on an orphan girl who lived as maid in the household.  
 She, after form of trial condemned to die on the scaffold,  
 Patiently met her doom at the foot of the statue of Justice.  
 As to her Father in heaven her innocent spirit ascended,  
 Lo! o’er the city a tempest rose; and the bolts of the thunder  
 Smote the statue of bronze, and hurled in wrath from its left hand  
 Down on the pavement below the clattering scales of the balance,  
 And in the hollow thereof was found the nest of a magpie,  
 Into whose clay-built walls the necklace of pearls was inwoven.”  
 Silenced, but not convinced, when the story was ended, the blacksmith  
 Stood like a man who fain would speak, but findeth no language;  
 All his thoughts were congealed into lines on his face, as the vapours  
 Freeze in fantastic shapes on the window-panes in the winter.

Then Evangeline lighted the brazen lamp on the table,  
 Filled, till it overflowed, the pewter tankard with home-brewed  
 Nut-brown ale, that was famed for its strength in the village of Grand-  
 Pré;

While from his pocket the notary drew his papers and ink-horn,  
 Wrote with a steady hand the date and the age of the parties,  
 Naming the dower of the bride in flocks of sheep and in cattle.  
 Orderly all things proceeded, and duly and well were completed,  
 And the great seal of the law was set like a sun on the margin.

Then from his leathern pouch the farmer threw on the table,  
Three times the old man's fee in solid pieces of silver;  
And the notary rising, and blessing the bride and the bridegroom,  
Lifted aloft the tankard of ale and drank to their welfare.  
Wiping the foam from his lip, he solemnly bowed and departed  
While in silence the others sat and mused by the fireside,  
Till Evangeline brought the draught-board out of its corner.  
Soon was the game begun. In friendly contention the old men  
Laughed at each lucky hit, or unsuccessful manœuvre,  
Laughed when a man was crowned, or a breach was made in the king-row.  
Meanwhile apart, in the twilight gloom of a window's embrasure,  
Sat the lovers, and whispered together, beholding the moon rise  
Over the pallid sea and the silvery mist of the meadows.  
Silently one by one, in the infinite meadows of heaven,  
Blossomed the lovely stars, the forget-me-nots of the angels.

Thus passed the evening away. Anon the bell from the belfry  
Rang out the hour of nine, the village curfew, and straightway  
Rose the guests and departed; and silence reigned in the household.  
Many a farewell word and sweet good-night on the door-step  
Lingered long in Evangeline's heart, and filled it with gladness.  
Carefully then were covered the embers that glowed on the hearth-stone,  
And on the oaken stairs resounded the tread of the farmer.  
Soon with a soundless step the foot of Evangeline followed.  
Up the staircase moved a luminous space in the darkness,  
Lighted less by the lamp than the shining face of the maiden.  
Silent she passed through the hall, and entered the door of her chamber.  
Simple that chamber was, with its curtains of white, and its clothes-press  
Ample and high, on whose spacious shelves were carefully folded  
Linen and woollen stuffs, by the hand of Evangeline woven.  
This was the precious dower she would bring to her husband in marriage,  
Better than flocks and herds, being proofs of her skill as a housewife.  
Soon she extinguished her lamp, for the mellow and radiant moonlight  
Streamed through the windows and lighted the room, till the heart of  
the maiden

Swelled and obeyed its power, like the tremulous tides of the ocean.  
Ah! she was fair, exceeding fair to behold, as she stood with  
Naked snow-white feet on the gleaming floor of her chamber!  
Little she dreamed that below, among the trees of the orchard,  
Waited her lover and watched for the gleam of her lamp and her shadow.  
Yet were her thoughts of him, and at times a feeling of sadness  
Passed o'er her soul, as the sailing shade of clouds in the moonlight  
Flitted across the floor and darkened the room for a moment.  
And as she gazed from the window she saw serenely the moon pass



Forth from the folds of a cloud, and one star follow her footsteps,  
As out of Abraham's tent young Ishmael wandered with Hagar!

## IV.

PLEASANTLY rose next morn the sun on the village of Grand-Pré.  
Pleasantly gleamed in the soft, sweet air the Basin of Minas,  
Where the ships, with their wavering shadows, were riding at anchor.  
Life had long been astir in the village, and clamorous labour  
Knocked with its hundred hands at the golden gates of the morning.  
Now from the country around, from the farms and the neighbouring  
hamlets,

Came in their holiday dresses the blithe Acadian peasants.  
Many a glad good-morrow and jocund laugh from the young folk  
Made the bright air brighter, as up from the numerous meadows,  
Where no path could be seen but the track of wheels in the greensward,  
Group after group appeared, and joined, or passed on the highway.  
Long ere noon, in the village all sounds of labour were silenced.  
Thronged were the streets with people; and noisy groups at the house-  
doors

Sat in the cheerful sun, and rejoiced and gossiped together.  
Every house was an inn, where all were welcomed and feasted;  
For with this simple people, who lived like brothers together,  
All things were held in common, and what one had was another's.  
Yet under Benedict's roof hospitality seemed more abundant:  
For Evangeline stood among the guests of her father;  
Bright was her face with smiles, and words of welcome and gladness  
Fell from her beautiful lips, and blessed the cup as she gave it.

Under the open sky, in the odorous air of the orchard,  
Bending with golden fruit, was spread the feast of betrothal.  
There in the shade of the porch were the priest and the notary seated;  
There good Benedict sat, and sturdy Basil the blacksmith.  
Not far withdrawn from these, by the cider-press and the beehives,  
Michael the fiddler was placed, with the gayest of hearts and of waistcoats.  
Shadow and light from the leaves alternately played on his snow-white  
Hair, as it waved in the wind; and the jolly face of the fiddler  
Glowed like a living coal when the ashes are blown from the embers.  
Gaily the old man sang to the vibrant sound of his fiddle,  
*Tous les Bourgeois de Chartres*, and *Le Carillon de Dunkerque*,  
And anon with his wooden shoes beat time to the music.  
Merrily, merrily whirled the wheels of the dizzying dances  
Under the orchard-trees and down the path to the meadows;  
Old folk and young together, and children mingled among them.

fairest of all the maids was Evangeline, Benedict's daughter!  
 noblest of all the youths was Gabriel, son of the blacksmith!

So passed the morning away. And lo! with a summons sonorous  
 Sounded the bell from its tower, and over the meadows a drum beat.  
 Thronged ere long was the church with men. Without, in the churchyard,  
 Waited the women. They stood by the graves, and hung on the head-  
 stones

Garlands of autumn-leaves and evergreens fresh from the forest.  
 Then came the guard from the ships, and marching proudly among them  
 Entered the sacred portal. With loud and dissonant clangour  
 Echoed the sound of their brazen drums from ceiling and casement,—  
 Echoed a moment only, and slowly the ponderous portal  
 Closed, and in silence the crowd awaited the will of the soldiers.  
 Then uprose their commander, and spake from the steps of the altar,  
 Holding aloft in his hands, with its seals, the royal commission.  
 "You are convened this day," he said, "by his Majesty's orders.  
 Clement and kind has he been; but how you have answered his  
 kindness,

Let your own hearts reply! To my natural make and my temper  
 Painful the task is I do, which to you I know must be grievous.  
 Yet must I bow and obey, and deliver the will of our monarch;  
 Namely, that all your lands, and dwellings, and cattle of all kinds,  
 Forfeited be to the crown; and that you yourselves from this province  
 Be transported to other lands. God grant you may dwell there  
 Ever as faithful subjects, a happy and peaceable people!  
 Prisoners now I declare you; for such is his Majesty's pleasure!"  
 As, when the air is serene in the sultry solstice of summer,  
 Suddenly gathers a storm, and the deadly sling of the hailstones  
 Beats down the farmer's corn in the field and shatters his windows,  
 Hiding the sun, and strewing the ground with thatch from the house-  
 roofs,

Bellowing fly the herds, and seek to break their inclosures;  
 So on the hearts of the people descended the words of the speaker.  
 Silent a moment they stood in speechless wonder, and then rose  
 Louder and ever louder a wail of sorrow and anger,  
 And, by one impulse moved, they madly rushed to the door-way.  
 Vain was the hope of escape; and cries and fierce imprecations  
 Rang through the house of prayer; and high o'er the heads of the others  
 Rose, with his arms uplifted, the figure of Basil the blacksmith,  
 As, on a stormy sea, a spar is tossed by the billows.  
 Flushed was his face and distorted with passion; and wildly he shouted,—  
 "Down with the tyrants of England! we never have sworn them  
 allegiance!

Death to these foreign soldiers, who seize on our homes and our harvests!"

More he fain would have said, but the merciless hand of a soldier smote him upon the mouth, and dragged him down to the pavement.

In the midst of the strife and tumult of angry contention,  
Lo! the door of the chancel opened, and Father Felician  
Entered, with serious mien, and ascended the steps of the altar.  
Raising his reverend hand, with a gesture he awed into silence  
All that clamorous throng; and thus he spake to his people.  
Deep were his tones and solemn; in accents measured and mournful  
Spake he, as, after the tocsin's alarum, distinctly the clock strikes.  
"What is this that ye do, my children? what madness has seized you?  
Forty years of my life have I laboured among you, and taught you,  
Not in word alone, but in deed, to love one another!  
Is this the fruit of my toils, of my vigils and prayers and privations?  
Have you so soon forgotten all lessons of love and forgiveness?  
This is the house of the Prince of Peace, and would you profane it  
Thus with violent deeds and hearts overflowing with hatred?  
Lo! where the crucified Christ from his cross is gazing upon you!  
See! in those sorrowful eyes what meekness and holy compassion!  
Hark! how those lips still repeat the prayer, 'O Father, forgive  
them!'

Let us repeat that prayer in the hour when the wicked assail us,  
Let us repeat it now, and say, 'O Father, forgive them!'" \*  
Few were his words of rebuke, but deep in the hearts of his people  
Sank they, and sobs of contrition succeeded that passionate outbreak;  
And they repeated his prayer, and said, "O Father, forgive them!"

Then came the evening service. The tapers gleamed from the altar.  
Fervent and deep was the voice of the priest, and the people responded,  
Not with their lips alone, but their hearts; and the Ave Maria  
Sang they, and fell on their knees, and their souls, with devotion  
translated,  
Rose on the ardour of prayer, like Elijah ascending to heaven.

Meanwhile had spread in the village the tidings of ill, and on all sides  
Wandered, wailing, from house to house the women and children.  
Long at her father's door Evangeime stood, with her right hand  
Shielding her eyes from the level rays of the sun, that, descending,  
Lighted the village street with mysterious splendour, and roofed each  
Peasant's cottage with golden thatch, and emblazoned its windows.  
Long within had been spread the snow-white cloth on the table;  
There stood the wheaten loaf, and the honey fragrant with wild flowers;

There stood the tankard of ale, and the cheese fresh brought from the dairy;

And at the head of the board the great arm-chair of the farmer. Thus did Evangeline wait at her father's door, as the sunset Threw the long shadows of trees o'er the broad ambrosial meadows. Ah! on her spirit within a deeper shadow had fallen, And from the fields of her soul a fragrance celestial ascended,— Charity, meekness, love, and hope, and forgiveness, and patience! Then, all forgetful of self, she wandered into the village, Cheering with looks and words the disconsolate hearts of the women, As o'er the darkening fields with lingering steps they departed, Urged by their household cares, and the weary feet of their children. Down sank the great red sun, and in golden, glimmering vapours Veiled the light of his face, like the Prophet descending from Sinai. Sweetly over the village the bell of the Angelus sounded.

Meanwhile, amid the gloom, by the church Evangeline lingered. All was silent within; and in vain at the door and the windows Stood she, and listened and looked, until, overcome by emotion, "Gabriel!" cried she aloud with tremulous voice; but no answer Came from the graves of the dead, nor the gloomier grave of the living. Slowly at length she returned to the tenantless house of her father. Smouldered the fire on the hearth, on the board stood the supper untasted,

Empty and drear was each room, and haunted with phantoms of terror. Sadly echoed her step on the stair and the floor of her chamber. In the dead of the night she heard the whispering rain fall Loud on the withered leaves of the sycamore-tree by the window. Keenly the lightning flashed; and the voice of the echoing thunder Told her that God was in heaven, and governed the world he created! Then she remembered the tale she had heard of the justice of heaven; Soothed was her troubled soul, and she peacefully slumbered till morning.

## v.

FOUR times the sun had risen and set; and now on the fifth day Cheerily called the cock to the sleeping maids of the farm-house. Soon o'er the yellow fields, in silent and mournful procession, Came from the neighbouring hamlets and farms the Acadian women, Driving in ponderous wains their household goods to the sea-shore, Pausing and looking back to gaze once more on their dwellings, Ere they were shut from sight by the winding road and the woodland. Close at their sides their children ran, and urged on the oxen, While in their little hands they clasped some fragments of playthings.

Thus to the Gaspereau's mouth they hurried; and there on the sea-beach  
 Piled in confusion lay the household goods of the peasants.  
 All day long between the shore and the ships did the boats ply;  
 All day long the wains came labouring down from the village.  
 Late in the afternoon, when the sun was near to his setting,  
 Echoing far o'er the fields came the roll of drums from the churchyard.  
 Thither the women and children thronged. On a sudden the church-  
 doors

Opened, and forth came the guard, and marching in gloomy procession  
 Followed the long-imprisoned, but patient, Acadian farmers.  
 Even as pilgrims, who journey afar from their homes and their country,  
 Sing as they go, and in singing forget they are weary and way-worn,  
 So with songs on their lips the Acadian peasants descended  
 Down from the church to the shore, amid their wives and their daughters.  
 Foremost the young men came; and, raising together their voices,  
 Sang they with tremulous lips a chant of the Catholic Missions:—  
 "Sacred heart of the Saviour! O inexhaustible fountain!  
 Fill our hearts this day with strength and submission and patience!"  
 Then the old men, as they marched, and the women that stood by the  
 way-side,

Joined in the sacred psalm, and the birds in the sunshine above them  
 Mingled their notes therewith, like voices of spirits departed.

Half-way down to the shore Evangeline waited in silence,  
 Not overcome with grief, but strong in the hour of affliction,—  
 Calmly and sadly waited, until the procession approached her.  
 And she beheld the face of Gabriel pale with emotion.  
 Tears then filled her eyes, and, eagerly running to meet him,  
 Clasped she his hands, and laid her head on his shoulder, and whispered,—  
 "Gabriel, be of good cheer! for if we love one another,  
 Nothing, in truth, can harm us, whatever mischances may happen!"  
 Smiling she spake these words; then suddenly paused, for her father  
 Saw she slowly advancing. Alas, how changed was his aspect!  
 Gone was the glow from his cheek, and the fire from his eye, and his  
 footstep

Heavier seemed with the weight of the weary heart in his bosom.  
 But, with a smile and a sigh, she clasped his neck and embraced him,  
 Speaking words of endearment where words of comfort availed not.  
 Thus to the Gaspereau's mouth moved on that mournful procession.

There disorder prevailed, and the tumult and stir of embarking.  
 Busily plied the freighted boats; and in the confusion  
 Wives were torn from their husbands, and mothers, too late, saw  
 their children

Left on the land, extending their arms, with wildest entreaties.  
 So unto separate ships were Basil and Gabriel carried,  
 While in despair on the shore Evangeline stood with her father.  
 Half the task was not done when the sun went down, and the twilight  
 Deepened and darkened around; and in haste the refluent ocean  
 Fled away from the shore, and left the line of the sand-beach  
 Covered with waifs of the tide, with kelp and the slippery sea-weed.  
 Farther back, in the midst of the household goods and the waggons,  
 Like to a gipsy camp, or a leaguer after a battle,  
 All escape cut off by the sea, and the sentinels near them,  
 Lay encamped for the night the houseless Acadian farmers.  
 Back to its nethermost caves retreated the bellowing ocean,  
 Dragging adown the beach the rattling pebbles, and leaving  
 Inland and far up the shore the stranded boats of the sailors.  
 Then, as the night descended, the herds returned from their pastures;  
 Sweet was the moist still air with the odour of milk from their udders;  
 Lowing they waited, and long, at the well-known bars of the farm-  
 yard,—

Waited and looked in vain for the voice and the hand of the milkmaid.  
 Silence reigned in the streets; from the church no Angelus sounded,  
 Rose no smoke from the roofs, and gleamed no lights from the windows.

But on the shores meanwhile the evening fires had been kindled,  
 Built of the drift-wood thrown on the sands from wrecks in the tempest.  
 Round them shapes of gloom and sorrowful faces were gathered,  
 Voices of women were heard, and of men, and the crying of children.  
 Onward from fire to fire, as from hearth to hearth in his parish,  
 Wandered the faithful priest, consoling and blessing and cheering,  
 Like unto shipwrecked Paul on Melita's desolate sea-shore.  
 Thus he approached the place where Evangeline sat with her father,  
 And in the flickering light beheld the face of the old man,  
 Haggard and hollow and wan, and without either thought or emotion,  
 E'en as the face of a clock from which the hands have been taken.  
 Vainly Evangeline strove with words and caresses to cheer him,  
 Vainly offered him food; yet he moved not, he looked not, he spake not,  
 But, with a vacant stare, ever gazed at the flickering fire-light.  
 "Benedicite!" murmured the priest, in tones of compassion.  
 More he fain would have said, but his heart was full, and his accents  
 Faltered and paused on his lips, as the feet of a child on a threshold,  
 Hushed by the scene he beholds, and the awful presence of sorrow.  
 Silently, therefore, he laid his hand on the head of the maiden,  
 Raising his eyes, full of tears, to the silent stars that above them  
 Moved on their way, unperturbed by the wrongs and sorrows of mortals.  
 Then sat he down at her side, and they wept together in silence.

Suddenly rose from the south a light, as in autumn the blood-red Moon climbs the crystal walls of heaven, and o'er the horizon Titan-like stretches its hundred hands upon mountain and meadow, Seizing the rocks and the rivers, and piling huge shadows together. Broader and ever broader it gleamed on the roofs of the village, Gleamed on the sky and the sea, and the ships that lay in the roadstead. Columns of shining smoke uprose, and flashes of flame were Thrust through their folds and withdrawn, like the quivering hands of a martyr.

Then as the wind seized the gleeds and the burning thatch, and, uplifting, Whirled them aloft through the air, at once from a hundred house-tops Started the sheeted smoke with flashes of flames intermingled.

These things beheld in dismay the crowd on the shore and on ship-board.

Speechless at first they stood, then cried aloud in their anguish,  
 "We shall behold no more our homes in the village of Grand-Pré!  
 Loud on a sudden the cocks began to crow in the farm-yards,  
 Thinking the day had dawned; and anon the lowing of cattle  
 Came on the evening breeze, by the barking of dogs interrupted.  
 Then rose a sound of dread, such as startles the sleeping encampments  
 Far in the western prairies or forests that skirt the Nebraska,  
 When the wild horses affrighted sweep by with the speed of the whirl-  
 wind,

Or the loud bellowing herds of buffaloes rush to the river.  
 Such was the sound that arose on the night, as the herds and the horses  
 Broke through their folds and fences, and madly rushed o'er the meadows.

Overwhelmed with the sight, yet speechless, the priest and the maiden  
 Gazed on the scene of terror that reddened and widened before them;  
 And as they turned at length to speak to their silent companion,  
 Lo! from his seat he had fallen, and stretched abroad on the sea-shore  
 Motionless lay his form, from which the soul had departed.  
 Slowly the priest uplifted the lifeless head, and the maiden  
 Knelt at her father's side, and wailed aloud in her terror.  
 Then in a swoon she sank, and lay with her head on his bosom.  
 Through the long night she lay in deep, oblivious slumber;  
 And when she woke from the trance, she beheld a multitude near her.  
 Faces of friends she beheld, that were mournfully gazing upon her;  
 Pallid, with tearful eyes, and looks of saddest compassion.  
 Still the blaze of the burning village illumined the landscape,  
 Reddened the sky overhead, and gleamed on the faces around her,  
 And like the day of doom it seemed to her wavering senses.  
 Then a familiar voice she heard, as it said to the people,—

“Let us bury him here by the sea. When a happier season  
 Brings us again to our homes from the unknown land of our exile,  
 Then shall his sacred dust be piously laid in the churchyard.”  
 Such were the words of the priest. And there in haste by the sea-side,  
 Having the glare of the burning village for funeral torches,  
 But without bell or book, they buried the farmer of Grand-Pré.  
 And as the voice of the priest repeated the service of sorrow,  
 Lo! with a mournful sound, like the voice of a vast congregation,  
 Solemnly answered the sea, and mingled its roar with the dirges.  
 ’Twas the returning tide, that afar from the waste of the ocean,  
 With the first dawn of the day, came heaving and hurrying landward.  
 Then recommenced once more the stir and noise of embarking;  
 And with the ebb of that tide the ships sailed out of the harbour,  
 Leaving behind them the dead on the shore, and the village in ruins.

---

## PART THE SECOND.

### I.

MANY a weary year had passed since the burning of Grand-Pré,  
 When on the falling tide the freighted vessels departed,  
 Bearing a nation, with all its household gods, into exile,  
 Exile without an end, and without an example in story.  
 Far asunder, on separate coasts, the Acadians landed;  
 Scattered were they, like flakes of snow, when the wind from the  
 north-east  
 Strikes aslant through the fogs that darken the Banks of Newfoundland.  
 Friendless, homeless, hopeless, they wandered from city to city,  
 From the cold lakes of the North to sultry Southern savannas,—  
 From the bleak shores of the sea to the lands where the Father of Waters  
 Seizes the hills in his hands, and drags them down to the ocean,  
 Deep in their sands to bury the scattered bones of the mammoth.  
 Friends they sought and homes; and many, despairing, heart-broken,  
 Asked of the earth but a grave, and no longer a friend nor a fireside.  
 Written their history stands on tablets of stone in the churchyards.  
 Long among them was seen a maiden who waited and wandered,  
 Lowly and meek in spirit, and patiently suffering all things.  
 Fair was she and young; but, alas! before her extended,  
 Dreary and vast and silent, the desert of life, with its pathway  
 Marked by the graves of those who had sorrowed and suffered before her,  
 Passions long extinguished, and hopes long dead and abandoned,



As the emigrant's way o'er the Western desert is marked by  
 Camp-fires long consumed, and bones that bleach in the sunshine.  
 Something there was in her life incomplete, imperfect, unfinished;  
 As if a morning of June, with all its music and sunshine,  
 Suddenly paused in the sky, and, fading, slowly descended  
 Into the east again, from whence it late had arisen.  
 Sometimes she lingered in towns, till, urged by the fever within her,  
 Urged by a restless longing, the hunger and thirst of the spirit,  
 She would commence again her endless search and endeavour;  
 Sometimes in churchyards strayed, and gazed on the crosses and tomb-  
 stones,

Sat by some nameless grave, and thought that perhaps in its bosom  
 He was already at rest, and she longed to slumber beside him.  
 Sometimes a rumour, a hearsay, an inarticulate whisper,  
 Came with its airy hand to point and beckon her forward.  
 Sometimes she spake with those who had seen her beloved and known  
 him,

But it was long ago, in some far-off place or forgotten.

"Gabriel Lajeunesse!" said they; "O, yes! we have seen him.  
 He was with Basil the Blacksmith, and both have gone to the prairies;  
*Coueurs-des-Bois* are they, and famous hunters and trappers."

"Gabriel Lajeunesse!" said others; "O, yes! we have seen him.  
 He is a *Voyageur* in the lowlands of Louisiana."

Then would they say,—“Dear child! why dream and wait for him longer?

Are there not other youths as fair as Gabriel? others  
 Who have hearts as tender and true, and spirits as loyal?

Here is Baptiste Leblanc, the notary's son, who has loved thee  
 Many a tedious year; come, give him thy hand and be happy!

Thou art too fair to be left to braid St. Catherine's tresses."

Then would Evangeline answer, serenely but sadly,—“I cannot!

Whither my heart has gone, there follows my hand, and not elsewhere.

For when the heart goes before, like a lamp, and illumines the pathway,  
 Many things are made clear, that else lie hidden in darkness."

And thereupon the priest, her friend and father-confessor,

Said, with a smile,—“O daughter! thy God thus speaketh within thee!

Talk not of wasted affection, affection never was wasted;

If it enrich not the heart of another, its waters, returning

Back to their springs, like the rain, shall fill them full of refreshment;

That which the fountain sends forth returns again to the fountain.

Patience; accomplish thy labour; accomplish thy work of affection!

Sorrow and silence are strong, and patient endurance is godlike.

Therefore accomplish thy labour of love, till the heart is made godlike,

Purified, strengthened, perfected, and rendered more worthy of heaven!"

Cheered by the good man's word, Evangeline laboured and waited.

Still in her heart she heard the funeral dirge of the ocean,  
 But with its sound there was mingled a voice that whispered, "Despair  
 not!"

Thus did that poor soul wander in want and cheerless discomfort,  
 Bleeding, barefooted, over the shards and thorns of existence.  
 Let me essay, O Muse! to follow the wanderer's footsteps;—  
 Not through each devious path, each changeful year of existence;  
 But as a traveller follows a streamlet's course through the valley:  
 Far from its margin at times, and seeing the gleam of its water  
 Here and there, in some open space, and at intervals only;  
 Then drawing nearer its banks, through sylvan glooms that conceal it,  
 Though he behold it not, he can hear its continuous murmur;  
 Happy, at length, if he find the spot where it reaches an outlet.

## II.

It was the month of May. Far down the beautiful River,  
 Past the Ohio shore, and past the mouth of the Wabash,  
 Into the golden stream of the broad and swift Mississippi,  
 Floated a cumbrous boat, that was rowed by Acadian boatmen.  
 It was a band of exiles: a raft, as it were, from the shipwrecked  
 Nation, scattered along the coast, now floating together,  
 Bound by the bonds of a common belief and a common misfortune;  
 Men and women and children, who, guided by hope or by hearsay,  
 So ight for their kith and their kin among the few-acred farmers  
 On the Acadian coast, and the prairies of fair Opelousas.  
 With them Evangeline went, and her guide, the Father Felician.  
 Onward o'er sunken sands, through a wilderness sombre with forests,  
 Day after day they glided adown the turbulent river;  
 Night after night, by their blazing fires, encamped on its borders.  
 Now through rushing chutes, among green islands, where plumelike  
 Cotton-trees nodded their shadowy crests, they swept with the current,  
 Then emerged into broad lagoons, where silvery sand-bars  
 Lay in the stream, and along the wimpling waves of their margin,  
 Shining with snow-white plumes, large flocks of pelicans waded.  
 Level the landscape grew, and along the shores of the river,  
 Shaded by china-trees, in the midst of luxuriant gardens,  
 Stood the houses of planters, with negro-cabins and dove-cots.  
 They were approaching the region where reigns perpetual summer,  
 Where through the Golden Coast, and groves of orange and citron,  
 Sweeps with majestic curve the river away to the eastward.  
 They, too, swerved from their course; and, entering the Bayou of  
 Plaquemine,  
 Soon were lost in a maze of sluggish and devious waters,

Which, like a network of steel, extended in every direction.  
 Over their heads the towering and tenebrous boughs of the cypress  
 Met in a dusky arch, and trailing mosses in mid air  
 Waved like banners that hang on the walls of ancient cathedrals.  
 Deathlike the silence seemed, and unbroken, save by the herons  
 Home to their roosts in the cedar-trees returning at sunset,  
 Or by the owl, as he greeted the moon with demoniac laughter.  
 Lovely the moonlight was as it glanced and gleamed on the water,  
 Gleamed on the columns of cypress and cedar sustaining the arches,  
 Down through whose broken vaults it fell as through chinks in a ruin.  
 Dreamlike, and indistinct, and strange were all things around them ;  
 And o'er their spirits there came a feeling of wonder and sadness,—  
 Strange forebodings of ill, unseen and that cannot be compassed.  
 As, at the tramp of a horse's hoof on the turf of the prairies,  
 Far in advance are closed the leaves of the shrinking mimosa,  
 So, at the hoof-beats of fate, with sad forebodings of evil,  
 Shrinks and closes the heart, ere the stroke of doom has attained it.  
 But Evangeline's heart was sustained by a vision, that faintly  
 Floated before her eyes, and beckoned her on through the moonlight.  
 It was the thought of her brain that assumed the shape of a phantom.  
 Through those shadowy aisles had Gabriel wandered before her,  
 And every stroke of the oar now brought him nearer and nearer.

Then in his place, at the prow of the boat, rose one of the oarsmen,  
 And, as a signal sound, if others like them peradventure  
 Sailed on those gloomy and midnight streams, blew a blast on his bugle.  
 Wild through the dark colonnades and corridors leafy the blast rang,  
 Breaking the seal of silence, and giving tongues to the forest.  
 Soundless above them the banners of moss just stirred to the music.  
 Multitudinous echoes awoke and died in the distance,  
 Over the watery floor, and beneath the reverberant branches ;  
 But not a voice replied ; no answer came from the darkness ;  
 And when the echoes had ceased, like a sense of pain was the silence.  
 Then Evangeline slept ; but the boatmen rowed through the midnight,  
 Silent at times, then singing familiar Canadian boat-songs,  
 Such as they sang of old on their own Acadian rivers.  
 And through the night were heard the mysterious sounds of the desert,  
 Far off, indistinct, as of wave or wind in the forest,  
 Mixed with the whoop of the crane and the roar of the grim alligator.

Thus ere another noon they emerged from those shades ; and before  
 them  
 Lay, in the golden sun, the lakes of the Atchafalaya.  
 Water-lilies in myriads rocked on the slight undulations

Made by the passing oars, and, resplendent in beauty, the lotus  
 Lifted her golden crown above the heads of the boatmen.  
 Faint was the air with the odorous breath of magnolia blossoms,  
 And with the heat of noon ; and numberless sylvan islands,  
 Fragrant and thickly embowered with blossoming hedges of roses,  
 Near to whose shores they glided along, invited to slumber.  
 Soon by the fairest of these their weary oars were suspended.  
 Under the boughs of Wachita willows, that grew by the margin,  
 Safely their boat was moored ; and scattered about on the greensward,  
 Tired with their midnight toil, the weary travellers slumbered.  
 Over them vast and high extended the cope of a cedar.  
 Swinging from its great arms, the trumpet-flower and the grape-vine  
 Hung their ladder of ropes aloft like the ladder of Jacob,  
 On whose pendulous stairs the angels ascending, descending,  
 Were the swift humming-birds that flitted from blossom to blossom.  
 Such was the vision Evangeline saw as she slumbered beneath it.  
 Filled was her heart with love, and the dawn of an opening heaven  
 Lighted her soul in sleep with the glory of regions celestial.

Nearer and ever nearer, among the numberless islands,  
 Darted a light, swift boat, that sped away o'er the water,  
 Urged on its course by the sinewy arms of hunters and trappers.  
 Northward its prow was turned, to the land of the bison and beaver.  
 At the helm sat a youth, with countenance thoughtful and careworn.  
 Dark and neglected locks overshadowed his brow, and a sadness  
 Somewhat beyond his years on his face was legibly written.  
 Gabriel was it, who, weary with waiting, unhappy and restless,  
 Sought in the Western wilds oblivion of self and of sorrow.  
 Swiftly they glided along, close under the lee of the island,  
 But by the opposite bank, and behind a screen of palmettos,  
 So that they saw not the boat, where it lay concealed in the willows,  
 And undisturbed by the dash of their oars, and unseen, were the sleepers ;  
 Angel of God was there none to awaken the slumbering maiden.  
 Swiftly they glided away, like the shade of a cloud on the prairie.  
 After the sound of their oars on the tholes had died in the distance,  
 As from a magic trance the sleepers awoke, and the maiden  
 Said with a sigh to the friendly priest,—“ O Father Felician !  
 Something says in my heart that near me Gabriel wanders.  
 Is it a foolish dream, an idle and vague superstition ?  
 Or has an angel passed, and revealed the truth to my spirit ?”  
 Then, with a blush, she added,—“ Alas for my credulous fancy !  
 Unto ears like thine such words as these have no meaning.”  
 But made answer the reverend man, and he smiled as he answered,—  
 “ Daughter, thy words are not idle ; nor are they to me without meaning.

Feeling is deep and still; and the word that floats on the surface  
 Is as the tossing buoy, that betrays where the anchor is hidden.  
 Therefore trust to thy heart, and to what the world calls illusions.  
 Gabriel truly is near thee; for not far away to the southward,  
 On the banks of the Têche, are the towns of St. Maur and St. Martin.  
 There the long-wandering bride shall be given again to her bridegroom,  
 There the long-absent pastor regain his flock and his sheepfold.  
 Beautiful is the land, with its prairies and forests of fruit-trees;  
 Under the feet a garden of flowers, and the bluest of heavens  
 Bending above, and resting its dome on the walls of the forest.  
 They who dwell there have named it the Eden of Louisiana."

And with these words of cheer they arose and continued their journey  
 Softly the evening came. The sun from the western horizon  
 Like a magician extended his golden wand o'er the landscape;  
 Twinkling vapours arose; and sky and water and forest  
 Seemed all on fire at the touch, and melted and mingled together.  
 Hanging between two skies, a cloud with edges of silver,  
 Floated the boat, with its dripping oars, on the motionless water.  
 Filled was Evangeline's heart with inexpressible sweetness.  
 Touched by the magic spell, the sacred fountains of feeling  
 Glowed with the light of love, as the skies and waters around her.  
 Then from a neighbouring thicket the mocking-bird, wildest of singers,  
 Swinging aloft on a willow spray that hung o'er the water,  
 Shook from his little throat such floods of delirious music,  
 That the whole air and the woods and the waves seemed silent to listen.  
 Plaintive at first were the tones and sad; then soaring to madness  
 Seemed they to follow or guide the revel of frenzied Bacchantes.  
 Single notes were then heard, in sorrowful, low lamentation;  
 Till, having gathered them all, he flung them abroad in derision,  
 As when, after a storm, a gust of wind through the tree-tops  
 Shakes down the rattling rain in a crystal shower on the branches.  
 With such a prelude as this, and hearts that throbbed with emotion,  
 Slowly they entered the Têche, where it flows through the green  
 Opelousas,  
 And through the amber air, above the crest of the woodland,  
 Saw the column of smoke that arose from a neighbouring dwelling;—  
 Sounds of a horn they heard, and the distant lowing of cattle.

## III.

NEAR to the bank of the river, o'ershadowed by oaks, from whose  
 branches  
 Garlands of Spanish moss and of mystic mistletoe flaunted,

Such as the Druids cut down with golden hatchets at Yule-tide,  
 Stood, secluded and still, the house of the herdsman. A garden  
 Girded it round about with a belt of luxuriant blossoms,  
 Filling the air with fragrance. The house itself was of timbers  
 Hewn from the cypress-tree, and carefully fitted together.  
 Large and low was the roof; and on slender columns supported,  
 Rose-wreathed, vine-encircled, a broad and spacious veranda,  
 Haunt of the humming-bird and the bee, extended around it.  
 At each end of the house, amid the flowers of the garden,  
 Stationed the dove-cots were, as love's perpetual symbol,  
 Scenes of endless wooing, and endless contentions of rivals.  
 Silence reigned o'er the place. The line of shadow and sunshine  
 Ran near the tops of the trees; but the house itself was in shadow,  
 And from its chimney-top, ascending and slowly expanding  
 Into the evening air, a thin blue column of smoke rose.  
 In the rear of the house, from the garden gate, ran a pathway  
 Through the great groves of oak to the skirts of the limitless prairie,  
 Into whose sea of flowers the sun was slowly descending.  
 Full in his track of light, like ships with shadowy canvas  
 Hanging loose from their spars in a motionless calm in the tropics,  
 Stood a cluster of trees, with tangled cordage of grape-vines.

Just where the woodlands met the flowery surf of the prairie,  
 Mounted upon his horse, with Spanish saddle and stirrups,  
 Sat a herdsman, arrayed in gaiters and doublet of deerskin.  
 Broad and brown was the face that from under the Spanish sombrero  
 Gazed on the peaceful scene, with the lordly look of its master.  
 Round about him were numberless herds of kine, that were grazing  
 Quietly in the meadows, and breathing the vapoury freshness  
 That uprose from the river, and spread itself over the landscape.  
 Slowly lifting the horn that hung at his side, and expanding  
 Fully his broad, deep chest, he blew a blast, that resounded  
 Wildly and sweet and far, through the still damp air of the evening.  
 Suddenly out of the grass the long white horns of the cattle  
 Rose like flakes of foam on the adverse currents of ocean.  
 Silent a moment they gazed, then bellowing rushed o'er the prairie,  
 And the whole mass became a cloud, a shade in the distance.  
 Then, as the herdsman turned to the house, through the gate of the  
 garden  
 Saw he the forms of the priest and the maiden advancing to meet him.  
 Suddenly down from his horse he sprang in amazement, and forward  
 Rushed with extended arms and exclamations of wonder;  
 When they beheld his face, they recognised Basil the Blacksmith.  
 Hearty his welcome was, as he led his guests to the garden.

There in an arbour of roses, with endless question and answer,  
 Gave they vent to their hearts, and renewed their friendly embraces,  
 Laughing and weeping by turns, or sitting silent and thoughtful.  
 Thoughtful, for Gabriel came not; and now dark doubts and mis-  
 givings

Stole o'er the maiden's heart; and Basil, somewhat embarrassed,  
 Broke the silence and said,—“If you came by the Atchafalaya,  
 How have you nowhere encountered my Gabriel's boat on the  
 bayous?”

Over Evangeline's face at the words of Basil a shade passed.  
 Tears came into her eyes, and she said, with a tremulous accent,—  
 “Gone? is Gabriel gone?” and, concealing her face on his shoulder,  
 All her o'erburdened heart gave way, and she wept and lamented.  
 Then the good Basil said—and his voice grew blithe as he said it,—  
 “Be of good cheer, my child; it is only to-day he departed.  
 Foolish boy! he has left me alone with my herds and my horses.  
 Moody and restless grown, and tried and troubled, his spirit  
 Could no longer endure the calm of this quiet existence.  
 Thinking ever of thee, uncertain and sorrowful ever,  
 Ever silent, or speaking only of thee and his troubles,  
 He at length had become so tedious to men and to maidens,  
 Tedious even to me, that at length I bethought me, and sent him  
 Unto the town of Adayes to trade for mules with the Spaniards.  
 Thence he will follow the Indian trails to the Ozark Mountains,  
 Hunting for furs in the forests, on rivers trapping the beaver.  
 Therefore be of good cheer; we will follow the fugitive lover;  
 He is not far on his way, and the Fates and the streams are against him.  
 Up and away to-morrow, and through the red dew of the morning  
 We will follow him fast, and bring him back to his prison.”

Then glad voices were heard, and up from the banks of the river,  
 Borne aloft on his comrades' arms, came Michael the fiddler.  
 Long under Basil's roof had he lived like a god on Olympus,  
 Having no other care than dispensing music to mortals.  
 Far renowned was he for his silver locks and his fiddle.  
 “Long live Michael,” they cried, “our brave Acadian minstrel!”  
 As they bore him aloft in triumphal procession; and straightway  
 Father Felician advanced with Evangeline, greeting the old man  
 Kindly and oft, and recalling the past, while Basil, enraptured,  
 Hailed with hilarious joy his old companions and gossips,  
 Laughing loud and long, and embracing mothers and daughters.  
 Much they marvelled to see the wealth of the ci-devant blacksmith,  
 All his domains and his herds, and his patriarchal demeanour;  
 Much they marvelled to hear his tales of the soil and the climate,

And of the prairies, whose numberless herds were his who would take them ;

Each one thought in his heart, that he, too, would go and do likewise. Thus they ascended the steps, and, crossing the airy veranda, Entered the hall of the house, where already the supper of Basil Waited his late return ; and they rested and feasted together.

Over the joyous feast the sudden darkness descended. All was silent without, and, illuming the landscape with silver, Fair rose the dewy moon and the myriad stars ; but within doors, Brighter than these, shone the faces of friends in the gleaming lamp-light.

Then from his station aloft, at the head of the table, the herdsman Poured forth his heart and his wine together in endless profusion. Lighting his pipe, that was filled with sweet Natchitoches tobacco, Thus he spake to his guests, who listened, and smiled as they listened :— “ Welcome once more, my friends, who so long have been friendless and homeless,

Welcome once more to a home, that is better perchance than the old one !

Here no hungry winter congeals our blood like the rivers ; Here no stony ground provokes the wrath of the farmer. Smoothly the ploughshare runs through the soil as a keel through the water.

All the year round the orange-groves are in blossom ; and grass grows More in a single night than a whole Canadian summer. Here, too, numberless herds run wild and unclaimed in the prairies ; Here, too, lands may be had for the asking, and forests of timber With a few blows of the axe are hewn and framed into houses. After your houses are built, and your fields are yellow with harvests, No King George of England shall drive you away from your homesteads, Burning your dwellings and barns, and stealing your farms and your cattle.”

Speaking these words, he blew a wrathful cloud from his nostrils, And his huge, brawny hand came thundering down on the table, So that the guests all started ; and Father Felician, astounded, Suddenly paused, with a pinch of snuff half-way to his nostrils. But the brave Basil resumed, and his words were milder and gayer :— “ Only beware of the fever, my friends, beware of the fever ! For it is not like that of our cold Acadian climate, Cured by wearing a spider hung round one’s neck in a nutshell !” Then there were voices heard at the door, and footsteps approaching Sounded upon the stairs and the floor of the breezy veranda. It was the neighbouring Creoles and small Acadian planters,



Who had been summoned all to the house of Basil the Herdsman.  
 Merry the meeting was of ancient comrades and neighbours:  
 Friend clasped friend in his arms; and they who before were as  
 strangers,

Meeting in exile, became straightway as friends to each other,  
 Drawn by the gentle bond of a common country together.  
 But in the neighbouring hall a strain of music, proceeding  
 From the accordant strings of Michael's melodious fiddle,  
 Broke up all further speech. Away, like children delighted,  
 All things forgotten beside, they gave themselves to the maddening  
 Whirl of the dizzy dance, as it swept and swayed to the music,  
 Dreamlike, with beaming eyes and the rush of fluttering garments.

Meanwhile, apart, at the head of the hall, the priest and the herds-  
 man

Sat, conversing together of past and present and future;  
 While Evangeline stood like one entranced, for within her  
 Olden memories rose, and loud in the midst of the music  
 Heard she the sound of the sea, and an irrepressible sadness  
 Came o'er her heart, and unseen she stole forth into the garden.  
 Beautiful was the night. Behind the black wall of the forest,  
 Tipping its summit with silver, arose the moon. On the river  
 Fell here and there through the branches a tremulous gleam of the  
 moonlight,

Like the sweet thoughts of love on a darkened and devious spirit.  
 Nearer and round about her, the manifold flowers of the garden  
 Poured out their souls in odours, that were their prayers and confessions  
 Unto the night, as it went its way, like a silent Carthusian.  
 Fuller of fragrance than they, and as heavy with shadows and night-  
 dews,

Hung the heart of the maiden. The calm and the magical moonlight  
 Seemed to inundate her soul with indefinable longings,  
 As, through the garden gate, beneath the brown shade of the oak-trees,  
 Passed she along the path to the edge of the measureless prairie.  
 Silent it lay, with a silvery haze upon it, and fire-flies  
 Gleaming and floating away in mingled and infinite numbers.  
 Over her head the stars, the thoughts of God in the heavens,  
 Shone on the eyes of man, who had ceased to marvel and worship,  
 Save when a blazing comet was seen on the walls of that temple,  
 As if a hand had appeared and written upon them, "Upharsin."  
 And the soul of the maiden, between the stars and the fire-flies,  
 Wandered alone, and she cried—"O, Gabriel! O, my beloved!  
 Art thou so near unto me, and yet I cannot behold thee?  
 Art thou so near unto me, and yet thy voice does not reach me?"

Ah! how often thy feet have trod this path to the prairie!  
 Ah! how often thine eyes have looked on the woodlands around me!  
 Ah! how often beneath this oak, returning from labour,  
 Thou hast lain down to rest, and to dream of me in thy slumbers!  
 When shall these eyes behold, these arms be folded about thee?"  
 Loud and sudden and near the note of a whippoorwill sounded  
 Like a flute in the woods; and anon, through the neighbouring thicket,  
 Farther and farther away it floated and dropped into silence.  
 "Patience!" whispered the oaks from oracular caverns of darkness;  
 And, from the moonlit meadow, a sigh responded, "To-morrow!"

Bright rose the sun next day; and all the flowers of the garden  
 Bathed his shining feet with their tears, and anointed his tresses  
 With the delicious balm that they bore in their vases of crystal.  
 "Farewell!" said the priest, as he stood at the shadowy threshold;  
 "See that you bring us the Prodigal Son from his fasting and famine,  
 And, too, the Foolish Virgin, who slept when the bridegroom was coming."  
 "Farewell!" answered the maiden, and, smiling, with Basil descended  
 Down to the river's brink, where the boatmen already were waiting.  
 Thus beginning their journey with morning, and sunshine, and gladness,  
 Swiftly they followed the flight of him who was speeding before them,  
 Blown by the blast of fate like a dead leaf over the desert.  
 Not that day, nor the next, nor yet the day that succeeded,  
 Found they trace of his course, in lake or forest or river;  
 Nor, after many days, had they found him; but vague and uncertain  
 Rumours alone were their guides through a wild and desolate country;  
 Till, at the little inn of the Spanish town of Adayes,  
 Weary and worn, they alighted, and learned from the garrulous landlord,  
 That on the day before, with horses and guides and companions,  
 Gabriel left the village, and took the road of the prairies.

## IV.

FAR in the West there lies a desert land, where the mountains  
 Lift, through perpetual snows, their lofty and luminous summits.  
 Down from their jagged, deep ravines, where the gorge, like a gateway,  
 Opens a passage rude to the wheels of the emigrant's waggon,  
 Westward the Oregon flows and the Walleway and Owyhee.  
 Eastward, with devious course, among the Wind-river Mountains,  
 Through the Sweet-water Valley precipitate leaps the Nebraska;  
 And to the south, from Fontaine-qui-bout and the Spanish sierras,  
 Fretted with sands and rocks, and swept by the wind of the desert,  
 Numberless torrents, with ceaseless sound, descend to the ocean,  
 Like the great chords of a harp, in loud and solemn vibrations.

Spreading between these streams are the wondrous, beautiful prairies.  
 Billowy bays of grass ever rolling in shadow and sunshine,  
 Bright with luxuriant clusters of roses and purple amorphas.  
 Over them wander the buffalo herds, and the elk and the roebuck ;  
 Over them wander the wolves, and herds of riderless horses ;  
 Fires that blast and blight, and winds that are weary with travel ;  
 Over them wander the scattered tribes of Ishmael's children,  
 Staining the desert with blood ; and above their terrible war trails  
 Circles and sails aloft, on pinions majestic, the vulture,  
 Like the implacable soul of a chieftain slaughtered in battle,  
 By invisible stairs ascending and scaling the heavens.  
 Here and there rise smokes from the camps of these savage marauders ;  
 Here and there rise groves from the margins of swift-running rivers ;  
 And the grim, taciturn bear, the anchorite monk of the desert,  
 Climbs down their dark ravines to dig for roots by the brook-side ;  
 And over all is the sky, the clear and crystalline heaven,  
 Like the protecting hand of God inverted above them.

Into this wonderful land, at the base of the Ozark Mountains,  
 Gabriel far had entered, with hunters and trappers behind him.  
 Day after day, with their Indian guides, the maiden and Basil  
 Followed his flying steps, and thought each day to o'ertake him.  
 Sometimes they saw, or thought they saw, the smoke of his camp-fire  
 Rise in the morning air from the distant plain ; but at nightfall,  
 When they had reached the place, they found only embers and ashes.  
 And, though their hearts were sad at times and their bodies were weary,  
 Hope still guided them on, as the magic Fata Morgana  
 Showed them her lakes of light, that retreated and vanished before  
 them.

Once, as they sat by their evening fire, there silently entered  
 Into the little camp an Indian woman, whose features  
 Wore deep traces of sorrow, and patience as great as her sorrow.  
 She was a Shawnee woman returning home to her people,  
 From the far-off hunting grounds of the cruel Camanches,  
 Where her Canadian husband, a Coureur-des-Bois, had been murdered.  
 Touched were their hearts at her story, and warmest and friendliest  
 welcome  
 Gave they, with words of cheer, and she sat and feasted among them  
 On the buffalo meat and the venison cooked on the embers.  
 But when their meal was done, and Basil and all his companions,  
 Worn with the long day's march and the chase of the deer and the bison,  
 Stretched themselves on the ground, and slept where the quivering  
 fire-light

Flashed on their swarthy cheeks, and their forms wrapped up in their blankets,

Then at the door of Evangeline's tent she sat and repeated Slowly, with soft, low voice, and the charm of her Indian accent, All the tale of her love, with its pleasures, and pains, and reverses. Much Evangeline wept at the tale, and to know that another Hapless heart like her own had loved and had been disappointed. Moved to the depths of her soul by pity and woman's compassion, Yet in her sorrow pleased that one who had suffered was near her, She in turn related her love and all its disasters. Mute with wonder the Shawnee sat, and when she had ended Still was mute; but at length, as if a mysterious horror Passed through her brain, she spake, and repeated the tale of the Mowis; Mowis, the bridegroom of snow, who won and wedded a maiden, But, when the morning came, arose and passed from the wigwam, Fading and melting away and dissolving into the sunshine, Till she beheld him no more, though she followed far into the forest. Then, in those sweet, low tones, that seemed like a weird incantation, Told she the tale of the fair Lilinau, who was wooed by a phantom, That, through the pines o'er her father's lodge, in the hush of the twilight, Breathed like the evening wind, and whispered love to the maiden, Till she followed his green and waving plume through the forest, And never more returned, nor was seen again by her people. Silent with wonder and strange surprise, Evangeline listened To the soft flow of her magical words, till the region around her Seemed like enchanted ground, and her swarthy guest the enchantrëss. Slowly over the tops of the Ozark Mountains the moon rose, Lighting the little tent, and with a mysterious splendour Touching the sombre leaves, and embracing and filling the woodland. With a delicious sound the brook rushed by, and the branches Swayed and sighed overhead in scarcely audible whispers. Filled with the thoughts of love was Evangeline's heart, but a secret, Subtile sense crept in of pain and indefinite terror, As the cold, poisonous snake creeps into the nest of the swallow. It was no earthly fear. A breath from the region of spirits Seemed to float in the air of night; and she felt for a moment That, like the Indian maid, she, too, was pursuing a phantom. And with this thought she slept, and the fear and the phantom had vanished.

Early upon the morrow the march was resumed; and the Shawnee said, as they journeyed along,—“On the western slope of these mountains Dwells in his little village the Black Robe chief of the Mission. Much he teaches the people, and tells them of Mary and Jesus;

Loud laugh their hearts with joy, and weep with pain, as they hear him." Then, with a sudden and secret emotion, Evangeline answered,—  
 "Let us go to the Mission, for there good tidings await us!" Thither they turned their steeds; and behind a spur of the mountains, Just as the sun went down, they heard a murmur of voices, And in a meadow green and broad, by the bank of a river, Saw the tents of the Christians, the tents of the Jesuit Mission. Under a towering oak, that stood in the midst of the village, Knelt the Black Robe chief with his children. A crucifix fastened High on the trunk of the tree, and overshadowed by grape-vines, Looked with its agonized face on the multitude kneeling beneath it. This was their rural chapel. Aloft, through the intricate arches Of its aerial roof, arose the chant of their vespers, Mingling its notes with the soft susurrus and sighs of the branches. Silent, with heads uncovered, the travellers, nearer approaching, Knelt on the swarded floor, and joined in the evening devotions. But when the service was done, and the benediction had fallen Forth from the hands of the priest, like seed from the hands of the sower, Slowly the reverend man advanced to the strangers, and bade them Welcome; and when they replied, he smiled with benignant expression, Hearing the homelike sounds of his mother-tongue in the forest, And with words of kindness conducted them into his wigwam. There upon mats and skins they reposed, and on cakes of the maize-ear Feasted, and slaked their thirst from the water-gourd of the teacher. Soon was their story told; and the priest with solemnity answered—  
 "Not six suns have risen and set since Gabriel, seated On this mat by my side, where now the maiden reposes, Told me this same sad tale; then arose and continued his journey. Soft was the voice of the priest, and he spake with an accent of kindness; But on Evangeline's heart fell his words as in winter the snow-flakes Fall into some lone nest from which the birds have departed. "Far to the north he has gone," continued the priest; "but in autumn, When the chase is done, will return again to the Mission." Then Evangeline said, and her voice was meek and submissive,—  
 "Let me remain with thee, for my soul is sad and afflicted." So seemed it wise and well unto all; and betimes on the morrow, Mounting his Mexican steed, with his Indian guides and companions, Homeward Basil returned, and Evangeline stayed at the Mission.

Slowly, slowly, slowly the days succeeded each other,—  
 Days and weeks and months; and the fields of maize that were springing Green from the ground when a stranger she came, now waving above her, Lifted their slender shafts, with eaves interlacing, and forming Cloisters for mendicant crows and granaries pillaged by squirrels.

Then in the golden weather the maize was husked, and the maidens  
 Blushed at each blood-red ear, for that betokened a lover,  
 But at the crooked laughed, and called it a thief in the corn-field.  
 Even the blood-red ear to Evangeline brought not her lover.  
 "Patience!" the priest would say; "have faith, and thy prayer will be  
 answered!"

Look at this delicate plant that lifts its head from the meadow,  
 See how its leaves all point to the north, as true as the magnet;  
 It is the compass-flower, that the finger of God has suspended  
 Here on its fragile stalk, to direct the traveller's journey  
 Over the sea-like, pathless, limitless waste of the desert.  
 Such in the soul of man is faith. The blossoms of passion,  
 Gay and luxuriant flowers, are brighter and fuller of fragrance,  
 But they beguile us, and lead us astray, and their odour is deadly  
 Only this humble plant can guide us here, and hereafter  
 Crown us with asphodel flowers, that are wet with the dews of nepenthe."

So came the autumn, and passed, and the winter,—yet Gabriel came not;  
 Blossomed the opening spring, and the notes of the robin and blue-bird  
 Sounded sweet upon wold and in wood, yet Gabriel came not.  
 But on the breath of the summer winds a rumour was wafted  
 Sweeter than song of bird, or hue or odour of blossom.  
 Far to the north and east, it said, in the Michigan forests,  
 Gabriel had his lodge by the banks of the Saginaw river.  
 And, with returning guides, that sought the lakes of St. Lawrence,  
 Saying a sad farewell, Evangeline went from the Mission.  
 When over weary ways, by long and perilous marches,  
 She had attained at length the depths of the Michigan forests,  
 Found she the hunter's lodge deserted and fallen to ruin!

Thus did the long sad years glide on, and in seasons and places  
 Divers and distant far was seen the wandering maiden;—  
 Now in the tents of grace of the meek Moravian Missions,  
 Now in the noisy camps and the battle-fields of the army,  
 Now in secluded hamlets, in towns and populous cities.  
 Like a phantom she came, and passed away unremembered.  
 Fair was she and young, when in hope began the long journey;  
 Faded was she and old, when in disappointment it ended.  
 Each succeeding year stole something away from her beauty,  
 Leaving behind it, broader and deeper, the gloom and the shadow.  
 Then there appeared and spread faint streaks of grey o'er her forehead,  
 Dawn of another life, that broke o'er her earthly horizon,  
 As in the eastern sky the first faint streaks of the morning.

## v.

IN that delightful land which is washed by the Delaware's waters,  
Guarding in sylvan shades the name of Penn the apostle,  
Stands on the banks of its beautiful stream the city he founded.  
There all the air is balm, and the peach is the emblem of beauty,  
And the streets still re-echo the names of the trees of the forest,  
As if they fain would appease the Dryads whose haunts they molested.  
There from the troubled sea had Evangeline landed, an exile,  
Finding among the children of Penn a home and a country.  
There old René Leblanc had died; and when he departed,  
Saw at his side only one of all his hundred descendants.  
Something at least there was in the friendly streets of the city,  
Something that spake to her heart, and made her no longer a stranger;  
And her ear was pleased with the Thee and Thou of the Quakers,  
For it recalled the past, the old Acadian country,  
Where all men were equal, and all were brothers and sisters.  
So, when the fruitless search, the disappointed endeavour,  
Ended, to recommence no more upon earth, uncomplaining,  
Thither, as leaves to the light, were turned her thoughts and her footsteps.  
As from a mountain's top the rainy mists of the morning  
Roll away, and afar we behold the landscape below us,  
Sun-illuminated, with shining rivers and cities and hamlets,  
So fell the mists from her mind, and she saw the world far below her,  
Dark no longer, but all illumined with love; and the pathway  
Which she had climbed so far, lying smooth and fair in the distance.  
Gabriel was not forgotten. Within her heart was his image,  
Clothed in the beauty of love and youth, as last she beheld him,  
Only more beautiful made by his deathlike silence and absence.  
Into her thoughts of him time entered not, for it was not.  
Over him years had no power; he was not changed, but transfigured;  
He had become to her heart as one who is dead, and not absent;  
Patience and abnegation of self, and devotion to others,  
This was the lesson a life of trial and sorrow had taught her.  
So was her love diffused, but, like to some odorous spices,  
Suffered no waste nor loss, though filling the air with aroma.  
Other hope had she none, nor wish in life, but to follow  
Meekly, with reverent steps, the sacred feet of her Saviour.  
Thus many years she lived as a Sister of Mercy; frequenting  
Lonely and wretched roofs in the crowded lanes of the city,  
Where distress and want concealed themselves from the sunlight,  
Where disease and sorrow in garrets languished neglected.  
Night after night, when the world was asleep, as the watchman  
repeated

Loud, through the gusty streets, that all was well in the city,  
 High at some lonely window he saw the light of her taper.  
 Day after day, in the grey of the dawn, as slow through the suburbs  
 Plodded the German farmer, with flowers and fruits for the market,  
 Met he that meek, pale face, returning home from its watchings.

Then it came to pass that a pestilence fell on the city,  
 Presaged by wondrous signs, and mostly by flocks of wild pigeons,  
 Darkening the sun in their flight, with naught in their craws but an  
 acorn.

And, as the tides of the sea arise in the month of September,  
 Flooding some silver stream, till it spreads to a lake in the meadow,  
 So death flooded life, and, o'erflowing its natural margin,  
 Spread to a brackish lake, the silver stream of existence.  
 Wealth had no power to bribe, nor beauty to charm, the oppressor;  
 But all perished alike beneath the scourge of his anger;—  
 Only, alas! the poor, who had neither friends nor attendants,  
 Crept away to die in the almshouse, home of the homeless.  
 Then in the suburbs it stood, in the midst of meadows and woodlands;—  
 Now the city surrounds it; but still, with its gateway and wicket  
 Meek, in the midst of splendour, its humble walls seem to echo  
 Softly the words of the Lord—"The poor ye always have with you."  
 Thither, by night and by day, came the Sister of Mercy. The dying  
 Looked up into her face, and thought, indeed, to behold there  
 Gleams of celestial light encircle her forehead with splendour,  
 Such as the artist paints o'er the brows of saints and apostles,  
 Or such as hangs by night o'er a city seen at a distance.  
 Unto their eyes it seemed the lamps of the city celestial,  
 Into whose shining gates ere long their spirits would enter.

Thus, on a Sabbath morn, through the streets, deserted and silent,  
 Wending her quiet way, she entered the door of the almshouse.  
 Sweet on the summer air was the odour of flowers in the garden;  
 And she paused on her way to gather the fairest among them,  
 That the dying once more might rejoice in their fragrance and beauty.  
 Then, as she mounted the stairs to the corridors, cooled by the east  
 wind,  
 Distant and soft on her ear fell the chimes from the belfry of Christ  
 Church,  
 While, intermingled with these, across the meadows were wafted  
 Sounds of psalms, that were sung by the Swedes in their church at  
 Wicaco.  
 Soft as descending wings fell the calm of the hour on her spirit;  
 Something within her said—"At length thy trials are ended;"



And, with light in her looks, she entered the chambers of sickness  
 Noiselessly moved about the assiduous, careful attendants,  
 Moistening the feverish lip and the aching brow, and in silence  
 Closing the sightless eyes of the dead, and concealing their faces,  
 Where on their pallets they lay, like drifts of snow by the road-side.  
 Many a languid head, upraised as Evangeline entered,  
 Turned on its pillow of pain to gaze while she passed, for her  
 presence

Fell on their hearts like a ray of the sun on the walls of a prison.  
 And, as she looked around, she saw how Death, the consoler,  
 Laying his hand upon many a heart, had healed it for ever.  
 Many familiar forms had disappeared in the night-time;  
 Vacant their places were, or filled already by strangers.

Suddenly, as if arrested by fear or a feeling of wonder,  
 Still she stood, with her colourless lips apart, while a shudder  
 Ran through her frame, and, forgotten, the flowerets dropped from her  
 fingers,

And from her eyes and cheeks the light and bloom of the morning.  
 Then there escaped from her lips a cry of such terrible anguish,  
 That the dying heard it, and started up from their pillows.  
 On the pallet before her was stretched the form of an old man.  
 Long, and thin, and grey were the locks that shaded his temples;  
 But, as he lay in the morning light, his face for a moment  
 Seemed to assume once more the forms of its earlier manhood;  
 So are wont to be changed the faces of those who are dying.  
 Hot and red on his lips still burned the flush of the fever,  
 As if life, like the Hebrew, with blood had besprinkled its portals,  
 That the Angel of Death might see the sign, and pass over.  
 Motionless, senseless, dying, he lay, and his spirit exhausted  
 Seemed to be sinking down through infinite depths in the darkness,  
 Darkness of slumber and death, for ever sinking and sinking.  
 Then through those realms of shade, in multiplied reverberations,  
 Heard he that cry of pain, and through the hush that succeeded  
 Whispered a gentle voice, in accents tender and saint-like,  
 "Gabriel! O my beloved!" and died away into silence.  
 Then he beheld, in a dream, once more the home of his childhood;  
 Green Acadian meadows, with sylvan rivers among them,  
 Village, and mountain, and woodlands; and, walking under their  
 shadow,

As in the days of her youth, Evangeline rose in his vision.  
 Tears came into his eyes; and as slowly he lifted his eyelids,  
 Vanished the vision away, but Evangeline knelt by his bedside.  
 Vainly he strove to whisper her name, for the accents unuttered

Died on his lips, and their motion revealed what his tongue would  
have spoken.

Vainly he strove to rise; and Evangeline, kneeling beside him,  
Kissed his dying lips, and laid his head on her bosom.

Sweet was the light of his eyes; but it suddenly sank into darkness,  
As when a lamp is blown out by a gust of wind at a casement.

All was ended now, the hope, and the fear, and the sorrow,  
All the aching of heart, the restless, unsatisfied longing,  
All the dull, deep pain, and constant anguish of patience!  
And, as she pressed once more the lifeless head to her bosom,  
Meekly she bowed her own, and murmured, "Father, I thank thee!"

---

Still stands the forest primeval; but far away from its shadow,  
Side by side, in their nameless graves, the lovers are sleeping.  
Under the humble walls of the little Catholic churchyard,  
In the heart of the city, they lie, unknown and unnoticed.  
Daily the tides of life go ebbing and flowing beside them,  
Thousands of throbbing hearts, where theirs are at rest and for ever,  
Thousands of aching brains, where theirs no longer are busy,  
Thousands of toiling hands, where theirs have ceased from their labours,  
Thousands of weary feet, where theirs have completed their journey!

Still stands the forest primeval; but under the shade of its branches  
Dwells another race, with other customs and language.  
Only along the shore of the mournful and misty Atlantic  
Linger a few Acadian peasants, whose fathers from exile  
Wandered back to their native land to die in its bosom.  
In the fisherman's cot the wheel and the loom are still busy;  
Maidens still wear their Norman caps and their kirtles of homespun,  
And by the evening fire repeat Evangeline's story,  
While from its rocky caverns the deep-voiced neighbouring ocean  
Speaks, and in accents disconsolate answers the wail of the forest.



## THE SEASIDE AND THE FIRESIDE.

### DEDICATION.

As one who, walking in the twilight gloom,  
Hears round about him voices as it darkens,  
And seeing not the forms from which they come,  
Pauses from time to time, and turns and hearkens.

So walking here in twilight, O my friends!  
I hear your voices, softened by the distance,  
And pause, and turn to listen, as each sends  
His words of friendship, comfort, and assistance.

If any thought of mine, or sung or told,  
Has ever given delight or consolation,  
Ye have repaid me back a thousand fold,  
By every friendly sign and salutation.

Thanks for the sympathies that ye have shown!  
Thanks for each kindly word, each silent token,  
That teaches me, when seeming most alone,  
Friends are around us, though no word be spoken.

Kind messages that pass from land to land;  
Kind letters, that betray the heart's deep history,  
In which we feel the pressure of a hand,—  
One touch of fire,—and all the rest is mystery!

The pleasant books, that silently among  
Our household treasures take familiar places,  
And are to us as if a living tongue  
Spake from the printed leaves or pictured faces!

Perhaps on earth I never shall behold,  
With eye of sense, your outward form and semblance;  
Therefore to me ye never will grow old,  
But live for ever young in my remembrance.

*BY THE SEASIDE.*

Never grow old, nor change, nor pass away  
 Your gentle voices will flow on for ever,  
 When life grows bare and tarnished with decay,  
 As through a leafless landscape flows a river.

Not chance of birth or place has made us friends,  
 Being oftentimes of different tongues and nations,  
 But the endeavour for the selfsame ends,  
 With the same hopes, and fears, and aspirations.

Therefore I hope to join your seaside walk,  
 Saddened, and mostly silent, with emotion;  
 Not interrupting with intrusive talk  
 The grand, majestic symphonies of ocean.

Therefore I hope, as no unwelcome guest,  
 At your warm fireside, when the lamps are lighted,  
 To have my place reserved among the rest,  
 Nor stand as one unsought and uninvited!

---

*BY THE SEASIDE.*

---

---

**THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP.**

“**BUILD** me straight, O worthy Master!  
 Staunch and strong, a goodly vessel,  
 That shall laugh at all disaster,  
 And with wave and whirlwind wrestle!”

The merchant's word  
 Delighted the Master heard;  
 For his heart was in his work, and the heart  
 Giveth grace unto every Art.  
 A quiet smile played round his lips,  
 As the eddies and dimples of the tide  
 Play round the bows of ships,  
 That steadily at anchor ride.

And with a voice that was full of glee,  
He answered, " Ere long we will launch  
A vessel as goodly, and strong, and staunch,  
As ever weathered a wintry sea !"

And first with nicest skill and art,  
Perfect and finished in every part,  
A little model the Master wrought,  
Which should be to the larger plan  
What the child is to the man,  
Its counterpart in miniature ;  
That with a hand more swift and sure  
The greater labour might be brought  
To answer to his inward thought.  
And as he laboured, his mind ran o'er  
The various ships that were built of yore,  
And above them all, and strangest of all  
Towered the Great Harry, crank and tall,  
Whose picture was hanging on the wall,  
With bows and stern raised high in air,  
And balconies hanging here and there,  
And signal lanterns and flags afloat,  
And eight round towers, like those that frown  
From some old castle, looking down  
Upon the drawbridge and the moat.  
And he said with a smile, " Our ship, I wis,  
Shall be of another form than this !"

It was of another form, indeed ;  
Built for freight, and yet for speed,  
A beautiful and gallant craft ;  
Broad in the beam, that the stress of the blast,  
Pressing down upon sail and mast,  
Might not the sharp bows overwhelm ;  
Broad in the beam, but sloping aft  
With graceful curve and slow degrees,  
That she might be docile to the helm.  
And that the currents of parted seas,  
Closing behind, with mighty force,  
Might aid and not impede her course.

In the ship-yard stood the Master,  
With the model of the vessel,  
That should laugh at all disaster,  
And with wave and whirlwind wrestle !

Covering many a rood of ground,  
 Lay the timber piled around ;  
 Timber of chestnut, and elm, and oak,  
 And scattered here and there, with these,  
 The knarred and crooked cedar knees ;  
 Brought from regions far away,  
 From Pascagoula's sunny bay,  
 And the banks of the roaring Roanoke !  
 Ah ! what a wondrous thing it is  
 To note how many wheels of toil  
 One thought, one word, can set in motion !  
 There's not a ship that sails the ocean,  
 But every climate, every soil,  
 Must bring its tribute, great or small,  
 And help to build the wooden wall !

The sun was rising o'er the sea,  
 And long the level shadows lay,  
 As if they, too, the beams would be  
 Of some great, airy argosy,  
 Framed and launched in a single day.  
 That silent architect, the sun,  
 Had hewn and laid them every one,  
 Ere the work of man was yet begun.  
 Beside the Master, when he spoke,  
 A youth, against an anchor leaning,  
 Listened to catch his slightest meaning.  
 Only the long waves, as they broke  
 In ripples on the pebbly beach,  
 Interrupted the old man's speech.

Beautiful they were, in sooth,  
 The old man and the fiery youth !  
 The old man, in whose busy brain  
 Many a ship that sailed the main  
 Was modelled o'er and o'er again ;—  
 The fiery youth, who was to be  
 The heir of his dexterity,  
 The heir of his house, and his daughter's hand,  
 When he had built and launched from land  
 What the elder head had planned.

"Thus," said he, "will we build this ship !  
 Lay square the blocks upon the slip,

And follow well this plan of mine.  
Choose the timbers with greatest care ;  
Of all that is unsound beware ;  
For only what is sound and strong  
To this vessel shall belong.  
Cedar of Maine and Georgia pine  
Here together shall combine.  
A goodly frame, and a goodly fame,  
And the UNION be her name !  
For the day that gives her to the sea  
Shall give my daughter unto thee !”

The Master's word  
Enraptured the young man heard ;  
And as he turned his face aside,  
With a look of joy and a thrill of pride,  
Standing before  
Her father's door,  
He saw the form of his promised bride.  
The sun shone on her golden hair,  
And her cheek was glowing fresh and fair,  
With the breath of morn and the soft sea air  
Like a beauteous barge was she,  
Still at rest on the sandy beach,  
Just beyond the billow's reach ;  
But he,  
Was the restless, seething, stormy sea !

Ah, how skilful grows the hand  
That obeyeth Love's command !  
It is the heart, and not the brain,  
That to the highest doth attain,  
And he who followeth Love's behest  
Far exceedeth all the rest !

Thus with the rising of the sun  
Was the noble task begun,  
And soon throughout the ship-yard's bounds  
Were heard the intermingled sounds  
Of axes and of mallets, plied  
With vigorous arms on every side ;  
Plied so deftly and so well,  
That ere the shadows of evening fell,  
The keel of oak for a noble ship,

*BY THE SEASIDE.*

Scarfed and bolted, straight and strong,  
 Was lying ready, and stretched along  
 The blocks, well placed upon the slip.  
 Happy, thrice happy, every one  
 Who sees his labour well begun,  
 And not perplexed and multiplied,  
 By idly waiting for time and tide!

And when the hot, long day was o'er,  
 The young man at the Master's door  
 Sat with the maiden calm and still.  
 And within the porch, a little more  
 Removed beyond the evening chill,  
 The father sat, and told them tales  
 Of wrecks in the great September gales,  
 Of pirates upon the Spanish Main,  
 And ships that never came back again,  
 The chance and change of a sailor's life,  
 Want and plenty, rest and strife,  
 His roving fancy, like the wind,  
 That nothing can stay and nothing can bind,  
 And the magic charm of foreign lands,  
 With shadows of palms, and shining sands,  
 Where the tumbling surf,  
 O'er the coral reefs of Madagascar,  
 Washes the feet of the swarthy Lascar,  
 As he lies alone and asleep on the turf.  
 And the trembling maiden held her breath  
 At the tales of that awful, pitiless sea,  
 With all its terror and mystery,  
 The dim, dark sea, so like unto Death,  
 That divides and yet unites mankind!  
 And whenever the old man paused, a gleam  
 From the bowl of his pipe would awhile illumine  
 The silent group in the twilight gloom,  
 And thoughtful faces, as in a dream;  
 And for a moment one might mark  
 What had been hidden by the dark,  
 That the head of the maiden lay at rest,  
 Tenderly, on the young man's breast!

Day by day the vessel grew,  
 With timbers fashioned strong and true,  
 Stemson and keelson and sternson-knee,  
 Till, framed with perfect symmetry,



A skeleton ship rose up to view !  
 And around the bows and along the side  
 The heavy hammers and mallets plied,  
 Till after many a week, at length,  
 Wonderful for form and strength,  
 Sublime in its enormous bulk,  
 Loomed aloft the shadowy hulk !  
 And around it columns of smoke, upwreathing,  
 Rose from the boiling, bubbling, seething  
 Caldron, that glowed,  
 And overflowed  
 With the black tar, heated for the sheathing.  
 And amid the clamours  
 Of clattering hammers,  
 He who listened heard now and then  
 The song of the Master and his men :—

“ Build me straight, O worthy Master,  
     Staunch and strong, a goodly vessel,  
 That shall laugh at all disaster,  
     And with wave and whirlwind wrestle ! ”

With oaken brace and copper band,  
 Lay the rudder on the sand,  
 That, like a thought, should have control  
 Over the movement of the whole ;  
 And near it the anchor, whose giant hand  
 Would reach down and grapple with the land,  
 And immovable and fast  
 Kold the great ship against the bellowing blast !  
 And at the bows an image stood,  
 By a cunning artist carved in wood,  
 With robes of white, that far behind  
 Seemed to be fluttering in the wind.  
 It was not shaped in a classic mould,  
 Not like a Nymph or Goddess of old,  
 Or Naiad rising from the water,  
 But modelled from the Master's daughter !  
 On many a dreary and misty night,  
 'Twill be seen by the rays of the signal light,  
 Speeding along through the rain and the dark,  
 Like a ghost in its snow-white sark,  
 The pilot of some phantom bark,  
 Guiding the vessel, in its flight,  
 By a path none other knows aright !

Behold, at last,  
 Each tall and tapering mast  
 Is swung into its place;  
 Shrouds and stays  
 Holding it firm and fast!

Long ago,  
 In the deer-haunted forests of Maine,  
 When upon mountain and plain  
 Lay the snow,  
 They fell,—those lordly pines!  
 Those grand, majestic pines!  
 'Mid shouts and cheers  
 The jaded steers,  
 Panting beneath the goad,  
 Dragged down the weary, winding road  
 Those captive kings so straight and tall,  
 To be shorn of their streaming hair,  
 And, naked and bare,  
 To feel the stress and the strain  
 Of the wind and the reeling main,  
 Whose roar  
 Would remind them for evermore  
 Of their native forests they should not see again.  
 And everywhere  
 The slender, graceful spars  
 Poise aloft in the air,  
 And at the mast head,  
 White, blue, and red,  
 A flag unrolls the stripes and stars.  
 Ah! when the wanderer, lonely, friendless,  
 In foreign harbours shall behold  
 That flag unrolled,  
 'Twill be as a friendly hand  
 Stretched out from his native land,  
 Filling his heart with memories sweet and endless.

All is finished! and at length  
 Has come the bridal day  
 Of beauty and of strength.  
 To-day the vessel shall be launched!  
 With fleecy clouds the sky is blanched,  
 And o'er the bay,  
 Slowly, in all his splendours dight,  
 The great sun rises to behold the sight.

The ocean old,  
Centuries old,  
Strong as youth, and as uncontrolled,  
Paces restless to and fro,  
Up and down the sands of gold.  
His beating heart is not at rest ;  
And far and wide,  
With ceaseless flow,  
His beard of snow  
Heaves with the heaving of his breast.

He waits impatient for his bride.  
There she stands,  
With her foot upon the sands,  
Decked with flags and streamers gay,  
In honour of her marriage day,  
Her snow-white signals fluttering, blending,  
Round her like a veil descending,  
Ready to be  
The bride of the grey, old sea.

On the deck another bride  
Is standing by her lover's side.  
Shadows from the flags and shrouds,  
Like the shadows cast by clouds,  
Broken by many a sunny fleck,  
Fall around them on the deck.

The prayer is said,  
The service read,  
The joyous bridegroom bows his head,  
And in tears the good old Master  
Shakes the brown hand of his son,  
Kisses his daughter's glowing cheek  
In silence, for he cannot speak,  
And ever faster  
Down his own the tears begin to run.  
The worthy pastor—  
The shepherd of that wandering flock,  
That has the ocean for its wold,  
That has the vessel for its fold,  
Leaping ever from rock to rock—  
Spake, with accents mild and clear,  
Words of warning, words of cheer,  
But tedious to the bridegroom's ear.

He knew the chart,  
 Of the sailor's heart,  
 All its pleasures and its griefs,  
 All its shallows and rocky reefs,  
 All those secret currents, that flow  
 With such resistless undertow  
 And lift and drift, with terrible force,  
 The will from its moorings and its course.  
 Therefore he spake, and thus said he :—

“ Like unto ships far off at sea,  
 Outward or homeward bound, are we.  
 Before, behind, and all around,  
 Floats and swings the horizon's bound,  
 Seems at its distant rim to rise  
 And climb the crystal wall of the skies,  
 And then again to turn and sink,  
 As if we could slide from its outer brink.  
 Ah! it is not the sea,  
 It is not the sea that sinks and shelves,  
 But ourselves  
 That rock and rise  
 With endless and uneasy motion,  
 Now touching the very skies,  
 Now sinking into the depths of ocean.  
 Ah! if our souls but poise and swing  
 Like the compass in its brazen ring,  
 Ever level and ever true  
 To the toil and the task we have to do,  
 We shall sail securely, and safely reach  
 The Fortunate Isles, on whose shining beach  
 The sights we see, and the sounds we hear,  
 Will be those of joy and not of fear!”

Then the Master,  
 With a gesture of command,  
 Waved his hand;  
 And at the word,  
 Loud and sudden there was heard,  
 All around them and below,  
 The sound of hammers, blow on blow,  
 Knocking away the shores and spurs.  
 And see! she stirs!  
 She starts,—she moves,—she seems to feel  
 The thrill of life along her keel,

And, spurning with her foot the ground,  
With one exulting, joyous bound,  
She leaps into the ocean's arms!

And lo! from the assembled crowd  
There rose a shout, prolonged and loud,  
That to the ocean seemed to say,—  
“Take her, O bridegroom, old and grey,  
Take her to thy protecting arms,  
With all her youth and all her charms!”

How beautiful she is! How fair  
She lies within those arms that press  
Her form with many a soft caress  
Of tenderness and watchful care!  
Sail forth into the sea, O ship!  
Through wind and wave, right onward steer  
The moistened eye, the trembling lip,  
Are not the signs of doubt or fear.

Sail forth into the sea of life,  
O gentle, loving, trusting wife,  
And safe from all adversity  
Upon the bosom of that sea  
Thy comings and thy goings be!  
For gentleness and love and trust  
Prevail o'er angry wave and gust;  
And in the wreck of noble lives  
Something immortal still survives!

Thou, too, sail on, O Ship of State!  
Sail on, O UNION, strong and great!  
Humanity with all its fears,  
With all the hopes of future years,  
Is hanging breathless on thy fate!  
We know what Master laid thy keel,  
What Workmen wrought thy ribs of steel,  
Who made each mast, and sail, and rope,  
What anvils rang, what hammers beat,  
In what a forge and what a heat  
Were shaped the anchors of thy hope!  
Fear not each sudden sound and shock,  
'Tis of the wave and not the rock;  
'Tis but the flapping of the sail,  
And not a rent made by the gale!

*BY THE SEASIDE.*

In spite of rock and tempest's roar,  
 In spite of false lights on the shore,  
 Sail on, nor fear to breast the sea!  
 Our hearts, our hopes, are all with thee,  
 Our hearts, our hopes, our prayers, our tears,  
 Our faith triumphant o'er our fears,  
 Are all with thee,—are all with thee!

---

**THE EVENING STAR.**

Just above yon sandy bar,  
 As the day grows fainter and dim,  
 Lonely and lovely, a single star  
 Lights the air with a dusky glimmer.

Into the ocean faint and far  
 Falls the trail of its golden splendour,  
 And the gleam of that single star  
 Is ever refulgent, soft, and tender.

Chrysaor rising out of the sea,  
 Showed thus glorious and thus emulous,  
 Leaving the arms of Callirrhoe,  
 For ever tender, soft, and tremulous.

Thus o'er the ocean faint and far  
 Trailed the gleam of his falchion brightly.  
 Is it a God or is it a star  
 That, entranced, I gaze on nightly!

---

**THE SECRET OF THE SEA.**

AH! what pleasant visions haunt me  
 As I gaze upon the sea!  
 All the old romantic legends,  
 All my dreams, come back to me.

Sails of silk and ropes of sendal,  
 Such as gleam in ancient lore;  
 And the singing of the sailors  
 And the answer from the shore!

Most of all, the Spanish ballad  
 Haunts me oft, and tarries long,  
 Of the noble Count Arnaldos  
 And the sailor's mystic song.

Like the long waves on a sea-beach,  
 Where the sand as silver shines,  
 With a soft monotonous cadence,  
 Flow its unrhymed lyric lines ;—

Telling how the Count Arnaldos,  
 With his hawk upon his hand,  
 Saw a fair and stately galley,  
 Steering onward to the land ;—

How he heard the ancient helmsman  
 Chant a song so wild and clear,  
 That the sailing sea-bird slowly  
 Poised upon the mast to hear,

Till his soul was full of longing,  
 And he cried with impulse strong,—  
 “ Helmsman ! for the love of heaven,  
 Teach me, too, that wondrous song ! ”

“ Wouldst thou, ” so the helmsman answered,  
 “ Learn the secrets of the sea ?  
 Only those who brave its dangers  
 Comprehend its mystery ! ”

In each sail that skims the horizon,  
 In each landward-blowing breeze,  
 I behold that stately galley,  
 Hear those mournful melodies ;

Till my soul is full of longing  
 For the secret of the sea,  
 And the heart of the great ocean  
 Sends a thrilling pulse through me.

---

 TWILIGHT.

THE twilight is sad and cloudy,  
 The wind blows wild and free,  
 And like the wings of sea-birds  
 Flash the white caps of the sea.

## BY THE SEASIDE.

But in the fisherman's cottage  
 There shines a ruddier light,  
 And a little face at the window  
 Peers out into the night.

Close, close it is pressed to the window,  
 As if those childish eyes  
 Were looking into the darkness,  
 To see some form arise.

And a woman's waving shadow  
 Is passing to and fro,  
 Now rising to the ceiling,  
 Now bowing and bending low.

What tale do the roaring ocean,  
 And the night-wind, bleak and wild  
 As they beat at the crazy casement,  
 Tell to that little child?

And why do the roaring ocean,  
 And the night-wind, wild and bleak,  
 As they beat at the heart of the mother,  
 Drive the colour from her cheek?



## SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT.

SOUTHWARD with fleet of ice  
 Sailed the corsair Death;  
 Wild and fast blew the blast,  
 And the east-wind was his breath.

His lordly ships of ice  
 Glistened in the sun;  
 On each side, like pennons wide,  
 Flashing crystal streamlets run.

His sails of white sea mist  
 Dripped with silver rain;  
 But where he passed there were cast  
 Leaden shadows o'er the main.

Eastward from Campobello  
 Sir Humphrey Gilbert sailed;  
 Three days or more seaward he bore,  
 Then, alas! the land-wind failed.



Alas, the land-wind failed,  
And ice-cold grew the night ;  
And never more, on sea or shore,  
Should Sir Humphrey see the light.

He sat upon the deck,  
The Book was in his hand ;  
"Do not fear ! Heaven is as near,"  
He said, "by water as by land !"

In the first watch of the night,  
Without a signal's sound  
Out of the sea, mysteriously,  
The fleet of Death rose all around.

The moon and the evening star  
Were hanging in the shrouds  
Every mast, as it passed,  
Seemed to rake the passing clouds.

They grappled with their prize,  
At midnight black and cold !  
As of a rock was the shock ;  
Heavily the ground-swell rolled.

Southward through day and dark,  
They drift in close embrace,  
With mist and rain to the Spanish Main,  
Yet there seems no change of place.

Southward, for ever southward,  
They drift through dark and day ;  
And like a dream in the Gulf-Stream  
Sinking, vanish all away.



## THE LIGHTHOUSE.

THE rocky ledge runs far into the sea,  
And on its outer point, some miles away,  
The Lighthouse lifts its massive masonry,  
A pillar of fire by night, of cloud by day.

## BY THE SEASIDE.

Even at this distance I can see the tides,  
Upheaving, break unheard along its base,  
A speechless wrath, that rises and subsides  
In the white lip and tremor of the face.

And as the evening darkens, lo! how bright,  
Through the deep purple of the twilight air,  
Beams forth the sudden radiance of its light  
With strange, unearthly splendour in its glare!

Not one alone; from each projecting cape  
And perilous reef along the ocean's verge,  
Starts into life a dim, gigantic shape,  
Holding its lantern o'er the restless surge.

Like the great giant Christopher it stands  
Upon the brink of the tempestuous wave,  
Wading far out among the rocks and sands,  
The night-o'ertaken mariner to save.

And the great ships sail outward and return,  
Bending and bowing o'er the billowy swells,  
And ever joyful as they see it burn,  
They wave their silent welcomes and farewells.

They come forth from the darkness, and their sails  
Gleam for a moment only in the blaze,  
And eager faces, as the light unveils,  
Gaze at the tower, and vanish while they gaze.

The mariner remembers when a child,  
On his first voyage, he saw it fade and sink;  
And when, returning from adventures wild,  
He saw it rise again o'er ocean's brink.

Steadfast, serene, immovable, the same  
Year after year, through all the silent night,  
Burns on for evermore that quenchless flame,  
Shines on that inextinguishable light!

It sees the ocean to its bosom clasp  
The rocks and sea-sand with the kiss of peace;  
It sees the wild winds lift it in their grasp,  
And hold it up, and shake it like a fleece.

The startled waves leap over it ; the storm  
 Smites it with all the scourges of the rain,  
 And steadily against its solid form  
 Press the great shoulders of the hurricane.

The sea-bird wheeling round it, with the din  
 Of wings and winds and solitary cries,  
 Blinded and maddened by the light within,  
 Dashes himself against the glare, and dies.

A new Prometheus, chained upon the rock,  
 Still grasping in his hand the fire of Jove,  
 It does not hear the cry, nor heed the shock,  
 But hails the mariner with words of love.

“Sail on !” it says, “sail on, ye stately ships !  
 And with your floating bridge the ocean span ;  
 Be mine to guard this light from all eclipse,  
 Be yours to bring man nearer unto man !”



### THE FIRE OF DRIFT-WOOD.

WE sat within the farm-house old,  
 Whose windows, looking o'er the bay,  
 Gave to the sea-breeze, damp and cold,  
 An easy entrance, night and day.

Not far away we saw the port,—  
 The strange, old-fashioned, silent town,—  
 The light-house, the dismantled fort,—  
 The wooden houses, quaint and brown.

We sat and talked until the night,  
 Descending, filled the little room ;  
 Our faces faded from the sight,  
 Our voices only broke the gloom.

We spake of many a vanished scene,  
 Of what we once had thought and said,  
 Of what had been, and might have been,  
 And who was changed, and who was dead ;

And all that fills the hearts of friends,  
 When first they feel with secret pain,  
 Their lives thenceforth have separate ends,  
 And never can be one again ;

The first slight swerving of the heart,  
 That words are powerless to express,  
 And leave it still unsaid in part,  
 Or say it in too great excess.

The very tones in which we spake  
 Had something strange, I could but mark ;  
 The leaves of memory seemed to make  
 A mournful rustling in the dark.

Oft died the words upon our lips,  
 As suddenly, from out the fire  
 Built of the wreck of stranded ships,  
 The flames would leap and then expire.

And, as their splendour flashed and failed,  
 We thought of wrecks upon the main,—  
 Of ships dismasted, that were hailed  
 And sent no answer back again.

The windows, rattling in their frames,—  
 The ocean, roaring up the beach,—  
 The gusty blast,—the bickering flames,—  
 All mingled vaguely in our speech ;

Until they made themselves a part  
 Of fancies floating through the brain,—  
 The long-lost ventures of the heart,  
 That send no answers back again.

O flames that glowed ! O hearts that yearned !  
 They were indeed too much akin,  
 The drift-wood fire without that burned,  
 The thoughts that burned and glowed within.

## BY THE FIRESIDE.

## RESIGNATION.

THERE is no flock, however watched and tended,  
 But one dead lamb is there !  
 There is no fireside, howsoe'er defended,  
 But has one vacant chair !

The air is full of farewells to the dying,  
 And mournings for the dead ;  
 The heart of Rachel, for her children crying,  
 Will not be comforted !

Let us be patient ! These severe afflictions  
 Not from the ground arise,  
 But oftentimes celestial benedictions  
 Assume this dark disguise.

We see but dimly through the mists and vapours ;  
 Amid these earthly damps,  
 What seem to us but sad, funereal tapers  
 May be heaven's distant lamps.

There is no Death ! What seems so is transition.  
 This life of mortal breath  
 Is but a suburb of the life elysian,  
 Whose portal we call Death.

She is not dead,—the child of our affection,—  
 But gone unto that school  
 Where she no longer needs our poor protection,  
 And Christ himself doth rule.

In that great cloister's stillness and seclusion,  
 By guardian angels led,  
 Safe from temptation, safe from sin's pollution,  
 She lives, whom we call dead.

Day after day we think what she is doing  
 In those bright realms of air ;  
 Year after year her tender steps pursuing,  
 Behold her grown more fair.

## BY THE FIRESIDE.

Thus do we walk with her, and keep unbroken  
 The bond which nature gives,  
 Thinking that our remembrance, though unspoken,  
 May reach her where she lives.

Not as a child shall we again behold her ;  
 For when with raptures wild  
 In our embraces we again enfold her,  
 She will not be a child ;

But a fair maiden, in her Father's mansion,  
 Clothed with celestial grace ;  
 And beautiful with all the soul's expansion  
 Shall we behold her face.

And though at times impetuous with emotion  
 And anguish long suppressed,  
 The swelling heart heaves moaning like the ocean,  
 That cannot be at rest,—

We will be patient, and assuage the feeling  
 We may not wholly stay ;  
 By silence sanctifying, not concealing,  
 The grief that must have way.



## THE BUILDERS.

ALL are architects of Fate,  
 Working in these walls of Time ;  
 Some with massive deeds and great,  
 Some with ornaments of rhyme.

Nothing useless is, or low ;  
 Each thing in its place is best ;  
 And what seems but idle show,  
 Strengthens and supports the rest.

For the structure that we raise,  
 Time is with materials filled ;  
 Our to-days and yesterdays  
 Are the blocks with which we build.

Truly shape and fashion these ;  
 Leave no yawning gaps between ;  
 Think not, because no man sees,  
 Such things will remain unseen.

In the elder days of Art,  
 Builders wrought with greatest care  
 Each minute and unseen part ;  
 For the Gods see everywhere.

Let us do our work as well,  
 Both the unseen and the seen ;  
 Make the house, where Gods may dwell,  
 Beautiful, entire, and clean.

Else our lives are incomplete,  
 Standing in these walls of Time,  
 Broken stairways, where the feet  
 Stumble as they seek to climb.

Build to-day, then, strong and sure,  
 With a firm and ample base ;  
 And ascending and secure  
 Shall to-morrow find its place.

Thus alone can we attain  
 To those turrets, where the eye  
 Sees the world as one vast plain,  
 And one boundless reach of sky.



## SAND OF THE DESERT IN AN HOUR-GLASS.

A HANDFUL of red sand, from the hot clime  
 Of Arab deserts brought,  
 Within this glass becomes the spy of Time,  
 The minister of Thought.

How many weary centuries has it been  
 About those deserts blown !  
 How many strange vicissitudes has seen,  
 How many histories known !

Perhaps the camels of the Ishmaelite  
 Trampled and passed it o'er,  
 When into Egypt from the patriarch's sight  
 His favourite son they bore.

Perhaps the feet of Moses, burnt and bare,  
 Crushed it beneath their tread ;  
 Or Pharaoh's flashing wheels into the air  
 Scattered it as they sped ;

Or Mary, with the Christ of Nazareth  
 Held close in her caress,  
 Whose pilgrimage of hope and love and faith  
 Illumed the wilderness ;

Or anchorites beneath Engaddi's palms  
 Pacing the Dead Sea beach,  
 And singing slow their old Armenian psalms  
 In half-articulate speech ;

Or caravans, that from Bassora's gate  
 With westward steps depart ;  
 Or Mecca's pilgrims, confident of Fate,  
 And resolute in heart !

These have passed over it, or may have passed !  
 Now in this crystal tower  
 Imprisoned by some curious hand at last,  
 It counts the passing hour.

And as I gaze, these narrow walls expand ;—  
 Before my dreamy eye  
 Stretches the desert with its shifting sand,  
 Its unimpeded sky.

And borne aloft by the sustaining blast,  
 This little golden thread  
 Dilates into a column high and vast,  
 A form of fear and dread.

And onward, and across the setting sun,  
 Across the boundless plain,  
 The column and its broader shadow run,  
 Till thought pursues in vain.



The vision vanishes ! These walls again  
 Shut out the lurid sun,  
 Shut out the hot immeasurable plain,  
 The half-hour's sand is run !



## BIRDS OF PASSAGE.

BLACK shadows fall  
 From the lindens tall,  
 That lift aloft their massive wall  
 Against the southern sky ;

And from the realms  
 Of the shadowy elms  
 A tide-like darkness overwhelms  
 The fields that round us lie,

But the night is fair,  
 And everywhere  
 A warm, soft vapour fills the air,  
 And distant sounds seem near ;

And above, in the light  
 Of the star-lit night,  
 Swift birds of passage wing their flight  
 Through the dewy atmosphere.

I hear the beat  
 Of their pinions fleet,  
 As from the land of snow and sleet  
 They seek a southern lea.

I hear the cry  
 Of their voices high  
 Falling dreamily through the sky,  
 But their forms I cannot see.

O, say not so !  
 Those sounds that flow  
 In murmurs of delight and woe  
 Come not from wings of birds.

They are the throngs  
 Of the poet's songs,  
 Murmurs of pleasures, and pains, and wrongs,  
 The sounds of winged words.

This is the cry  
 Of souls, that high  
 On toiling, beating pinions, fly,  
 Seeking a warmer clime.

From their distant flight  
 Through realms of light  
 It falls into our world of night,  
 With the murmuring sound of rhyme.



### THE OPEN WINDOW.

THE old house by the lindens  
 Stood silent in the shade,  
 And on the gravelled pathway  
 The light and shadow played.

I saw the nursery windows  
 Wid open to the air ;  
 But the faces of the children,  
 They were no longer there.

The large Newfoundland house-dog  
 Was standing by the door ;  
 He looked for his little playmates,  
 Who would return no more.

They walked not under the lindens,  
 They played not in the hall ;  
 But shadow, and silence, and sadness  
 Were hanging over all.

The birds sang in the branches,  
 With sweet, familiar tone ;  
 But the voices of the children  
 Will be heard in dreams alone !

And the boy that walked beside me,  
He could not understand  
Why closer in mine, ah! closer,  
I pressed his warm, soft hand!

---

*KING WITLAF'S DRINKING-HORN.*

WITLAF, a king of the Saxons,  
Ere yet his last he breathed,  
To the merry monks of Croyland  
His drinking horn bequeathed,—

That, whenever they sat at their revels,  
And drank from the golden bowl,  
They might remember the donor,  
And breathe a prayer for his soul.

So sat they once at Christmas,  
And bade the goblet pass ;  
In their beards the red wine glistened  
Like dew-drops in the grass.

They drank to the soul of Witlaf,  
They drank to Christ the Lord,  
And to each of the Twelve Apostles,  
Who had preached his holy word.

They drank to the Saints and Martyrs  
Of the dismal days of yore,  
And as soon as the horn was empty  
They remembered one Saint more.

And the reader droned from the pulpit,  
Like the murmur of many bees,  
The legend of good Saint Guthlac,  
And St. Basil's homilies ;

Till the great bells of the convent,  
From their prison in the tower,  
Guthlac and Bartholomæus,  
Proclaimed the midnight hour.

## BY THE FIRESIDE.

And the Yule-log cracked in the chimney,  
 And the Abbot bowed his head,  
 And the flamelets flapped and flickered,  
 But the Abbot was stark and déad.

Yet still in his pallid fingers  
 He clutched the golden bowl,  
 In which, like a pearl dissolving,  
 Had sunk and dissolved his soul.

But not for this their revels  
 The jovial monks forbore,  
 For they cried, "Fill high the goblet!  
 We must drink to one Saint more!"



## GASPAR BECERRA.

By his evening fire the artist  
 Pondered o'er his secret shame;  
 Baffled, weary, and disheartened,  
 Still he mused, and dreamed of fame.

'Twas an image of the Virgin  
 That had tasked his utmost skill;  
 But alas! his fair ideal  
 Vanished and escaped him still.

From a distant Eastern island  
 Had the precious wood been brought;  
 Day and night the anxious master  
 At his toil untiring wrought;

Till, discouraged and desponding,  
 Sat he now in shadows deep,  
 And the day's humiliation  
 Found oblivion in sleep.

Then a voice cried, "Rise, O Master!  
 From the burning brand of oak  
 Shape the thought that stirs within thee!"  
 And the startled artist woke,—

Woke, and from the smoking embers  
 Seized and quenched the glowing wood ;  
 And therefrom he carved an image,  
 And he saw that it was good.

O thou sculptor, painter, poet !  
 Take this lesson to thy heart :  
 That is best which lieth nearest ;  
 Shape from that thy work of art.



## PEGASUS IN POUND.

ONCE into a quiet village,  
 Without haste and without heed,  
 In the golden prime of morning,  
 Strayed the poet's winged steed.

It was Autumn, and incessant  
 Piped the quails from shocks and sheaves,  
 And, like living coals, the apples  
 Burned among the withering leaves.

Loud the clamorous bell was ringing  
 From its belfry gaunt and grim ;  
 'Twas the daily call to labour,  
 Not a triumph meant for him.

Not the less he saw the landscape,  
 In its gleaming vapour veiled ;  
 Not the less he breathed the odours  
 That the dying leaves exhaled.

Thus, upon the village common,  
 By the school-boys he was found ;  
 And the wise men, in their wisdom,  
 Put him straightway into pound.

Then the sombre village crier,  
 Ringing loud his brazen bell,  
 Wandered down the street proclaiming  
 There was an estray to sell.

## BY THE FIRESIDE.

And the curious country people,  
 Rich and poor, and young and old,  
 Came in haste to see this wondrous  
 Winged steed, with mane of gold.

Thus the day passed, and the evening  
 Fell, with vapours cold and dim ;  
 But it brought no food nor shelter,  
 Brought no straw nor stall, for him.

Patiently, and still expectant,  
 Looked he through the wooden bars,  
 Saw the moon rise o'er the landscape,  
 Saw the tranquil, patient stars ;

Till at length the bell at midnight  
 Sounded from its dark abode,  
 And, from out a neighbouring farm-yard  
 Loud the cock Alectryon crowed.

Then, with nostrils wide distended,  
 Breaking from his iron chain,  
 And unfolding far his pinions,  
 To those stars he soared again.

On the morrow, when the village  
 Woke to all its toil and care,  
 Lo ! the strange steed had departed,  
 And they knew not when nor where.

But they found, upon the greensward  
 Where his struggling hoofs had trod,  
 Pure and bright, a fountain flowing  
 From the hoof-marks in the sod.

From that hour, the fount unfailing  
 Gladdens the whole region round,  
 Strengthening all who drink its waters,  
 While it soothes them with its sound.



## TEGNER'S DRAPA.

I HEARD a voice that cried,  
 "Balder the Beautiful  
 Is dead, is dead !"

And through the misty air  
Passed like the mournful cry  
Of sunward sailing cranes,

I saw the pallid corpse  
Of the dead sun  
Borne through the Northern sky.  
Blasts from Niffelheim  
Lifted the sheeted mists  
Around him as he passed.

And the voice for ever cried,  
"Balder the Beautiful  
Is dead, is dead!"  
And died away  
Through the dreary night,  
In accents of despair,

Balder the Beautiful,  
God of the summer sun,  
Fairest of all the Gods!  
Light from his forehead beamed,  
Runes were upon his tongue,  
As on the warrior's sword.

All things in earth and air  
Bound were by magic spell  
Never to do him harm;  
Even the plants and stones;  
All save the misletoe,  
The sacred misletoe!

Hœder, the blind old God,  
Whose feet are shod with silence,  
Pierced through that gentle breast  
With his sharp spear, by fraud  
Made of the misletoe,  
The accursed misletoe!

They laid him in his ship,  
With horse and harness,  
As on a funeral pyre.  
Odin placed  
A ring upon his finger,  
And whispered in his ear.

They launched the burning ship!  
 It floated far away  
 Over the misty sea,  
 Till like the sun it seemed,  
 Sinking beneath the waves.  
 Balder returned no more!

So perish the old Gods!  
 But out of the sea of Time  
 Rises a new land of song,  
 Fairer than the old.  
 Over its meadows green  
 Walk the young bards and sing.

Build it again  
 O ye bards,  
 Fairer than before!  
 Ye fathers of the new race,  
 Feed upon morning dew,  
 Sing the new Song of Love!

The law of force is dead!  
 The law of love prevails!  
 Thor, the thunderer,  
 Shall rule the earth no more,  
 No more, with threats,  
 Challenge the meek Christ.

Sing no more,  
 O ye bards of the North,  
 Of Vikings and of Jarls!  
 Of the days of Eld  
 Preserve the freedom only  
 Not the deeds of blood.

---

### SONNET.

ON MRS. KEMBLE'S READINGS FROM SHAKSPEARE.

O PRECIOUS evenings! all too swiftly sped!  
 Leaving us heirs to amplest heritages  
 Of all the best thoughts of the greatest sages,  
 And giving tongues unto the silent dead!



How our hearts glowed and trembled as she read,  
 Interpreting by tones the wondrous pages  
 Of the great poet who foreruns the ages,  
 Anticipating all that shall be said !  
 O happy Reader ! having for thy text  
 The magic book, whose Sibylline leaves have caught  
 The rarest essence of all human thought !  
 O happy Poet ! by no critic vex !  
 How must thy listening spirit now rejoice  
 To be interpreted by such a voice !

---

 THE SINGERS.

God sent his Singers upon earth  
 With songs of sadness and of mirth,  
 That they might touch the hearts of men,  
 And bring them back to heaven again.

The first, a youth, with soul of fire,  
 Held in his hand a golden lyre ;  
 Through groves he wandered, and by streams,  
 Playing the music of our dreams.

The second, with a bearded face,  
 Stood singing in the market-place,  
 And stirred with accents deep and loud  
 The hearts of all the listening crowd.

A grey old man, the third and last,  
 Sang in cathedrals dim and vast,  
 While the majestic organ rolled  
 Contrition from its mouths of gold.

And those who heard the Singers three,  
 Disputed which the best might be ;  
 For still their music seemed to start  
 Discordant echoes in each heart.

But the great Master said, " I see  
 No best in kind, but in degree ;  
 I gave a various gift to each,  
 To charm, to strengthen, and to teach.

## BY THE FIRESIDE.

“These are the three great chords of might,  
 And he whose ear is tuned aright  
 Will hear no discord in the three,  
 But the most perfect harmony.”

---

 SUSPIRIA.

TAKE them, O Death! and bear away  
 Whatever thou canst call thine own!  
 Thine image stamped upon this clay,  
 Doth give thee that, but that alone!

Take them, O Grave! and let them lie  
 Folded upon thy narrow shelves,  
 As garments by the soul laid by,  
 And precious only to ourselves!

Take them, O great Eternity!  
 Our little life is but a gust,  
 That bends the branches of thy tree,  
 And trails its blossoms in the dust.

---

 HYMN.

## FOR MY BROTHER'S ORDINATION.

CHRIST to the young man said: “Yet one thing more;  
 If thou wouldst perfect be,  
 Sell all thou hast and give it to the poor,  
 And come and follow me!”

Within this temple Christ again, unseen,  
 Those sacred words hath said,  
 And his invisible hands to-day have been  
 Laid on a young man's head.

And evermore beside him on his way  
 The unseen Christ shall move,  
 That he may lean upon his arm and say,  
 “Dost thou, dear Lord, approve?”

Beside him at the marriage feast shall be,  
To make the scene more fair ;  
Beside him in the dark Gethsemane  
Of pain and midnight prayer.

O holy trust ! O endless sense of rest !  
Like the beloved John  
To lay his head upon the Saviour's breast,  
And thus to journey on !



## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

---

[Named after the old *Legenda Aurea*, the Golden Legend of the thirteenth century, written by Jacobus de Voragine, a Dominican friar, who afterwards became Archbishop of Genoa. He died in 1202. The story is told, and perhaps invented, by Hartmann von der Aue, a Minnesinger of the twelfth century. The original may be found in Mailáth's *All deutsche Gedichte*, with a modern German version. There is another in Marbach's *Volkstücher*, No. 32.]

---

### PROLOGUE.

*The Spire of Strasburg Cathedral. Night and storm. LUCIFER, with the Powers of the Air, trying to tear down the Cross.*

*Lucifer.* HASTEN! hasten!

O ye spirits!

From its station drag the ponderous

Cross of iron, that to mock us

Is uplifted high in air!

*Voices.* O, we cannot.

For around it

All the saints and guardian angels

Throng in legions to protect it;

They defeat us everywhere!

*The Bells.*

Laudo Deum verum!

Plebem voco!

Congrego clerum!

*Lucifer.* Lower! lower!

Hover downward!

Seize the loud vociferous bells, and

Clashing, clanging, to the pavement

Hurl them from their windy tower

*Voices.* All thy thunders

Here are harmless!

For these bells have been anointed,

And baptized with holy water!  
They defy our utmost power.

*The Bells.*

Defunctos ploro!  
Pestem fugo!  
Festa decoro!

*Lucifer.* Shake the casements!  
Break the painted  
Panes, that flame with gold and crimson:  
Scatter them like leaves of Autumn,  
Swept away before the blast!

*Voices.* Oh, we cannot  
The Archangel  
Michael flames from every window,  
With the sword of fire that drove us  
Headlong, out of heaven, aghast!

*The Bells.*

Funera plango!  
Fulgura frango!  
Sabbata pango!

*Lucifer.* Aim your lightnings  
At the oaken,  
Massive, iron-studded portals!  
Sack the house of God, and scatter  
Wide the ashes of the dead!

*Voices.* Oh, we cannot!  
The Apostles  
And the Martyrs, wrapped in mantles,  
Stand as warders at the entrance,  
Stand as sentinels o'erhead!

*The Bells.*

Excito lentos!  
Dissipo ventos!  
Paco cruentos!

*Lucifer.* Baffled! baffled!  
Inefficient,  
Craven spirits! leave this labour  
Unto Time, the great Destroyer!  
Come away, ere night is gone!

*Voices.* Onward! onward!

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

With the night-wind,  
 Over field and farm and forest,  
 Lonely homestead, darksome hamlet,  
 Blighting all we breathe upon!

[*They sweep away. Organ and Gregorian Chant.*]

Choir.

Nocte surgentes  
 Vigilemus omnes!

## I.

*The Castle of Vautsberg on the Rhine. A chamber in a tower. PRINCE HENRY,  
 sitting alone, ill and restless. Midnight.*

*Prince Henry.* I cannot sleep! my fervid brain  
 Calls up the vanished Past again,  
 And throws its misty splendours deep  
 Into the pallid realms of sleep!  
 A breath from that far-distant shore  
 Comes freshening ever more and more,  
 And wafts o'er intervening seas  
 Sweet odours from the Hesperides!  
 A wind, that through the corridor  
 Just stirs the curtain, and no more,  
 And, touching the Æolian strings,  
 Faints with the burden that it brings!  
 Come back! ye friendships long departed!  
 That like o'erflowing streamlets started,  
 And now are dwindled, one by one,  
 To stony channels in the sun!  
 Come back! ye friends, whose lives are ended,  
 Come back, with all that light attended,  
 Which seemed to darken and decay  
 When ye arose and went away!

They come, the shapes of joy and woe,  
 The airy crowds of long-ago,  
 The dreams and fancies known of yore,  
 That have been, and shall be no more.  
 They change the cloisters of the night  
 Into a garden of delight;

They make the dark and dreary hours  
 Open and blossom into flowers!  
 I would not sleep! I love to be  
 Again in their fair company;  
 But ere my lips can bid them stay,  
 They pass and vanish quite away!  
 Alas! our memories may retrace  
 Each circumstance of time and place,  
 Season and scene come back again,  
 And outward things unchanged remain;  
 The rest we cannot reinstate;  
 Ourselves we cannot re-create,  
 Nor set our souls to the same key  
 Of the remembered harmony!

Rest! rest! Oh, give me rest and peace!  
 The thought of life that ne'er shall cease  
 Has something in it like despair,  
 A weight I am too weak to bear!  
 Sweeter to this afflicted breast  
 The thought of never-ending rest!  
 Sweeter the undisturbed and deep  
 Tranquillity of endless sleep!

[*A flash of lightning, out of which LUCIFER appears, in the garb of a travelling Physician.*]

*Lucifer.* All hail, Prince Henry!

*Prince Henry (startling).* Who is it speaks?  
 Who and what are you?

*Lucifer.* One who seeks  
 A moment's audience with the Prince.

*Prince Henry.* When came you in?

*Lucifer.* A moment since.  
 I found your study door unlocked,  
 And thought you answered when I knocked.

*Prince Henry.* I did not hear you.

*Lucifer.* You heard the thunder;  
 It was loud enough to waken the dead.  
 And it is not a matter of special wonder  
 That, when God is walking overhead,  
 You should not hear my feeble tread.

*Prince Henry.* What may your wish or purpose be?

*Lucifer.* Nothing or everything, as it pleases  
 Your Highness. You behold in me  
 Only a travelling Physician;

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

One of the few who have a mission  
To cure incurable diseases,  
Or those that are called so.

*Prince Henry.* Can you bring  
The dead to life?

*Lucifer.* Yes; very nearly.  
And, what is a wiser and better thing,  
Can keep the living from ever needing  
Such an unnatural, strange proceeding,  
By showing conclusively and clearly  
That death is a stupid blunder merely,  
And not a necessity of our lives.  
My being here is accidental;  
The storm, that against your casement drives,  
In the little village below waylaid me.  
And there I heard, with a secret delight,  
Of your maladies, physical and mental,  
Which neither astonished nor dismayed me.  
And I hastened hither, though late in the night,  
To proffer my aid!

*Prince Henry (ironically).* For this you came!  
Ah, how can I ever hope to requite  
This honour from one so erudite?

*Lucifer.* The honour is mine, or will be when  
I have cured your disease.

*Prince Henry.* But not till then.

*Lucifer.* What is your illness?

*Prince Henry.* It has no name.  
A smouldering, dull, perpetual flame,  
As in a kiln, burns in my veins,  
Sending up vapours to the head;  
My heart has become a dull lagoon,  
Which a kind of leprosy drinks and drains;  
I am accounted as one who is dead,  
And, indeed, I think I shall be soon.

*Lucifer.* And has Gordonius, the Divine,  
In his famous Lily of Medicine,—  
I see the book lies open before you,—  
No remedy potent enough to restore you?

*Prince Henry.* None whatever!

*Lucifer.* The dead are dead,  
And their oracles dumb, when questioned  
Of the new diseases that human life  
Evolves in its progress, rank and rife.



Consult the dead upon things that were,  
But the living only on things that are.  
Have you done this, by the appliance  
And aid of doctors?

*Prince Henry.* Ay, whole schools  
Of doctors, with their learned rules;  
But the case is quite beyond their science.  
Even the doctors of Salern  
Send me back word they can discern  
No cure for a malady like this,  
Save one which in its nature is  
Impossible, and cannot be!

*Lucifer.* That sounds oracular!

*Prince Henry.*

Unendurable!

*Lucifer.* What is their remedy?

*Prince Henry.*

You shall see;

Writ in this scroll is the mystery.

*Lucifer (reading).* "Not to be cured, yet not incurable!

The only remedy that remains

Is the blood that flows from a maiden's veins,

Who of her own free will shall die,

And give her life as the price of yours!"

That is the strangest of all cures,

And one, I think, you will never try;

The prescription you may well put by,

As something impossible to find

Before the world itself shall end!

And yet who knows? One cannot say

That into some maiden's brain that kind

Of madness will not find its way.

Meanwhile permit me to recommend,

As the matter admits of no delay,

My wonderful Catholicon,

Of very subtile and magical powers.

*Prince Henry.* Purge with your nostrums and diu-  
infernal

The spouts and gargoyles of these towers,

Not me! My faith is utterly gone

In every power but the Power Supernal!

Pray tell me, of what school are you?

*Lucifer.* Both of the Old and of the New!

The school of Hermes Trismegistus,

Who uttered his oracles sublime

Before the Olympiads, in the dew

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

Of the early dawn and dusk of Time,  
 The reign of dateless old Hephæstus!  
 As northward, from its Nubian springs,  
 The Nile for ever new and old,  
 Among the living and the dead,  
 Its mighty, mystic stream has rolled;  
 So, starting from its fountain-head  
 Under the lotus-leaves of Isis,  
 From the dead demigods of eld,  
 Through long, unbroken lines of kings,  
 Its course the sacred art has held,  
 Unchecked, unchanged by man's devices,  
 This art the Arabian Geber taught,  
 And in alembics, finely wrought,  
 Distilling herbs and flowers, discovered  
 The secret that so long had hovered  
 Upon the misty verge of Truth,  
 The Elixir of Perpetual Youth,  
 Called Alcohol, in the Arab speech!  
 Like him, this wondrous lore I teach!

*Prince Henry.* What! an adept?

*Lucifer.*

Nor less, nor more!

*Prince Henry.* I am a reader of your books,  
 A lover of that mystic lore!  
 With such a piercing glance it looks  
 Into great Nature's open eye,  
 And sees within it trembling lie  
 The portrait of the Deity!  
 And yet, alas! with all my pains,  
 The secret and the mystery  
 Have baffled and eluded me,  
 Unseen the grand result remains!

*Lucifer (showing a flask).* Behold it here! this little  
 flask

Contains the wonderful quintessence,  
 The perfect flower and efflorescence,  
 Of all the knowledge man can ask!  
 Hold it up thus against the light!

*Prince Henry.* How limpid, pure, and crystalline,  
 How quick, and tremulous, and bright  
 The little wavelets dance and shine,  
 As were it the Water of Life in sooth!

*Lucifer.* It is! It assuages every pain,  
 Cures all disease, and gives again

To age the swift delights of youth,  
Inhale its fragrance.

*Prince Henry.* It is sweet.  
A thousand different odours meet  
And mingle in its rare perfume,  
Such as the winds of summer waft  
At open windows through a room!

*Lucifer.* Will you not taste it?

*Prince Henry.* Will one draught  
Suffice?

*Lucifer.* If not, you can drink more.

*Prince Henry.* Into this crystal goblet pour  
So much as safely I may drink.

*Lucifer (pouring).* Let not the quantity alarm you;  
You may drink all; it will not harm you.

*Prince Henry.* I am as one who on the brink  
Of a dark river stands and sees  
The waters flow, the landscape dim  
Around him waver, wheel, and swim,  
And, ere he plunges, stops to think  
Into what whirlpools he may sink;  
One moment pauses, and no more,  
Then madly plunges from the shore!  
Headlong into the mysteries  
Of life and death I boldly leap,  
Nor fear the fateful current's sweep,  
Nor what in ambush lurks below!  
For death is better than disease!

[An ANGEL with an Æolian harp hovers in the air.]

*Angel.* Woe! woe! eternal woe!  
Not only the whispered prayer  
Of love,  
But the imprecations of hate,  
Reverberate  
For ever and ever through the air  
Above!  
This fearful curse  
Shakes the great universe!  
*Lucifer (disappearing).* Drink! drink!  
And thy soul shall sink  
Down into the dark abyss,  
Into the infinite abyss,  
From which no plummet nor rope  
Ever drew up the silver sand of hope!

*Prince Henry (drinking).* It is like a draught of fire!  
 Through every vein  
 I feel again  
 The fever of youth, the soft desire;  
 A rapture that is almost pain  
 Throbs in my heart and fills my brain!  
 O joy! O joy! I feel  
 The band of steel  
 That so long and heavily has pressed  
 Upon my breast  
 Uplifted, and the malediction  
 Of my affliction  
 Is taken from me, and my weary breast  
 At length finds rest.

*The Angel.* It is but the rest of the fire, from which  
 the air has been taken!  
 It is but the rest of the sand, when the hour-glass is not shaken!  
 It is but the rest of the tide between the ebb and the flow!  
 It is but the rest of the wind between the flaws that blow!  
 With fiendish laughter,  
 Hereafter,  
 This false physician  
 Will mock thee in thy perdition.

*Prince Henry.* Speak! speak!  
 Who says that I am ill?  
 I am not ill! I am not weak!  
 The trance, the swoon, the dream is o'er!  
 I feel the chill of death no more!  
 At length,  
 I stand renewed in all my strength!  
 Beneath me I can feel  
 The great earth stagger and reel,  
 As if the feet of a descending God  
 Upon its surface trod,  
 And like a pebble it rolled beneath his heel!  
 This, O brave physician! this  
 Is thy great Palingenesis!

[*Drinks again.*]

*The Angel.* Touch the goblet no more!  
 It will make thy heart sore  
 To its very core!  
 Its perfume is the breath  
 Of the Angel of Death,  
 And the light that within it lies

Is the flash of his evil eyes.  
 Beware! O beware!  
 For sickness, sorrow, and care  
 All are there!

*Prince Henry (sinking back).* O thou voice within my  
 breast!

Why entreat me, why upbraid me,  
 When the steadfast tongues of truth  
 And the flattering hopes of youth  
 Have all deceived me and betrayed me?  
 Give me, give me rest, O, rest!  
 Golden visions wave and hover,  
 Golden vapours, waters streaming,  
 Landscapes moving, changing, gleaming!  
 I am like a happy lover  
 Who illumines life with dreaming!  
 Brave physician! Rare physician!  
 Well hast thou fulfilled thy mission.

[*His head falls on his book.*]

*The Angel (receding).* Alas! alas!  
 Like a vapour the golden vision  
 Shall fade and pass,  
 And thou wilt find in thy heart again  
 Only the blight of pain,  
 And bitter, bitter, bitter contrition!

*Court-yard of the Castle.* HUBERT standing by the Gateway.

*Hubert.* How sad the grand old castle looks!  
 O'erhead, the unmolested rooks  
 Upon the turret's windy top  
 Sit, talking of the farmer's crop;  
 Here in the court-yard springs the grass,  
 So few are now the feet that pass;  
 The stately peacocks, bolder grown,  
 Come hopping down the steps of stone,  
 As if the castle were their own;  
 And I, the poor old seneschal,  
 Haunt, like a ghost, the banquet-hall.  
 Alas! the merry guests no more  
 Crowd through the hospitable door;  
 No eyes with youth and passion shine,  
 No cheeks grow redder than the wine;  
 No song, no laugh, no jovial din  
 Of drinking wassail to the pin;

But all is silent, sad, and drear,  
 And now the only sounds I hear  
 Are the hoarse rooks upon the walls,  
 And horses stamping in their stalls !

[*A horn sounds.*]

What ho ! that merry, sudden blast  
 Reminds me of the days long past !  
 And, as of old resounding, grate  
 The heavy hinges of the gate,  
 And, clattering loud, with iron clank,  
 Down goes the sounding bridge of plank,  
 As if it were in haste to greet  
 The pressure of a traveller's feet !

*Enter WALTER the Minnesinger.*

*Walter.* How now, my friend ! This looks quite lonely !  
 No banner flying from the walls,  
 No pages and no seneschals,  
 No warders, and one porter only !  
 Is it you, Hubert ?

*Hubert.* Ah ! Master Walter !

*Walter.* Alas ! how forms and faces alter !  
 I did not know you. You look older !  
 Your hair has grown much greyer and thinner,  
 And you stoop a little in the shoulder !

*Hubert.* Alack ! I am a poor old sinner,  
 And, like these towers, begin to moulder ;  
 And you have been absent many a year !

*Walter.* How is the Prince ?

*Hubert.* He is not here ;  
 He has been ill : and now has fled.

*Walter.* Speak it out frankly : say he's dead !  
 Is it not so ?

*Hubert.* No ; if you please ;  
 A strange, mysterious disease  
 Fell on him with a sudden blight.  
 Whole hours together he would stand  
 Upon the terrace, in a dream,  
 Resting his head upon his hand,  
 Best pleased when he was most alone,  
 Like St. John Nepomuck in stone,  
 Looking down into a stream.  
 In the Round Tower, night after night,  
 He sat, and bleared his eyes with books,

Until one morning we found him there  
 Stretched on the floor, as if in a swoon  
 He had fallen from his chair.  
 We hardly recognised his sweet looks !

*Walter.* Poor Prince !

*Hubert.* I think he might have mended ;  
 And he did mend ; but very soon  
 The Priests came flocking in like rooks,  
 With all their crosiers and their crooks,  
 And so at last the matter ended.

*Walter.* How did it end ?

*Hubert.* Why, in St. Rochus  
 They made him stand and wait his doom ;  
 And, as if he were condemned to the tomb,  
 Began to mutter their hocus-pocus.  
 First, the Mass for the dead they chaunted,  
 Then three times laid upon his head  
 A shovelful of church-yard clay,  
 Saying to him, as he stood undaunted,  
 " This is a sign that thou art dead,  
 So in thy heart be penitent !"  
 And forth from the chapel door he went  
 Into disgrace and banishment,  
 Clothed in a cloak of hodden grey,  
 And bearing a wallet, and a bell,  
 Whose sound should be a perpetual knell  
 To keep all travellers away.

*Walter.* O, horrible fate ! Outcast, rejected,  
 As one with pestilence infected !

*Hubert.* Then was the family tomb unsealed,  
 And broken helmet, sword, and shield,  
 Buried together, in common wreck,  
 As is the custom, when the last  
 Of any princely house has passed,  
 And thrice, as with a trumpet-blast,  
 A herald shouted down the stair  
 The words of warning and despair,—  
 " O Hoheneck ! O Hoheneck !"

*Walter.* Still in my soul that cry goes on,—  
 For ever gone ! for ever gone !  
 Ah, what a cruel sense of loss,  
 Like a black shadow, would fall across  
 The hearts of all, if he should die !  
 His gracious presence upon earth

Was as a fire upon a hearth ;  
 As pleasant songs, at morning sung  
 The words that dropped from his sweet tongue  
 Strengthened our hearts ; or heard at night,  
 Made all our slumbers soft and light.  
 Where is he ?

*Hubert.* In the Odenwald.  
 Some of his tenants, unappalled  
 By fear of death, or priestly word,—  
 A holy family, that make  
 Each meal a Supper of the Lord,—  
 Have him beneath their watch and ward,  
 For love of him, and Jesus' sake !  
 Pray you come in. For why should I  
 With out-door hospitality  
 My prince's friend thus entertain ?

*Walter.* I would a moment here remain.  
 But you, good Hubert, go before,  
 Fill me a goblet of May-drink,  
 As aromatic as the May  
 From which it steals the breath away,  
 And which he loved so well of yore ;  
 It is of him that I would think.  
 You shall attend me, when I call,  
 In the ancestral banquet-hall.  
 Unseen companions, guests of air,  
 You cannot wait on, will be there ;  
 They taste not food, they drink not wine,  
 But their soft eyes look into mine,  
 And their lips speak to me, and all  
 The vast and shadowy banquet-hall  
 Is full of looks and words divine !

[*Leaning over the parapet.*]

The day is done ; and slowly from the scene  
 The stooping sun upgathers his spent shafts,  
 And puts them back into his golden quiver !  
 Below me in the valley, deep and green  
 As goblets are, from which in thirsty draughts  
 We drink its wine, the swift and mantling river  
 Flows on triumphant through these lovely regions,  
 Etched with the shadows of its sombre margin,  
 And soft, reflected clouds of gold and argent !  
 Yes, there it flows, for ever, broad and still,  
 As when the vanguard of the Roman egions



First saw it from the top of yonder hill !  
 How beautiful it is ! Fresh fields of wheat,  
 Vineyard, and town, and tower with fluttering flag,  
 The consecrated chapel on the crag,  
 And the white hamlet gathered round its base,  
 Like Mary sitting at her Saviour's feet,  
 And looking up at his beloved face !  
 O friend ! O best of friends ! Thy absence more  
 Than the impending night darkens the landscape o'er !

---

 II.

*A Farm in the Odenwald. A garden ; morning ; PRINCE HENRY seated, with a book. ELSIE, at a distance, gathering flowers.*

*Prince Henry (reading).* One morning, all alone,  
 Out of his convent of grey stone,  
 Into the forest older, darker, greyer,  
 His lips moving as if in prayer,  
 His head sunken upon his breast  
 As in a dream of rest,  
 Walked the Monk Felix. All about  
 The broad, sweet sunshine lay without,  
 Filling the summer air ;  
 And within the woodlands as he trod,  
 The twilight was like the Truce of God  
 With worldly woe and care ;  
 Under him lay the golden moss ;  
 And above him the boughs of hemlock-trees  
 Waved, and made the sign of the cross,  
 And whispered their Benedicites ;  
 And from the ground  
 Rose an odour sweet and fragrant  
 Of the wild-flowers and the vagrant  
 Vines that wandered,  
 Seeking the sunshine, round and round.

These he heeded not, but pondered  
 On the volume in his hand,  
 A volume of St. Augustine,  
 Wherein he read of the unseen  
 Splendours of God's great town  
 In the unknown land,

And, with his eyes cast down  
 In humility, he said :  
 " I believe, O God,  
 What herein I have read,  
 But, alas ! I do not understand ! "

And lo ! he heard  
 The sudden singing of a bird,  
 A snow-white bird, that from a cloud  
 Dropped down,  
 And among the branches brown  
 Sat singing  
 So sweet, and clear, and loud,  
 It seemed a thousand harp-strings ringing,  
 And the Monk Felix closed his book,  
 And long, long,  
 With rapturous look,  
 He listened to the song,  
 And hardly breathed or stirred,  
 Until he saw, as in a vision,  
 The land Elysian,  
 And in the heavenly city heard  
 Angelic feet  
 Fall on the golden flagging of the street.  
 And he would fain  
 Have caught the wondrous bird,  
 But strove in vain ;  
 For it flew away, away,  
 Far over hill and dell,  
 And instead of its sweet singing  
 He heard the convent bell  
 Suddenly in the silence ringing  
 For the service of noonday.  
 And he retraced  
 His pathway homeward sadly and in haste.

In the convent there was a change !  
 He looked for each well-known face,  
 But the faces were new and strange ;  
 New figures sat in the oaken stalls,  
 New voices chaunted in the choir ;  
 Yet the place was the same place,  
 The same dusky walls  
 Of cold, grey stone,  
 The same cloisters and belfry and spire,

A stranger and alone  
Among that brotherhood  
The Monk Felix stood.  
"Forty years," said a Friar,  
"Have I been Prior  
Of this convent in the wood,  
But for that space  
Never have I beheld thy face!"

The heart of the Monk Felix fell :  
And he answered, with submissive tone,  
"This morning, after the hour of Prime,  
I left my cell,  
And wandered forth alone,  
Listening all the time  
To the melodious singing  
Of a beautiful white bird,  
Until I heard  
The bells of the convent ringing  
Noon from their noisy towers.  
It was as if I dreamed ;  
For what to me had seemed  
Moments only, had been hours!"

"Years," said a voice close by.  
It was an aged monk who spoke,  
From a bench of oak  
Fastened against the wall ;—  
He was the oldest monk of all.  
For a whole century  
Had he been there,  
Serving God in prayer,  
The meekest and humblest of his creatures.  
He remembered well the features  
Of Felix, and he said,  
Speaking distinct and slow :  
"One hundred years ago,  
When I was a novice in this place,  
There was here a monk, full of God's grace,  
Who bore the name  
Of Felix, and this man must be the same."

And straightway  
They brought forth to the light of day

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

A volume old and brown,  
 A huge tome, bound  
 In brass and wild-boar's hide,  
 Wherein were written down  
 The names of all who had died  
 In the convent, since it was edified.  
 And there they found,  
 Just as the old monk said,  
 That on a certain day and date,  
 One hundred years before,  
 Had gone forth from the convent gate  
 The Monk Felix, and never more  
 Had entered that sacred door.  
 He had been counted among the dead!  
 And they knew, at last,  
 That, such had been the power  
 Of that celestial and immortal song,  
 A hundred years had passed,  
 And had not seemed so long  
 As a single hour!

*ELSIE comes in with flowers.*

*Elsie.* Here are flowers for you,  
 But they are not all for you.  
 Some of them are for the Virgin  
 And for Saint Cecilia.

*Prince Henry.* As thou standest there,  
 Thou seemest to me like the angel  
 That brought the immortal roses  
 To Saint Cecilia's bridal chamber.

*Elsie.* But these will fade.

*Prince Henry.* Themselves will fade,  
 But not their memory,  
 And memory has the power  
 To re-create them from the dust.  
 They remind me, too,  
 Of martyred Dorothea,  
 Who from celestial gardens sent  
 Flowers as her witnesses  
 To him who scoffed and doubted.

*Elsie.* Do you know the story  
 Of Christ and the Sultan's daughter?  
 That is the prettiest legend of them all.

*Prince Henry.* Then tell it to me,

But first come hither.  
Lay the flowers down beside me,  
And put both thy hands in mine.  
Now tell me the story.

*Elsie.* Early in the morning  
The Sultan's daughter  
Walked in her father's garden,  
Gathering the bright flowers,  
All full of dew.

*Prince Henry.* Just as thou hast been doing  
This morning, dearest *Elsie*.

*Elsie.* And as she gathered them,  
She wondered more and more  
Who was the Master of the Flowers,  
And made them grow  
Out of the cold, dark earth.  
"In my heart," she said,  
"I love him; and for him  
Would leave my father's palace  
To labour in his garden."

*Prince Henry.* Dear, innocent child?  
How sweetly thou recallest  
The long-forgotten legend,  
That in my early childhood  
My mother told me!  
Upon my brain  
It reappears once more,  
As a birthmark on the forehead  
When a hand suddenly  
Is laid upon it, and removed!

*Elsie.* And at midnight,  
As she lay upon her bed,  
She heard a voice  
Call to her from the garden,  
And, looking forth from her window,  
She saw a beautiful youth  
Standing among the flowers.  
It was the Lord Jesus;  
And she went down to him,  
And opened the door for him;  
And he said to her, "O maiden!  
Thou hast thought of me with love,  
And for thy sake  
Out of my Father's kingdom

Have I come hither :  
 I am the Master of the Flowers,  
 My garden is in Paradise,  
 And if thou wilt go with me,  
 Thy bridal garland  
 Shall be of bright red flowers."  
 And then he took from his finger  
 A golden ring,  
 And asked the Sultan's daughter  
 If she would be his bride.  
 And when she answered him with Love,  
 His wounds began to bleed,  
 And she said to him,  
 "O Love! how red thy heart is,  
 And thy hands are full of roses."  
 "For thy sake," answered he,  
 "For thy sake is my heart so red,  
 For thee I bring these roses.  
 I gathered them at the cross  
 Whereon I died for thee!  
 Come, for my Father calls.  
 Thou art my elected bride!"  
 And the Sultan's daughter  
 Followed him to his Father's garden.  
*Prince Henry.* Wouldst thou have done so, Elsie?  
*Elsie.* Yes, very gladly.  
*Prince Henry.* Then the Celestial Bridegroom  
 Will come for thee also.  
 Upon thy forehead he will place,  
 Not his crown of thorns,  
 But a crown of roses.  
 In thy bridal chamber,  
 Like Saint Cecilia,  
 Thou shalt hear sweet music,  
 And breathe the fragrance  
 Of flowers immortal!  
 Go now and place these flowers  
 Before her picture.

*... room in the Farmhouse. Twilight. URSULA spinning. GOTTLIEB asleep in his chair.*

*Ursula.* Darker and darker! Hardly a glimmer  
 Of light comes in at the window-pane;  
 Or is it my eyes are growing dimmer?

I cannot disentangle this skein,  
Nor wind it rightly upon the reel.  
Elsie!

*Gottlieb (starting).* The stopping of thy wheel  
Has wakened me out of a pleasant dream,  
I thought I was sitting beside a stream,  
And heard the grinding of a mill,  
When suddenly the wheels stood still,  
And a voice cried "Elsie" in my ear!  
It startled me, it seemed so near.

*Ursula.* I was calling her; I want a light,  
I cannot see to spin my flax.  
Bring the lamp, Elsie. Dost thou hear?

*Elsie (within).* In a moment!

*Gottlieb.* Where are Bertha and Max?

*Ursula.* They are sitting with Elsie at the door.  
She is telling them stories of the wood,  
And the Wolf, and Little Red Ridinghood.

*Gottlieb.* And where is the Prince?

*Ursula.* In his room overhead  
I heard him walking across the floor,  
As he always does, with a heavy tread.

**ELSIE** comes in with a lamp. **MAX** and **BERTHA** follow her, and they all sing  
the Evening Song on the lighting of the lamps.

## EVENING SONG.

O gladsome light  
Of the Father Immortal,  
And of the celestial  
Sacred and blessed  
Jesus, our Saviour!

Now to the sunset  
Again hast thou brought us;  
And, seeing the evening  
Twilight, we bless thee,  
Praise thee, adore thee!

Father Omnipotent!  
Son, the Life-giver!  
Spirit, the Comforter!  
Worthy at all times  
Of worship and wonder!

*Prince Henry (at the door).* Amen!

*Ursula.* Who was it said Amen

*Elsie.* It was the Prince; he stood at the door;

And listened a moment, as we chaunted  
The evening song. He is gone again.  
I have often seen him there before.

*Ursula.* Poor Prince!

*Gottlieb.* I thought the house was haunted!  
Poor Prince, alas! and yet as mild  
And patient as the gentlest child!

*Max.* I love him because he is so good,  
And makes me such fine bows and arrows,  
To shoot at the robins and the sparrows,  
And the red squirrels in the wood!

*Bertha.* I love him, too!

*Gottlieb.* Ah, yes! we all  
Love him, from the bottom of our hearts;  
He gave us the farm, the house, and the grange,  
He gave us the horses and the carts,  
And the great oxen in the stall,  
The vineyard, and the forest range!  
We have nothing to give him but our love!

*Bertha.* Did he give us the beautiful stork above  
On the chimney-top, with its large, round nest?

*Gottlieb.* No, not the stork; by God in heaven,  
As a blessing, the dear, white stork was given;  
But the Prince has given us all the rest.  
God bless him, and make him well again.

*Elsie.* Would I could do something for his sake,  
Something to cure his sorrow and pain!

*Gottlieb.* That no one can; neither thou nor I,  
Nor any one else.

*Elsie.* And must he die?

*Ursula.* Yes; if the dear God does not take  
Pity upon him, in his distress,  
And work a miracle!

*Gottlieb.* Or unless  
Some maiden, of her own accord,  
Offers her life for that of her lord,  
And is willing to die in his stead.

*Elsie.* I will!

*Ursula.* Prithee, thou foolish child, be still.  
Thou shouldst not say what thou dost not mean!

*Elsie.* I mean it truly!

*Max.* Oh, father! this morning,  
Down by the mill, in the ravine,  
Hans killed a wolf, the very same



That in the night to the sheepfold came,  
And ate up my lamb, that was left outside.

*Gottlieb.* I am glad he is dead. It will be a warning  
To the wolves in the forest, far and wide.

*Max.* And I am going to have his hide!

*Bertha.* I wonder if this is the wolf that ate  
Little Red Ridinghood!

*Ursula.* Oh, no!  
That wolf was killed a long while ago.  
Come, children, it is growing late.

*Max.* Ah, how I wish I were a man,  
As stout as Hans is, and as strong!  
I would do nothing else, the whole day long,  
But just kill wolves.

*Gottlieb.* Then go to bed,  
And grow as fast as a little boy can.  
*Bertha* is half asleep already.  
See how she nods her heavy head,  
And her sleepy feet are so unsteady,  
She will hardly be able to creep upstairs.

*Ursula.* Good night, my children. Here's the light,  
And do not forget to say your prayers  
Before you sleep.

*Gottlieb.* Good night!

*Max and Bertha.* Good night!

[*They go out with ELISIE.*]

*Ursula* (*spinning*). She is a strange and wayward child,  
That *Elsie* of ours. She looks so old,  
And thoughts and fancies weird and wild  
Seem of late to have taken hold  
Of her heart, that was once so docile and mild!

*Gottlieb.* She is like all girls.

*Ursula.* Ah no, forsooth?  
Unlike all I have ever seen.  
For she has visions and strange dreams,  
And in all her words and ways, she seems  
Much older than she is in truth.  
Who would think her but fourteen?  
And there has been of late such a change!  
My heart is heavy with fear and doubt  
That she may not live till the year is out.  
She is so strange,—so strange,—so strange!

*Gottlieb.* I am not troubled with any such fear;  
She will live and thrive for many a year,

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

ELSIE's Chamber. Night. ELSIE praying.

*Elsie.* My Redeemer and my Lord,  
I beseech thee, I entreat thee,  
Guide me in each act and word,  
That hereafter I may meet thee,  
Watching, waiting, hoping, yearning,  
With my lamp well trimmed and burning!

Interceding  
With these bleeding  
Wounds upon thy hands and side,  
For all who have lived and erred  
Thou hast suffered, thou hast died,  
Scourged, and mocked, and crucified,  
And in the grave hast thou been buried!

If my feeble prayer can reach thee,  
O my Saviour, I beseech thee,  
Even as thou hast died for me,  
More sincerely  
Let me follow where thou leadest;  
Let me, bleeding as thou bleedest,  
Die, if dying I may give  
Life to one who asks to live,  
And more nearly,  
Dying thus, resemble thee!

The Chamber of GOTTLIEB and URSULA. Midnight. ELSIE standing by their  
bedside, weeping.

*Gottlieb.* The wind is roaring; the rushing rain  
Is loud upon the roof and window-pane,  
As if the wild Huntsman of Rodenstein,  
Boding evil to me and mine,  
Were abroad to-night, with his ghostly train!  
In the brief lulls of the tempest wild,  
The dogs howl in the yard; and hark!  
Some one is sobbing in the dark,  
Here in the chamber!

*Elsie.* It is I.

*Ursula.* Elsie, what ails thee, my poor child?

*Elsie.* I am disturbed and much distressed,  
In thinking our dear Prince must die;  
I cannot close mine eyes, nor rest.

*Gottlieb.* What wouldst thou? In the Power Divine  
His healing lies, not in our own;  
It is in the hand of God alone.

*Elsie.* Nay, he has put it into mine,  
And into my heart!

*Gottlieb.* Thy words are wild!

*Ursula.* What dost thou mean? my child! my child!

*Elsie.* That for our dear Prince Henry's sake  
I will myself the offering make,  
And give my life to purchase his.

*Ursula.* Am I still dreaming, or awake?  
Thou speakest carelessly of death,  
And yet thou knowest not what it is.

*Elsie.* 'Tis the cessation of our breath.  
Silent and motionless we lie;  
And no one knoweth more than this.  
I saw our little Gertrude die;  
She left off breathing, and no more  
I smoothed the pillow beneath her head.  
She was more beautiful than before.  
Like violets faded were her eyes;  
By this we knew that she was dead.  
Through the open window looked the skies  
Into the chamber where she lay,  
And the wind was like the sound of wings,  
As if angels came to bear her away.  
Ah! when I saw and felt these things,  
I found it difficult to stay;  
I longed to die, as she had died,  
And go forth with her, side by side.  
The Saints are dead, the Martyrs dead,  
And Mary, and our Lord; and I  
Would follow in humility  
The way by them illumined!

*Ursula.* My child! my child! thou must not die!

*Elsie.* Why should I live? Do I not know  
The life of woman is full of woe?  
Toiling on and on and on,  
With breaking heart and tearful eyes,  
And silent lips, and in the soul  
The secret longings that arise,  
Which this world never satisfies!  
Some more, some less, but of the whole  
Not one quite happy, no, not one!

*Ursula.* It is the malediction of Eve!

*Elsie.* In place of it, let me receive  
The benediction of Mary, then.

*Gottlieb.* Ah, woe is me! Ah, woe is me!  
Most wretched am I among men!

*Ursula.* Alas! that I should live to see  
Thy death, beloved, and to stand  
Above thy grave! Ah, woe the day!

*Elsie.* Thou wilt not see it. I shall lie  
Beneath the flowers of another land;  
For at Salerno, far away  
Over the mountains, over the sea,  
It is appointed me to die!  
And it will seem no more to thee  
Than if at the village on market-day  
I should a little longer stay  
Than I am used.

*Ursula.* Even as thou sayest!  
And how my heart beats when thou stayest!  
I cannot rest until my sight  
Is satisfied with seeing thee.  
What, then, if thou wert dead?

*Gottlieb.* Ah me!  
Of our old eyes thou art the light!  
The joy of our old hearts art thou!  
And wilt thou die?

*Ursula.* Not now! not now!

*Elsie.* Christ died for me, and shall not I  
Be willing for my Prince to die?  
You both are silent; you cannot speak.  
This said I, at our Saviour's feast,  
After confession to the priest,  
And even he made no reply.  
Does he not warn us all to seek  
The happier, better land on high,  
Where flowers immortal never wither;  
And could he forbid me to go thither?

*Gottlieb.* In God's own time, my heart's delight!  
When he shall call thee, not before!

*Elsie.* I heard him call. When Christ ascended  
Triumphantly, from star to star,  
He left the gates of heaven ajar.  
I had a vision in the night,  
And saw him standing at the door

Of his Father's mansion, vast and splendid,  
And beckoning to me from afar.

I cannot stay!

*Gottlieb.* She speaks almost  
As if it were the Holy Ghost  
Spake through her lips, and in her stead!  
What if this were of God?

*Ursula.* Ah, then  
Gainsay it dare we not.

*Gottlieb.* Amen!  
Elsie! the words that thou hast said  
Are strange and new for us to hear,  
And fill our hearts with doubt and fear.  
Whether it be a dark temptation  
Of the Evil One, or God's inspiration,  
We in our blindness cannot say.  
We must think upon it, and pray;  
For evil and good it both resembles.  
If it be of God, his will be done!  
May he guard us from the Evil One!  
How hot thy hand is! how it trembles!  
Go to thy bed, and try to sleep.

*Ursula.* Kiss me. Good night; and do not weep!

[ELSIE goes out.]

Ah, what an awful thing is this!  
I almost shuddered at her kiss,  
As if a ghost had touched my cheek,  
I am so childish and so weak!  
As soon as I see the earliest grey  
Of morning glimmer in the east,  
I will go over to the priest,  
And hear what the good man has to say!

*A village church. A woman kneeling at the Confessional.*

*The Parish Priest (from within).* Go, sin no more! Thy  
penance o'er,  
A new and better life begin!  
God maketh thee for ever free  
From the dominion of thy sin!  
Go, sin no more! He will restore  
The peace that filled thy heart before,

[The woman goes out. The Priest comes forth, and walks slowly up and down  
the church.]

And pardon thine iniquity !  
 O blessed Lord ! how much I need  
 Thy light to guide me on my way !  
 So many hands, that, without heed,  
 Still touch thy wounds, and make them bleed !  
 So many feet, that, day by day,  
 Still wander from thy fold astray !  
 Unless thou fill me with thy light,  
 I cannot lead thy flock aright ;  
 Nor, without thy support, can bear  
 The burden of so great a care,  
 But am myself a castaway !

[*A pause.*]

The day is drawing to its close ;  
 And what good deeds, since first it rose,  
 Have I presented, Lord, to thee,  
 As offerings of my ministry ?  
 What wrong repressed, what right maintained,  
 What struggle passed, what victory gained,  
 What good attempted and attained ?  
 Feeble, at best, is my endeavour !  
 I see, but cannot reach, the height  
 That lies for ever in the light ;  
 And yet for ever, and for ever,  
 When seeming just within my grasp,  
 I feel my feeble hands unclasp,  
 And sink discouraged into night !  
 For thine own purpose thou hast sent  
 The strife and the discouragement !

[*A pause.*]

Why stayest thou, Prince of Hoheneck ?  
 Why keep me pacing to and fro  
 Amid these aisles of sacred gloom,  
 Counting my footsteps as I go,  
 And marking with each step a tomb ?  
 Why should the world for thee make room,  
 And wait thy leisure and thy beck ?  
 Thou comest in the hope to hear  
 Some word of comfort and of cheer.  
 What can I say ? I cannot give  
 Thee counsel to do this and live ;  
 But rather, firmly to deny  
 The tempter, though his power is strong,

And, inaccessible to wrong,  
Still like a martyr live and die!

[*A pause.*]

The evening air grows dusk and brown ;  
I must go forth into the town,  
To visit beds of pain and death,  
Of restless limbs, and quivering breath,  
And sorrowing hearts, and patient eyes  
That see, through tears, the sun go down,  
But never more shall see it rise,  
The poor, in body and estate,  
The sick and the disconsolate,  
Must not on man's convenience wait.

[*Goes out.*]

*Enter LUCIFER, as a Priest.*

*Lucifer (with a genuflection, mocking).* This is the Black  
Pater-noster.

God was my foster.  
He fostered me  
Under the book of the Palm-tree!  
St. Michael was my dame.  
He was born at Bethlehem,  
He was made of flesh and blood.  
God send me my right food,  
My right food, and shelter too,  
That I may to yon kirk go,  
To read upon yon sweet book  
Which the mighty God of heaven shook  
Open, open, hell's gates!  
Shut, shut, heaven's gates!  
All the devils in the air  
The stronger be, that hear the Black Prayer!

[*Looking round the church.*]

What a darksome and dismal place!  
I wonder that any man has the face  
To call such a hole the House of the Lord,  
And the Gate of Heaven,—yet such is the word.  
Ceiling, and walls, and windows old,  
Covered with cobwebs, blackened with mould ;  
Dust on the pulpit, dust on the stairs,  
Dust on the benches, and stalls, and chairs!

The pulpit, from which such ponderous sermons  
 Have fallen down on the brains of the Germans,  
 With about as much real edification  
 As if a great Bible, bound in lead,  
 Had fallen, and struck them on the head ;  
 And I ought to remember that sensation !  
 Here stands the holy-water stoup !  
 Holy-water it may be to many,  
 But to me, the veriest Liquor Gehennæ !  
 It smells like a filthy fast-day soup !  
 Near it stands the box for the poor ;  
 With its iron padlock, safe and sure.  
 I and the priest of the parish know  
 Whither all these charities go ;  
 Therefore, to keep up the institution,  
 I will add my little contribution !

[*He puts in money.*]

Underneath this mouldering tomb,  
 With statue of stone, and scutcheon of brass,  
 Slumbers a great lord of the village.  
 All his life was riot and pillage,  
 But at length, to escape the threatened doom  
 Of the everlasting, penal fire,  
 He died in the dress of a mendicant friar,  
 And bartered his wealth for a daily mass.  
 But all that afterwards came to pass,  
 And whether he finds it dull or pleasant,  
 Is kept a secret for the present,  
 At his own particular desire.

And here, in a corner of the wall,  
 Shadowy, silent, apart from all,  
 With its awful portal open wide,  
 And its latticed windows on either side,  
 And its step well worn by the bended knees  
 Of one or two pious centuries,  
 Stands the village confessional !  
 Within it, as an honoured guest,  
 I will sit me down awhile and rest !

[*Seats himself in the Confessional.*]

Here sits the priest ; and faint and low,  
 Like the sighing of an evening breeze,  
 Comes through these painted lattices  
 The ceaseless sound of human woe ;



Here, while her bosom aches and throbs  
 With deep and agonizing sobs,  
 That half are passion, half contrition,  
 The luckless daughter of perdition  
 Slowly confesses her secret shame !  
 The time, the place, the lover's name !  
 Here the grim murderer, with a groan,  
 From his bruised conscience rolls the stone,  
 Thinking that thus he can atone  
 For ravages of sword and flame !  
 Indeed, I marvel, and marvel greatly,  
 How a priest can sit here so sedately,  
 Reading, the whole year out and in,  
 Naught but the catalogue of sin,  
 And still keep any faith whatever  
 In human virtue ! Never ! never !

I cannot repeat a thousandth part  
 Of the horrors and crimes and sins and woes  
 That arise, when with palpitating throes  
 The grave-yard in the human heart  
 Gives up its dead, at the voice of the priest,  
 As if he were an archangel, at least.  
 It makes a peculiar atmosphere,  
 This odour of earthly passions and crimes,  
 Such as I like to breathe, at times,  
 And such as often brings me here  
 In the hottest and most pestilential season.  
 To-day I come for another reason ;  
 To foster and ripen an evil thought  
 In a heart that is almost to madness wrought,  
 And to make a murderer out of a prince,  
 A sleight of hand I learned long since !  
 He comes. In the twilight he will not see  
 The difference between his priest and me !  
 In the same net was the mother caught !

PRINCE HENRY, *entering and kneeling at the Confessional.*

Remorseful, penitent, and lowly,  
 I come to crave, O Father holy,  
 Thy benediction on my head.

*Lucifer.* The benediction shall be said  
 After confession, not before !  
 'Tis a God-speed to the parting guest,

Who stands already at the door,  
 Sandalled with holiness, and dressed  
 In garments pure from earthly stain.  
 Meanwhile, hast thou searched well thy breast  
 Does the same madness fill thy brain?  
 Or have thy passion and unrest  
 Vanished for ever from thy mind?

*Prince Henry.* By the same madness still made blind,  
 By the same passion still possessed,  
 I come again to the house of prayer,  
 A man afflicted and distressed!  
 As in a cloudy atmosphere,  
 Through unseen sluices of the air,  
 A sudden and impetuous wind  
 Strikes the great forest white with fear,  
 And every branch, and bough, and spray  
 Points all its quivering leaves one way,  
 And meadows of grass, and fields of grain,  
 And the clouds above, and the slanting rain,  
 And smoke from chimneys of the town,  
 Yield themselves to it, and bow down,  
 So does this dreadful purpose press  
 Onward, with irresistible stress,  
 And all my thoughts and faculties,  
 Struck level by the strength of this,  
 From their true inclination turn,  
 And all stream forward to Salern!

*Lucifer.* Alas! we are but eddies of dust,  
 Uplifted by the blast, and whirled  
 Along the highway of the world  
 A moment only, then to fall  
 Back to a common level all,  
 At the subsiding of the gust!

*Prince Henry.* O holy Father! pardon in me  
 The oscillation of a mind  
 Unsteadfast, and that cannot find  
 Its centre of rest and harmony!  
 For evermore before mine eyes  
 This ghastly phantom flits and flies,  
 And as a madman through a crowd,  
 With frantic gestures and wild cries,  
 It hurries onward, and aloud  
 Repeats its awful prophecies!  
 Weakness is wretchedness! To be strong

Is to be happy! I am weak,  
 And cannot find the good I seek,  
 Because I feel and fear the wrong!

*Lucifer.* Be not alarmed! The Church is kind,  
 And in her mercy and her meekness  
 She meets half-way her children's weakness,  
 Writes their transgressions in the dust!  
 Though in the Decalogue we find  
 The mandate written, "Thou shalt not kill!"  
 Yet there are cases when we must.  
 In war, for instance, or from scathe  
 To guard and keep the one true Faith!  
 We must look at the Decalogue in the light  
 Of an ancient statute, that was meant  
 For a mild and general application,  
 To be understood with the reservation,  
 That, in certain instances, the Right  
 Must yield to the Expedient!  
 Thou art a Prince. If thou shouldst die,  
 What hearts and hopes would prostrate lie!  
 What noble deeds, what fair renown,  
 Into the grave with thee go down!  
 What acts of valour and courtesy  
 Remain undone, and die with thee!  
 Thou art the last of all thy race!  
 With thee a noble name expires,  
 And vanishes from the earth's face  
 The glorious memory of thy sires!  
 She is a peasant. In her veins  
 Flows common and plebeian blood;  
 It is such as daily and hourly stains  
 The dust and the turf of battle plains,  
 By vassals shed, in a crimson flood,  
 Without reserve, and without reward,  
 At the slightest summons of their lord!  
 But thine is precious; the fore-appointed  
 Blood of kings, of God's anointed!  
 Moreover, what has the world in store  
 For one like her, but tears and toil?  
 Daughter of sorrow, serf of the soil,  
 A peasant's child and a peasant's wife,  
 And her soul within her sick and sore  
 With the roughness and barrenness of life!  
 I marvel not at the heart's recoil

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

From a fate like this in one so tender,  
 Nor at its eagerness to surrender  
 All the wretchedness, want, and woe  
 That await it in this world below,  
 For the unutterable splendour  
 Of the world of rest beyond the skies.  
 So the Church sanctions the sacrifice :  
 Therefore inhale this healing balm,  
 And breathe this fresh life into thine ;  
 Accept the comfort and the calm  
 She offers, as a gift divine ;  
 Let her fall down and anoint thy feet  
 With the ointment costly and most sweet  
 Of her young blood, and thou shalt live.

*Prince Henry.* And will the righteous Heaven forgive  
 No action, whether foul or fair,  
 Is ever done, but it leaves somewhere  
 A record, written by fingers ghostly,  
 As a blessing or a curse, and mostly  
 In the greater weakness or greater strength  
 Of the acts which follow it, till at length  
 The wrongs of ages are redressed,  
 And the justice of God made manifest !

*Lucifer.* In ancient records it is stated  
 That, whenever an evil deed is done,  
 Another devil is created  
 To scourge and torment the offending one !  
 But evil is only good perverted,  
 And Lucifer, the Bearer of Light,  
 But an angel fallen and deserted,  
 Thrust from his Father's house with a curse  
 Into the black and endless night.

*Prince Henry.* If justice rules the universe,  
 From the good actions of good men  
 Angels of light should be begotten,  
 And thus the balance restored again.

*Lucifer.* Yes ; if the world were not so rotten,  
 And so given over to the Devil !

*Prince Henry.* But this deed, is it good or evil ?  
 Have I thine absolution free  
 To do it, and without restriction ?

*Lucifer.* Ay ! and from whatsoever sin  
 Lieth around it and within,

From all crimes in which it may involve thee,  
I now release thee and absolve thee!

*Prince Henry.* Give me thy holy benediction.

*Lucifer (stretching forth his hand and muttering).*

Maledictione perpetua

Maledicat vos

Pater eternus!

*The ANGEL, with the Æolian harp.*

Take heed! take heed!  
Noble art thou in thy birth,  
By the good and the great of earth  
Hast thou been taught!  
Be noble in every thought  
And in every deed!  
Let not the illusion of thy senses  
Betray thee to deadly offences.  
Be strong! be good! be pure!  
The right only shall endure,  
All things else are but false pretences.  
I entreat thee, I implore,  
Listen no more  
To the suggestions of an evil spirit,  
That even now is there,  
Making the foul seem fair,  
And selfishness itself a virtue and a merit?

*A room in the Farmhouse.*

*Gottlieb.* It is decided! For many days,  
And nights as many, we have had  
A nameless terror in our breast,  
Making us timid, and afraid  
Of God, and his mysterious ways!  
We have been sorrowful and sad;  
Much have we suffered, much have prayed  
That he would lead us as is best,  
And show us what His will required.  
It is decided; and we give  
Our child, O Prince, that you may live!

*Ursula.* It is of God. He has inspired  
This purpose in her; and through pain,  
Out of a world of sin and woe,  
He takes her to himself again.

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

The mother's heart resists no longer ;  
 With the Angel of the Lord in vain  
 It wrestled, for he was the stronger.

*Gottlieb.* As Abraham offered long ago  
 His son unto the Lord, and even  
 The everlasting Father in heaven  
 Gave his, as a lamb unto the slaughter,  
 So do I offer up my daughter !

[*URSULA hides her face.*]

*Elsie.* My life is little,  
 Only a cup of water,  
 But pure and limpid.  
 Take it, O my Prince !  
 Let it refresh you,  
 Let it restore you.  
 It is given willingly,  
 It is given freely ;  
 May God bless the gift !

*Prince Henry.* And the giver !

*Gottlieb.* Amen !

*Prince Henry.* I accept it !

*Gottlieb.* Where are the children ?

*Ursula.* They are already asleep.

*Gottlieb.* What if they were dead ?

*In the Garden.*

*Elsie.* I have one thing to ask of you.

*Prince Henry.*

What is it ?

It is already granted.

*Elsie.*

Promise me,

When we are gone from here, and on our way  
 Are journeying to Salerno, you will not,  
 By word or deed, endeavour to dissuade me  
 And turn me from my purpose, but remember  
 That as a pilgrim to the Holy City  
 Walks unmolested, and with thoughts of pardon  
 Occupied wholly, so would I approach  
 The gates of Heaven, in this great jubilee,  
 With my petition, putting off from me  
 All thoughts of earth, as shoes from off my feet.  
 Promise me this.

*Prince Henry.* Thy words fall from thy lips  
 Like roses from the lips of Angelo : and angels  
 Might stoop to pick them up !

*Elsie.* Will you not promise?

*Prince Henry.* If ever we depart upon this journey,  
So long to one or both of us, I promise.

*Elsie.* Shall we not go, then? Have you lifted me  
Into the air, only to hurl me back

Wounded upon the ground? and offered me

The waters of eternal life, to bid me

Drink the polluted puddles of this world?

*Prince Henry.* O *Elsie!* what a lesson thou dost teach me!

The life which is, and that which is to come,

Suspended hang in such nice equipoise

A breath disturbs the balance; and that scale

In which we throw our hearts preponderates,

And the other, like an empty one, flies up

And is accounted vanity and air!

To me the thought of death is terrible,

Having such hold on life. To thee it is not

So much even as the lifting of a latch;

Only a step into the open air

Out of a tent already luminous

With light that shines through its transparent walls.

O pure in heart! from thy sweet dust shall grow

Lilies, upon whose petals will be written

"Ave Maria" in characters of gold!

---

### III.

*A street in Strasburg. Night.* PRINCE HENRY wandering alone, wrapped  
in a cloak.

*Prince Henry.* Still is the night. The sound of feet

Has died away from the empty street;

And like an artisan, bending down

His head on his anvil, the dark town

Sleeps, with a slumber deep and sweet.

Sleepless and restless, I alone,

In the dusk and damp of these walls of stone,

Wander and weep in my remorse!

*Crier of the Dead (ringing a bell).*

Wake! wake!

All ye that sleep!

Pray for the Dead!

Pray for the Dead!

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

*Prince Henry.* Hark! with what accents loud and hoarse  
 This warder on the walls of death  
 Sends forth the challenge of his breath!  
 I see the dead that sleep in the grave!  
 They rise up, and their garments wave,  
 Dimly and spectral, as they rise,  
 With the light of another world in their eyes!

*Crier of the Dead.*

Wake! wake!  
 All ye that sleep!  
 Pray for the Dead!  
 Pray for the Dead!

*Prince Henry.* Why for the dead, who are at rest?  
 Pray for the living, in whose breast  
 The struggle between right and wrong  
 Is raging terrible and strong,  
 As when good angels war with devils!  
 This is the Master of the Revels,  
 Who, at Life's flowing feast, proposes  
 The health of absent friends, and pledges,  
 Not in bright goblets crowned with roses,  
 And tinkling as we touch their edges,  
 But with his dismal, tinkling bell,  
 That mocks and mimics their funeral knell!

*Crier of the Dead.*

Wake! wake!  
 All ye that sleep!  
 Pray for the Dead!  
 Pray for the Dead!

*Prince Henry.* Wake not, beloved! be thy sleep  
 Silent as night is, and as deep!  
 There walks a sentinel at thy gate  
 Whose heart is heavy and desolate,  
 And the heavings of whose bosom number  
 The respirations of thy slumber,  
 As if some strange, mysterious fate  
 Had linked two hearts in one, and mine  
 Went madly wheeling about thine,  
 Only with wider and wilder sweep!



*Crier of the Dead (at a distance).*

Wake! wake!  
 All ye that sleep!  
 Pray for the Dead!  
 Pray for the Dead!

*Prince Henry.* Lo! with what depth of blackness thrown  
 Against the clouds, far up the skies  
 The walls of the cathedral rise,  
 Like a mysterious grove of stone,  
 With fitful lights and shadows blending,  
 As from behind, the moon, ascending,  
 Lights its dim isles and paths unknown!  
 The wind is rising; but the boughs  
 Rise not and fall not with the wind  
 That through their foliage sobs and soughs;  
 Only the cloudy rack behind,  
 Drifting onward, wild and ragged,  
 Gives to each spire and buttress jagged  
 A seeming motion undefined.  
 Below on the square, an armed knight,  
 Still as a statue and as white,  
 Sits on his steed, and the moonbeams quiv  
 Upon the points of his armour bright  
 As on the ripples of a river.  
 He lifts the visor from his cheek,  
 And beckons, and makes as he would speak.

*Walter (the Minnesinger).* Friend! can you tell me where  
 alight

Thuringia's horsemen for the night?  
 For I have lingered in the rear,  
 And wander vainly up and down.

*Prince Henry.* I am a stranger in the town,  
 As thou art; but the voice I hear  
 Is not a stranger to mine ear.  
 Thou art Walter of the Vogelweid!

*Walter.* Thou hast guessed rightly; and thy name  
 Is Henry of Hoheneck!

*Prince Henry.* Ay, the same.

*Walter (embracing him).* Come closer, closer to my side!  
 What brings thee hither? What potent charm  
 Has drawn thee from thy German farm  
 Into the old Alsatian city?

*Prince Henry.* A tale of wonder and of pity!

A wretched man, almost by stealth  
 Dragging my body to Salern,  
 In the vain hope and search for health,  
 And destined never to return.  
 Already thou hast heard the rest.  
 But what brings thee, thus armed and dight  
 In the equipments of a knight?

*Walter.* Dost thou not see upon my breast  
 The cross of the Crusaders shine?  
 My pathway leads to Palestine.

*Prince Henry.* Ah, would that way were also mine  
 O noble poet! thou whose heart  
 Is like a nest of singing-birds  
 Rocked on the topmost bough of life  
 Wilt thou, too, from our sky depart,  
 And in the clangour of the strife  
 Mingle the music of thy words?

*Walter.* My hopes are high, my heart is proud,  
 And like a trumpet long and loud,  
 Thither my thoughts all clang and ring!  
 My life is in my hand, and lo!  
 I grasp and bend it as a bow,  
 And shoot forth from its trembling string  
 An arrow, that shall be, perchance,  
 Like the arrow of the Israelite king  
 Shot from the window toward the east,  
 That of the Lord's deliverance!

*Prince Henry.* My life, alas! is what thou seest  
 O enviable fate! to be  
 Strong, beautiful, and armed like thee  
 With lyre and sword, with song and steel;  
 A hand to smite, a heart to feel!  
 Thy heart, thy hand, thy lyre, thy sword,  
 Thou givest all unto thy Lord;  
 While I, so mean and abject grown,  
 Am thinking of myself alone.

*Walter.* Be patient: Time will reinstate  
 Thy health and fortunes.

*Prince Henry.* 'Tis too late!  
 I cannot strive against my fate!

*Walter.* Come with me; for my steed is weary;  
 Our journey has been long and dreary,  
 And, dreaming of his stall, he dints  
 With his impatient hoofs the flints,

*Prince Henry (aside).* I am ashamed, in my disgrace,  
To look into that noble face!  
To-morrow, Walter, let it be.

*Walter.* To-morrow, at the dawn of day,  
I shall again be on my way.  
Come with me to the hostelry,  
For I have many things to say.  
Our journey into Italy  
Perchance together we may make  
Wilt thou not do it for my sake?

*Prince Henry.* A sick man's pace would but impede  
Thine eager and impatient speed.  
Besides, my pathway leads me round  
To Hirschau, in the forest's bound,  
Where I assemble man and steed,  
And all things for my journey's need.

[*They go out.*]

*Lucifer (flying over the city).* Sleep, sleep, O city! till the  
light  
Wakes you to sin and crime again,  
Whilst on your dreams, like dismal rain,  
I scatter downward through the night  
My maledictions dark and deep.  
I have more martyrs in your walls  
Than God has; and they cannot sleep;  
They are my bondsmen and my thralls;  
Their wretched lives are full of pain,  
Wild agonies of nerve and brain;  
And every heart-beat, every breath,  
Is a convulsion worse than death!  
Sleep, sleep, O city! though within  
The circuit of your walls there lies  
No habitation free from sin,  
And all its nameless miseries;  
The aching heart, the aching head,  
Grief for the living and the dead,  
And foul corruption of the time,  
Disease, distress, and want, and woe,  
And crimes, and passions that may grow  
Until they ripen into crime!

*Square in front of the Cathedral. Easter Sunday. FRIAR CUTHBERT preaching to the crowd from a pulpit in the open air. PRINCE HENRY and ELSIE crossing the square.*

*Prince Henry.* This is the day when from the dead  
 Our Lord arose; and everywhere,  
 Out of their darkness and despair,  
 Triumphant over fears and foes,  
 The hearts of his disciples rose,  
 When to the women, standing near,  
 The Angel in shining vesture said,  
 "The Lord is risen; he is not here!"  
 And, mindful that the day is come,  
 On all the hearths in Christendom  
 The fires are quenched, to be again  
 Rekindled from the sun, that high  
 Is dancing in the cloudless sky.  
 The churches are all decked with flowers,  
 The salutations among men  
 Are but the Angel's words divine,  
 "Christ is arisen!" and the bells  
 Catch the glad murmur, as it swells,  
 And chant together in their towers.  
 All hearts are glad; and free from care  
 The faces of the people shine.  
 See what a crowd is in the square,  
 Gaily and gallantly arrayed!

*Elsie.* Let us go back; I am afraid!

*Prince Henry.* Nay, let us mount the church-steps here,  
 Under the doorway's sacred shadow;  
 We can see all things, and be freer  
 From the crowd that madly heaves and presses!

*Elsie.* What a gay pageant! what bright dresses!  
 It looks like a flower-besprinkled meadow.  
 What is that yonder on the square?

*Prince Henry.* A pulpit in the open air,  
 And a Friar, who is preaching to the crowd  
 In a voice so deep and clear and loud,  
 That, if we listen, and give heed,  
 His lowest words will reach the ear.

*Friar Cuthbert (gesticulating and cracking a postilion's whip).*

What ho! good people! do you not hear?  
 Dashing along at the top of his speed,

Booted and spurred, on his jaded steed,  
 A courier comes with words of cheer.  
 Courier! what is the news, I pray?  
 "Christ is arisen!" Whence come you? "From court."  
 Then I do not believe it; you say it in sport.

[Cracks his whip again.]

Ah, here comes another, riding this way;  
 We soon shall know what he has to say.  
 Courier! what are the tidings to-day?  
 "Christ is arisen!" Whence come you? "From town."  
 Then I do not believe it; away with you, clown.

[Cracks his whip more violently.]

And here comes a third, who is spurring amain.  
 What news do you bring, with your loose-hanging rein,  
 Your spurs wet with blood, and your bridle with foam?  
 "Christ is arisen!" Whence come you? "From Rome."  
 Ah, now I believe. He is risen, indeed.  
 Ride on with the news, at the top of your speed!

[Great applause among the crowd.]

To come back to my text! When the news was first spread  
 That Christ was arisen indeed from the dead,  
 Very great was the joy of the angels in heaven;  
 And as great the dispute as to who should carry  
 The tidings thereof to the Virgin Mary,  
 Pierced to the heart with sorrows seven.  
 Old Father Adam was first to propose,  
 As being the author of all our woes;  
 But he was refused, for fear, said they,  
 He would stop to eat apples on the way!  
 Abel came next, but petitioned in vain,  
 Because he might meet with his brother Cain!  
 Noah, too, was refused, lest his weakness for wine  
 Should delay him at every tavern-sign;  
 And John the Baptist could not get a vote,  
 On account of his old-fashioned, camel's-hair coat;  
 And the Penitent Thief, who died on the cross,  
 Was reminded that all his bones were broken!  
 Till at last, when each in turn had spoken,  
 The company being still at a loss,  
 The Angel, who rolled away the stone,  
 Was sent to the sepulchre, all alone,

*THE GOLDEN LEGEND.*

And filled with glory that gloomy prison,  
And said to the Virgin, "The Lord is arisen!"

[*The Cathedral bells ring.*]

But hark! the bells are beginning to chime;  
And I feel that I am growing hoarse.  
I will put an end to my discourse,  
And leave the rest for some other time.  
For the bells themselves are the best of preachers;  
Their brazen lips are learned teachers,  
From their pulpits of stone, in the upper air,  
Sounding aloft, without crack or flaw,  
Shriller than trumpets under the Law,  
Now a sermon, and now a prayer.  
The clangorous hammer is the tongue,  
This way, that way, beaten and swung,  
That from Mouth of Brass, as from Mouth of Gold,  
May be taught the Testaments, New and Old.  
And above it the great cross-beam of wood  
Representeth the Holy Rood,  
Upon which, like the bell, our hopes are hung.  
And the wheel wherewith it is swayed and rung  
Is the mind of man, that round and round  
Sways, and maketh the tongue to sound!  
And the rope, with its twisted cordage three,  
Denoteth the Scriptural Trinity  
Of Morals, and Symbols, and History;  
And the upward and downward motions show  
That we touch upon matters high and low;  
And the constant change and transmutation  
Of action and of contemplation,  
Downward, the Scripture brought from on high,  
Upward, exalted again to the sky;  
Downward, the literal interpretation,  
Upward, the Vision and Mystery!

And now, my hearers, to make an end,  
I have only one word more to say;  
In the church, in honour of Easter day,  
Will be represented a Miracle Play;  
And I hope you will all have the grace to attend.  
Christ bring us at last to his felicity!  
Pax vobiscum! et Benedicite!

*In the Cathedral.*

CHANT.

Kyrie Eleison!  
Christe Eleison!

*Elsie.* I am at home here in my Father's house!  
These paintings of the Saints upon the walls  
Have all familiar and benignant faces.

*Prince Henry.* The portraits of the family of God!  
Thine own hereafter shall be placed among them.

*Elsie.* How very grand it is and wonderful!  
Never have I beheld a church so splendid!  
Such columns, and such arches, and such windows,  
So many tombs and statues in the chapels,  
And under them so many confessionals.  
They must be for the rich. I should not like  
To tell my sins in such a church as this.  
Who built it?

*Prince Henry.* A great master of his craft,  
Erwin von Steinbach; but not he alone,  
For many generations laboured with him.  
Children that came to see these Saints in stone,  
As day by day out of the blocks they rose,  
Grew old and died, and still the work went on,  
And on, and on, and is not yet completed.  
The generation that succeeds our own.  
Perhaps may finish it. The architect  
Built his great heart into these sculptured stones,  
And with him toiled his children, and their lives  
Were builded, with his own, into the walls,  
As offerings unto God. You see that statue  
Fixing its joyous, but deep-wrinkled eyes  
Upon the Pillar of the Angels yonder.  
That is the image of the master, carved  
By the fair hand of his own child, Sabina.

*Elsie.* How beautiful is the column that he looks at!

*Prince Henry.* That, too, she sculptured. At the base of it  
Stand the Evangelists; above their heads  
Four Angels blowing upon marble trumpets,  
And over them the blessed Christ, surrounded  
By his attendant ministers, upholding  
The instruments of his passion.

*Elsie.*

O my lord!

Would I could leave behind me upon earth  
Some monument to thy glory, such as this!

*Prince Henry.* A greater monument than this thou leavest  
In thine own life, all purity and love!  
See, too, the Rose, above the western portal  
Flamboyant with a thousand gorgeous colours,  
The perfect flower of Gothic loveliness!

*Elsie.* And, in the gallery, the long line of statues,  
Christ with his twelve Apostles watching us.

[A BISHOP in armour, booted and spurred, passes with his train.]

*Prince Henry.* But come away; we have not time to look.  
The crowd already fills the church, and yonder,  
Upon a stage, a herald with a trumpet,  
Clad like the Angel Gabriel, proclaims  
The Mystery that will now be represented.

## THE NATIVITY.

### A MIRACLE PLAY.\*

#### INTROITUS.

*Præco.* Come, good people, all and each  
Come and listen to our speech!  
In your presence here I stand,  
With a trumpet in my hand,  
To announce the Easter Play,  
Which we represent to-day!  
First of all, we shall rehearse,  
In our action and our verse,

\* A singular chapter in the history of the Middle Ages is that which gives account of the early Christian Drama, the Mysteries, Moralities, and Miracle-Plays, which were at first performed in churches, and afterwards in the streets, on fixed or movable stages. For the most part, the Mysteries were founded on the historic portions of the Old and New Testaments, and the Miracle-Plays on the lives of saints; a distinction not always observed, however, for in Mr. Wright's "Early Mysteries and other Latin Poems of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries," the Resurrection of Lazarus is called a Miracle, and not a Mystery. The Moralities were plays, in which the Virtues and Vices were personified.



The Nativity of our Lord,  
As written in the old record  
Of the Protevangelion,  
So that he who reads may run!

[Blows his trumpet.]

I. HEAVEN.

*Mercy* (at the feet of God). Have pity, Lord! be not afraid  
To save mankind, whom thou hast made,  
Nor let the souls that were betrayed  
Perish eternally!

*Justice*. It cannot be, it must not be!  
When in the garden placed by thee,  
The fruit of the forbidden tree  
He ate, and he must die!

*Mercy*. Have pity, Lord! let penitence  
Atone for disobedience,  
Nor let the fruit of man's offence  
Be endless misery!

*Justice*. What penitence proportionate  
Can e'er be felt for sin so great?  
Of the forbidden fruit he ate,  
And damned must he be!

*God*. He shall be saved, if that within  
The bounds of earth one free from sin  
Be found, who for his kith and kin  
Will suffer martyrdom.

*The Four Virtues*. Lord! we have searched the world  
around,  
From centre to the utmost bound,  
But no such mortal can be found;  
Despairing, back we come.

*Wisdom*. No mortal, but a God-made man,  
Can ever carry out this plan,  
Achieving what none other can,  
Salvation unto all!

*God*. Go, then, O my beloved Son!  
It can by thee alone be done;  
By thee the victory shall be won  
O'er Satan and the Fall!

[Here the ANGEL GABRIEL shall leave Paradise and fly towards the earth; the jaws of Hell open below, and the Devils walk about, making a great noise.]

## II. MARY AT THE WELL.

*Mary.* Along the garden walk, and thence  
 Through the wicket in the garden fence,  
     I steal with quiet pace,  
 My pitcher at the well to fill,  
 That lies so deep and cool and still  
     In this sequestered place.  
 These sycamores keep guard around ;  
 I see no face, I hear no sound,  
     Save bubblings of the spring,  
 And my companions, who within  
 The threads of gold and scarlet spin,  
     And at their labour sing.

*The Angel Gabriel.* Hail, Virgin Mary, full of grace !

[Here MARY looketh around her, trembling, and then saith.]

*Mary.* Who is it speaketh in this place,  
 With such a gentle voice ?

*Gabriel.* The Lord of heaven is with thee now !

Blessed among all women thou,  
 Who art his holy choice !

*Mary* (*setting down the pitcher*). What can this mean ?  
     one is near,

And yet such sacred words I hear,  
 I almost fear to stay.

[Here the ANGEL, appearing to her, shall say.]

*Gabriel.* Fear not, O Mary ! but believe !  
 For thou, a Virgin, shalt conceive  
     A child this very day.  
 Fear not, O Mary ! from the sky  
 The majesty of the Most High  
     Shall overshadow thee !

*Mary.* Behold the handmaid of the Lord !  
 According to thy holy word,  
     So be it unto me !

[Here the Devils shall again make a great noise under the stage.]

III. THE ANGELS OF THE SEVEN PLANETS, BEARING THE  
STAR OF BETHLEHEM.

*The Angels.* The Angels of the Planets Seven,  
Across the shining fields of heaven  
The natal star we bring!  
Dropping our sevenfold virtues down,  
As priceless jewels in the crown  
Of Christ, our new-born King.

*Raphael.* I am the Angel of the Sun,  
Whose flaming wheels began to run  
When God's almighty breath  
Said to the Darkness and the Night,  
Let there be light! and there was light!  
I bring the gift of Faith.

*Gabriel.* I am the Angel of the Moon,  
Darkened, to be rekindled soon  
Beneath the azure cope!  
Nearest to earth, it is my ray  
That best illumines the midnight way.  
I bring the gift of Hope!

*Anael.* The Angel of the Star of Love,  
The Evening Star, that shines above  
The place where lovers be,  
Above all happy hearths and homes,  
On roofs of thatch, or golden domes,  
I give him Charity!

*Zobiachel.* The Planet Jupiter is mine!  
The mightiest star of all that shine,  
Except the sun alone!  
He is the High Priest of the Dove,  
And sends, from his great throne above,  
Justice, that shall atone!

*Michael.* The Planet Mercury whose place  
Is nearest to the sun in space,  
Is my allotted sphere!  
And with celestial ardour swift  
I bear upon my hands the gift  
Of heavenly Prudence here!

*Uriel.* I am the Minister of Mars,  
The strongest star among the stars!  
My songs of power prelude  
The march and battle of man's life,

And for the suffering and the strife,  
 I give him Fortitude !  
*Orifel.* The Angel of the uttermost  
 Of all the shining, heavenly host,  
 From the far-off expanse  
 Of the Saturnian, endless space  
 I bring the last, the crowning grace,  
 The gift of Temperance !

[*A sudden light shines from the windows of the stable in the village below.*]

#### IV. THE WISE MEN OF THE EAST.

*The stable of the Inn. The VIRGIN and CHILD. Three Gipsy Kings, GASPAR, MELCHIOR, and BELSHAZZAR, shall come in.*

*Gaspar.* Hail to thee, Jesus of Nazareth !  
 Though in a manger thou drawest thy breath,  
 Thou art greater than Life and Death,  
 Greater than Joy or Woe !  
 This cross upon the line of life  
 Portendeth struggle, toil, and strife,  
 And through a region with dangers rife  
 In darkness shalt thou go !

*Melchior.* Hail to thee, King of Jerusalem !  
 Though humbly born in Bethlehem,  
 A sceptre and a diadem  
 Await thy brow and hand !  
 The sceptre is a simple reed,  
 The crown will make thy temples bleed,  
 And in thy hour of greatest need,  
 Abashed thy subjects stand !

*Belshazzar.* Hail to thee, Christ of Christendom  
 O'er all the earth thy kingdom come !  
 From distant Trebizond to Rome  
 Thy name shall men adore !  
 Peace and good-will among all men,  
 The Virgin has returned again,  
 Returned the old Saturnian reign  
 And Golden Age once more.

*The Child Christ.* Jesus, the Son of God, am I,  
 Born here to suffer and to die  
 According to the prophecy,  
 That other men may live !

*The Virgin.* And now these clothes, that wrapped him  
 take,

And keep them precious, for his sake,  
Our benediction thus we make,  
Naught else have we to give.

[*She gives them swaddling-clothes, and they depart.*]

## V. THE FLIGHT INTO EGYPT.

*Here shall JOSEPH come in, leading an ass, on which are seated MARY and the CHILD.*

*Mary.* Here will we rest us under these  
O'erhanging branches of the trees,  
Where robins chant their Litanies,  
And canticles of Joy.

*Joseph.* My saddle-girths have given way  
With trudging through the heat to-day;  
To you I think it is but play  
To ride and hold the boy.

*Mary.* Hark! how the robins shout and sing,  
As if to hail their infant King!  
I will alight at yonder spring  
To wash his little coat.

*Joseph.* And I will hobble well the ass,  
Lest, being loose upon the grass,  
He should escape; for, by the mass,  
He is nimble as a goat.

[*Here MARY shall alight and go to the spring.*]

*Mary.* O Joseph! I am much afraid,  
For men are sleeping in the shade;  
I fear that we shall be waylaid,  
And robbed and beaten sore!

[*Here a band of robbers shall be seen sleeping, two of whom shall rise and come forward.*]

*Dumachus.* Cock's soul! deliver up your gold!

*Joseph.* I pray you, Sirs, let go your hold!  
You see that I am weak and old,  
Of wealth I have no store.

*Dumachus.* Give up your money!

*Titus.*

Let these good people go in peace.

Prithee cease,

*Dumachus.* First let them pay for their release,  
And then go on their way.

*Titus.* These forty groats I give in fee,  
If thou wilt only silent be.

*Mary.* May God be merciful to thee  
Upon the Judgment Day!

*Jesus.* When thirty years shall have gone by,  
I at Jerusalem shall die,  
By Jewish hands exalted high  
On the accursed tree.

Then on my right and my left side,  
These thieves shall both be crucified,  
And Titus thenceforth shall abide  
In paradise with me.

[Here a great rumour of trumpets and horses, like the noise of a king with his army, and the robbers shall take flight.]

#### VI. THE SLAUGHTER OF THE INNOCENTS.

*King Herod.* Potz-tausend! Himmel-sacrament!  
Filled am I with great wonderment  
At this unwelcome news!  
Am I not Herod? Who shall dare  
My crown to take, my sceptre bear,  
As king among the Jews?

[Here he shall stride up and down and flourish his sword.]

What ho! I fain would drink a can  
Of the strong wine of Canaan!  
The wine of Helbon bring,  
I purchased at the Fair of Tyre,  
As red as blood, as hot as fire,  
And fit for any king!

[He quaffs great goblets of wine.]

Now at the window will I stand,  
While in the street the armed band  
The little children slay:  
The babe just born in Bethlehem  
Will surely slaughtered be with them,  
Nor live another day!

[Here a voice of lamentation shall be heard in the street.]

*Rachel.* O wicked king! O cruel speed!  
To do this most unrighteous deed!

My children all are slain!

*Herod.* Ho, seneschal! another cup!  
With wine of Sorek fill it up!

I would a bumper drain!

*Rahab.* May maledictions fall and blast

Thyself and lineage, to the last  
Of all thy kith and kin!

*Herod.* Another goblet! quick! and stir  
Pomegranate juice and drops of myrrh  
And calamus therein!

*Soldiers (in the street).* Give up thy child into our hands!  
It is King Herod who commands  
That he should thus be slain!

*The Nurse Medusa.* O monstrous men! What have ye  
done!

It is King Herod's only son  
That ye have cleft in twain!

*Herod.* Ah, luckless day! What words of fear  
Are these that smite upon my ear  
With such a doleful sound!

What torments rack my heart and head!  
Would I were dead! would I were dead!  
And buried in the ground!

[*He falls down and writhes as though eaten by worms. Hell opens, and SATAN  
and ASTAROTH come forth, and drag him down.*]

#### VII. JESUS AT PLAY WITH HIS SCHOOLMATES.

*Jesus.* The shower is over. Let us play,  
And make some sparrows out of clay,  
Down by the river's side.

*Judas.* See, how the stream has overflowed  
Its banks, and o'er the meadow road  
Is spreading far and wide!

[*They draw water out of the river by channels, and form little pools. JESUS makes  
twelve sparrows of clay, and the other boys do the same.*]

*Jesus.* Look! look! how prettily I make  
These little sparrows by the lake  
Bend down their necks and drink!  
Now will I make them sing and soar  
So far, they shall return no more  
Unto this river's brink.

*Judas.* That canst thou not! They are but clay,  
They cannot sing, nor fly away  
Above the meadow lands!

*Jesus.* Fly, fly! ye sparrows! you are free!  
And while you live, remember me,  
Who made you with my hands.

[*Here JESUS shall clap his hands, and the sparrows shall fly away, chirruping.*]

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

*Judas.* Thou art a sorcerer, I know;  
Oft has my mother told me so,  
I will not play with thee!

[*He strikes JESUS on the right side.*]

*Jesus.* Ah, Judas! thou hast smote my side,  
And when I shall be crucified,  
There shall I piercèd be!

[*Here JOSEPH shall come in, and say:*]

*Joseph.* Ye wicked boys! Why do ye play,  
And break the holy Sabbath day?  
What, think ye, will your mothers say  
To see you in such plight!  
In such a sweat and such a heat,  
With all that mud upon your feet!  
There's not a beggar in the street  
Makes such a sorry sight!

## VIII. THE VILLAGE SCHOOL.

*The RABBI BEN ISRAEL, with a long beard, sitting on a high stool, with a rod  
in his hand.*

*Rabbi.* I am the Rabbi Ben Israel,  
Throughout this village known full well,  
And, as my scholars all will tell,  
Learned in things divine;  
The Kabala and Talmud hoar  
Than all the prophets prize I more,  
For water is all Bible lore,  
But Mishna is strong wine.

My fame extends from West to East,  
And always at the Purim feast,  
I am as drunk as any beast  
That wallows in his sty;  
The wine it so elateth me,  
That I no difference can see  
Between "Accursed Haman be!"  
And "Blessed be Mordecai!"

Come hither, Judas Iscariot.  
Say, if thy lesson thou hast got  
From the Rabbinical Book or not.  
Why howl the dogs at night?



*Judas.* In the Rabbinical Book, it saith  
The dogs howl, when, with icy breath,  
Great Sammaël, the Angel of Death,  
Takes through the town his flight!

*Rabbi.* Well, boy! now say, if thou art wise,  
When the Angel of Death, who is full of eyes,  
Comes where a sick man dying lies,  
What doth he to the wight?

*Judas.* He stands beside him, dark and tall,  
Holding a sword from which doth fall  
Into his mouth a drop of gall,  
And so he turneth white.

*Rabbi.* And now, my Judas, say to me  
What the great Voices Four may be,  
That quite across the world do flee,  
And are not heard by men?

*Judas.* The Voice of the Sun in heaven's dome,  
The Voice of the Murmuring of Rome,  
The Voice of a Soul that goeth home,  
And the Angel of the Rain!

*Rabbi.* Well have ye answered every one!  
Now, little Jesus, the carpenter's son,  
Let us see how thy task is done.  
Canst thou thy letters say?

*Jesus.* Aleph.

*Rabbi.* What next? Do not stop yet!  
Go on with all the alphabet.  
Come, Aleph, Beth; dost thou forget?  
Cock's soul! thou'dst rather play!

*Jesus.* What Aleph means I fain would know,  
Before I any farther go!

*Rabbi.* O, by St. Peter! wouldst thou so?  
Come hither, boy, to me.

As surely as the letter Jod  
Once cried aloud, and spake to God,  
So surely shalt thou feel this rod,  
And punished shalt thou be!

*Here RABBI BEN ISRAEL shall lift up his rod to strike JESUS, and his right arm shall be paralysed.]*

#### IX. CROWNED WITH FLOWERS.

*JESUS sitting among his playmates, crowned with flowers as their King.*

*Boys.* We spread our garments on the ground!  
With fragrant flowers thy head is crowned,

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

While like a guard we stand around,  
 And hail thee as our King!  
 Thou art the new King of the Jews!  
 Nor let the passers-by refuse  
 To bring that homage which men use  
 To majesty to bring.

[*Here a traveller shall go by, and the boys shall lay hold of his garments, and say :*]

*Boys.* Come hither! and all reverence pay  
 Unto our monarch crowned to-day!  
 Then go rejoicing on your way,  
 In all prosperity!

*Traveller.* Hail to the King of Bethlehem,  
 Who weareth in his diadem  
 The yellow crocus for the gem  
 Of his authority!

[*He passes by; and others come in, bearing on a litter a sick child.*]

*Boys.* Set down the litter and draw near!  
 The King of Bethlehem is here!  
 What ails the child, who seems to fear  
 That we shall do him harm?

*The Bearers.* He climbed up to the robin's nest,  
 And out there darted, from his rest,  
 A serpent with a crimson crest,  
 And stung him in the arm.

*Jesus.* Bring him to me, and let me feel  
 The wounded place; my touch can heal  
 The sting of serpents, and can steal  
 The poison from the bite!

[*He touches the wound, and the boy begins to cry.*]

Cease to lament! I can foresee  
 That thou hereafter known shalt be,  
 Among the men who follow me,  
 As Simon the Canaanite!

## EPILOGUE.

In the after part of the day  
 Will be represented another play,  
 Of the passion of our Blessed Lord,  
 Beginning directly after Nones!  
 At the close of which we shall accord,  
 By way of benison and reward,  
 The sight of a holy Martyr's bones!

## IV.

*The road to Hirschau.* PRINCE HENRY and ELSIE, with their attendants,  
on horseback.

*Elsie.* Onward and onward the highway runs to the distant city,  
impatiently bearing  
Tidings of human joy and disaster, of love and of hate, of doing and  
daring!

*Prince Henry.* This life of ours is a wild æolian harp of many a  
joyous strain,  
But under them all there runs a loud perpetual wail, as of souls in pain.

*Elsie.* Faith alone can interpret life, and the heart that aches and  
bleeds with the stigma  
Of pain, alone bears the likeness of Christ, and can comprehend its  
dark enigma.

*Prince Henry.* Man is selfish, and seeketh pleasure with little care  
of what may betide ;  
Else why am I travelling here beside thee, a demon that rides by an  
angel's side ?

*Elsie.* All the hedges are white with dust, and the great dog under  
the creaking wain  
Hangs his head in the lazy heat, while onward the horses toil and  
strain.

*Prince Henry.* Now they stop at the way-side inn, and the waggoner  
laughs with the landlord's daughter,  
While out of the dripping trough the horses distend their leathern sides  
with water.

*Elsie.* All through life there are way-side inns, where man may  
refresh his soul with love ;  
Even the lowest may quench his thirst at rivulets fed by springs from  
above.

*Prince Henry.* Yonder, where rises the cross of stone, our journey  
along the highway ends,  
And over the fields, by a bridle path, down into the broad green valley  
descends.

*Elsie.* I am not sorry to leave behind the beaten road with its dust  
and heat ;  
The air will be sweeter far, and the turf will be softer under horses' feet.

[*They turn down a green lane.*]

*Elsie.* Sweet is the air with the budding haws, and the valley  
stretching for miles below  
Is white with blossoming cherry-trees, as if just covered with lightest  
snow.

*Prince Henry.* Over our heads a white cascade is gleaming against the distant hill;  
We cannot hear it, nor see it move, but it hangs like a banner when winds are still.

*Elsie.* Damp and cool is this deep ravine, and cool the sound of the brook by our side!

What is this castle that rises above us, and lords it over a land so wide?

*Prince Henry.* It is the home of the Counts of Calva; well have I known these scenes of old,

Well I remember each tower and turret, remember the brooklet, the wood, and the wold.

*Elsie.* Hark! from the little village below us the bells of the church are ringing for rain!

*Priests* and peasants in long procession come forth and kneel on the arid plain.

*Prince Henry.* They have not long to wait, for I see in the south uprising a little cloud,

That before the sun shall be set will cover the sky above us as with a shroud.

[*They pass on.*]

*The Convent of Hirschau in the Black Forest. The Convent cellar. FRIAR CLAUS comes in with a light and a basket of empty flagons.*

*Friar Claus.* I always enter this sacred place  
With a thoughtful, solemn, and reverent pace,  
Pausing long enough on each stair  
To breathe an ejaculatory prayer,  
And a benediction on the vines  
That produce these various sorts of wines!

For my part, I am well content  
That we have got through with the tedious Lent!  
Fasting is all very well for those  
Who have to contend with invisible foes;  
But I am quite sure it does not agree  
With a quiet, peaceable man like me,  
Who am not of that nervous and meagre kind  
That are always distressed in body and mind!  
And at times it really does me good  
To come down among this brotherhood,  
Dwelling for ever under ground,  
Silent, contemplative, round and sound;  
Each one old, and brown with mould,  
But filled to the lips with the ardour of youth,

With the latent power and love of truth,  
And with virtues fervent and manifold.

I have heard it said, that at Easter-tide,  
When buds are swelling on every side,  
And the sap begins to move in the vine,  
Then in all the cellars, far and wide,  
The oldest, as well as the newest, wine  
Begins to stir itself, and ferment,  
With a kind of revolt and discontent  
At being so long in darkness pent,  
And fain would burst from its sombre tun  
To bask on the hill-side in the sun;  
As in the bosom of us poor friars,  
The tumult of half-subdued desires  
For the world that we have left behind  
Disturbs at times all peace of mind!  
And now that we have lived through Lent,  
My duty it is, as often before,  
To open awhile the prison-door,  
And give these restless spirits vent.

Now here is a cask that stands alone,  
And has stood a hundred years or more,  
Its beard of cobwebs, long and hoar,  
Trailing and sweeping along the floor,  
Like Barbarossa, who sits in his cave,  
Taciturn, sombre, sedate, and grave,  
Till his beard has grown through the table of stone!  
It is of the quick, and not of the dead!  
In its veins the blood is hot and red,  
And a heart still beats in those ribs of oak  
That time may have tamed, but has not broke!  
It comes from Bacharach on the Rhine,  
Is one of the three best kinds of wine,  
And costs some hundred florins the ohm;  
But that I do not consider dear,  
When I remember that every year  
Four butts are sent to the Pope of Rome,  
And whenever a goblet thereof I drain,  
The old rhyme keeps running in my brain:  
At Bacharach on the Rhine,  
At Hochheim on the Main,  
And at Würzburg on the Stein,  
Grow the three best kinds of wine!

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

They are all good wines, and better far  
 Than those of the Neckar, or those of the Ahr.  
 In particular, Würzburg well may boast  
 Of its blessed wine of the Holy Ghost,  
 Which of all wines I like the most.  
 This I shall draw for the Abbot's drinking,  
 Who seems to be much of my way of thinking.

[Fills a flagon.]

Ah! how the streamlet laughs and sings!  
 What a delicious fragrance springs  
 From the deep flagon, while it fills,  
 As of hyacinths and daffodils!  
 Between this cask and the Abbot's lips  
 Many have been the sips and slips;  
 Many have been the draughts of wine,  
 On their way to his, that have stopped at mine;  
 And many a time my soul has hankered  
 For a deep draught out of his silver tankard,  
 When it should have been busy with other affairs,  
 Less with its longings and more with its prayers.  
 But now there is no such awkward condition,  
 No danger of death and eternal perdition;  
 So here's to the Abbot and Brothers all,  
 Who dwell in this convent of Peter and Paul!

[He drinks.]

O cordial delicious! O soother of pain!  
 It flashes like sunshine into my brain!  
 A benison rest on the Bishop who sends  
 Such a fudder of wine as this to his friends!

And now a flagon for such as may ask  
 A draught from the noble Bacharach cask,  
 And I will be gone, though I know full well  
 The cellar's a cheerfuller place than the cell.  
 Behold where he stands, all sound and good,  
 Brown and old in his oaken hood;  
 Silent he seems externally  
 As any Carthusian monk may be;  
 But within, what a spirit of deep unrest!  
 What a seething and simmering in his breast!  
 As if the heaving of his great heart  
 Would burst his belt of oak apart!

Let me unloose this button of wood,  
And quiet a little his turbulent mood.

[Sets it running.]

See! how its currents gleam and shine,  
As if they had caught the purple hues  
Of autumn sunsets on the Rhine,  
Descending and mingling with the dews;  
Or as if the grapes were stained with the blood  
Of the innocent boy, who, some years back,  
Was taken and crucified by the Jews,  
In that ancient town of Bacharach;  
Perdition upon those infidel Jews,  
In that ancient town of Bacharach!  
The beautiful town, that gives us wine  
With the fragrant odour of Muscadine!  
I should deem it wrong to let this pass  
Without first touching my lips to the glass,  
For here in the midst of the current I stand,  
Like the stone Pfalz in the midst of the river,  
Taking toll upon either hand,  
And much more grateful to the giver.

[He drinks.]

Here, now, is a very inferior kind,  
Such as in any town you may find,  
Such as one might imagine would suit  
The rascal who drank wine out of a boot.  
And, after all, it was not a crime,  
For he won thereby Dorf Hüffelsheim.  
A jolly old toper! who at a pull  
Could drink a postilion's jack-boot full,  
And ask with a laugh, when that was done,  
If the fellow had left the other one!  
This wine is as good as we can afford  
To the friars, who sit at the lower board,  
And cannot distinguish bad from good,  
And are far better off than if they could,  
Being rather the rude disciples of beer,  
Than of anything more refined and dear!

[Fills the other flagon and departs.]

*The Scriptorium.* FRIAR PACIFICUS transcribing and illuminating.

*Friar Pacificus.* It is growing dark! Yet one line more,  
And then my work for to-day is o'er.

*THE GOLDEN LEGEND.*

I come again to the name of the Lord!  
 Ere I that awful name record,  
 That is spoken so lightly among men,  
 Let me pause awhile, and wash my pen;  
 Pure from blemish and blot must it be  
 When it writes that word of mystery!

Thus have I laboured on and on,  
 Nearly through the Gospel of John.  
 Can it be that from the lips  
 Of this same gentle Evangelist,  
 That Christ himself perhaps has kissed,  
 Came the dread Apocalypse!  
 It has a very awful look,  
 As it stands there at the end of the book,  
 Like the sun in an eclipse.  
 Ah me! when I think of that vision divine,  
 Think of writing it, line by line,  
 I stand in awe of the terrible curse,  
 Like the trump of doom, in the closing verse.  
 God forgive me! if ever I  
 Take aught from the book of that Prophecy,  
 Lest my part too should be taken away  
 From the Book of Life on the Judgment Day.

This is well written, though I say it!  
 I should not be afraid to display it,  
 In open day, on the selfsame shelf  
 With the writings of St. Thecla herself,  
 Or of Theodosius, who of old  
 Wrote the Gospels in letters of gold!  
 That goodly folio standing yonder,  
 Without a single blot or blunder,  
 Would not bear away the palm from mine,  
 If we should compare them line for line.

There, now, is an initial letter!  
 Saint Ulric himself never made a better!  
 Finished down to the leaf and the snail,  
 Down to the eyes on the peacock's tail!  
 And now, as I turn the volume over,  
 And see what lies between cover and cover,  
 What treasures of heart these pages hold,  
 All ablaze with crimson and gold,



God forgive me! I seem to feel  
 A certain satisfaction steal  
 Into my heart, and into my brain,  
 As if my talent had not lain  
 Wrapped in a napkin, and all in vain.  
 Yes, I might almost say to the Lord,  
 Here is a copy of thy Word,  
 Written out with much toil and pain;  
 Take it, O Lord, and let it be  
 As something I have done for thee!

[*He looks from the window.*]

How sweet the air is! How fair the scene!  
 I wish I had as lovely a green  
 To paint my landscapes and my leaves!  
 How the swallows twitter under the eaves!  
 There, now, there is one in her nest;  
 I can just catch a glimpse of her head and breast,  
 And will sketch her thus in her quiet nook,  
 For the margin of my Gospel book.

[*He makes a sketch.*]

I can see no more. Through the valley yonder  
 A shower is passing; I hear the thunder  
 Mutter its curses in the air,  
 The Devil's own and only prayer!  
 The dusty road is brown with rain,  
 And, speeding on with might and main,  
 Hitherward rides a gallant train.  
 They do not parley, they cannot wait,  
 But hurry in at the convent-gate.  
 What a fair lady! and beside her  
 What a handsome, graceful, noble rider!  
 Now she gives him her hand to alight;  
 They will beg shelter for the night.  
 I will go down to the corridor,  
 And try to see that face once more;  
 It will do for the face of some beautiful Saint,  
 Or for one of the Marias I shall paint.

[*Goes out.*]

*The Cloisters. The ABBOT ERNESTUS pacing to and fro.*

*Abbot.* Slowly, slowly up the wall  
 Steals the sunshine, steals the shade;

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

Evening damps begin to fall,  
 Evening shadows are displayed.  
 Round me, o'er me, everywhere,  
 All the sky is grand with clouds,  
 And athwart the evening air  
 Wheel the swallows home in crowds.  
 Shafts of sunshine from the west  
 Paint the dusky windows red;  
 Darker shadows, deeper rest,  
 Underneath and overhead.  
 Darker, darker, and more wan,  
 In my breast the shadows fall;  
 Upward steals the life of man,  
 As the sunshine from the wall.  
 From the wall into the sky,  
 From the roof along the spire;  
 Ah, the souls that die  
 Are but sunbeams lifted higher.

*Enter PRINCE HENRY.*

*Prince Henry.* Christ is arisen!

*Abbot.*

Amen! he is arisen!

His peace be with you!

*Prince Henry.*

Here it reigns for ever.

The peace of God that passeth understanding,  
 Reigns in these cloisters and these corridors.  
 Are you Ernestus, Abbot of the convent?

*Abbot.* I am.

*Prince Henry.* And I Prince Henry of Hoheneck,  
 Who crave your hospitality to-night.

*Abbot.* You are thrice welcome to our humble walls.  
 You do us honour; and we shall requite it,  
 I fear, but poorly, entertaining you  
 With Paschal eggs, and our poor convent wine,  
 The remnants of our Easter holidays.

*Prince Henry.* How fares it with the holy monks of  
 Hirschau?  
 Are all things well with them?

*Abbot.*

All things are well.

*Prince Henry.* A noble convent! I have known it long  
 By the report of travellers. I now see  
 Their commendations lag behind the truth.  
 You lie here in the valley of the Nagold  
 As in a nest: and the still river, gliding

Along its bed, is like an admonition  
 How all things pass. Your lands are rich and ample,  
 And your revenues large. God's benediction  
 Rests on your convent.

*Abbot.* By our charities  
 We strive to merit it. Our Lord and Master,  
 When he departed, left us, in his will,  
 As our best legacy on earth, the poor!  
 These we have always with us; had we not,  
 Our hearts would grow as hard as are these stones.

*Prince Henry.* If I remember right, the Counts of Calva  
 Founded your convent.

*Abbot.* Even as you say.

*Prince Henry.* And, if I err not, it is very old.

*Abbot.* Within these cloisters lie already buried  
 Twelve holy Abbots. Underneath the flags  
 On which we stand, the Abbot William lies,  
 Of blessed memory.

*Prince Henry.* And whose tomb is that  
 Which bears the brass escutcheon?

*Abbot.* A benefactor's,  
 Conrad, a Count of Calva, he who stood  
 Godfather to our bells.

*Prince Henry.* Your monks are learned  
 And holy men, I trust.

*Abbot.* There are among them  
 Learned and holy men. Yet in this age  
 We need another Hildebrand, to shake  
 And purify us like a mighty wind.  
 The world is wicked, and sometimes I wonder  
 God does not lose his patience with it wholly,  
 And shatter it like glass! Even here, at times,  
 Within these walls, where all should be at peace,  
 I have my trials. Time has laid his hand  
 Upon my heart, gently, not smiting it,  
 But as a harper lays his open palm  
 Upon his harp, to deaden its vibrations.  
 Ashes are on my head, and on my lips  
 Sackcloth, and in my breast a heaviness  
 And weariness of life, that makes me ready  
 To say to the dead Abbots under us,  
 "Make room for me!" Only I see the dusk  
 Of evening twilight coming, and have not  
 Completed half my task; and so at times

The thought of my shortcomings in this life  
Falls like a shadow on the life to come.

*Prince Henry.* We must all die, and not the old alone;  
The young have no exemption from that doom.

*Abbot.* Ah, yes! the young may die, but the old must!  
That is the difference.

*Prince Henry.* I have heard much laud  
Of your transcribers. Your Scriptorium  
Is famous among all, your manuscripts  
Praised for their beauty and their excellence.

*Abbot.* That is indeed our boast. If you desire it,  
You shall behold these treasures. And meanwhile  
Shall the Refectorarius bestow  
Your horses and attendants for the night.

[*They go in. The Vesper-bell rings.*]

*The Chapel. Vespers; after which the monks retire, a chorister leading an old monk who is blind.*

*Prince Henry.* They are all gone, save one who lingers,  
Absorbed in deep and silent prayer.  
As if his heart could find no rest,  
At times he beats his heaving breast  
With clenched and convulsive fingers,  
Then lifts them trembling in the air.  
A chorister, with golden hair,  
Guides hitherward his heavy pace.  
Can it be so! Or does my sight  
Deceive me in the uncertain light?  
Ah no! I recognise that face,  
Though Time has touched it in his flight,  
And changed the auburn hair to white.  
It is Count Hugo of the Rhine,  
The deadliest foe of all our race,  
And hateful unto me and mine!

*The Blind Monk.* Who is it that doth stand so near,  
His whispered words I almost hear?

*Prince Henry.* I am Prince Henry of Hoheneck,  
And you, Count Hugo of the Rhine!  
I know you, and I see the scar,  
The brand upon your forehead, shine  
And redden like a baleful star!

*The Blind Monk.* Count Hugo once, but now the wreck  
Of what I was. O Hoheneck!

The passionate will, the pride, the wrath  
 That bore me headlong on my path,  
 Stumbled and staggered into fear,  
 And failed me in my mad career,  
 As a tired steed some evil-doer,  
 Alone upon a desolate moor,  
 Bewildered, lost, deserted, blind,  
 And hearing loud and close behind  
 The o'ertaking steps of his pursuer.  
 Then suddenly from the dark there came  
 A voice that called me by my name,  
 And said to me, "Kneel down and pray!"  
 And so my terror passed away,  
 Passed utterly away for ever.  
 Contrition, penitence, remorse,  
 Came on me with o'erwhelming force;  
 A hope, a longing, an endeavour,  
 By days of penance and nights of prayer,  
 To frustrate and defeat despair!  
 Calm, deep, and still is now my heart,  
 With tranquil waters overflowed;  
 A lake whose unseen fountains start,  
 Where once the hot volcano glowed.  
 And you, O Prince of Hoheneck!  
 Have known me in that earlier time,  
 A man of violence and crime,  
 Whose passions brooked no curb nor check.  
 Behold me now, in gentler mood,  
 One of this holy brotherhood.  
 Give me your hand; here let me kneel;  
 Make your reproaches sharp as steel;  
 Spurn me, and smite me on each cheek;  
 No violence can harm the meek,  
 There is no wound Christ cannot heal!  
 Yes; lift your princely hand, and take  
 Revenge, if 'tis revenge you seek;  
 Then pardon me, for Jesus' sake!

*Prince Henry.* Arise, Count Hugo! let there be  
 No farther strife nor enmity  
 Between us twain; we both have erred!  
 Too rash in act, too wroth in word,  
 From the beginning have we stood  
 In fierce, defiant attitude,  
 Each thoughtless of the other's right,

And each reliant on his might.  
 But now our souls are more subdued,  
 The hand of God, and not in vain,  
 Has touched us with the fire of pain.  
 Let us kneel down, and side by side  
 Pray, till our souls are purified,  
 And pardon will not be denied!

[*They kneel.*]

*The Refectory. Gaudiolum of Monks at midnight. LUCIFER disguised as a Friar.*

*Friar Paul (sings).*

Ave! color vini clari,  
 Dulcis potus, non amari,  
 Tua nos inebriari  
 Digneris potentia!

*Friar Cuthbert.* Not so much noise, my worth freres,  
 You'll disturb the Abbot at his prayers.

*Friar Paul (sings).*

O! quam placens in colore!  
 O! quam fragrans in odore!  
 O! quam sapidum in ore!  
 Dulce linguæ vinculum!

*Friar Cuthbert.* I should think your tongue had broken its  
 chain!

*Friar Paul (sings).*

Felix venter quem intrabis!  
 Felix guttur quod rigabis!  
 Felix os quod tu lavabis!  
 Et beata labia!

*Friar Cuthbert.* Peace! I say, peace!  
 Will you never cease!

You will rouse up the Abbot, I tell you again!

*Friar John.* No danger! to-night he will let us alone,  
 As I happen to know he has guests of his own.

*Friar Cuthbert.* Who are they?

*Friar John.* A German Prince and his train,  
 Who arrived here just before the rain.  
 There is with him a damsel fair to see,  
 As slender and graceful as a reed!  
 When she alighted from her steed,  
 It seemed like a blossom blown from a tree.

*Friar Cuthbert.* None of your pale-faced girls for me!  
None of your damsels of high degree!

*Friar John.* Come, old fellow, drink down to your peg!  
But do not drink any farther, I beg!

*Friar Paul (sings).*

In the days of gold,  
The days of old,  
Crozier of wood  
And bishop of gold!

*Friar Cuthbert.* What an infernal racket and riot!  
Can you not drink your wine in quiet?  
Why fill the convent with such scandals,  
As if we were so many drunken Vandals?

*Friar Paul (continues).*

Now we have changed  
That law so good,  
To crozier of gold  
And bishop of wood!

*Friar Cuthbert.* Well, then, since you are in the mood  
To give your noisy humours vent,  
Sing and howl to your heart's content!

*Chorus of Monks.*

Funde vinum, funde!  
Tanquam sint fluminis undæ,  
Nec quæras unde,  
Sed fundas semper abunde!

*Friar John.* What is the name of yonder friar,  
With an eye that glows like a coal of fire,  
And such a black mass of tangled hair?

*Friar Paul.* He who is sitting there,  
With a rollicking,  
Devil may care,  
Free and easy look and air,  
As if he were used to such feasting and frolicking?

*Friar John.* The same.

*Friar Paul.* He's a stranger. You had better ask his name,  
And where he is going, and whence he came.

*Friar John.* Hallo! Sir Friar!

*Friar Paul.* You must raise your voice a little higher;

He does not seem to hear what you say.  
Now, try again! He is looking this way.

*Friar John.* Hallo! Sir Friar,  
We wish to inquire  
Whence you came, and where you are going,  
And anything else that is worth the knowing.  
So be so good as to open your head.

*Lucifer.* I am a Frenchman born and bred,  
Going on a pilgrimage to Rome.

My home  
Is the convent of St. Gildas de Rhuys,  
Of which, very like, you never have heard.

*Monks.* Never a word!

*Lucifer.* You must know, then, it is in the diocese  
Called the Diocese of Vannes,  
In the province of Brittany.  
From the grey rocks of Morbihan  
It overlooks the angry sea;

The very sea-shore where,  
In his great despair,  
Abbot Abelard walked to and fro,  
Filling the night with woe,  
And wailing aloud to the merciless seas  
The name of his sweet Heloise!

Whilst overhead  
The convent windows gleamed as red  
As the fiery eyes of the monks within  
Who with jovial din  
Gave themselves up to all kinds of sin!  
Ha! that is a convent! that is an abbey!

Over the doors  
None of your death-heads carved in wood,  
None of your Saints looking pious and good,  
None of your Patriarchs old and shabby!

But the heads and tusks of boars,  
And the cells

Hung all round with the fells  
Of the fallow-deer.

And then what cheer!

What jolly, fat friars,  
Sitting round the great, roaring fires,  
Roaring louder than they,  
With their strong wines,  
And their concubines;



And never a bell,  
 With its swagger and swell,  
 Calling you up with a start of affright  
 In the dead of night,  
 To send you grumbling down dark stairs,  
 To mumble your prayers.  
 But the cheery crow  
 Of cocks in the yard below,  
 After daybreak, an hour or so,  
 And the barking of deep-mouthed hounds,  
 These are the sounds  
 That, instead of bells, salute the ear.  
 And then all day  
 Up and away  
 Through the forest, hunting the deer!  
 Ah, my friends! I'm afraid that here  
 You are a little too pious, a little too tame,  
 And the more is the shame.  
 'Tis the greatest folly  
 Not to be jolly;  
 That's what I think!  
 Come, drink, drink,  
 Drink, and die game!

*Monks.* And your Abbot What's-his-name?

*Lucifer.* Abelard!

*Monks.* Did he drink hard?

*Lucifer.* O, no! Not he!

He was a dry old fellow  
 Without juice enough to get thoroughly mellow.  
 There he stood,  
 Lowering at us in sullen mood,  
 As if he had come into Brittany  
 'ust to reform our brotherhood!

[A roar of laughter.]

But you see  
 It never would do!  
 For some of us knew a thing or two,  
 In the Abbey of St. Gildas de Rhuy's!  
 For instance, the great ado  
 With old Fulbert's niece,  
 The young and lovely Heloise!

*Friar John.* Stop there, if you please,  
 Till we drink to the fair Heloise.

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

All (drinking and shouting). Heloise! Heloise!

[The Chapel-bell tolls.]

*Lucifer (starting)*. What is that bell for? Are you such asses  
As to keep up the fashion of midnight masses?

*Friar Cuthbert*. It is only a poor, unfortunate brother,  
Who is gifted with most miraculous powers  
Of getting up at all sorts of hours,  
And, by way of penance and Christian meekness,  
Of creeping silently out of his cell  
To take a pull at that hideous bell;  
So that all the monks who are lying awake  
May murmur some kind of prayer for his sake,  
And adapted to his peculiar weakness!

*Friar John*. From frailty and fall—

All. Good Lord, deliver us all!

*Friar Cuthbert*. And before the bell for matins sounds,  
He takes his lantern, and goes the rounds,  
Flashing it into our sleepy eyes,  
Merely to say it is time to arise.  
But enough of that. Go on, if you please,  
With your story about St. Gildas de Rhuy.

*Lucifer*. Well, it finally came to pass  
That, half in fun and half in malice,  
One Sunday at Mass  
We put some poison into the chalice.  
But, either by accident or design,  
Peter Abelard kept away  
From the chapel that day,  
And a poor, young friar, who in his stead  
Drank the sacramental wine,  
Fell on the steps of the altar, dead!  
But look! do you see at the window there  
That face, with a look of grief and despair,  
That ghastly face, as of one in pain?

*Monks*. Who? where?

*Lucifer*. As I spoke, it vanished away again.

*Friar Cuthbert*. It is that nefarious  
Siebald the Refectorarius.  
That fellow is always playing the scout,  
Creeping and peeping and prowling about;  
And then he regales  
The Abbot with scandalous tales.

*Lucifer.* A spy in the convent? One of the brothers  
Telling scandalous tales of the others?  
Out upon him, the lazy loon!  
I would put a stop to that pretty soon,  
In a way he should rue it.

*Monks.* How shall we do it?

*Lucifer.* Do you, Brother Paul,  
Creep under the window close to the wall,  
And open it suddenly when I call.  
Then seize the villain by the hair,  
And hold him there,  
And punish him soundly, once for all.

*Friar Cuthbert.* As St. Dunstan of old,  
We are told,  
Once caught the Devil by the nose!

*Lucifer.* Ha! ha! that story is very clever,  
But has no foundation whatsoever  
Quick! for I see his face again  
Glaring in at the window-pane;  
Now! now! and do not spare your blows.

[FRIAR PAUL opens the window suddedly, and seizes SIEBALD. They beat him.]

*Friar Siebald.* Help! help! are you going to slay me?

*Friar Paul.* That will teach you again to betray me!

*Friar Siebald.* Mercy! mercy!

*Friar Paul (shouting and beating).*

Rumpas bellorum lorum,  
Vim confer amorum  
Morum verorum rorum  
Tu plena polorum!

*Lucifer.* Who stands in the doorway yonder,  
Stretching out his trembling hand,  
Just as Abelard used to stand,  
The flash of his keen, black eyes  
Forerunning the thunder?

*The Monks (in confusion).* The Abbot! the Abbot!

*Friar Cuthbert.* And what is the wonder  
He seems to have taken you by surprise.

*Friar Francis.* Hide the great flagon  
From the eyes of the dragon!

*Friar Cuthbert.* Pull the brown hood over your face!  
This will bring us into disgrace!

*Abbot.* What means this revel and carouse  
Is this a tavern and drinking house?  
Are you Christian monks, or heathen devils,  
To pollute this convent with your revels?  
Were Peter Damian still upon earth,  
To be shocked by such ungodly mirth,  
He would write your names, with pen of gall,  
In his Book of Gomorrah, one and all!  
Away, you drunkards! to your cells,  
And pray till you hear the matin-bells;  
You, Brother Francis, and you, Brother Paul!  
And as a penance mark each prayer  
With the scourge upon your shoulders bare;  
Nothing atones for such a sin  
But the blood that follows the discipline.  
And you, Brother Cuthbert, come with me  
Alone into the sacristy;  
You, who should be a guide to your brothers,  
And are ten times worse than all the others,  
For you I've a draught that has long been brewing,  
You shall do a penance worth the doing!  
Away to your prayers, then, one and all!  
I wonder the very convent wall  
Does not crumble and crush you in its fall!

*The neighbouring Nunnery. The ABBESS IRMINGARD sitting with ELISIE in the moonlight.*

*Irmingard.* The night is silent, the wind is still,  
The moon is looking from yonder hill  
Down upon convent, and grove, and garden  
The clouds have passed away from her face,  
Leaving behind them no sorrowful trace,  
Only the tender and quiet grace  
Of one whose heart has been healed with pardon!  
And such am I. My soul within  
Was dark with passion and soiled with sin.  
But now its wounds are healed again;  
Gone are the anguish, the terror, and pain;  
For across that desolate land of woe,  
O'er whose burning sands I was forced to go,  
A wind from heaven began to blow;

And all my being trembled and shook,  
As the leaves of the tree, or the grass of the field,  
And I was healed, as the sick are healed,  
When fanned by the leaves of the Holy Book!

As thou sittest in the moonlight there,  
Its glory flooding thy golden hair,  
And the only darkness that which lies  
In the haunted chambers of thine eyes,  
I feel my soul drawn unto thee,  
Strangely, and strongly, and more and more,  
As to one I have known and loved before;  
For every soul is akin to me  
That dwells in the land of mystery!  
I am the Lady Irmingard,  
Born of a noble race and name!  
Many a wandering Suabian bard,  
Whose life was dreary, and bleak, and hard,  
Has found through me the way to fame.  
Brief and bright were those days, and the night  
Which followed was full of a lurid light.  
Love, that of every woman's heart  
Will have the whole, and not a part,  
That is to her, in Nature's plan,  
More than ambition is to man,  
Her light, her life, her very breath,  
With no alternative but death,  
Found me a maiden soft and young,  
Just from the convent's cloistered school,  
And seated on my lowly stool,  
Attentive while the minstrels sung,  
Gallant, graceful, gentle, tall,  
Fairest, noblest, best of all,  
Was Walter of the Vogelweid;  
And, whatsoever may betide,  
Still I think of him with pride!  
His song was of the summer-time,  
The very birds sang in his rhyme;  
The sunshine, the delicious air,  
The fragrance of the flowers were there;  
And I grew restless as I heard,  
Restless and buoyant as a bird,  
Down soft, ærial currents sailing,  
O'er blossomed orchards, and fields in bloom,

And through the momentary gloom  
Of shadows o'er the landscape trailing,  
Yielding and borne I knew not where,  
But feeling resistance unavailing.

And thus, unnoticed and apart,  
And more by accident than choice,  
I listened to that single voice  
Until the chambers of my heart  
Were filled with it by night and day.  
One night,—it was a night in May,—  
Within the garden, unawares,  
Under the blossoms in the gloom,  
I heard it utter my own name  
With protestations and wild prayers;  
And it rang through me and became  
Like the archangel's trump of doom,  
Which the soul hears, and must obey;  
And mine arose as from a tomb.  
My former life now seemed to me  
Such as hereafter death may be,  
When in the great Eternity  
We shall awake and find it day.

It was a dream and would not stay;  
A dream, that in a single night  
Faded and vanished out of sight.  
My father's anger followed fast  
This passion, as a freshening blast  
Seeks out and fans the fire, whose rage  
It may increase but not assuage.  
And he exclaimed: "No wandering bard  
Shall win thy hand, O Irmingard!  
For which Prince Henry of Hoheneck  
By messenger and letter sues."

Gently, but firmly, I replied:  
"Henry of Hoheneck I discard!  
Never the hand of Irmingard  
Shall lie in his as the hand of a bride!"  
This said I, Walter, for thy sake;  
This said I, for I could not choose.  
After a pause, my father spake  
In that cold and deliberate tone  
Which turns the hearer into stone,

And seems itself the act to be  
That follows with such dread certainty ;  
"This, or the cloister and the veil !"  
No other words than these he said.  
But they were like a funeral wail ;  
My life was ended, my heart was dead.

That night from the castle-gate went down,  
With silent, slow, and stealthy pace,  
Two shadows, mounted on shadowy steeds,  
Taking the narrow path that leads  
Into the forest dense and brown.  
In the leafy darkness of the place,  
One could not distinguish form nor face,  
Only a bulk without a shape,  
A darker shadow in the shade ;  
One scarce could say it moved or stayed.  
Thus it was we made our escape !  
A foaming brook, with many a bound,  
Followed us like a playful hound ;  
Then leaped before us, and in the hollow,  
Paused, and waited for us to follow,  
And seemed impatient, and afraid,  
That our tardy flight should be betrayed  
By the sound our horses' hoof-beats made.

And when we reached the plain below,  
We paused a moment and drew rein  
To look back at the castle again ;  
And we saw the windows all aglow  
With lights, that were passing to and fro ;  
Our hearts with terror ceased to beat ;  
The brook crept silent to our feet ;  
We knew what most we feared to know.  
Then suddenly horns began to blow ;  
And we heard a shout, and a heavy tramp,  
And our horses snorted in the damp  
Night air of the meadows green and wide,  
And in a moment, side by side,  
So close, they must have seemed but one,  
The shadows across the moonlight run,  
And another came, and swept behind,  
Like the shadow of clouds before the wind !

How I remember that breathless flight  
 Across the moors, in the summer night!  
 How under our feet the long, white road  
 Backward like a river flowed,  
 Sweeping with it fences and hedges;  
 Whilst farther away, and overhead,  
 Paler than I, with fear and dread,  
 The moon fled with us, as we fled  
 Along the forest's jagged edges!

All this I can remember well;  
 But of what afterwards befell  
 I nothing farther can recall  
 Than a blind, desperate, headlong fall;  
 The rest is a blank and darkness all.  
 When I awoke out of this swoon,  
 The sun was shining, not the moon,  
 Making a cross upon the wall  
 With the bars of my windows narrow and tall;  
 And I prayed to it as I had been wont to pray,  
 From early childhood, day by day,  
 Each morning, as in bed I lay!  
 I was lying again in my own room!  
 And I thanked God, in my fever and pain,  
 That those shadows on the midnight plain  
 Were gone, and could not come again!  
 I struggled no longer with my doom!

This happened many years ago.  
 I left my father's home to come  
 Like Catherine to her martyrdom,  
 For blindly I esteemed it so.  
 And when I heard the convent-door  
 Behind me close, to ope no more,  
 I felt it smite me like a blow.  
 Through all my limbs a shudder ran,  
 And on my bruised spirit fell  
 The dampness of my narrow cell  
 As night air on a wounded man,  
 Giving intolerable pain.

But now a better life began.  
 I felt the agony decrease  
 By slow degrees, then wholly cease,  
 Ending in perfect rest and peace!



It was not apathy, nor dulness,  
That weighed and pressed upon my brain,  
But the same passion I had given  
To earth before, now turned to heaven  
With all its overflowing fulness.

Alas! the world is full of peril!  
The path that runs through the fairest meads,  
On the sunniest side of the valley, leads  
Into a region bleak and sterile!  
Alike in the high-born and the lowly,  
The will is feeble, and passion strong.  
We cannot sever right from wrong;  
Some falsehood mingles with all truth;  
Nor is it strange the heart of youth  
Should waver and comprehend but slowly  
The things that are holy and unholy.  
But in this sacred and calm retreat,  
We are all well and safely shielded  
From winds that blow, and waves that beat,  
From the cold, and rain, and blighting heat,  
To which the strongest hearts have yielded.  
Here we stand as the Virgins Seven,  
For our celestial bridegroom yearning;  
Our heart are lamps for ever burning,  
With a steady and unwavering flame,  
Pointing upward, for ever the same,  
Steadily upward toward the Heaven!

The moon is hidden behind a cloud;  
A sudden darkness fills the room,  
And thy deep eyes, amid the gloom,  
Shine like jewels in a shroud.  
On the leaves is a sound of falling rain;  
A bird, awakened in its nest,  
Gives a faint twitter of unrest,  
Then smooths its plumes and sleeps again.  
No other sounds than these I hear;  
The hour of midnight must be near.  
Thou art o'erspent with the day's fatigue  
Of riding many a dusty league;  
Sink, then, gently, to thy slumber;  
Me so many cares encumber,

So many ghosts, and forms of fright,  
 Have started from their graves to-night,  
 They have driven sleep from mine eyes away :  
 I will go down to the chapel and pray.

---

V.

*A covered Bridge at Lucerne.*

*Prince Henry.* God's blessing on the architects who build  
 The bridges o'er swift rivers and abysses  
 Before impassable to human feet,  
 No less than on the builders of cathedrals,  
 Whose massive walls are bridges thrown across  
 The dark and terrible abyss of Death.  
 Well has the name of Pontifex been given  
 Unto the Church's head, as the chief builder  
 And architect of the invisible bridge  
 That leads from earth to heaven.

*Elsie.* How dark it grows!

What are these paintings on the walls around us?

*Prince Henry.* The Dance Macabar!

*Elsie.*

What?

*Prince Henry.*

The Dance of Death

All that go to and fro must look upon it,  
 Mindful of what they shall be, while beneath,  
 Among the wooden piles, the turbulent river  
 Rushes impetuous as the river of life,  
 With dimpling eddies, ever green and bright,  
 Save where the shadow of this bridge falls on it.

*Elsie.* O, yes! I see it now!

*Prince Henry.*

The grim musician

Leads all men through the mazes of that dance,  
 To different sounds in different measures moving ;  
 Sometimes he plays a lute, sometimes a drum,  
 To tempt or terrify.

*Elsie.*

What is this picture?

*Prince Henry.* It is a young man singing to a nun,  
 Who kneels at her devotions, but in kneeling  
 Turns round to look at him ; and Death, meanwhile,  
 Is putting out the candles on the altar!

*Elsie.* Ah, what a pity 'tis that she should listen

Unto such songs, when in her orisons  
She might have heard in heaven the angels singing!

*Prince Henry.* Here he has stolen a jester's cap and bells,  
And dances with the Queen.

*Elsie.* A foolish jest!

*Prince Henry.* And here the heart of the new-wedded wife,  
Coming from church with her beloved lord,  
He startles with the rattle of his drum.

*Elsie.* Ah, that is sad! And yet perhaps 'tis best  
That she should die, with all the sunshine on her,  
And all the benedictions of the morning,  
Before this affluence of golden light  
Shall fade into a cold and clouded grey,  
Then into darkness!

*Prince Henry.* Under it is written,  
"Nothing but death shall separate thee and me!"

*Elsie.* And what is this that follows close upon it?

*Prince Henry.* Death, playing on a dulcimer. Behind him,  
A poor old woman, with a rosary,  
Follows the sound, and seems to wish her feet  
Were swifter to o'ertake him. Underneath,  
The inscription reads, "Better is Death than Life."

*Elsie.* Better is Death than Life! Ah, yes! to thousands  
Death plays upon a dulcimer, and sings  
That song of consolation, till the air  
Rings with it, and they cannot choose but follow  
Whither he leads. And not the old alone,  
But the young also hear it, and are still.

*Prince Henry.* Yes, in their sadder moments. 'Tis the sound  
Of their own hearts they hear, half full of tears,  
Which are like crystal cups, half filled with water,  
Responding to the pressure of a finger  
With music sweet and low and melancholy.  
Let us go forward, and no longer stay  
In this great picture-gallery of Death!  
I hate it! ay, the very thought of it!

*Elsie.* Why is it hateful to you?

*Prince Henry.* For the reason  
That life, and all that speaks of life, is lovely,  
And death, and all that speaks of death, is hateful.

*Elsie.* The grave itself is but a covered bridge,  
Leading from light to light, through a brief darkness!

*Prince Henry (emerging from the bridge).* I breathe again more  
freely! Ah, how pleasant

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

To come once more into the light of day,  
 Out of that shadow of death! To hear again  
 The hoof-beats of our horses on firm ground,  
 And not upon those hollow planks, resounding  
 With a sepulchral echo, like the clods  
 On coffins in a churchyard! Yonder lies  
 The Lake of the Four Forest-Towns, apparelled  
 In light, and lingering, like a village maiden,  
 Hid in the bosom of her native mountains,  
 Then pouring all her life into another's,  
 Changing her name and being! Overhead,  
 Shaking his cloudy tresses loose in air,  
 Rises Pilatus, with his windy pines.

[*They pass on.*]

*The Devil's Bridge.* PRINCE HENRY and ELSIE crossing, with attendants.

*Guide.* This bridge is called the Devil's Bridge.  
 With a single arch, from ridge to ridge,  
 It leaps across the terrible chasm  
 Yawning beneath us, black and deep,  
 As if, in some convulsive spasm,  
 The summits of the hills had cracked,  
 And made a road for the cataract,  
 That raves and rages down the steep!

*Lucifer (under the bridge).* Ha! ha!

*Guide.* Never any bridge but this  
 Could stand across the wild abyss;  
 All the rest, of wood or stone,  
 By the Devil's hand were overthrown.  
 He toppled crags from the precipice,  
 And whatsoever was built by day  
 In the night was swept away;  
 None could stand but this alone.

*Lucifer (under the bridge).* Ha! ha!

*Guide.* I showed you in the valley a boulder  
 Marked with the imprint of his shoulder;  
 As he was bearing it up this way,  
 A peasant, passing, cried, "Herr Jé!"  
 And the Devil dropped it in his fright,  
 And vanished suddenly out of sight!

*Lucifer (under the bridge).* Ha! ha!

*Guide.* Abbot Giraldu of Emsiedel,  
 For pilgrims on their way to Rome,

Built this at last, with a single arch,  
 Under which, on its endless march,  
 Runs the river, white with foam,  
 Like a thread through the eye of a needle.  
 And the Devil promised to let it stand,  
 Under compact and condition  
 That the first living thing which crossed  
 Should be surrendered into his hand,  
 And be beyond redemption lost.

*Lucifer (under the bridge).* Ha! ha! perdition!

*Guide.* At length, the bridge being all completed,  
 The Abbot, standing at its head,  
 Threw across it a loaf of bread,  
 Which a hungry dog sprang after,  
 And the rocks re-echoed with peals of laughter  
 To see the Devil thus defeated!

[*They pass on.*]

*Lucifer (under the bridge).* Ha! ha! defeated!  
 For journeys and for crimes like this  
 I let the bridge stand o'er the abyss!

*The St. Gothard Pass.*

*Prince Henry.* This is the highest point. Two ways the rivers  
 Leap down to different seas, and as they roll  
 Grow deep and still, and their majestic presence  
 Becomes a benefaction to the towns  
 They visit, wandering silently among them,  
 Like patriarchs old among their shining tents.

*Elsie.* How bleak and bare it is! Nothing but mosses  
 Grow on these rocks.

*Prince Henry.* Yet are they not forgotten;  
 Beneficent Nature sends the mists to feed them.

*Elsie.* See yonder little cloud, that, borne aloft  
 So tenderly by the wind, floats fast away  
 Over the snowy peaks! It seems to me  
 The body of St. Catherine, borne by angels!

*Prince Henry.* Thou art St. Catherine, and invisible angels  
 Bear thee across these chasms and precipices,  
 Lest thou shouldst dash thy feet against a stone!

*Elsie.* Would I were borne unto my grave, as she was,  
 Upon angelic shoulders! Even now  
 I seem uplifted by them, light as air!  
 What sound is that?

## THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

*Prince Henry.* The tumbling avalanches!

*Elsie.* How awful, yet how beautiful!

*Prince Henry.* These are

The voices of the mountains! Thus they ope  
Their snowy lips, and speak unto each other,  
In the primeval language, lost to man.

*Elsie.* What land is this that spreads itself beneath us?

*Prince Henry.* Italy! Italy!

*Elsie.* Land of the Madonna!

How beautiful it is! It seems a garden  
Of Paradise!

*Prince Henry.* Nay, of Gethsemane  
To thee and me, of passion and of prayer!  
Yet once of Paradise. Long years ago  
I wandered as a youth among its bowers,  
And never from my heart has faded quite  
Its memory, that, like a summer sunset,  
Encircles with a ring of purple light  
All the horizon of my youth!

*Guide.* O friends!  
The days are short, the way before us long;  
We must not linger, if we think to reach  
The inn at Belinzona before vespers!

[*They pass on.*]

*At the Foot of the Alps. A halt under the trees at noon.*

*Prince Henry.* Here let us pause a moment in the trembling  
Shadow and sunshine of the road-side trees,  
And, our tired horses in a group assembling,  
Inhale long draughts of this delicious breeze.  
Our flecter steeds have distanced our attendants;  
They lag behind us with a slower pace;  
We will await them under the green pendants  
Of the great willows in this shady place.  
Ho, Barbarossa! how thy mottled haunches  
Sweat with this canter over hill and glade!  
Stand still, and let these overhanging branches  
Fan thy hot sides and comfort thee with shade!

*Elsie.* What a delightful landscape spreads before us,  
Marked with a whitewashed cottage here and there!  
And, in luxuriant garlands drooping o'er us,  
Blossoms of grape-vines scent the sunny air.

*Prince Henry.* Hark! what sweet sounds are those, whose accents holy

Fill the warm noon with music sad and sweet?

*Elsie.* It is a band of pilgrims, moving slowly  
On their long journey, with uncovered feet.

*Pilgrims (chanting the Hymn of St. Hildebert).*

Me receptet Sion illa,  
Sion David, urbs tranquilla,  
Cujus faber auctor lucis,  
Cujus portæ lignum crucis,  
Cujus claves lingua Petri,  
Cujus cives semper læti,  
Cujus muri lapis vivus,  
Cujus custos Rex festivus!

*Lucifer (as a Friar in the procession).* Here am I, too, in the pious band,

In the garb of a barefooted Carmelite dressed!

The soles of my feet are as hard and tanned

As the conscience of old Pope Hildebrand,

The Holy Satan, who made the wives

Of the bishops lead such shameful lives.

All day long I beat my breast,

And chant with a most particular zest

The Latin hymns, which I understand

Quite as well, I think, as the rest.

And at night such lodging in barns and sheds,

Such a hurly-burly in country inns,

Such a clatter of tongues in empty heads,

Such a helter-skelter of prayers and sins!

Of all the contrivances of the time

For sowing broadcast the seeds of crime,

There is none so pleasing to me and mine

As a pilgrimage to some far-off shrine!

*Prince Henry.* If from the outward man we judge the inner,  
And cleanliness is godliness, I fear

A hopeless reprobate, a hardened sinner,

Must be that Carmelite now passing near.

*Lucifer.* There is my German Prince again,  
Thus far on his journey to Salern,

And the love-sick girl, whose heated brain  
Is sowing the cloud to reap the rain;

But it's a long road that has no turn!

Let them quietly hold their way,  
 I have also a part in the play.  
 But first I must act to my heart's content  
 This mummerly and this merriment,  
 And drive this motley flock of sheep  
 Into the fold, where drink and sleep  
 The jolly old friars of Benevent.  
 Of a truth, it often provokes me to laugh  
 To see these beggars hobble along,  
 Lamed and maimed, and fed upon chaff,  
 Chanting their wonderful piff and paff,  
 And, to make up for not understanding the song,  
 Singing it fiercely, and wild, and strong!  
 Were it not for my magic garters and staff,  
 And the goblets of goodly wine I quaff,  
 And the mischief I make in the idle throng,  
 I should not continue the business long.

*Pilgrims (chanting).*

In hâc urbe, lux solennis,  
 Ver æternum, pax perennis;  
 In hâc odor implens cælos,  
 In hâc semper festum melos!

*Prince Henry.* Do you observe that monk among the train,  
 Who pours from his great throat the roaring bass,  
 As a cathedral spout pours out the rain,  
 And this way turns his rubicund, round face?

*Elsie.* It is the same who, on the Strasburg square,  
 Preached to the people in the open air.

*Prince Henry.* And he has crossed o'er mountain, field, and fell  
 On that good steed, that seems to bear him well,  
 The hackney of the Friars of Orders Gray,  
 His own stout legs! He, too, was in the play,  
 Both as King Herod and Ben Israel.  
 Good morrow, Friar!

*Friar Cuthbert.* Good morrow, noble Sir!

*Prince Henry.* I speak in German, for, unless I err,  
 You are a German.

*Friar Cuthbert.* I cannot gainsay you.  
 But by what instinct, or what secret sign,  
 Meeting me here, do you straightway divine  
 That northward of the Alps my country lies?

*Prince Henry.* Your accent, like St. Peter's, would betray you  
 Did not your yellow beard and your blue eyes.



Moreover, we have seen your face before,  
 And heard you preach at the Cathedral door  
 On Easter Sunday, in the Strasburg square.  
 We were among the crowd that gathered there,  
 And saw you play the Rabbi with great skill,  
 As if, by leaning o'er so many years  
 To walk with little children, your own will  
 Had caught a childish attitude from theirs,  
 A kind of stooping in its form and gait,  
 And could no longer stand erect and straight.  
 Whence come you now ?

*Friar Cuthbert.* From the old monastery  
 Of Hirschau, in the forest ; being sent  
 Upon a pilgrimage to Benevent,  
 To see the image of the Virgin Mary,  
 That moves its holy eyes, and sometimes speaks,  
 And lets the piteous tears run down its cheeks,  
 To touch the hearts of the impenitent.

*Prince Henry.* O, had I faith, as in the days gone by,  
 That knew no doubt, and feared no mystery !

*Lucifer (at a distance).* Ho, Cuthbert ! Friar Cuthbert !

*Friar Cuthbert.* Farewell, Prince !

I cannot stay to argue and convince.

*Prince Henry.* This is indeed the blessed Mary's land,  
 Virgin and Mother of our dear Redeemer !  
 All hearts are touched and softened at her name ;  
 Alike the bandit, with the bloody hand,  
 The priest, the prince, the scholar, and the peasant,  
 The man of deeds, the visionary dreamer,  
 Pay homage to her as one ever present !  
 And even as children, who have much offended  
 A too indulgent father, in great shame,  
 Penitent, and yet not daring unattended  
 To go into his presence, at the gate  
 Speak with their sister, and confiding wait  
 Till she goes in before and intercedes ;  
 So men, repenting of their evil deeds,  
 And yet not venturing rashly to draw near  
 With their requests an angry father's ear,  
 Offer to her their prayers and their confession,  
 And she for them in heaven makes intercession.  
 And if our Faith had given us nothing more  
 Than this example of all womanhood,  
 So mild, so merciful, so strong, so good,

So patient, peaceful, loyal, loving, pure,  
 This were enough to prove it higher and truer  
 Than all the creeds the world had known before.

*Pilgrims (chanting afar off).*

Urbs cœlestis, urbs beata,  
 Supra petram collocata,  
 Urbs in portu satis tuto  
 De longinquo te saluto,  
 Te saluto, te suspiro,  
 Te affecto, te requiro!

*The Inn at Genoa. A terrace overlooking the sea. Night.*

*Prince Henry.* It is the sea, it is the sea,  
 In all its vague immensity,  
 Fading and darkening in the distance!  
 Silent, majestic, and slow,  
 The white ships haunt it to and fro,  
 With all their ghostly sails unfurled,  
 As phantoms from another world  
 Haunt the dim confines of existence!  
 But ah! how few can comprehend  
 Their signals, or to what good end  
 From land to land they come and go!  
 Upon a sea more vast and dark  
 The spirits of the dead embark,  
 All voyaging to unknown coasts.  
 We wave our farewells from the shore,  
 And they depart, and come no more,  
 Or come as phantoms and as ghosts.

Above the darksome sea of death  
 Looms the great life that is to be,  
 A land of cloud and mystery,  
 A dim mirage, with shapes of men  
 Long dead, and passed beyond our ken.  
 Awe-struck, we gaze, and hold our breath  
 Till the fair pageant vanisheth,  
 Leaving us in perplexity,  
 And doubtful whether it has been  
 A vision of the world unseen,  
 Or a bright image of our own  
 Against the sky in vapours thrown.

*Lucifer (singing from the sea).* Thou didst not make it, thou  
canst not mend it,

But thou hast the power to end it !  
The sea is silent, the sea is discreet,  
Deep it lies at thy very feet ;  
There is no confessor like unto Death !  
Thou canst not see him, but he is near ;  
Thou needest not whisper above thy breath,  
And he will hear ;  
He will answer the questions,  
The vague surmises and suggestions,  
That fill thy soul with doubt and fear !

*Prince Henry.* The fisherman, who lies afloat,  
With shadowy sail, in yonder boat,  
Is singing softly to the Night !  
But do I comprehend aright  
The meaning of the words he sung  
So sweetly in his native tongue ?  
Ah, yes ! the sea is still and deep.  
All things within its bosom sleep !  
A single step and all is o'er ;  
A plunge, a bubble, and no more ;  
And thou, dear Elsie, wilt be free  
From martyrdom and agony.

*Elsie (coming from her chamber upon the terrace).* The night  
is calm and cloudless,  
And still as still can be,  
And the stars come forth to listen  
To the music of the sea.  
They gather, and gather, and gather,  
Until they crowd the sky,  
And listen, in breathless silence,  
To the solemn litany.  
It begins in rocky caverns,  
As a voice that chants alone  
To the pedals of the organ  
In monotonous undertone ;  
And anon from shelving beaches,  
And shallow sands beyond,  
In snow-white robes uprising  
The ghostly choirs respond.  
And sadly and unceasing  
The mournful voice sings on,

And the snow-white choirs still answer,  
Christe eleison!

*Prince Henry.* Angel of God! thy finer sense perceives  
Celestial and perpetual harmonies!  
Thy purer soul, that trembles and believes,  
Hears the archangel's trumpet in the breeze,  
And where the forest rolls, or ocean heaves,  
Cecilia's organ sounding in the seas,  
And tongues of prophets speaking in the leaves.  
But I hear discord only and despair,  
And whispers as of demons in the air!

*At Sea.*

*Il Padrone.* The wind upon our quarter lies,  
And on before the freshening gale,  
That fills the snow-white lateen sail,  
Swiftly our light felucca flies.  
Around, the billows burst and foam;  
They lift her o'er the sunken rock,  
They beat her sides with many a shock,  
And then upon their flowing dome  
They poise her, like a weathercock!  
Between us and the western skies  
The hills of Corsica arise;  
Eastward, in yonder long, blue line,  
The summits of the Apennine,  
And southward, and still far away,  
Salerno, on its sunny bay.  
You cannot see it, where it lies.

*Prince Henry.* Ah, would that never more mine eyes  
Might see its towers by night or day!

*Elsie.* Behind us, dark and awfully,  
There comes a cloud out of the sea,  
That bears the form of a hunted deer,  
With hide of brown, and hoofs of black,  
And antlers laid upon its back,  
And fleeing fast and wild with fear,  
As if the hounds were on its track!

*Prince Henry.* Lo! while we gaze, it breaks and falls  
In shapeless masses, like the walls  
Of a burnt city. Broad and red  
The fires of the descending sun  
Glare through the windows, and o'erhead,  
Athwart the vapours, dense and dun,

Long shafts of silvery light arise,  
Like rafters that support the skies!

*Elsie.* See! from its summit the lurid levin  
Flashes downward without warning,  
As Lucifer, son of the morning,  
Fell from the battlements of heaven!

*Il Padrone.* I must entreat you, friends, below!  
The angry storm begins to blow,  
For the weather changes with the moon.  
All this morning, until noon,  
We had baffling winds, and sudden flaws  
Struck the sea with their cat's-paws.  
Only a little hour ago  
I was whistling to Saint Antonio  
For a capful of wind to fill our sail,  
And instead of a breeze he has sent a gale.  
Last night I saw Saint Elmo's stars,  
With their glimmering lanterns, all at play  
On the tops of the masts and the tips of the spars,  
And I knew we should have foul weather to-day.  
Cheerly, my hearties! yo heave ho!  
Brail up the mainsail, and let her go.  
As the winds will and Saint Antonio!

Do you see that Livornese felucca,  
That vessel to the windward yonder,  
Running with her gunwale under?  
I was looking when the wind o'ertook her.  
She had all sail set, and the only wonder  
Is, that at once the strength of the blast  
Did not carry away her mast.  
She is a galley of the Gran Duca,  
That, through the fear of the Algerines,  
Convoys those lazy brigantines,  
Laden with wine and oil from Lucca.  
Now all is ready high and low;  
Blow, blow, good Saint Antonio!

Ha! that is the first dash of the rain,  
With a sprinkle of spray above the rails,  
Just enough to moisten our sails,  
And make them ready for the strain.  
See how she leaps, as the blasts o'ertake her,  
And speeds away with a bone in her mouth!

Now keep her head toward the south,  
 And there is no danger of bank or breaker.  
 With the breeze behind us, on we go;  
 Not too much, good Saint Antonio!

---

 VI.

*The School of Salerno. A travelling Scholastic affixing his Theses to the gate of the College.*

*Scholastic.* There, that is my gauntlet, my banner, my shield,  
 Hung up as a challenge to all the field!  
 One hundred and twenty-five propositions,  
 Which I will maintain with the sword of the tongue  
 Against all disputants, old and young.  
 Let us see if doctors or dialecticians  
 Will dare to dispute my definitions,  
 Or attack any one of my learned theses.  
 Here stand I; the end shall be as God pleases.  
 I think I have proved, by profound researches,  
 The error of all those doctrines so vicious  
 Of the old Areopagite Dionysius,  
 That are making such terrible work in the churches,  
 By Michael the Stammerer sent from the East,  
 And done into Latin by that Scottish beast,  
 Erigena Johannes, who dares to maintain,  
 In the face of the truth, the error infernal,  
 That the universe is and must be eternal;  
 At first laying down, as a fact fundamental,  
 That nothing with God can be accidental;  
 Then asserting that God before the creation  
 Could not have existed, because it is plain  
 That, had he existed, he would have created;  
 Which is begging the question that should be debated,  
 And moveth me less to anger than laughter.  
 All nature, he holds, is a respiration  
 Of the Spirit of God, who, in breathing, hereafter  
 Will inhale it into his bosom again,  
 So that nothing but God alone will remain.  
 And therein he contradicteth himself;  
 For he opens the whole discussion by stating,

That God can only exist in creating.  
That question I think I have laid on the shelf!

[*He goes out. Two Doctors come in disputing, and followed by Pupils.*]

*Doctor Serafino.* I, with the Doctor Seraphic, maintain,  
That a word which is only conceived in the brain  
Is a type of eternal Generation;  
The spoken word is the Incarnation.

*Doctor Cherubino.* What do I care for the Doctor Seraphic,  
With all his wordy chaffer and traffic?

*Doctor Serafino.* You make but a paltry show of resistance;  
Universals have no real existence!

*Doctor Cherubino.* Your words are but idle and empty chatter;  
Ideas are eternally joined to matter!

*Doctor Serafino.* May the Lord have mercy on your position,  
You wretched, wrangling culler of herbs!

*Doctor Cherubino.* May he send your soul to eternal perdition,  
For your Treatise on the Irregular Verbs!

[*They rush out fighting. Two Scholars come in.*]

*First Scholar.* Monte Cassino, then, is your College.  
What think you of ours here at Salern?

*Second Scholar.* To tell the truth, I arrived so lately,  
I hardly yet have had time to discern.  
So much, at least, I am bound to acknowledge:  
The air seems healthy, the buildings stately,  
And on the whole I like it greatly.

*First Scholar.* Yes, the air is sweet; the Calabrian hills  
Send us down puffs of mountain air;  
And in summer-time the sea-breeze fills  
With its coolness cloister, and court, and square.  
Then at every season of the year  
There are crowds of guests and travellers here;  
Pilgrims, and mendicant friars, and traders  
From the Levant, with figs and wine,  
And bands of wounded and sick Crusaders,  
Coming back from Palestine.

*Second Scholar.* And what are the studies you pursue?  
What is the course you here go through?

*First Scholar.* The first three years of the college course  
Are given to Logic alone, as the source  
Of all that is noble, and wise, and true.

*Second Scholar.* That seems rather strange, I must confess,  
In a Medical School; yet, nevertheless,  
You doubtless have reasons for that.

*First Scholar.*

O, yes!

For none but a clever dialectician  
 Can hope to become a great physician;  
 That has been settled long ago.  
 Logic makes an important part  
 Of the mystery of the healing art;  
 For without it how could you hope to show  
 That nobody knows so much as you know?  
 After this there are five years more  
 Devoted wholly to medicine,  
 With lectures on surgical lore,  
 And dissections of the bodies of swine,  
 As likest the human form divine.

*Second Scholar.* What are the books now most in vogue?

*First Scholar.* Quite an extensive catalogue;

Mostly, however, books of our own;  
 As Garriopontus' *Passionarius*,  
 And the writings of Matthew *Platearius*;  
 And a volume universally known  
 As the *Regimen of the School of Salerno*,  
 For Robert of Normandy written in terse  
 And very elegant Latin verse.  
 Each of these writings has its turn.  
 And when at length we have finished these,  
 Then comes the struggle for degrees,  
 With all the oldest and ablest critics;  
 The public thesis and disputation,  
 Question, and answer, and explanation  
 Of a passage out of Hippocrates,  
 Or Aristotle's *Analytics*.  
 There the triumphant Magister stands!  
 A book is solemnly placed in his hands,  
 On which he swears to follow the rule  
 And ancient forms of the good old School;  
 To report if any confectionarius  
 Mingles his drugs with matters various,  
 And to visit his patients twice a day,  
 And once in the night, if they live in town,  
 And if they are poor, to take no pay.  
 Having faithfully promised these,  
 His head is crowned with a laurel crown;  
 A kiss on his cheek, a ring on his hand,  
 The Magister *Artium et Physices*  
 Goes forth from the school like a lord of the land.



And now, as we have the whole morning before us,  
 Let us go in, if you make no objection,  
 And listen awhile to a learned prelection  
 On Marcus Aurelius Cassiodorus.

[*They go in. Enter LUCIFER as a Doctor.*]

*Lucifer.* This is the great School of Salern !  
 A land of wrangling and of quarrels,  
 Of brains that seethe and hearts that burn,  
 Where every emulous scholar hears,  
 In every breath that comes to his ears,  
 The rustling of another's laurels !  
 The air of the place is called salubrious ;  
 The neighbourhood of Vesuvius lends it  
 An odour volcanic, that rather mends it,  
 And the buildings have an aspect lugubrious,  
 That inspires a feeling of awe and terror  
 Into the heart of the beholder,  
 And befits such an ancient homestead of error,  
 Where the old falsehoods moulder and smoulder,  
 And yearly by many hundred hands  
 Are carried away, in the zeal of youth,  
 And sown like tares in the field of truth,  
 To blossom and ripen in other lands.

What have we here, affixed to the gate ?  
 The challenge of some scholastic wight,  
 Who wishes to hold a public debate  
 On sundry questions wrong or right !  
 Ah, now this is my great delight !  
 For I have often observed of late  
 That such discussions end in a fight.  
 Let us see what the learned wag maintains  
 With such a prodigal waste of brains.

[*Reads.*]

“Whether angels in moving from place to place  
 Pass through the intermediate space.  
 Whether God himself is the author of evil,  
 Or whether that is the work of the Devil.  
 When, where, and wherefore Lucifer fell,  
 And whether he now is chained in hell.”

I think I can answer that question well !  
 So long as the boastful human mind

5  
*THE GOLDEN LEGEND.*

Consents in such mills as this to grind,  
I sit very firmly upon my throne!  
Of a truth it almost makes me laugh,  
To see men leaving the golden grain  
To gather in piles the pitiful chaff  
That old Peter Lombard thrashed with his brain,  
To have it caught up and tossed again  
On the horns of the Dumb Ox of Cologne!

But my guests approach! there is in the air  
A fragrance like that of the Beautiful Garden  
Of Paradise in the days that were!  
An odour of innocence and of prayer,  
And of love, and faith that never fails,  
Such as the fresh young heart exhales  
Before it begins to wither and harden!  
I cannot breathe such an atmosphere!  
My soul is filled with a nameless fear,  
That, after all my trouble and pain,  
After all my restless endeavour,  
The youngest, fairest soul of the twain,  
The most ethereal, most divine,  
Will escape from my hands for ever and ever.  
But the other is already mine!  
Let him live to corrupt his race,  
Breathing among them, with every breath,  
Weakness, selfishness, and the base  
And pusillanimous fear of death.  
I know his nature, and I know  
That of all who in my ministry  
Wander the great earth to and fro,  
And on my errands come and go,  
The safest and subtlest are such as he.

*Enter PRINCE HENRY and ELSIE, with attendants.*

*Prince Henry.* Can you direct us to Friar Angelo?

*Lucifer.* He stands before you.

*Prince Henry.*

Then you know our purpose,

I am Prince Henry of Hoheneck, and this  
The maiden that I spake of in my letters.

*Lucifer.* It is a very grave and solemn business!  
We must not be precipitate. Does she  
Without compulsion, of her own free will,  
Consent to this?

*Prince Henry.* Against all opposition,  
Against all prayers, entreaties, protestations.  
She will not be persuaded.

*Lucifer.* That is strange!  
Have you thought well of it?

*Elsie.* I come not here  
To argue, but to die. Your business is not  
To question, but to kill me. I am ready.  
I am impatient to be gone from here  
Ere any thoughts of earth disturb again  
The spirit of tranquillity within me.

*Prince Henry.* Would I had not come here! Would I were  
dead,

And thou wert in thy cottage in the forest,  
And hadst not known me! Why have I done this?  
Let me go back and die.

*Elsie.* It cannot be;  
Not if these cold flat stones on which we tread  
Were coulters heated white, and yonder gateway  
Flamed like a furnace with a sevenfold heat.  
I must fulfil my purpose.

*Prince Henry.* I forbid it!  
Not one step farther. For I only meant  
To put thus far thy courage to the proof.  
It is enough. I, too, have courage to die,  
For thou hast taught me!

*Elsie.* O my Prince! remember  
Your promises. Let me fulfil my errand.  
You do not look on life and death as I do.  
There are two angels, that attend unseen  
Each one of us, and in great books record  
Our good and evil deeds. He who writes down  
The good ones, after every action closes  
His volume, and ascends with it to God.  
The other keeps his dreadful day-book open  
Till sunset, that we may repent; which doing,  
The record of the action fades away,  
And leaves a line of white across the page.  
Now if my act be good, as I believe,  
It cannot be recalled. It is already  
Sealed up in heaven, as a good deed accomplished.  
The rest is yours. Why wait you? I am ready.

THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

[To her attendants.]

Weep not, my friends! rather rejoice with me.  
I shall not feel the pain, but shall be gone,  
And you will have another friend in heaven.  
Then start not at the creaking of the door  
Through which I pass. I see what lies beyond it.

[To PRINCE HENRY.]

And you, O Prince, bear back my benison  
Unto my father's house, and all within it.  
This morning in the church I prayed for them,  
After confession, after absolution,  
When my whole soul was white, I prayed for them.  
God will take care of them, they need me not.  
And in your life let my remembrance linger,  
As something not to trouble and disturb it,  
But to complete it, adding life to life.  
And if at times beside the evening fire  
You see my face among the other faces,  
Let it not be regarded as a ghost  
That haunts your house, but as a guest that loves you.  
Nay, even as one of your own family,  
Without whose presence there was something wanting.  
I have no more to say. Let us go in.

*Prince Henry.* Friar Angelo! I charge you on your life,  
Believe not what she says, for she is mad,  
And comes here not to die, but to be healed!

*Elsie.* Alas! Prince Henry!

*Lucifer.*

Come with me; this way.

[ELSIE goes in with LUCIFER, who thrusts PRINCE HENRY back and closes the door.]

*Prince Henry.* Gone! and the light of all my life gone with her!  
A sudden darkness falls upon the world!  
O, what a vile and abject thing am I,  
That purchase length of days at such a cost!  
Not by her death alone, but by the death  
Of all that's good and true and noble in me!  
All manhood, excellence, and self-respect,  
All love, and faith, and hope, and heart are dead!  
All my divine nobility of nature  
By this one act is forfeited for ever.  
I am a Prince in nothing but in name!

[To the attendants.] .

Why did you let this horrible deed be done?  
Why did you not lay hold on her, and keep her  
From self-destruction? Angelo! murderer!

[Struggles at the door, but cannot open it.]

Elsie (within). Farewell, dear Prince! farewell!

Prince Henry.

Unbar the door!

Lucifer. It is too late!

Prince Henry. It shall not be too late!

[They burst the door open and rush in.]

The Cottage in the Odenwald. *URSULA, spinning. Summer afternoon,  
A table spread.*

Ursula. I have marked it well,—it must be true,—  
Death never takes one alone, but two!  
Whenever he enters in at a door,  
Under roof of gold or roof of thatch,  
He always leaves it upon the latch,  
And comes again ere the year is o'er.  
Never one of a household only!  
Perhaps it is a mercy of God,  
Lest the dead there under the sod,  
In the land of strangers, should be lonely!  
Ah me! I think I am lonelier here!  
It is hard to go,—but harder to stay!  
Were it not for the children, I should pray  
That Death would take me within the year!  
And Gottlieb!—he is at work all day  
In the sunny field, or the forest murk,  
But I know that his thoughts are far away,  
I know that his heart is not in his work!  
And when he comes home to me at night  
He is not cheery, but sits and sighs,  
And I see the great tears in his eyes,  
And try to be cheerful for his sake.  
Only the children's hearts are light.  
Mine is weary, and ready to break.  
God help us! I hope we have done right;  
We thought we were acting for the best!

[Looking through the open door.]

Who is it coming under the trees?

A man, in the Prince's livery dressed!

THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

He looks about him with doubtful face  
As if uncertain of the place.  
He stops at the beehives;—now he sees  
The garden gate;—he is going past!  
Can he be afraid of the bees?  
No; he is coming in at last!  
He fills my heart with strange alarm!

*Enter a Forester.*

*Forester.* Is this the tenant Gottlieb's farm?

*Ursula.* This is his farm, and I his wife.  
Pray sit. What may your business be?

*Forester.* News from the Prince!

*Ursula.*

Of death or life?

*Forester.* You put your questions eagerly!

*Ursula.* Answer me, then. How is the Prince?

*Forester.* I left him only two hours since  
Homeward returning down the river,  
As strong and well as if God, the Giver,  
Had given him back his youth again.

*Ursula (despairing).* Then Elsie, my poor child, is dead!

*Forester.* That, my good woman, I have not said.  
Don't cross the bridge till you come to it,  
Is a proverb old, and of excellent wit.

*Ursula.* Keep me no longer in this pain!

*Forester.* It is true your daughter is no more;—  
That is, the peasant she was before.

*Ursula.* Alas! I am simple, and lowly bred,  
I am poor, distracted, and forlorn.  
And it is not well that you of the court  
Should mock me thus, and make a sport  
Of a joyless mother whose child is dead,  
For you, too, were of mother born!

*Forester.* Your daughter lives, and the Prince is well!  
You will learn ere long how it all befell.  
Her heart for a moment never failed;  
But when they reached Salerno's gate,  
The Prince's nobler self prevailed,  
And saved her for a nobler fate.  
And he was healed, in his despair,  
By the touch of St. Matthew's sacred bones;  
Though I think the long ride in the open air,  
That pilgrimage over stocks and stones,  
In the miracle must come in for a share!

*Ursula.* Virgin! who lovest the poor and lowly,  
 If the loud cry of a mother's heart  
 Can ever ascend to where thou art,  
 Into thy blessed hands and holy  
 Receive my prayer of praise and thanksgiving.  
 Let the hands that bore our Saviour bear it  
 Into the awful presence of God;  
 For thy feet with holiness are shod,  
 And if thou bearest it he will hear it.  
 Our child who was dead, again is living!

*Forester.* I did not tell you she was dead;  
 If you thought so 'twas no fault of mine;  
 At this very moment, while I speak,  
 They are sailing homeward down the Rhine,  
 In a splendid barge, with golden prow,  
 And decked with banners white and red  
 As the colours on your daughter's cheek.  
 They call her the Lady Alicia now;  
 For the Prince in Salerno made a vow  
 That Elsie only would he wed.

*Ursula.* Jesu Maria! what a change!  
 All seems to me so weird and strange!

*Forester.* I saw her standing on the deck,  
 Beneath an awning cool and shady;  
 Her cap of velvet could not hold  
 The tresses of her hair of gold,  
 That flowed and floated like the stream,  
 And fell in masses down her neck.  
 As fair and lovely did she seem  
 As in a story or a dream  
 Some beautiful and foreign lady.  
 And the Prince looked so grand and proud,  
 And waved his hand thus to the crowd  
 That gazed and shouted from the shore,  
 All down the river, long and loud.

*Ursula.* We shall behold our child once more;  
 She is not dead! She is not dead!  
 God, listening, must have overheard  
 The prayers, that, without sound or word,  
 Our hearts in secrecy have said!  
 O, bring me to her; for mine eyes  
 Are hungry to behold her face;  
 My very soul within me cries;  
 My very hands seem to caress her,

To see her, gaze at her, and bless her ;  
Dear Elsie, child of God and grace !

[Goes out toward the garden.]

*Forester.* There goes the good woman out of her head ;  
And Gottlieb's supper is waiting here ;  
A very capacious flagon of beer,  
And a very portentous loaf of bread.  
One would say his grief did not much oppress him.  
Here's to the health of the Prince, God bless him.

[He drinks.]

Ha ! it buzzes and stings like a hornet !  
And what a scene there, through the door !  
The forest behind and the garden before,  
And midway an old man of threescore,  
With a wife and children that caress him.  
Let me try still further to cheer and adorn it  
With a merry, echoing blast of my cornet !

[Goes out blowing his horn.]

*The Castle of Vautsberg on the Rhine. PRINCE HENRY and ELSIE standing on the terrace at evening. The sound of bells heard from a distance.*

*Prince Henry.* We are alone. The wedding guests  
Ride down the hill with plumes and cloaks,  
And the descending dark invests  
The Niederwald, and all the nests  
Among its hoar and haunted oaks.

*Elsie.* What bells are those, that ring so slow,  
So mellow, musical, and low ?

*Prince Henry.* They are the bells of Geisenheim,  
That with their melancholy chime  
Ring out the curfew of the sun.

*Elsie.* Listen, beloved.

*Prince Henry.* They are done !

Dear Elsie ! many years ago  
Those same soft bells at eventide  
Rang in the ears of Charlemagne,  
As, seated by Fastrada's side  
At Ingelheim, in all his pride,  
He heard their sound with secret pain.

*Elsie.* Their voices only speak to me  
Of peace and deep tranquillity,  
And endless confidence in thee !



*Prince Henry.* Thou knowest the story of her ring,  
 How, when the court went back to Aix,  
 Fastrada died; and how the king  
 Sat watching by her night and day,  
 Till into one of the blue lakes,  
 Which water that delicious land,  
 They cast the ring, drawn from her hand;  
 And the great monarch sat serene  
 And sad beside the fated shore,  
 Nor left the land for evermore.

*Elsie.* That was true love.

*Prince Henry.* For him the queen  
 Ne'er did what thou hast done for me.

*Elsie.* Wilt thou as fond and faithful be?  
 Wilt thou so love me after death?

*Prince Henry.* In life's delight, in death's dismay,  
 In storm and sunshine, night and day,  
 In health, in sickness, in decay,  
 Here and hereafter, I am thine!  
 Thou hast Fastrada's ring. Beneath  
 The calm, blue waters of thine eyes,  
 Deep in thy steadfast soul it lies,  
 And, undisturbed by this world's breath,  
 With magic light its jewels shine!  
 This golden ring, which thou hast worn  
 Upon thy finger since the morn,  
 Is but a symbol and a semblance,  
 An outward fashion, a remembrance,  
 Of what thou wearest within unseen,  
 O my Fastrada, O my queen!  
 Behold! the hill-tops all aglow  
 With purple and with amethyst;  
 While the whole valley deep below  
 Is filled, and seems to overflow,  
 With a fast-rising tide of mist.  
 The evening air grows damp and chill;  
 Let us go in.

*Elsie.* Ah, not so soon.  
 See yonder fire! It is the moon  
 Slow rising o'er the eastern hill.  
 It glimmers on the forest tips,  
 And through the dewy foliage drips  
 In little rivulets of light,  
 And makes the heart in love with night.

*Prince Henry.* Oft on this terrace, when the day  
 Was closing, have I stood and gazed,  
 And seen the landscape fade away,  
 And the white vapours rise and drown  
 Hamlet and vineyard, tower and town,  
 While far above the hill-tops blazed.  
 But then another hand than thine  
 Was gently held and clasped in mine;  
 Another head upon my breast  
 Was laid, as thine is now, at rest.  
 Why dost thou lift those tender eyes  
 With so much sorrow and surprise?  
 A minstrel's, not a maiden's hand,  
 Was that which in my own was pressed.  
 A manly form usurped thy place,  
 A beautiful, but bearded face,  
 That now is in the Holy Land,  
 Yet in my memory from afar  
 Is shining on us like a star.  
 But linger not. For while I speak,  
 A sheeted spectre white and tall,  
 The cold mist climbs the castle wall,  
 And lays his hand upon thy cheek.

[*They go in.*]

---

## EPILOGUE.

### THE TWO RECORDING ANGELS ASCENDING.

*The Angel of Good Deeds (with closed book).*

GOD sent his messenger the rain,  
 And said unto the mountain brook,  
 "Rise up, and from thy caverns look  
 And leap, with naked, snow-white feet,  
 From the cool hills into the heat  
 Of the broad, arid plain."

God sent his messenger of faith,  
 And whispered in the maiden's heart,  
 "Rise up, and look from where thou art,

And scatter with unselfish hands  
 Thy freshness on the barren sands  
 And solitudes of Death."

O beauty of holiness,  
 Of self-forgetfulness, of lowliness!  
 O power of meekness,  
 Whose very gentleness and weakness  
 Are like the yielding, but irresistible air!  
 Upon the pages  
 Of the sealed volume that I bear,  
 The deed divine  
 Is written in characters of gold,  
 That never shall grow old,  
 But through all ages  
 Burn and shine  
 With soft effulgence!  
 O God! it is thy indulgence  
 That fills the world with the bliss  
 Of a good deed like this!

*The Angel of Evil Deeds (with open book).*

Not yet, not yet  
 Is the red sun wholly set,  
 But evermore recedes,  
 While open still I bear  
 The Book of Evil Deeds,  
 To let the breathings of the upper air  
 Visit its pages, and erase  
 The records from its face!  
 Fainter and fainter as I gaze  
 In the broad blaze  
 The glimmering landscape shines,  
 And below me the black river  
 Is hidden by wreaths of vapour!  
 Fainter and fainter the black lines  
 Begin to quiver  
 Along the whitening surface of the paper;  
 Shade after shade  
 The terrible words grow faint and fade,  
 And in their place  
 Runs a white space!

Down goes the sun!  
But the soul of one,  
Who by repentance  
Has escaped the dreadful sentence,  
Shines bright below me as I look,  
It is the end!  
With closed Book  
To God do I ascend.

Lo! over the mountain steeps  
A dark, gigantic shadow sweeps  
Beneath my feet;  
A blackness inwardly brightening  
With sullen heat,  
As a storm-cloud lurid with lightning,  
And a cry of lamentation,  
Repeated and again repeated,  
Deep and loud  
As the reverberation  
Of cloud answering unto cloud,  
Swells and rolls away in the distance,  
As if the sheeted  
Lightning retreated,  
Bafled and thwarted by the wind's resistance.

It is Lucifer,  
The son of mystery;  
And since God suffers him to be,  
He, too, is God's minister,  
And labours for some good  
By us not understood!



# THE SONG OF HIAWATHA.

1855.

## INTRODUCTION.

SHOULD you ask me, whence these stories?

Whence these legends and traditions,  
With the odours of the forest,  
With the dew and damp of meadows,  
With the curling smoke of wigwams,  
With the rushing of great rivers,  
With their frequent repetitions,  
And their wild reverberations,  
As of thunder in the mountains?

I should answer, I should tell you,  
"From the forests and the prairies,  
From the great lakes of the Northland,  
From the land of the Ojibways,  
From the land of the Dacotahs,  
From the mountains, moors, and fen-lands,

Where the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
Feeds among the reeds and rushes.  
I repeat them as I heard them  
From the lips of Nawadaha,  
The musician, the sweet singer."

Should you ask where Nawadaha  
Found these songs, so wild and wayward,  
Found these legends and traditions,  
I should answer, I should tell you,  
"In the birds'-nests of the forest,  
In the lodges of the beaver,  
In the hoof-prints of the bison,  
In the eyry of the eagle!

"All the wild-fowl sang them to him,  
In the moorlands and the fen-lands,  
In the melancholy marshes;

Chetowaik, the plover, sang them,  
Mahng, the loon, the wild goose, Wawa,  
The blue heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
And the grouse, the Mushkodasa!"

If still further you should ask me,  
Saying, "Who was Nawadaha?  
Tell us of this Nawadaha,"

I should answer your inquiries  
Straightway in such words as follow.

"In the Vale of Tawasentha,  
In the green and silent valley,  
By the pleasant water-courses,  
Dwelt the singer Nawadaha.  
Round about the Indian village  
Spread the meadows and the corn-fields,  
And beyond them stood the forest,  
Stood the groves of singing pine-trees,  
Green in Summer, white in Winter,  
Ever sighing, ever singing.

"And the pleasant water-courses,  
You could trace them through the valley,  
By the rushing in the Spring-time,  
By the alders in the Summer,  
By the white fog in the Autumn,  
By the black line in the Winter;  
And beside them dwelt the singer,  
In the Vale of Tawasentha,  
In the green and silent valley.

"There he sang of Hiawatha,  
Sang the song of Hiawatha,  
Sang his wondrous birth and being.  
How he prayed and how he fasted,  
How he lived, and toiled, and suffered,

That the tribes of men might prosper,  
That he might advance his people!"

Ye who love the haunts of Nature,  
Love the sunshine of the meadow,  
Love the shadow of the forest,  
Love the wind among the branches,  
And the rain-shower and the snow-  
storm,

And the rushing of great rivers  
Through their palisades of pine-trees,  
And the thunder in the mountains,  
Whose innumerable echoes  
Flap like eagles in their cyries;—  
Listen to these wild traditions,  
To this Song of Hiawatha!

Ye who love a nation's legends,  
Love the ballads of a people,  
That like voices from afar off  
Call to us to pause and listen,  
Speak in tones so plain and childlike,  
Scarcely can the ear distinguish  
Whether they are sung or spoken;—  
Listen to this Indian Legend,  
To this Song of Hiawatha!

Yewhose hearts are fresh and simple,  
Who have faith in God and Nature,

Who believe, that in all ages  
Every human heart is human,  
That in even savage bosoms  
There are longings, yearnings, strivings,  
For the good they comprehend not,  
That the feeble hands and helpless,  
Groping blindly in the darkness,  
Touch God's right hand in that darkness  
And are lifted up and strengthened;—  
Listen to this simple story,  
To this Song of Hiawatha!

Ye, who sometimes, in your rambles  
Through the green lanes of the country  
Where the tangled barberry-bushes  
Hang their tufts of crimson berries  
Over stone walls grey with mosses,  
Pause by some neglected graveyard,  
For a while to muse, and ponder  
On a half-effaced inscription,  
Written with little skill of song-craft  
Homely phrases, but each letter  
Full of hope and yet of heart-break,  
Full of all the tender pathos  
Of the Here and the Hereafter;—  
Stay and read this rude inscription!  
Read this Song of Hiawatha!

## I.

## THE PEACE-PIPE.

ON the Mountains of the Prairie,  
On the great Red Pipe-stone Quarry,  
Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
He the Master of Life, descending,  
On the red crags of the quarry  
Stood erect, and called the nations,  
Called the tribes of men together.

From his footprints flowed a river,  
Leaped into the light of morning,  
O'er the precipice plunging downward  
Gleamed like Ishkoodah, the comet.  
And the Spirit, stooping earthward,  
With his finger on the meadow

Traced a winding pathway for it,  
Saying to it, "Run in this way!"

From the red stone of the quarry  
With his hand he broke a fragment,  
Moulded it into a pipe-head,  
Shaped and fashioned it with figures  
From the margin of the river  
Took a long reed for a pipe-stem,  
With its dark-green leaves upon it;  
Filled the pipe with bark of willow,  
With the bark of the red willow;  
Breathed upon the neighbouring fores  
Made its great boughs chafe together

Bill in flame they burst and kindled ;  
 And erect upon the mountains,  
 Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
 Smoked the calumet, the Peace-Pipe,  
 As a signal to the nations.

And the smoke rose slowly, slowly,  
 Through the tranquil air of morning,  
 First a single line of darkness,  
 Then a denser, bluer vapour,  
 Then a snow-white cloud unfolding,  
 Like the tree-tops of the forest,  
 Ever rising, rising, rising,  
 Till it touched the top of heaven,  
 Till it broke against the heaven,  
 And rolled outward all around it.

From the Vale of Tawasentha,  
 From the Valley of Wyoming,  
 From the groves of Tuscaloosa,  
 From the far-off Rocky Mountains,  
 From the Northern lakes and rivers,  
 All the tribes beheld the signal,  
 Saw the distant smoke ascending,  
 The Pukwana of the Peace-Pipe.

And the Prophets of the nations  
 Said : " Behold it, the Pukwana !  
 By this signal from afar off,  
 Bending like a wand of willow,  
 Waving like a hand that beckons,  
 Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
 Calls the tribes of men together,  
 Calls the warriors to his council !"

Down the rivers, o'er the prairies,  
 Came the warriors of the nations,  
 Came the Delawares and Mohawks,  
 Came the Choctaws and Camanches,  
 Came the Shoshonies and Blackfeet,  
 Came the Pawnees and Omawhaws,  
 Came the Mandans and Dacotahs,  
 Came the Hurons and Ojibways,  
 All the warriors drawn together  
 By the signal of the Peace-Pipe,  
 To the Mountains of the Prairie,  
 To the great Red Pipe-stone Quarry.

And they stood there on the meadow,

With their weapons and their war gear,  
 Painted like the leaves of Autumn,  
 Painted like the sky of morning,  
 Wildly glaring at each other ;  
 In their faces stern defiance,  
 In their hearts the feuds of ages,  
 The hereditary hatred,  
 The ancestral thirst of vengeance.

Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
 The Creator of the nations,  
 Looked upon them with compassion,  
 With paternal love and pity ;  
 Looked upon their wrath and wrangling  
 But as quarrels among children,  
 But as feuds and fights of children !

Over them he stretched his right  
 hand,

To subdue their stubborn natures,  
 To allay their thirst and fever,  
 By the shadow of his right hand ;  
 Spake to them with voice majestic  
 As the sound of far-off waters,  
 Falling into deep abysses,  
 Warning, chiding, spake in this wise :—

" O my children ! my poor children !

Listen to the words of wisdom,  
 Listen to the words of warning,  
 From the lips of the Great Spirit,  
 From the Master of Life, whom made you !

" I have given you lands to hunt in,

I have given you streams to fish in,  
 I have given you bear and bison,  
 I have given you roe and reindeer,  
 I have given you brant and beaver.  
 Filled the marshes full of wild-fowl,  
 Filled the rivers full of fishes ;  
 Why then are you not contented ?  
 Why then will you hunt each other ?

" I am weary of your quarrels,

Weary of your wars and bloodshed,  
 Weary of your prayers for vengeance,  
 Of your wranglings and dissensions ;  
 All your strength is in your union,  
 All your danger is in discord ;

Therefore be at peace henceforward,  
And as brothers live together.

“ I will send a Prophet to you,  
A Deliverer of the nations,  
Whoshallguideyouand shall teach you,  
Who shall toil and suffer with you.  
If you listen to his counsels,  
You will multiply and prosper ;  
If his warnings pass unheeded,  
You will fade away and perish !

“ Bathe now in the stream before you,  
Wash the war-paint from your faces,  
Wash the blood-stains from your  
fingers,

Bury your war-clubs and your weapons,  
Break the red stone from this quarry,  
Mould and make it into Peace-Pipes,  
Take the reeds that grow beside you,  
Deck them with your brightest feathers,  
Smoke the calumet together,  
And as brothers live henceforward !”

Then upon the ground the warriors  
Threw their cloaks and shirts of deer-  
skin,  
Threw their weapons and their war-gear,  
Leaped into the rushing river,  
Washed the war-paint from their faces.  
Clear above them flowed the water,

Clear and limpid from the footprint  
Of the Master of Life descending ;  
Dark below them flowed the water,  
Soiled and stained with streaks  
crimson,

As if blood were mingled with it !  
From the river came the warrior  
Clean and washed from all their wa-  
paint ;

On the banks their clubs they buried  
Buried all their warlike weapons.  
Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
The Great Spirit, the Creator,  
Smiled upon his helpless children !

And in silence all the warriors  
Broke the red stone of the quarry,  
Smoothed and formed it into Pea-  
Pipes,

Broke the long reeds by the river,  
Decked them with their bright  
feathers,

And departed each one homeward,  
While the Master of Life, ascending  
Through the opening of cloud-curtain  
Through the doorways of the heav-  
Vanished from before their faces,  
In the smoke that rolled around him  
The Pukwana of the Peace-Pipe !

## II.

## THE FOUR WINDS.

“ HONOUR be to Mudjekeewis !”  
Cried the warriors, cried the old men,  
When he came in triumph homeward  
With the sacred Belt of Wampum,  
From the regions of the North-Wind,  
From the kingdom of Wabasso,  
From the land of the White Rabbit.

He had stolen the Belt of Wampum  
From the neck of Mishe-Mokwa,  
From the Great Bear of the mountains,  
From the terror of the nations,

As he lay asleep and cumbrous  
On the summit of the mountains,  
Like a rock with mosses on it,  
Spotted brown and grey with moss.  
Silently he stole upon him,

Till the red nails of the monster  
Almost touched him, almost sca-  
him,

Till the hot breath of his nostrils  
Warmed the hands of Mudjekeewis  
As he drew the Belt of Wampum



r the round ears, that heard not,  
 r the small eyes, that saw not,  
 r the long nose and nostrils,  
 black muffle of the nostrils,  
 of which the heavy breathing  
 ured the hands of Mudjekeewis.  
 hen he swung aloft his war-club,  
 ited loud and long his war-cry,  
 te the mighty Mishe-Mokwa  
 e middle of the forehead,  
 t between the eyes he smote him.  
 With the heavy blow bewildered,  
 e the Great Bear of the mountains ;  
 his knees beneath him trembled,  
 he whimpered like a woman,  
 e reeled and staggered forward,  
 e sat upon his haunches ;  
 the mighty Mudjekeewis,  
 ding fearlessly before him,  
 ated him in loud derision,  
 e disdainfully in this wise :—  
 Hark you, Bear! you are a coward,  
 no Brave, as you pretended ;  
 you would not cry and whimper  
 a miserable woman !  
 ! you know our tribes are hostile,  
 ; have been at war together ;  
 you find that we are strongest,  
 go sneaking in the forest,  
 go hiding in the mountains !  
 you conquered me in battle,  
 a groan would I have uttered ;  
 you, Bear ! sit here and whimper,  
 disgrace your tribe by crying,  
 a wretched Shaugodaya,  
 a cowardly old woman !”  
 hen again he raised his war-club,  
 e again the Mishe-Mokwa  
 e middle of his forehead,  
 e his skull, as ice is broken  
 n one goes to fish in Winter.  
 s was slain the Mishe-Mokwa,  
 he Great Bear of the mountains,  
 he terror of the nations.

“ Honour be to Mudjekeewis !”  
 With a shout exclaimed the people,  
 “ Honour be to Mudjekeewis !  
 Henceforth he shall be the West-Wind,  
 And hereafter and for ever  
 Shall he hold supreme dominion  
 Over all the winds of heaven.  
 Call him no more Mudjekeewis,  
 Call him Kabeyun, the West-Wind !”

Thus was Mudjekeewis chosen  
 Father of the Winds of Heaven.  
 For himself he kept the West-Wind,  
 Gave the others to his children ;  
 Unto Wabun gave the East-Wind,  
 Gave the South to Shawondasee,  
 And the North-Wind, wild and cruel,  
 To the fierce Kabibonokka.

Young and beautiful was Wabun ;  
 He it was who brought the morning,  
 He it was whose silver arrows  
 Chased the dark o'er hill and valley ;  
 He it was whose cheeks were painted  
 With the brightest streaks of crimson,  
 And whose voice awoke the village,  
 Called the deer and called the hunter.

Lonely in the sky was Wabun ;  
 Though the birds sang gaily to him,  
 Though the wild-flowers of the meadow  
 Filled the air with odours for him,  
 Though the forests and the rivers  
 Sang and shouted at his coming,  
 Still his heart was sad within him,  
 For he was alone in heaven.

But one morning, gazing earthward,  
 While the village still was sleeping,  
 And the fog lay on the river,  
 Like a ghost, that goes at sunrise,  
 He beheld a maiden walking  
 All alone upon a meadow,  
 Gathering water-flags and rushes  
 By a river in the meadow.

Every morning, gazing earthward,  
 Still the first thing he beheld there  
 Was her blue eyes looking at him,

Two blue lakes among the rushes,  
 And he loved the lonely maiden,  
 Who thus waited for his coming ;  
 For they both were solitary,  
 She on earth and he in heaven.

And he wooed her with caresses,  
 Wooed her with his smile of sunshine,  
 With his flattering words he wooed her,  
 With his sighing and his singing,  
 Gentlest whispers in the branches,  
 Softest music, sweetest odours,  
 Till he drew her to his bosom,  
 Folded in his robes of crimson,  
 Till into a star he changed her,  
 Trembling still upon his bosom ;  
 And for ever in the heavens  
 They are seen together walking,  
 Wabun and the Wabun-Annung,  
 Wabun and the Star of Morning.

But the fierce Kabibonokka  
 Had his dwelling among icebergs,  
 In the everlasting snow-drifts,  
 In the kingdom of Wabasso,  
 In the land of the White Rabbit.  
 He it was whose hand in Autumn  
 Painted all the trees with scarlet,  
 Stained the leaves with red and yellow ;  
 He it was who sent the snow-flakes,  
 Sifting, hissing through the forest,  
 Froze the ponds, the lakes, the rivers,  
 Drove the loon and sea-gull southward,  
 Drove the cormorant and curlew  
 To their nests of sedge and sea-tang  
 In the realms of Shawondasee.

Once the fierce Kabibonokka  
 Issued from his lodge of snow-drifts,  
 From his home among the icebergs,  
 And his hair, with snow besprinkled,  
 Streamed behind him like a river,  
 Like a black and wintry river,  
 As he howled and hurried southward,  
 Over frozen lakes and moorlands.

There among the reeds and rushes  
 Found he Shingebis, the diver.

Trailing strings of fish behind him,  
 O'er the frozen fens and moorlands,  
 Lingering still among the moorland  
 Though his tribe had long departed  
 To the land of Shawondasee.

Cried the fierce Kabibonokka,  
 " Who is this that dares to brave me  
 Dares to stay in my dominions,  
 When the Wawa has departed,  
 When the wild-goose has gone southward,

And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
 Long ago departed southward ?

I will go into his wigwam,  
 I will put his smouldering fire out !

And at night Kabibonokka  
 To the lodge came wild and wailing  
 Heaped the snow in drifts about it  
 Shouted down into the smoke-flue,  
 Shook the lodge-poles in his fury,  
 Flapped the curtain of the doorway  
 Shingebis, the diver, feared not,  
 Shingebis, the diver, cared not ;  
 Four great logs had he for fire-wood  
 One for each moon of the winter,  
 And for food the fishes served him  
 By his blazing fire he sat there,  
 Warm and merry, eating, laughing  
 Singing, " O Kabibonokka,  
 You are but my fellow-mortal !"

Then Kabibonokka entered,  
 And though Shingebis, the diver,  
 Felt his presence by the coldness,  
 Felt his icy breath upon him,  
 Still he did not cease his singing,  
 Still he did not leave his laughing,  
 Only turned the log a little,  
 Only made the fire burn brighter,  
 Made the sparks fly up the smoke-flue

From Kabibonokka's forehead,  
 From his snow-besprinkled tresses,  
 Drops of sweat fell fast and heavy,  
 Making dints upon the ashes,  
 As along the eaves of lodges,

s from drooping boughs of hemlock,  
rips the melting snow in spring-time,  
aking hollows in the snow-drifts.

Till at last he rose defeated,  
ould not bear the heat and laughter,  
ould not bear the merry singing,  
it rushed headlong through the  
doorway,

amped upon the crusted snow-drifts,  
amped upon the lakes and rivers,  
ade the snow upon them harder,  
ade the ice upon them thicker,  
allenged Shingebis, the diver,  
o come forth and wrestle with him,  
o come forth and wrestle naked  
the frozen fens and moorlands.  
Forth went Shingebis, the diver,  
restled all night with the North-

Wind,

restled naked on the moorlands  
with the fierce Kabibonokka,  
ll his panting breath grew fainter,  
ll his frozen grasp grew feebler,  
ll he reeled and staggered backward,  
d retreated, baffled, beaten,  
the kingdom of Wabasso,  
the land of the White Rabbit,  
aring still the gusty laughter,  
aring Shingebis, the diver,  
ging, "O Kabibonokka,

u are but my fellow-mortal!"  
Shawondasee, fat and lazy,  
d his dwelling far to southward,  
the drowsy, dreamy sunshine,  
the never-ending Summer.  
it was who sent the wood-birds,  
t the robin, the Opechee,  
t the blue-bird, the Owaissa,  
t the Shawshaw, sent the swallow,  
t the wild-goose, Wawa, northward,  
t the melons and tobacco,

d the grapes in purple clusters.  
From his pipe the smoke ascending  
ed the sky with haze and vapour,

Filled the air with dreamy softness,  
Gave a twinkle to the water,  
Touched the rugged hills with smooth-  
ness,

Brought the tender Indian Summer  
To the melancholy North-land,  
In the dreary Moon of Snow-shoes.

Listless, careless Shawondasee!

In his life he had one shadow,  
In his heart one sorrow had he.  
Once, as he was gazing northward,  
Far away upon a prairie  
He beheld a maiden standing,  
Saw a tall and slender maiden  
All alone upon a prairie;  
Brightest green were all her garments,  
And her hair was like the sunshine.

Day by day he gazed upon her,  
Day by day he sighed with passion,  
Day by day his heart within him  
Grew more hot with love and longing  
For the maid with yellow tresses.  
But he was too fat and lazy  
To bestir himself and woo her;  
Yes, too indolent and easy  
To pursue her and persuade her.  
So he only gazed upon her,  
Only sat and sighed with passion  
For the maiden of the prairie.

Till one morning, looking northward,  
He beheld her yellow tresses  
Changed and covered o'er with white-  
ness,

Covered as with whitest snow-flakes.  
"Ah! my brother from the North-land,  
From the kingdom of Wabasso,  
From the land of the White Rabbit!  
You have stolen the maiden from me,  
You have laid your hand upon her,  
You have wooed and won my maiden,  
With your stories of the North-land!"

Thus the wretched Shawondasee  
Breathed into the air his sorrow;  
And the South-Wind o'er the prairie

Wandered warm with sighs of passion,  
 With the sighs of Shawondasee,  
 Till the air seemed full of snow-flakes,  
 Full of thistle-down the prairie,  
 And the maid with hair like sunshine  
 Vanished from his sight for ever ;  
 Never more did Shawondasee  
 See the maid with yellow tresses !

Poor, deluded Shawondasee !

'Twas no woman that you gazed at,  
 'Twas no maiden that you sighed for,  
 'Twas the prairie dandelion

That through all the dreamy Summer  
 You had gazed at with such longing  
 You had sighed for with such passion  
 And had puffed away for ever,  
 Blown into the air with sighing.  
 Ah ! deluded Shawondasee !

Thus the Four Winds were divided  
 Thus the sons of Mudjekeewis  
 Had their stations in the heavens ;  
 At the corners of the heavens ;  
 For himself the West-Wind only  
 Kept the mighty Mudjekeewis.

### III.

#### HIAWATHA'S CHILDHOOD.

DOWNWARD through the evening twilight,

In the days that are forgotten,  
 In the unremembered ages,  
 From the full moon fell Nokomis,  
 Fell the beautiful Nokomis,  
 She a wife, but not a mother.

She was sporting with her women,  
 Swinging in a swing of grape-vines,  
 When her rival, the rejected,  
 Full of jealousy and hatred,  
 Cut the leafy swing asunder,  
 Cut in twain the twisted grape-vines,  
 And Nokomis fell affrighted

Downward through the evening twilight,

On the Muskoday, the meadow,  
 On the prairie full of blossoms.  
 " See ! a star falls ! " said the people ;  
 " From the sky a star is falling ! "

There among the ferns and mosses,  
 There among the prairie lilies,  
 On the Muskoday, the meadow,  
 In the moonlight and the starlight,  
 Fair Nokomis bore a daughter,  
 And she called her name Wenonah,  
 As the first-born of her daughters.

And the daughter of Nokomis  
 Grew up like the prairie lilies,  
 Grew a tall and slender maiden,  
 With the beauty of the moonlight,  
 With the beauty of the starlight.

And Nokomis warned her often,  
 Saying oft, and oft repeating,  
 " O, beware of Mudjekeewis ;  
 Of the West-Wind, Mudjekeewis ;  
 Listen not to what he tells you ;  
 Lie not down upon the meadow,  
 Stoop not down among the lilies,  
 Lest the West-Wind come and ha  
 you ! "

But she heeded not the warning,  
 Heeded not those words of wisdom  
 And the West-Wind came at evening  
 Walking lightly o'er the prairie,  
 Whispering to the leaves and blossom  
 Bending low the flowers and grasses  
 Found the beautiful Wenonah,  
 Lying there among the lilies,  
 Wooed her with his words of sweetness  
 Wooed her with his soft caresses,  
 Till she bore a son in sorrow,  
 Bore a son of love and sorrow.

Thus was born my Hiawatha,

us was born the child of wonder ;  
 t the daughter of Nokomis,  
 iwatha's gentle mother,  
 her anguish died deserted  
 the West-Wind, false and faithless,  
 the heartless Mudjekeewis.  
 For her daughter, long and loudly  
 ailed and wept the sad Nokomis ;  
 " that I were dead," she murmured,  
 " that I were dead, as thou art !"  
 more work, and no more weeping,  
 honowin ! Wahonowin !"  
 By the shores of Gitche Gumece,  
 the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
 od the wigwam of Nokomis,  
 ighter of the Moon, Nokomis,  
 k behind it rose the forest,  
 e the black and gloomy pine-trees,  
 e the firs with cones upon them ;  
 ght before it beat the water,  
 t the clear and sunny water,  
 t the shining Big-Sea-Water.  
 There the wrinkled, old Nokomis  
 sed the little Hiawatha,  
 ked him in his linden cradle,  
 ded soft in moss and rushes,  
 ly bound with reindeer sinews ;  
 ed his fretful wail by saying,  
 ush ! the Naked Bear will get thee !"  
 led him into slumber, singing,  
 wa-yea ! my little owl !  
 io is this, that lights the wigwam ?  
 th his great eyes lights the wigwam ?  
 a-yea ! my little owl !"  
 Many things Nokomis taught him  
 the stars that shine in heaven ;  
 wed him Ishkoodah, the comet,  
 oodah, with fiery tresses ;  
 wed the Death-Dance of the spirits,  
 urriors with their plumes and war-  
 clubs,  
 ing far away to northward  
 he frosty nights of Winter ;  
 wed the broad, whiteroad in heaven,

Pathway of the ghosts, the shadows,  
 Running straight across the heavens,  
 Crowded with the ghosts, the shadows.

At the door on Summer evenings  
 Sat the little Hiawatha ;  
 Heard the whispering of the pine-trees,  
 Heard the lapping of the water,  
 Sounds of music, words of wonder ;  
 " Minne-wawa !" said the pine-trees,  
 " Mudway-aushka !" said the water.

Saw the fire-fly, Wah-wah-taysee,  
 Flitting through the dusk of evening,  
 With the twinkle of its candle  
 Lighting up the brakes and bushes,  
 And he sang the song of children,  
 Sang the song Nokomis taught him :  
 " Wah-wah-taysee, little fire-fly,  
 Little, flitting, white-fire insect,  
 Little, dancing, white-fire creature,  
 Light me with your little candle,  
 Ere upon my bed I lay me,  
 Ere in sleep I close my eyelids !"

Saw the moon rise from the water,  
 Rippling, rounding from the water,  
 Saw the flecks and shadows on it,  
 Whispered, " What is that, Nokomis ?"  
 And the good Nokomis answered :  
 " Once a warrior, very angry,  
 Seized his grandmother, and threw her  
 Up into the sky at midnight ;  
 Right against the moon he threw her ;  
 'Tis her body that you see there."

Saw the rainbow in the heaven,  
 In the eastern sky the rainbow,  
 Whispered, " What is that, Nokomis ?"  
 And the good Nokomis answered :  
 " 'Tis the heaven of flowers you see there ;  
 All the wild-flowers of the forest,  
 All the lilies of the prairie,  
 When on earth they fade and perish,  
 Blossom in that heaven above us."

When he heard the owls at midnight,  
 Hooting, laughing in the forest,  
 " What is that ?" he cried in terror

“What is that,” he said, “Nokomis?”  
 And the good Nokomis answered:  
 “That is but the owl and owlet,  
 Talking in their native language,  
 Talking, scolding at each other.”

Then the little Hiawatha  
 Learned of every bird its language,  
 Learned their names and all their secrets,  
 How they built their nests in Summer,  
 Where they hid themselves in Winter,  
 Talked with them whene'er he met them,  
 Called them “Hiawatha's Chickens.”

Of all beasts he learned the language,  
 Learned their names and all their secrets,  
 How the beavers built their lodges,  
 Where the squirrels hid their acorns,  
 How the reindeer ran so swiftly,  
 Why the rabbit was so timid,  
 Talked with them whene'er he met them,  
 Called them “Hiawatha's Brothers.”

Then Iagoo, the great boaster,  
 He the marvellous story-teller,  
 He the traveller and the talker,  
 He the friend of old Nokomis,  
 Made a bow for Hiawatha;  
 From a branch of ash he made it,  
 From an oak-bough made the arrows,  
 Tipped with flint, and winged with  
 feathers,

And the cord he made of deer-skin.

Then he said to Hiawatha—

“Go, my son, into the forest,  
 Where the red deer herd together,  
 Kill for us a famous roebuck,  
 Kill for us a deer with antlers!”

Forth into the forest straightway  
 All alone walked Hiawatha  
 Proudly, with his bow and arrows;  
 And the birds sang round him, o'er him,  
 “Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!”  
 Sang the robin, the Opechee,  
 Sang the blue-bird, the Owaissa,  
 “Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!”

Up the oak-tree, close beside him,

Sprang the squirrel, Adjidaumbo,  
 In and out among the branches,  
 Coughed and chattered from the oak-  
 tree,

Laughed, and said between his laughing  
 “Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!”

And the rabbit from his pathway  
 Leaped aside, and at a distance  
 Sat erect upon his haunches,  
 Half in fear and half in frolic,  
 Saying to the little hunter,  
 “Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!”

But he heeded not, nor heard them  
 For his thoughts were with the red deer  
 On their tracks his eyes were fastened  
 Leading downward to the river,  
 To the ford across the river,  
 And as one in slumber walked he.

Hidden in the alder-bushes,  
 There he waited till the deer came,  
 Till he saw two antlers lifted,  
 Saw two eyes look from the thicket,  
 Saw two nostrils point to windward,  
 And a deer came down the pathway  
 Flecked with leafy light and shadow  
 And his heart within him fluttered,  
 Trembled like the leaves above him,  
 Like the birch-leaf palpitated,  
 As the deer came down the pathwa

Then, upon one knee uprising,  
 Hiawatha aimed an arrow;  
 Scarce a twig moved with his motion  
 Scarce a leaf was stirred or rustled,  
 But the wary roebuck started,  
 Stamped with all his hoofs together,  
 Listened with one foot uplifted,  
 Leaped as if to meet the arrow;  
 Ah! the singing, fatal arrow,  
 Like a wasp it buzzed and stung hi

Dead he lay there in the forest,  
 By the ford across the river;  
 Beat his timid heart no longer,  
 But the heart of Hiawatha  
 Throbbled and shouted and exulted

he bore the red deer homeward,  
 and Iagoo and Nokomis  
 hailed his coming with applauses.  
 From the red deer's hide Nokomis  
 made a cloak for Hiawatha,  
 from the red deer's flesh Nokomis

Made a banquet in his honour.  
 All the village came and feasted,  
 All the guests praised Hiawatha,  
 Called him Strong-Heart, Soan-ge-taha!  
 Called him Loon-heart, Mahn-go-  
 taysee!

IV.

HIAWATHA AND MUDJEKEEWIS.

From childhood into manhood  
 now had grown my Hiawatha,  
 skilled in all the craft of hunters,  
 learned in all the lore of old men,  
 all youthful sports and pastimes,  
 all manly arts and labours.  
 Swift of foot was Hiawatha;  
 he could shoot an arrow from him,  
 and run forward with such fleetness,  
 that the arrow fell behind him!  
 Strong of arm was Hiawatha;  
 he could shoot ten arrows upward,  
 and root them with such strength and  
 swiftness,  
 that the tenth had left the bow-string  
 ere the first to earth had fallen!  
 He had mittens, Minjekahwun,  
 magic mittens made of deer-skin;  
 when upon his hands he wore them,  
 he could smite the rocks asunder,  
 he could grind them into powder.  
 He had moccasins enchanted,  
 magic moccasins of deer-skin;  
 when he bound them round his ankles,  
 when upon his feet he tied them,  
 at each stride a mile he measured!  
 Much he questioned old Nokomis  
 of his father Mudjekeewis;  
 he learned from her the fatal secret  
 of the beauty of his mother,  
 of the falsehood of his father;  
 and his heart was hot within him,  
 like a living coal his heart was.

Then he said to old Nokomis,  
 "I will go to Mudjekeewis,  
 see how fares it with my father,  
 at the doorways of the West-Wind,  
 at the portals of the Sunset!"  
 From his lodge went Hiawatha,  
 dressed for travel, armed for hunting;  
 dressed in deer-skin shirt and leggings,  
 richly wrought with quills and  
 wampum;  
 on his head his eagle-feathers,  
 round his waist his belt of wampum,  
 in his hand his bow of ash-wood,  
 strung with sinews of the reindeer;  
 in his quiver oaken arrows,  
 tipped with jasper, winged with  
 feathers;  
 with his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
 with his moccasins enchanted.  
 Warning said the old Nokomis,  
 "Go not forth, O Hiawatha!  
 to the kingdom of the West-Wind,  
 to the realms of Mudjekeewis,  
 lest he harm you with his magic,  
 lest he kill you with his cunning!"  
 But the fearless Hiawatha  
 heeded not her woman's warning;  
 forth he strode into the forest,  
 at each stride a mile he measured;  
 lurid seemed the sky above him,  
 lurid seemed the earth beneath him,  
 hot and close the air around him,  
 filled with smoke and fiery vapours,

As of burning woods and prairies,  
For his heart was hot within him,  
Like a living coal his heart was.

So he journeyed westward, westward,  
Left the fleetest deer behind him,  
Left the antelope and bison ;  
Crossed the rushing Esconawbaw,  
Crossed the mighty Mississippi,  
Passed the Mountains of the Prairie,  
Passed the land of Crows and Foxes,  
Passed the dwellings of the Blackfeet,  
Came unto the Rocky Mountains,  
To the kingdom of the West-Wind,  
Where upon the gusty summits  
Sat the ancient Mudjekeewis,  
Ruler of the winds of heaven.

Filled with awe was Hiawatha  
At the aspect of his father.  
On the air about him wildly  
Tossed and streamed his cloudy tresses,  
Gleamed like drifting snow his tresses,  
Glared like Ishkoodah, the comet,  
Like the star with fiery tresses.

Filled with joy was Mudjekeewis  
When he looked on Hiawatha,  
Saw his youth rise up before him  
In the face of Hiawatha,  
Saw the beauty of Wenonah  
From the grave rise up before him.

"Welcome!" said he, "Hiawatha,  
To the kingdom of the West-Wind!  
Long have I been waiting for you!  
Youth is lovely, age is lonely,  
Youth is fiery, age is frosty ;  
You bring back the days departed,  
You bring back my youth of passion,  
And the beautiful Wenonah!"

Many days they talked together,  
Questioned, listened, waited, answered ;  
Much the mighty Mudjekeewis  
Boasted of his ancient prowess,  
Of his perilous adventures,  
His indomitable courage,  
His invulnerable body.

Patiently sat Hiawatha,  
Listening to his father's boasting ;  
With a smile he sat and listened,  
Uttered neither threat nor menace,  
Neither word nor look betrayed him,  
But his heart was hot within him,  
Like a living coal his heart was.

Then he said, "O Mudjekeewis,  
Is there nothing that can harm you ?  
Nothing that you are afraid of ?"  
And the mighty Mudjekeewis,  
Grand and gracious in his boasting,  
Answered, saying, "There is nothing  
Nothing but the black rock yonder,  
Nothing but the fatal Wawbeek!"

And he looked at Hiawatha  
With a wise look and benignant,  
With a countenance paternal,  
Looked with pride upon the beauty  
Of his tall and graceful figure,  
Saying, "O my Hiawatha!  
Is there anything can harm you ?  
Anything you are afraid of ?"

But the wary Hiawatha  
Paused awhile, as if uncertain,  
Held his peace, as if resolving,  
And then answered, "There is nothin'  
Nothing but the bulrush yonder,  
Nothing but the great Apukwa!"

And as Mudjekeewis, rising,  
Stretched his hand to pluck the bulrush  
Hiawatha cried in terror,  
Cried in well-dissembled terror,  
"Kago! kago! do not touch it!"  
"Ah, kaween!" said Mudjekeewis,  
"No, indeed, I will not touch it!"

Then they talked of other matters  
First of Hiawatha's brothers,  
First of Wabun, of the East-Wind  
Of the South-Wind, Shawondasee,  
Of the North, Kabibonokka ;  
Then of Hiawatha's mother,  
Of the beautiful Wenonah,  
Of her birth upon the meadow,



Of her death, as old Nokomis  
Had remembered and related.

And he cried, "O Mudjekeewis,  
It was you who killed Wenonah,  
Took her young life and her beauty,  
Broke the Lily of the Prairie,  
Trampled it beneath your footsteps ;  
You confess it ! you confess it !"

And the mighty Mudjekeewis  
Possed upon the wind his tresses,  
Bowed his hoary head in anguish,  
With a silent nod assented.

Then up started Hiawatha,  
And with threatening look and gesture,  
Laid his hand upon the black rock,  
On the fatal Wawbeek laid it,  
With his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
Rent the jutting crag asunder,  
Smote and crushed it into fragments,  
Hurled them madly at his father,  
The remorseful Mudjekeewis,  
For his heart was hot within him,  
Like a living coal his heart was.

But the ruler of the West-Wind  
Blew the fragments backward from him,  
With the breathing of his nostrils,  
With the tempest of his anger,  
Blew them back at his assailant ;  
Seized the bulrush, the Apukwa,  
Dragged it with its roots and fibres  
From the margin of the meadow,  
From its ooze, the giant bulrush ;  
Long and loud laughed Hiawatha !

Then began the deadly conflict,  
Hand to hand among the mountains ;  
From his eyrie screamed the eagle,  
The Keneu, the great war-eagle ;  
Sat upon the crags around them,  
Wheeling flapped his wings above them.

Like a tall tree in the tempest  
Bent and lashed the giant bulrush ;  
And in masses huge and heavy  
Crashing fell the fatal Wawbeek ;  
Till the earth shook with the tumult

And confusion of the battle,  
And the air was full of shoutings,  
And the thunder of the mountains,  
Starting, answered, " Baim-wawa !"

Back retreated Mudjekeewis,  
Rushing westward o'er the mountains,  
Stumbling westward down the moun-  
tains,

Three whole days retreated fighting,  
Still pursued by Hiawatha  
To the doorways of the West-Wind,  
To the portals of the Sunset,  
To the earth's remotest border,  
Where into the empty spaces  
Sinks the sun, as a flamingo  
Drops into her nest at nightfall,  
In the melancholy marshes.

" Hold !" at length cried Mudje-  
keewis,

" Hold, my son, my Hiawatha !

'Tis impossible to kill me,  
For you cannot kill the immortal.  
I have put you to this trial,  
But to know and prove your courage ;  
Now receive the prize of valour !

" Go back to your home and people,  
Live among them, toil among them,  
Cleans the earth from all that harms it,  
Clear the fishing-grounds and rivers,  
Slay all monsters and magicians,  
All the Wendigoes, the giants,  
All the serpents, the Kenabeeks,  
As I slew the Mishe-Mokwa,  
Slew the Great Bear of the mountains.

" And at last when Death draws  
near you,

When the awful eyes of Pauguk  
Glare upon you in the darkness,  
I will share my kingdom with you,  
Ruler shall you be thenceforward  
Of the Northwest-Wind, Keewaydin,  
Of the home-wind, the Keewaydin."

Thus was fought that famous battle  
In the dreadful days of Shah-shah,

In the days long since departed,  
 In the kingdom of the West-Wind,  
 Still the hunter sees its traces  
 Scattered far o'er hill and valley;  
 Sees the giant bulrush growing  
 By the ponds and water-courses,  
 Sees the masses of the Wawbeek  
 Lying still in every valley.

Homeward now went Hiawatha ;  
 Pleasant was the landscape round him,  
 Pleasant was the air above him,  
 For the bitterness of anger  
 Had departed wholly from him,  
 From his brain the thought of vengeance,  
 From his heart the burning fever.

Only once his pace he slackened,  
 Only once he paused or halted,  
 Paused to purchase heads of arrows  
 Of the ancient Arrow-maker,  
 In the land of the Dacotahs,  
 Where the Falls of Minnehaha  
 Flash and gleam among the oak-trees,  
 Laugh and leap into the valley.

There the ancient Arrow-maker  
 Made his arrow-heads of sandstone,  
 Arrow-heads of chalcedony,  
 Arrow-heads of flint and jasper,  
 Smoothed and sharpened at the edges,  
 Hard and polished, keen and costly.

With him dwelt his dark-eyed  
 daughter,  
 Wayward as the Minnehaha,  
 With her moods of shade and sunshine,

Eyes that smiled and frowned alternate,  
 Feet as rapid as the river,  
 Tresses flowing like the water,  
 And as musical a laughter ;  
 And he named her from the river,  
 From the water-fall he named her,  
 Minnehaha, Laughing Water.

Was it then for heads of arrows,  
 Arrow-heads of chalcedony,  
 Arrow-heads of flint and jasper,  
 That my Hiawatha halted  
 In the land of the Dacotahs ?

Was it not to see the maiden,  
 See the face of Laughing Water  
 Peeping from behind the curtain,  
 Hear the rustling of her garments  
 From behind the waving curtain,  
 As one sees the Minnehaha  
 Gleaming, glancing through the  
 branches,

As one hears the Laughing Water  
 From behind its screen of branches ?

Who shall say what thoughts and  
 visions

Fill the fiery brains of young men ?  
 Who shall say what dreams of beauty  
 Filled the heart of Hiawatha ?

All he told to old Nokomis,  
 When he reached the lodge at sunset,  
 Was the meeting with his father,  
 Was his fight with Mudjekeewis ;  
 Not a word he said of arrows,  
 Not a word of Laughing Water !

## V.

## HIAWATHA'S FASTING.

YOU shall hear how Hiawatha  
 Prayed and fasted in the forest,  
 Not for greater skill in hunting,  
 Not for greater craft in fishing,  
 Not for triumphs in the battle,  
 And renown among the warriors,

But for profit of the people,  
 For advantage of the nations.

First he built a lodge for fasting,  
 Built a wigwam in the forest,  
 By the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
 In the blithe and pleasant Spring-time

In the Moon of Leaves he built it,  
And, with dreams and visions many,  
Seven whole days and nights he fasted.

On the first day of his fasting  
Through the leafy woods he wandered;  
Saw the deer start from the thicket,  
Saw the rabbit in his burrow,  
Heard the pheasant, Bena, drumming,  
Heard the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
Rattling in his hoard of acorns,  
Saw the pigeon, the Omeme,  
Building nests among the pine-trees,  
And in flocks the wild goose, Wawa,  
Flying to the fen-lands northward,  
Whirring, wailing far above him.  
"Master of Life!" he cried, desponding,  
"Must our lives depend on these things?"

On the next day of his fasting  
By the river's brink he wandered,  
Through the Muskoday, the meadow,  
Saw the wild rice, Mahnomonee,  
Saw the blueberry, Meenahga,  
And the strawberry, Odahmin,  
And the gooseberry, Shahbomin,  
And the grape-vine, the Bemahgut,  
Trailing o'er the alder-branches,  
Filling all the air with fragrance!  
"Master of Life!" he cried, desponding,  
"Must our lives depend on these things?"

On the third day of his fasting  
By the lake he sat and pondered,  
By the still, transparent water;  
Saw the sturgeon, Nahma, leaping,  
Scattering drops like beads of wampum,  
Saw the yellow perch, the Sahwa,  
Like a sunbeam in the water,  
Saw the pike, the Maskenozha,  
And the herring, Okahahwis,  
And the Shawgashee, the crow-fish!  
"Master of Life!" he cried, desponding,  
"Must our lives depend on these things?"

On the fourth day of his fasting  
In his lodge he lay exhausted;  
From his couch of leaves and branches  
Gazing with half-open eyelids,  
Full of shadowy dreams and visions,  
On the dizzy, swimming landscape,  
On the gleaming of the water,  
On the splendour of the sunset.

And he saw a youth approaching,  
Dressed in garments green and yellow,  
Coming through the purple twilight,  
Through the splendour of the sunset;  
Plumes of green bent o'er his forehead,  
And his hair was soft and golden.

Standing at the open doorway,  
Long he looked at Hiawatha,  
Looked with pity and compassion  
On his wasted form and features,  
And, in accents like the sighing  
Of the South-Wind in the tree-tops,  
Said he, "O my Hiawatha!  
All your prayers are heard in heaven,  
For you pray not like the others,  
Not for greater skill in hunting,  
Not for greater craft in fishing,  
Not for triumph in the battle,  
Nor renown among the warriors,  
But for profit of the people,  
For advantage of the nations.

"From the Master of Life descending,

I, the friend of man, Mondamin,  
Come to warn you and instruct you,  
How by struggle and by labour  
You shall gain what you have prayed for.  
Rise up from your bed of branches,  
Rise, O youth, and wrestle with me!"

Faint with famine, Hiawatha  
Started from his bed of branches,  
From the twilight of his wigwam  
Forth into the flush of sunset  
Came, and wrestled with Mondamin,  
At his touch he felt new courage,  
Throbbing in his brain and bosom,

Felt new life and hope and vigour  
Run through every nerve and fibre.

So they wrestled there together  
In the glory of the sunset,  
And the more they strove and struggled,  
Stronger still grew Hiawatha ;  
Till the darkness fell around them,  
And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
From her nest among the pine-trees,  
Gave a cry of lamentation,  
Gave a scream of pain and famine.

"'Tis enough!" then said Mondamin,  
Smiling upon Hiawatha,

"But to-morrow, when the sun sets,  
I will come again to try you."

And he vanished, and was seen not ;  
Whether sinking as the rain sinks,  
Whether rising as the mists rise,  
Hiawatha saw not, knew not,  
Only saw that he had vanished,  
Leaving him alone and fainting,  
With the misty lake below him,  
And the reeling stars above him.

On the morrow and the next day,  
When the sun through heaven de-  
scending,

Like a red and burning cinder,  
From the hearth of the Great Spirit,  
Fell into the western waters,  
Came Mondamin for the trial,  
For the strife with Hiawatha ;  
Came as silent as the dew comes,  
From the empty air appearing,  
Into empty air returning,  
Taking shape when earth it touches,  
But invisible to all men  
In its coming and its going.

Thrice they wrestled there together  
In the glory of the sunset,  
Till the darkness fell around them,  
Till the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
From her nest among the pine-trees,  
Uttered her loud cry of famine,  
And Mondamin paused to listen.

Tall and beautiful he stood there,  
In his garments green and yellow ;  
To and fro his plumes above him  
Waved and nodded with his breathing,  
And the sweat of the encounter  
Stood like drops of dew upon him.

And he cried, "O Hiawatha !  
Bravely have you wrestled with me,  
Thrice have wrestled stoutly with me,  
And the Master of Life, who sees us,  
He will give to you the triumph!"

Then he smiled, and said! "To-  
morrow

Is the last day of your conflict,  
Is the last day of your fasting.  
You will conquer and o'ercome me ;  
Make a bed for me to lie in,  
Where the rain may fall upon me,  
Where the sun may come and warm me ;  
Strip these garments, green and yellow,  
Strip this nodding plumage from me,  
Lay me in the earth, and make it  
Soft and loose and light above me.

"Let no hand disturb my slumber,  
Let no weed nor worm molest me,  
Let not Kahgahgee, the raven,  
Come to haunt me and molest me,  
Only come yourself to watch me,  
Till I wake, and start, and quicken,  
Till I leap into the sunshine."

And thus saying, he departed ;  
Peacefully slept Hiawatha,  
But he heard the Wawonaissa,  
Heard the whippoorwill complaining  
Perched upon his lonely wigwam ;  
Heard the rushing Sebowisha,  
Heard the rivulet rippling near him,  
Talking to the darksome forest ;  
Heard the sighing of the branches,  
As they lifted and subsided  
At the passing of the night-wind,  
Heard them, as one hears in slumber  
Far-off murmurs, dreamy whispers :  
Peacefully slept Hiawatha.

On the morrow came Nokomis,  
On the seventh day of his fasting,  
Came with food for Hiawatha,  
Came imploring and bewailing,  
Lest his hunger should o'ercome him,  
Lest his fasting should be fatal.

But he tasted not, and touched not,  
Only said to her, "Nokomis,  
Wait until the sun is setting,  
Till the darkness falls around us,  
Till the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
Crying from the desolate marshes,  
Tells us that the day is ended."

Homeward weeping went Nokomis,  
Sorrowing for her Hiawatha,  
Fearing lest his strength should fail him,  
Lest his fasting should be fatal.  
He meanwhile sat weary waiting  
For the coming of Mondamin,  
Till the shadows, pointing eastward,  
Lengthened over field and forest,  
Till the sun dropped from the heaven,  
Floating on the waters westward,  
As a red leaf in the Autumn  
Falls and floats upon the water,  
Falls and sinks into its bosom.

And behold! the young Mondamin,  
With his soft and shining tresses,  
With his garments green and yellow,  
With his long and glossy plumage,  
Stood and beckoned at the doorway.  
And as one in slumber walking,  
Pale and haggard, but undaunted,  
From the wigwam Hiawatha  
Came and wrestled with Mondamin.

Round about him spun the landscape,  
Sky and forest reeled together,  
And his strong heart leaped within him,  
As the sturgeon leaps and struggles  
In a net to break its meshes.  
Like a ring of fire around him  
Blazed and flared the red horizon,  
And a hundred suns seemed looking  
At the combat of the wrestlers.

Suddenly upon the greensward  
All alone stood Hiawatha,  
Panting with his wild exertion,  
Palpitating with the struggle;  
And before him, breathless, lifeless,  
Lay the youth, with hair dishevelled,  
Plumage torn, and garments tattered,  
Dead he lay there in the sunset.

And victorious Hiawatha  
Made the grave as he commanded,  
Stripped the garments from Mondamin,  
Stripped his tattered plumage from him,  
Laid him in the earth, and made it  
Soft and loose and light above him;  
And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
From the melancholy moorlands,  
Gave a cry of lamentation,  
Gave a cry of pain and anguish!

Homeward then went Hiawatha  
To the lodge of old Nokomis,  
And the seven days of his fasting  
Were accomplished and completed,  
But the place was not forgotten  
Where he wrestled with Mondamin;  
Nor forgotten nor neglected  
Was the grave where lay Mondamin,  
Sleeping in the rain and sunshine,  
Where his scattered plumes and  
garments  
Faded in the rain and sunshine.

Day by day did Hiawatha  
Go to wait and watch beside it;  
Kept the dark mould soft above it,  
Kept it clean from weeds and insects,  
Drove away, with scoffs and shoutings,  
Kahgahgee, the king of ravens.

Till at length a small green feather  
From the earth shot slowly upward,  
Then another and another,  
And before the Summer ended  
Stood the maize in all its beauty,  
With its shining robes about it,  
And its long, soft, yellow tresses;  
And in rapture Hiawatha

Cried aloud, "It is Mondamin!  
Yes, the friend of man, Mondamin!"

Then he called to old Nokomis  
And Iagoo, the great boaster,  
Showed them where the maize was  
growing,

Told them of his wondrous vision,  
Of his wrestling and his triumph,  
Of this new gift to the nations,  
Which should be their food for ever.  
And still later, when the Autumn

Changed the long, green leaves to yellow,  
And the soft and juicy kernels  
Grew like wampum hard and yellow,  
Then the ripened ears he gathered,  
Stripped the withered husks from off  
them,

As he once had stripped the wrestler,  
Gave the first Feast of Mondamin,  
And made known unto the people  
This new gift of the Great Spirit.

## VI.

## HIAWATHA'S FRIENDS.

Two good friends had Hiawatha,  
Singled out from all the others,  
Bound to him in closest union,  
And to whom he gave the right hand  
Of his heart, in joy and sorrow;  
Chibiabos, the musician,  
And the very strong man, Kwasind.

Straight between them ran the path-  
way,

Never grew the grass upon it;  
Singing birds, that utter falsehoods,  
Story-tellers, mischief-makers,  
Found no eager ear to listen,  
Could not breed ill-will between them,  
For they kept each other's counsel,  
Spake with naked hearts together,  
Pondering much and much contriving  
How the tribes of men might prosper.

Most beloved by Hiawatha  
Was the gentle Chibiabos,  
He the best of all musicians,  
He the sweetest of all singers.  
Beautiful and childlike was he,  
Brave as man is, soft as woman,  
Pliant as a wand of willow,  
Stately as a deer with antlers.

When he sang, the village listened;  
All the warriors gathered round him,

All the women came to hear him;  
Now he stirred their souls to passion,  
Now he melted them to pity.

From the hollow reeds he fashioned  
Flutes so musical and mellow,  
That the brook, the Sebowisha,  
Ceased to murmur in the woodland,  
That the wood-birds ceased from sing-  
ing,

And the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
Ceased his chatter in the oak-tree,  
And the rabbit, the Wabasso,  
Sat upright to look and listen.

Yes, the brook, the Sebowisha,  
Pausing, said, "O Chibiabos,  
Teach my waves to flow in music,  
Softly as your words in singing!"

Yes, the blue-bird, the Owaissa,  
Envious, said, "O Chibiabos,  
Teach me tones as wild and wa-  
ward,

Teach me songs as full of frenzy!"

Yes, the robin, the Opechee,  
Joyous, said, "O Chibiabos,  
Teach me tones as sweet and tender  
Teach me songs as full of gladness

And the whippoorwill, Wawonais  
Sobbing, said, "O Chibiabos

Teach me tones as melancholy,  
Teach me songs as full of sadness!"

All the many sounds of nature  
Borrowed sweetness from his singing;

All the hearts of men were softened  
By the pathos of his music;  
For he sang of peace and freedom,  
Sang of beauty, love, and longing;  
Sang of death, and life undying  
In the Islands of the Blessed,  
In the kingdom of Ponemah,  
In the land of the Hereafter.

Very dear to Hiawatha  
Was the gentle Chibiabos,  
He the best of all musicians,  
He the sweetest of all singers;  
For his gentleness he loved him,  
And the magic of his singing.

Dear, too, unto Hiawatha  
Was the very strong man, Kwasind,  
He the strongest of all mortals,  
He the mightiest among many;  
For his very strength he loved him,  
For his strength allied to goodness.

Idle in his youth was Kwasind,  
Very listless, dull, and dreamy,  
Never played with other children,  
Never fished and never hunted.  
Not like other children was he;  
But they saw that much he fasted,  
Much his Manito entreated,  
Much besought his Guardian Spirit.

"Lazy Kwasind!" said his mother,  
"In my work you never help me!  
In the Summer you are roaring  
Idly in the fields and forests;  
In the Winter you are cowering  
O'er the firebrands in the wigwam!  
In the coldest days of Winter  
I must break the ice for fishing;  
With my nets you never help me!  
At the door my nets are hanging,  
Dripping, freezing with the water;

Go and wring them, Yenadizze!  
Go and dry them in the sunshine!"

Slowly, from the ashes, Kwasind  
Rose, but made no angry answer;  
From the lodge went forth in silence,  
Took the nets, that hung together,  
Dripping, freezing at the doorway,  
Like a wisp of straw he wrung them,  
Like a wisp of straw he broke them,  
Could not wring them without breaking.  
Such the strength was in his fingers.

"Lazy Kwasind!" said his father,  
"In the hunt you never help me;  
Every bow you touch is broken,  
Snapped asunder every arrow;  
Yet come with me to the forest,  
You shall bring the hunting homeward."

Down a narrow pass they wandered,  
Where a brooklet led them onward,  
Where the trail of deer and bison  
Marked the soft mud on the margin,  
Till they found all further passage  
Shut against them, barred securely  
By the trunks of trees uprooted,  
Lying lengthwise, lying crosswise,  
And forbidding further passage.

"We must go back," said the old man,  
"O'er these logs we cannot clamber;  
Not a woodchuck could get through  
them,

Not a squirrel clamber o'er them!"  
And straightway his pipe he lighted,  
And sat down to smoke and ponder.  
But before his pipe was finished,  
Lo! the path was cleared before him;  
All the trunks had Kwasind lifted,  
To the right hand, to the left hand,  
Shot the pine-trees swift as arrows,  
Hurled the cedars light as lances.

"Lazy Kwasind!" said the young  
men,

As they sported in the meadow;  
"Why stand idly looking at us,  
Leaning on the rock behind you

Come and wrestle with the others,  
Let us pitch the quoit together!"

Lazy Kwasind made no answer,  
To their challenge made no answer,  
Only rose, and slowly turning,  
Seized the huge rock in his fingers,  
Tore it from its deep foundation,  
Poised it in the air a moment,  
Pitched it sheer into the river,  
Sheer into the swift Pauwating,  
Where it still is seen in Summer.

Once as down that foaming river,  
Down the rapids of Pauwating,  
Kwasind sailed with his companions,  
In the stream he saw a beaver,  
Saw Ahmeek, the King of Beavers,  
Struggling with the rushing currents,  
Rising, sinking in the water.

Without speaking, without pausing,  
Kwasind leaped into the river,

Plunged beneath the bubbling surface,  
Through the whirlpools chased the  
beaver,

Followed him among the islands,  
Stayed so long beneath the water,  
That his terrified companions  
Cried, "Alas! good-bye to Kwasind!  
We shall never more see Kwasind!"  
But he reappeared triumphant,  
And upon his shining shoulders  
Brought the beaver, dead and dripping,  
Brought the King of all the Beavers.

And these two, as I have told you,  
Were the friends of Hiawatha,  
Chibiabos, the musician,  
And the very strong man, Kwasind.  
Long they lived in peace together,  
Spake with naked hearts together,  
Pondering much and much contriving  
How the tribes of men might prosper.

## VII.

## HIAWATHA'S SAILING.

"GIVE me of your bark, O Birch-Tree!  
Of your yellow bark, O Birch-Tree!  
Growing by the rushing river,  
Tall and stately in the valley!  
I a light canoe will build me,  
Build a swift Cheemaun for sailing,  
That shall float upon the river  
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,  
Like a yellow water-lily!

"Lay aside your cloak, O Birch-  
Tree!

Lay aside your white-skin wrapper,  
For the Summer-time is coming,  
And the sun is warm in heaven,  
And you need no white-skin wrapper!"

Thus aloud cried Hiawatha  
In the solitary forest,  
By the rushing Taquamenaw,  
When the birds were singing gaily,

In the Moon of Leaves were singing,  
And the sun, from sleep awaking,  
Started up and said, "Behold me!  
Geezis, the great Sun, behold me!"

And the tree with all its branches  
Rustled in the breeze of morning,  
Saying, with a sigh of patience,  
"Take my cloak, O Hiawatha!"

With his knife the tree he girdled;  
Just beneath its lowest branches,  
Just above the roots, he cut it,  
Till the sap came oozing outward;  
Down the trunk, from top to bottom,  
Sheer he cleft the bark asunder,  
With a wooden wedge he raised it,  
Stripped it from the trunk unbroken.

"Give me of your boughs, O  
Cedar!

Of your strong and pliant branches,



My canoe to make more steady,  
 Make more strong and firm beneath  
 me!"

Through the summit of the Cedar  
 Went a sound, a cry of horror,  
 Went a murmur of resistance;  
 But it whispered, bending downward,  
 "Take my boughs, O Hiawatha!"

Down he hewed the boughs of cedar,  
 Shaped them straightway to a frame-  
 work,

Like two bows he formed and shaped  
 them,

Like two bended bows together.

"Give me of your roots, O Tama-  
 rack!

Of your fibrous roots, O Larch-Tree!  
 My canoe to bind together,  
 So to bind the ends together  
 That the water may not enter,  
 That the river may not wet me!"

And the Larch, with all its fibres,  
 Shivered in the air of morning,  
 Touched his forehead with its tassels,  
 Said, with one long sigh of sorrow,  
 "Take them all, O Hiawatha!"

From the earth he tore the fibres,  
 Fore the tough roots of the Larch-Tree,  
 Closely sewed the bark together,  
 Bound it closely to the framework.

"Give me of your balm, O Fir-Tree!  
 Of your balsam and your resin,  
 To close the seams together  
 That the water may not enter,  
 That the river may not wet me!"

And the Fir-Tree, tall and sombre,  
 Bobbed through all its robes of darkness,  
 Attled like a shore with pebbles,  
 Answered wailing, answered weeping,  
 "Take my balm, O Hiawatha!"

And he took the tears of balsam,  
 Took the resin of the Fir-Tree,  
 Sealed therewith each seam and  
 fissure,

Made each crevice safe from water.

"Give me of your quills, O Hedge-  
 hog!

All your quills, O Kagh, the Hedgehog!  
 I will make a necklace of them,  
 Make a girdle for my beauty,  
 And two stars to deck her bosom!"

From a hollow tree the Hedgehog  
 With his sleepy eyes looked at him,  
 Shot his shining quills like arrows,  
 Saying, with a drowsy murmur,  
 Through the tangle of his whiskers,  
 "Take my quills, O Hiawatha!"

From the ground the quills he  
 gathered,

All the little shining arrows,  
 Stained them red and blue and yellow  
 With the juice of roots and berries;  
 Into his canoe he wrought them,  
 Round its waist a shining girdle,  
 Round its bows a gleaming necklace.  
 On its breast two stars resplendent.

Thus the Birch Canoe was builded  
 In the valley, by the river,  
 In the bosom of the forest;  
 And the forest's life was in it,  
 All its mystery and its magic,  
 All the lightness of the birch-tree,  
 All the toughness of the cedar,  
 All the larch's supple sinews;  
 And it floated on the river  
 Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,  
 Like a yellow water-lily.

Paddles none had Hiawatha,  
 Paddles none he had or needed,  
 For his thoughts as paddles served  
 him,

And his wishes served to guide him;  
 Swift or slow at will he glided,  
 Veered to right or left at pleasure.

Then he called aloud to Kwasind,  
 To his friend, the strong man, Kwasind,  
 Saying, "Help me clear this river  
 Of its sunken logs and sand-bars."

Straight into the river Kwasind  
Plunged as if he were an otter,  
Dived as if he were a beaver,  
Stood up to his waist in water,  
To his arm-pits in the river,  
Swam and shouted in the river,  
Tugged at sunken logs and branches,  
With his hands he scooped the sand-  
bars,

With his feet the ooze and tangle.

And thus sailed my Hiawatha  
Down the rushing Taquamenaw,  
Sailed through all its bends and windings,

Sailed through all its deeps and shallows,  
While his friend, the strong man,  
Kwasind,

Swam the deeps, the shallows waded.  
Up and down the river went they,  
In and out among its islands,  
Cleared its bed of root and sand-bar,  
Dragged the dead trees from its channel,  
Made its passage safe and certain,  
Made a pathway for the people,  
From its springs among the mountains,  
To the waters of Pauwating,  
To the bay of Taquamenaw.

## VIII.

## HIAWATHA'S FISHING.

FORTH upon the Gitche Gumeé,  
On the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
With his fishing-line of cedar,  
Of the twisted bark of cedar,  
Forth to catch the sturgeon Nahma,  
Mishe-Nahma, King of Fishes,  
In his birch canoe exulting  
All alone went Hiawatha.

Through the clear, transparent water  
He could see the fishes swimming  
Far down in the depths below him;  
See the yellow perch, the Sahwa,  
Like a sunbeam in the water,  
See the Shawgashee, the craw-fish,  
Like a spider on the bottom,  
On the white and sandy bottom.

At the stern sat Hiawatha,  
With his fishing-line of cedar;  
In his plumes the breeze of morning  
Played as in the hemlock branches;  
On the bows, with tail erected,  
Sat the squirrel, Adjidaumo;  
In his fur the breeze of morning  
Played as in the prairie grasses.

On the white sand of the bottom  
Lay the monster Mishe-Nahma,

Lay the sturgeon, King of Fishes;  
Through his gills he breathed the water  
With his fins he fanned and winnowed  
With his tail he swept the sand-floor

There he lay in all his armour;  
On each side a shield to guard him,  
Plates of bone upon his forehead,  
Down his sides and back and shoulder  
Plates of bone with spines projecting  
Painted was he with his war-paints,  
Stripes of yellow, red, and azure,  
Spots of brown and spots of sable;  
And he lay there on the bottom,  
Fanning with his fins of purple,  
As above him Hiawatha  
In his birch canoe came sailing,  
With his fishing-line of cedar.

"Take my bait!" cried Hiawatha  
Down into the depths beneath him,  
"Take my bait, O Sturgeon, Nahma  
Come up from below the water,  
Let us see which is the stronger!"  
And he dropped his line of cedar  
Through the clear, transparent water  
Waited vainly for an answer,  
Long sat waiting for an answer,

And repeating loud and louder,  
 "Take my bait, O King of Fishes!"

Quiet lay the sturgeon, Nahma,  
 Fanning slowly in the water,  
 Looking up at Hiawatha,  
 Listening to his call and clamour,  
 His unnecessary tumult,  
 Till he wearied of the shouting;  
 And he said to the Kenozha,  
 To the pike, the Maskenozha,  
 "Take the bait of this rude fellow,  
 Break the line of Hiawatha!"

In his fingers Hiawatha  
 Felt the loose line jerk and tighten;  
 As he drew it in, it tugged so  
 That the birch canoe stood endwise,  
 Like a birch log in the water,  
 With the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
 Perched and frisking on the summit.

Full of scorn was Hiawatha  
 When he saw the fish rise upward,  
 Saw the pike, the Maskenozha,  
 Coming nearer, nearer to him,  
 And he shouted through the water,  
 "Esa! esa! shame upon you!  
 You are but the pike, Kenozha,  
 You are not the fish I wanted,  
 You are not the King of Fishes!"

Reeling downward to the bottom  
 Sank the pike in great confusion,  
 And the mighty sturgeon, Nahma,  
 Said to Ugudwash, the sun-fish,  
 To the bream, with scales of crimson,  
 "Take the bait of this great boaster,  
 Break the line of Hiawatha!"

Slowly upward, wavering, gleaming,  
 Rose the Ugudwash, the sun-fish,  
 Seized the line of Hiawatha,  
 Swung with all his weight upon it,  
 Made a whirlpool in the water,  
 Whirled the birch canoe in circles,  
 Round and round in gurgling eddies,  
 Till the circles in the water  
 Reached the far-off sandy beaches,

Till the water-flags and rushes  
 Nodded on the distant margins.

But when Hiawatha saw him  
 Slowly rising through the water,  
 Lifting up his disk refulgent,  
 Loud he shouted in derision,  
 "Esa! esa! shame upon you!  
 You are Ugudwash, the sun-fish,  
 You are not the fish I wanted,  
 You are not the King of Fishes!"  
 Slowly downward, wavering, gleaming,  
 Sank the Ugudwash, the sun-fish,  
 And again the sturgeon, Nahma,  
 Heard the shout of Hiawatha,  
 Heard his challenge of defiance,  
 The unnecessary tumult,  
 Ringing far across the water.

From the white sand of the bottom  
 Up he rose with angry gesture,  
 Quivering in each nerve and fibre,  
 Clashing all his plates of armour,  
 Gleaming bright with all his war-paint;  
 In his wrath he darted upward,  
 Flashing leaped into the sunshine,  
 Opened his great jaws, and swallowed  
 Both canoe and Hiawatha.

Down into that darksome cavern  
 Plunged the headlong Hiawatha,  
 As a log on some black river  
 Shoots and plunges down the rapids,  
 Found himself in utter darkness,  
 Groped about in helpless wonder,  
 Till he felt a great heart beating,  
 Throbbing in that utter darkness.

And he smote it in his anger,  
 With his fist, the heart of Nahma,  
 Felt the mighty King of Fishes  
 Shudder through each nerve and fibre,  
 Heard the water gurgle round him  
 As he leaped and staggered through it,  
 Sick at heart, and faint and weary.

Crosswise then did Hiawatha  
 Drag his birch canoe for safety,  
 Lest from out the jaws of Nahma,

In the turmoil and confusion,  
Forth he might be hurled and perish.  
And the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
Frisked and chattered very gaily;  
Toiled and tugged with Hiawatha  
Till the labour was completed.

Then said Hiawatha to him,  
"O my little friend, the squirrel,  
Bravely have you toiled to help me;  
Take the thanks of Hiawatha,  
And the name which now he gives  
you;

For hereafter and for ever  
Boys shall call you Adjidaumo,  
Tail-in-air the boys shall call you!"

And again the sturgeon, Nahma,  
Gasp'd and quivered in the water,  
Then was still, and drifted landward  
Till he grated on the pebbles,  
Till the listening Hiawatha  
Heard him grate upon the margin,  
Felt him strand upon the pebbles,  
Knew that Nahma, King of Fishes,  
Lay there dead upon the margin.

Then he heard a clang and flapping,  
As of many wings assembling,  
Heard a screaming and confusion,  
As of birds of prey contending,  
Saw a gleam of light above him,  
Shining through the ribs of Nahma,  
Saw the glittering eyes of sea-gulls,  
Of Kayoshk, the sea-gulls, peering,  
Gazing at him through the opening,  
Heard them saying to each other,  
"Tis our brother, Hiawatha!"

And he shouted from below them,  
Cried exulting from the caverns:  
"O ye sea-gulls! O my brothers!  
I have slain the sturgeon, Nahma;  
Make the rifts a little larger,  
With your claws the openings widen,  
Set me free from this dark prison,  
And henceforward and for ever  
Men shall speak of your achievements,

Calling you Kayoshk, the sea-gulls,  
Yes, Kayoshk, the Noble Scratchers!"  
And the wild and clamorous sea-gulls  
Toiled with beak and claws together,  
Made the rifts and openings wider  
In the mighty ribs of Nahma,  
And from peril and from prison,  
From the body of the sturgeon,  
From the peril of the water,  
They released my Hiawatha.

He was standing near his wigwam  
On the margin of the water,  
And he called to old Nokomis,  
Called and beckoned to Nokomis,  
Pointed to the sturgeon, Nahma,  
Lying lifeless on the pebbles,  
With the sea-gulls feeding on him.

"I have slain the Mishe-Nahma,  
Slain the King of Fishes!" said he;  
"Look! the sea-gulls feed upon him,  
Yes, my friend Kayoshk, the sea-gulls  
Drive them not away, Nokomis,  
They have saved me from great peril  
In the body of the sturgeon;  
Wait until their meal is ended,  
Till their craws are full with feasting,  
Till they homeward fly, at sunset,  
To their nests among the marshes;  
Then bring all your pots and kettles,  
And make oil for us in Winter."

And she waited till the sun set,  
Till the pallid moon, the night-sun,  
Rose above the tranquil water,  
Till Kayoshk, the sated sea-gulls,  
From their banquet rose with clamour,  
And across the fiery sunset  
Winged their way to far-off islands,  
To their nests among the rushes.

To his sleep went Hiawatha,  
And Nokomis to her labour,  
Toiling patient in the moonlight,  
Till the sun and moon changed places,  
Till the sky was red with sunrise,  
And Kayoshk, the hungry sea-gulls,

Came back from the reedy islands,  
Clamorous for their morning banquet.

Three whole days and nights alternate  
Old Nokomis and the sea-gulls  
Stripped the oily flesh of Nahma,

Till the waves washed through the rib-  
bones,

Till the sea-gulls came no longer,  
And upon the sands lay nothing  
But the skeleton of Nahma.

IX.

HIAWATHA AND THE PEARL-FEATHER.

ON the shores of Gitche Gumee,  
Of the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
Stood Nokomis, the old woman,  
Pointing with her finger westward,  
O'er the water pointing westward,  
To the purple clouds of sunset.

Fiercely the red sun descending  
Burned his way along the heavens,  
Set the sky on fire behind him,  
As war parties, when retreating,  
Burn the prairies on their war-trail ;  
And the moon, the Night-Sun, eastward,  
Suddenly starting from his ambush,  
Followed fast those bloody footprints,  
Followed in that fiery war-trail,  
With its glare upon its features.

And Nokomis, the old woman,  
Pointing with her finger westward,  
Spake these words to Hiawatha :  
" Yonder dwells the great Pearl-Feather,  
Megissogwon, the Magician,  
Manito of Wealth and Wampum,  
Guarded by his fiery serpents,  
Guarded by the black pitch-water.  
You can see his fiery serpents,  
The Kenabeek, the great serpents,  
Coiling, playing in the water ;  
You can see the black pitch-water  
Stretching far away beyond them,  
To the purple clouds of sunset !

" He it was who slew my father,  
By his wicked wiles and cunning,  
When he from the moon descended.  
When he came on earth to seek me.

He, the mightiest of Magicians,  
Sends the fever from the marshes,  
Sends the pestilential vapours,  
Sends the poisonous exhalations,  
Sends the white fog from the fen-lands,  
Sends disease and death among us !

" Take your bow, O Hiawatha,  
Take your arrows, jasper-headed,  
Take your war-club, Puggawaugun,  
And your mittens, Minjekahwun,  
And your birch canoe for sailing,  
And the oil of Mishe-Nahma,  
So to smear its sides, that swiftly  
You may pass the black pitch-water ;  
Slay this merciless magician,  
Save the people from the fever  
That he breathes across the fen-lands,  
And avenge my father's murder !"

Straightway then my Hiawatha  
Armed himself with all his war-gear,  
Launched his birch canoe for sailing ;  
With his palm its sides he patted,  
Said with glee, " Cheemaun, my darling,  
O my Birch Canoe ! leap forward,  
Where you see the fiery serpents,  
Where you see the black pitch-water !"

Forward leaped Cheemaun exulting,  
And the noble Hiawatha  
Sang his war-song wild and woful,  
And above him the war-eagle,  
The Keneu, the great war-eagle,  
Master of all fowls with feathers,  
Screamed and hurtled through the  
heavens,

Soon he reached the fiery serpents,  
The Kenabeek, the great serpents,  
Lying huge upon the water,  
Sparkling, ripping in the water,  
Lying coiled across the passage,  
With their blazing crests uplifted,  
Breathing fiery fogs and vapours,  
So that none could pass beyond them.

But the fearless Hiawatha  
Cried aloud, and spake in this wise:  
"Let me pass my way, Kenabeek,  
Let me go upon my journey!"  
And they answered, hissing fiercely,  
With their fiery breath made answer:  
"Back, go back! O Shaugodaya!  
Back to old Nokomis, Faint-heart!"

Then the angry Hiawatha  
Raised his mighty bow of ash-tree,  
Seized his arrows, jasper-headed,  
Shot them fast among the serpents;  
Every twanging of the bow-string  
Was a war-cry and a death-cry,  
Every whizzing of an arrow  
Was a death-song of Kenabeek.

Weltering in the bloody water,  
Dead lay all the fiery serpents,  
And among them Hiawatha  
Harmless sailed, and cried exulting:  
"Onward, O Cheemaun, my darling!  
Onward to the black pitch-water!"

Then he took the oil of Nahma,  
And the bows and sides anointed,  
Smeared them well with oil, that swiftly  
He might pass the black pitch-water.

All night long he sailed upon it,  
Sailed upon that sluggish water,  
Covered with its mould of ages,  
Black with rotting water-rushes,  
Rank with flags and leaves of lilies,  
Stagnant, lifeless, dreary, dismal,  
Lighted by the shimmering moonlight,  
And by will-o'-the-wisps illumined,  
Fires by ghosts of dead men kindled,  
In their weary night-encampments.

All the air was white with moonlight,  
All the water black with shadow,  
And around him the Suggema,  
The mosquitos, sang their war-song,  
And the fire-flies, Wah-wah-taysee,  
Waved their torches to mislead him;  
And the bull-frog, the Dahinda,  
Thrust his head into the moonlight,  
Fixed his yellow eyes upon him,  
Sobbed and sank beneath the surface;  
And anon a thousand whistles  
Answered over all the fen-lands,  
And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
Far off on the reedy margin,  
Heralded the hero's coming.

Westward thus fared Hiawatha,  
Toward the realm of Megissogwon,  
Toward the land of the Pearl-Feather,  
Till the level moon stared at him,  
In his face stared pale and haggard,  
Till the sun was hot behind him,  
Till it burned upon his shoulders,  
And before him on the upland  
He could see the Shining Wigwam  
Of the Manito of Wampum,  
Of the mightiest of Magicians.

Then once more Cheemaun he patted,  
To his birch canoe said, "Onward!"  
And it stirred in all its fibres,  
And with one great bound of triumph  
Leaped across the water-lilies,  
Leaped through tangled flags and rushes,  
And upon the beach beyond them  
Dry-shod landed Hiawatha.

Straight he took his bow of ash-  
tree,

On the sand one end he rested,  
With his knee he pressed the middle,  
Stretched the faithful bow-string tighter,  
Took an arrow, jasper-headed,  
Shot it at the Shining Wigwam,  
Sent it singing as a herald,  
As a bearer of his message,  
Of his challenge loud and lofty:

Come forth from your lodge, Pearl-  
Feather!

Hiawatha waits your coming!"  
"Straightway from the Shining Wig-  
wam

Came the mighty Megissogwon,  
Tall of stature, broad of shoulder,  
Dark and terrible in aspect,  
Clad from head to foot in wampum,  
Armed with all his warlike weapons,  
Painted like the sky of morning,  
Streaked with crimson, blue, and yellow,  
Crested with great eagle-feathers!  
Streaming upward, streaming outward.

"Well I know you, Hiawatha!"  
Cried he in a voice of thunder,  
In a tone of loud derision.

"Hasten back, O Shaugodaya!  
Hasten back among the women,  
Back to old Nokomis, Faint-heart!  
I will slay you as you stand there,  
As of old I slew her father!"

But my Hiawatha answered,  
Nothing daunted, fearing nothing:  
"Big words do not smite like war-clubs,  
Boastful breath is not a bow-string,  
Taunts are not so sharp as arrows,  
Deeds are better things than words are,  
Actions mightier than boastings!"

Then began the greatest battle  
That the sun had ever looked on,  
That the war-birds ever witnessed.  
All a Summer's day it lasted,  
From the sunrise to the sunset;  
For the shafts of Hiawatha  
Harmless hit the shirt of wampum,  
Harmless fell the blows he dealt it  
With his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
Harmless fell the heavy war-club;  
It could dash the rocks asunder,  
But it could not break the meshes  
Of that magic shirt of wampum.

Till at sunset Hiawatha,  
Leaning on his bow of ash-tree,

Wounded, weary, and desponding,  
With his mighty war-club broken,  
With his mittens torn and tattered,  
And three useless arrows only,  
Paused to rest beneath a pine-tree,  
From whose branch trailed the mosses,  
And whose trunk was coated over  
With the Dead-man's Moccasin-  
leather,

With the fungus white and yellow.

Suddenly from the boughs above him  
Sang the Mama, the woodpecker:

"Aim your arrows, Hiawatha,  
At the head of Megissogwon,  
Strike the tuft of hair upon it,  
At their roots the long black tresses;  
There alone can he be wounded!"

Winged with feathers, tipped with  
jasper,

Swift flew Hiawatha's arrow,  
Just as Megissogwon, stooping,  
Raised a heavy stone to throw it.  
Full upon the crown it struck him,  
At the roots of his long tresses,  
And he reeled and staggered forward,  
Plunging like a wounded bison,  
Yes, like Pezhekee, the bison,  
When the snow is on the prairie.

Swifter flew the second arrow  
In the pathway of the other,  
Piercing deeper than the other,  
Wounding sorer than the other;  
And the knees of Megissogwon  
Shook like windy reeds beneath him,  
Bent and trembled like the rushes.

But the third and latest arrow  
Swiftest flew, and wounded sorest,  
And the mighty Megissogwon  
Saw the fiery eyes of Pauguk,  
Saw the eyes of Death glare at him,  
Heard his voice call in the darkness;  
At the feet of Hiawatha  
Lifeless lay the great Pearl-Feather,  
Lay the mightiest of Magicians.

Then the grateful Hiawatha,  
 Called the Mama, the woodpecker,  
 From his perch among the branches  
 Of the melancholy pine-tree,  
 And, in honour of his service,  
 Stained with blood the tuft of feathers  
 On the little head of Mama ;  
 Even to this day he wears it,  
 Wears the tuft of crimson feathers,  
 As a symbol of his service.

Then he stripped the shirt of wampum  
 From the back of Megissogwon,  
 As a trophy of the battle,  
 As a signal of his conquest.  
 On the shore he left the body,  
 Half on land, and half in water,  
 In the sand his feet were buried,  
 And his face was in the water.  
 And above him wheeled and clamoured  
 The Keneu, the great war-eagle,  
 Sailing round in narrower circles,  
 Hovering nearer, nearer, nearer.

From the wigwam Hiawatha  
 Bore the wealth of Megissogwon,  
 All his wealth of skins and wampum,  
 Furs of bison and of beaver,  
 Furs of sable and of ermine,  
 Wampum belts and strings and pouches,  
 Quivers wrought with beads of  
 wampum,  
 Filled with arrows, silver-headed.

Homeward then he sailed exulting,  
 Homeward through the black pitch-  
 water,  
 Homeward through the weltering  
 serpents,  
 With the trophies of the battle,  
 With a shout and song of triumph.  
 On the shore stood old Nokomis,  
 On the shore stood Chibiabos,  
 And the very strong man, Kwasind,  
 Waiting for the hero's coming,  
 Listening to his song of triumph.  
 And the people of the village  
 Welcomed him with songs and dances,  
 Made a joyous feast, and shouted :  
 " Honour be to Hiawatha !  
 He has slain the great Pearl-Feather,  
 Slain the mightiest of Magicians,  
 Him, who sent the fiery fever,  
 Sent the white fog from the fen-lands,  
 Sent disease and death among us !"

Ever dear to Hiawatha  
 Was the memory of Mama !  
 And in token of his friendship,  
 As a mark of his remembrance,  
 He adorned and decked his pipe-stem  
 With the crimson tuft of feathers,  
 With the blood-red crest of Mama.  
 But the wealth of Megissogwon,  
 All the trophies of the battle,  
 He divided with his people,  
 Shared it equally among them.

## X.

## HIAWATHA'S WOOING.

" As unto the bow the cord is,  
 So unto the man is woman,  
 Though she bends him, she obeys him,  
 Though she draws him, yet she follows,  
 Useless each without the other !"

Thus the youthful Hiawatha  
 Said within himself and pondered,

Much perplexed by various feelings,  
 Listless, longing, hoping, fearing,  
 Dreaming still of Minnehaha,  
 Of the lovely Laughing Water,  
 In the land of the Dacotahs.

" Wed a maiden of your people,"  
 Warning said the old Nokomis ;



“Go not eastward, go not westward,  
For a stranger, whom we know not!  
Like a fire upon the hearth-stone  
Is a neighbour's homely daughter,  
Like the starlight or the moonlight  
Is the handsomest of strangers!”

Thus dissuading spake Nokomis,  
And my Hiawatha answered  
Only this: “Dear old Nokomis,  
Very pleasant is the firelight,  
But I like the starlight better,  
Better do I like the moonlight!”

Gravely then said old Nokomis:  
“Bring not here an idle maiden,  
Bring not here a useless woman,  
Hands unskilful, feet unwilling;  
Bring a wife with nimble fingers,  
Heart and hand that move together,  
Feet that run on willing errands!”

Smiling answered Hiawatha:  
“In the land of the Dacotahs  
Lives the Arrow-maker's daughter,  
Minnehaha, Laughing Water,  
Handsomest of all the women.  
I will bring her to your wigwam,  
She shall run upon your errands,  
Be your starlight, moonlight, firelight,  
Be the sunlight of my people!”

Still dissuading said Nokomis:  
“Bring not to my lodge a stranger  
From the land of the Dacotahs!  
Very fierce are the Dacotahs,  
Often is there war between us,  
There are feuds yet unforgotten,  
Wounds that ache and still may open!”

Laughing answered Hiawatha:  
“For that reason, if no other,  
Would I wed the fair Dacotah,  
That our tribes might be united,  
That old feuds might be forgotten,  
And old wounds be healed for ever!”

Thus departed Hiawatha  
To the land of the Dacotahs,  
To the land of handsome women;

Striding over moor and meadow,  
Through interminable forests,  
Through uninterrupted silence.

With his moccasins of magic,  
At each stride a mile he measured;  
Yet the way seemed long before him,  
And his heart outran his footsteps;  
And he journeyed without resting,  
Till he heard the cataract's laughter,  
Heard the Falls of Minnehaha  
Calling to him through the silence.

“Pleasant is the sound!” he murmured,  
“Pleasant is the voice that calls me!”

On the outskirts of the forest,  
’Twixt the shadow and the sunshine,  
Herds of fallow deer were feeding,  
But they saw not Hiawatha;  
To his bow he whispered, “Fail not!”  
To his arrow whispered, “Swerve not!”  
Sent it singing on its errand,  
To the red heart of the roebuck;  
Threw the deer across his shoulder,  
And sped forward without pausing.

At the doorway of his wigwam  
Sat the ancient Arrow-maker,  
In the land of the Dacotahs,  
Making arrow-heads of jasper,  
Arrow-heads of chalcedony.  
At his side, in all her beauty,  
Sat the lovely Minnehaha,  
Sat his daughter, Laughing Water,  
Plaiting mats of flags and rushes;  
Of the past the old man's thoughts were,  
And the maiden's of the future.

He was thinking, as he sat there,  
Of the days when with such arrows  
He had struck the deer and bison,  
On the Muskoday, the meadow;  
Shot the wild goose, flying southward  
On the wing, the clamorous Wawa;  
Thinking of the great war-parties,  
How they came to buy his arrows,  
Could not fight without his arrows.  
Ah, no more such noble warriors

Could be found on earth as they were ;  
 Now the men were all like women,  
 Only used their tongues for weapons !

She was thinking of a hunter,  
 From another tribe and country,  
 Young and tall and very handsome,  
 Who one morning, in the Spring-  
 time,

Came to buy her father's arrows,  
 Sat and rested in the wigwam,  
 Lingered long about the doorway,  
 Looking back as he departed.  
 She had heard her father praise him,  
 Praise his courage and his wisdom ;  
 Would he come again for arrows  
 To the Falls of Minnehaha ?  
 On the mat her hands lay idle,  
 And her eyes were very dreamy.

Through their thoughts they heard a  
 footstep,

Heard a rustling in the branches,  
 And with glowing cheek and forehead,  
 With the deer upon his shoulders,  
 Suddenly from out the woodlands  
 Hiawatha stood before them.

Straight the ancient Arrow-maker  
 Looked up gravely from his labour,  
 Laid aside the unfinished arrow,  
 Bade him enter at the doorway,  
 Saying, as he rose to meet him,  
 " Hiawatha, you are welcome ! "

At the feet of Laughing Water  
 Hiawatha laid his burden,  
 Threw the red deer from his shoulders ;  
 And the maiden looked up at him,  
 Looked up from her mat of rushes,  
 Said with gentle look and accent,  
 " You are welcome, Hiawatha ! "

Very spacious was the wigwam,  
 Made of deer-skin dressed and whitened,  
 With the Gods of the Dacotahs  
 Drawn and painted on its curtains,  
 And so tall the doorway, hardly  
 Hiawatha stooped to enter,

Hardly touched his eagle-feathers  
 As he entered at the doorway.

Then uprose the Laughing Water,  
 From the ground fair Minnehaha,  
 Laid aside her mat unfinished,  
 Brought forth food and set before them,  
 Water brought them from the brooklet,  
 Gave them food in earthen vessels,  
 Gave them drink in bowls of bass-wood,  
 Listened while the guest was speaking,  
 Listened while her father answered,  
 But not once her lips she opened,  
 Not a single word she uttered.

Yes, as in a dream she listened  
 To the words of Hiawatha,  
 As he talked of old Nokomis,  
 Who had nursed him in his childhood,  
 As he told of his companions,  
 Chibiabos, the musician,  
 And the very strong man, Kwasind,  
 And of happiness and plenty  
 In the land of the Ojibways,  
 In the pleasant land and peaceful.

" After many years of warfare,  
 Many years of strife and bloodshed,  
 There is peace between the Ojibways  
 And the tribe of the Dacotahs."  
 Thus continued Hiawatha,  
 And then added, speaking slowly,  
 " That this peace may last for ever,  
 And our hands be clasped more closely,  
 And our hearts be more united,  
 Give me as my wife this maiden,  
 Minnehaha, Laughing Water,  
 Loveliest of Dacotah women ! "

And the ancient Arrow-maker  
 Paused a moment ere he answered,  
 Smoked a little while in silence,  
 Looked at Hiawatha proudly,  
 Fondly looked at Laughing Water,  
 And made answer very gravely :  
 " Yes, if Minnehaha wishes ;  
 Let your heart speak, Minnehaha ! "  
 And the lovely Laughing Water



Man imperious, woman feeble ;  
 Half is mine, although I follow ;  
 Rule by patience, Laughing Water !”

Thus it was they journeyed home-  
 ward ;

Thus it was that Hiawatha  
 To the lodge of old Nokomis

Brought the moonlight, starlight, fire-  
 light,

Brought the sunshine of his people,  
 Minnehaha, Laughing Water,  
 Handsomest of all the women  
 In the land of the Dacotahs,  
 In the land of handsome women.

## XI.

### HIAWATHA'S WEDDING-FEAST.

You shall hear how Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
 How the handsome Yenadizze  
 Danced at Hiawatha's wedding ;  
 How the gentle Chibiabos,  
 He the sweetest of musicians,  
 Sang his songs of love and longing ;  
 How Iagoo, the great boaster,  
 He the marvellous story-teller,  
 Told his tales of strange adventure,  
 That the feast might be more joyous,  
 That the time might pass more gaily,  
 And the guests be more contented.

Sumptuous was the feast Nokomis  
 Made at Hiawatha's wedding ;  
 All the bowls were made of bass-wood,  
 White and polished very smoothly,  
 All the spoons of horn of bison,  
 Black and polished very smoothly.

She had sent through all the village  
 Messengers with wands of willow,  
 As a sign of invitation,  
 As a token of the feasting ;  
 And the wedding guests assembled,  
 Clad in all their richest raiment,  
 Robes of fur and belts of wampum,  
 Splendid with their paint and plumage,  
 Beautiful with beads and tassels.

First they ate the sturgeon, Nahma,  
 And the pike, the Maskenozha,  
 Caught and cooked by old Nokomis ;  
 Then on pemican they feasted,  
 Pemican and buffalo marrow,

Haunch of deer and hump of bison,  
 Yellow cakes of the Mondamin,  
 And the wild rice of the river.

But the gracious Hiawatha,  
 And the lovely Laughing Water,  
 And the careful old Nokomis,  
 Tasted not the food before them,  
 Only waited on the others,  
 Only served their guests in silence.

And when all the guests had finished,  
 Old Nokomis, brisk and busy,  
 From an ample pouch of otter,  
 Filled the red stone pipes for smoking  
 With tobacco from the South-land,  
 Mixed with bark of the red willow,  
 And with herbs and leaves of fragrance.

Then she said, “O Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
 Dance for us your merry dances,  
 Dance the Beggar's Dance to please us,  
 That the feast may be more joyous,  
 That the time may pass more gaily,  
 And our guests be more contented !”

Then the handsome Pau-Puk-  
 Keewis,  
 He the idle Yenadizze,  
 He the merry mischief-maker,  
 Whom the people called the Storm-  
 Fool,

Rose among the guests assembled.

Skilled was he in sports and pastimes,  
 In the merry dance of snow-shoes,  
 In the play of quoits and ball-play ;

Skilled was he in games of hazard,  
 In all games of skill and hazard,  
 Pugasaing, the Bowl and Counters,  
 Kuntassoo, the Game of Plum-stones.

Though the warriors called him  
 Faint-Heart,

Called him coward, Shaugodaya,  
 Idler, gambler, Yenadizze,  
 Little heeded he their jesting,  
 Little cared he for their insults,  
 For the women and the maidens  
 Loved the handsome Pau-Puk-Keewis.

He was dressed in shirt of doe-skin,  
 White and soft, and fringed with ermine,  
 All inwrought with beads of wampum;  
 He was dressed in deer-skin leggings,  
 Fringed with hedgehog quills and ermine,  
 And in moccasins of buck-skin,  
 Thick with quills and beads embrodered.

On his head were plumes of swan's  
 down,

On his heels were tails of foxes,  
 In one hand a fan of feathers,  
 And a pipe was in the other.

Barred with streaks of red and  
 yellow,

Streaks of blue and bright vermilion,  
 Shone the face of Pau-Puk-Keewis.  
 From his forehead fell his tresses,  
 Smooth, and parted like a woman's,  
 Shining bright with oil, and plaited,  
 Hung with braids of scented grasses,  
 As among the guests assembled,  
 To the sound of flutes and singing,  
 To the sound of drums and voices,  
 Rose the handsome Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
 And began his mystic dances.

First he danced a solemn measure,  
 Very slow in step and gesture,  
 In and out among the pine-trees,  
 Through the shadows and the sunshine,  
 Treading softly like a panther.  
 Then more swiftly and still swifter,

Whirling, spinning round in circles,  
 Leaping o'er the guests assembled,  
 Eddying round and round the wigwam,  
 Till the leaves went whirling with him,  
 Till the dust and wind together  
 Swept in eddies round about him.

Then along the sandy margin  
 Of the lake, the Big-Sea-Water,  
 On he sped with frenzied gestures,  
 Stamped upon the sand, and tossed it  
 Wildly in the air around him;  
 Till the wind became a whirlwind,  
 Till the sand was blown and sifted  
 Like great snowdrifts o'er the landscape,  
 Heaping all the shores with Sand Dunes,  
 Sand Hills of the Nagow Wudjoo!

Thus the merry Pau-Puk-Keewis  
 Danced his Beggar's Dance to please  
 them,

And, returning, sat down laughing  
 There among the guests assembled,  
 Sat and fanned himself serenely  
 With his fan of turkey-feathers.

Then they said to Chibiabos,  
 To the friend of Hiawatha,  
 To the sweetest of all singers,  
 To the best of all musicians,  
 "Sing to us, O Chibiabos!  
 Songs of love and songs of longing,  
 That the feast may be more joyous,  
 That the time may pass more gaily,  
 And our guests be more contented!"

And the gentle Chibiabos  
 Sang in accents sweet and tender,  
 Sang in tones of deep emotion,  
 Songs of love and songs of longing;  
 Looking still at Hiawatha,  
 Looking at fair Laughing Water,  
 Sang he softly, sang in this wise:

"Onaway! Awake, beloved!  
 Thou the wild-flower of the forest!  
 Thou the wild-bird of the prairie!  
 Thou with eyes so soft and fawn-like!  
 "If thou only lookest at me,

I am happy, I am happy,  
As the lilies of the prairie,  
When they feel the dew upon them!  
"Sweet thy breath is as the  
fragrance

Of the wild-flowers in the morning,  
As their fragrance is at evening,  
In the Moon when leaves are falling.

"Does not all the blood within me  
Leap to meet thee, leap to meet thee,  
As the springs to meet the sunshine,  
In the Moon when nights are brightest?

"Onaway! my heart sings to thee,  
Sings with joy when thou art near me,  
As the sighing, singing branches  
In the pleasant Moon of Strawberries!

"When thou art not pleased, beloved,  
Then my heart is sad and darkened,  
As the shining river darkens,  
When the clouds drop shadows on it!

"When thou smilest, my beloved,  
Then my troubled heart is brightened,  
As in sunshine gleam the ripples  
That the cold wind makes in rivers.

"Smiles the earth, and smile the  
waters,

Smile the cloudless skies above us,  
But I lose the way of smiling  
When thou art no longer near me!

"I myself, myself! behold me!  
Blood of my beating heart, behold  
me!

O awake, awake, beloved!  
Onaway! awake, beloved!"

Thus the gentle Chibiabos  
Sang his song of love and longing;  
And Iagoo, the great boaster,  
He the marvellous story-teller,  
He the friend of old Nokomis,  
Jealous of the sweet musician,  
Jealous of the applause they gave him,  
Saw in all the eyes around him,  
Saw in all their looks and gestures,  
That the wedding-guests assembled

Longed to hear his pleasant stories,  
His immeasurable falsehoods.

Very boastful was Iagoo;  
Never heard he an adventure  
But himself had met a greater;  
Never any deed of daring  
But himself had done a bolder;  
Never any marvellous story  
But himself could tell a stranger.

Would you listen to his boasting,  
Would you only give him credence,  
No one ever shot an arrow  
Half so far and high as he had;  
Ever caught so many fishes,  
Ever killed so many reindeer,  
Ever trapped so many beaver!

None could run so fast as he could,  
None could dive so deep as he could,  
None could swim so far as he could;  
None had made so many journeys,  
None had seen so many wonders,  
As this wonderful Iagoo,  
As this marvellous story-teller!

Thus his name became a by-word  
And a jest among the people;  
And when'er a boastful hunter  
Praised his own address too highly,  
Or a warrior, home returning,  
Talked too much of his achievements,  
All his hearers cried, "Iagoo!  
Here's Iagoo come among us!"

He it was who carved the cradle  
Of the little Hiawatha,  
Carved its framework out of linden,  
Bound it strong with reindeer sinews;  
He it was who taught him later  
How to make his bows and arrows,  
How to make the bows of ash-tree,  
And the arrows of the oak-tree.  
So among the guests assembled  
At my Hiawatha's wedding  
Sat Iagoo, old and ugly,  
Sat the marvellous story-teller.

And they said, "O good Iagoo,

Tell us now a tale of wonder,  
Tell us of some strange adventure,  
That the feast may be more joyous,  
That the time may pass more gaily,  
And our guests be more contented!"

And Iagoo answered straightway,  
"You shall hear a tale of wonder,  
You shall hear the strange adventures  
Of Osseo, the Magician,  
From the Evening Star descended."

## XII.

## THE SON OF THE EVENING STAR.

CAN it be the sun descending  
O'er the level plain of water?  
Or the Red Swan floating, flying,  
Wounded by the magic arrow,  
Staining all the waves with crimson,  
With the crimson of its life-blood,  
Filling all the air with splendour,  
With the splendour of its plumage?

Yes; it is the sun descending,  
Sinking down into the water;  
All the sky is stained with purple,  
All the water flushed with crimson!  
No; it is the Red Swan floating,  
Diving down beneath the water;  
To the sky its wings are lifted,  
With its blood the waves are reddened!

Over it the Star of Evening  
Melts and trembles through the purple,  
Hangs suspended in the twilight.  
No; it is a bead of wampum  
On the robes of the Great Spirit,  
As he passes through the twilight,  
Walks in silence through the heavens!

This with joy beheld Iagoo,  
And he said in haste: "Behold it!  
See the sacred Star of Evening!  
You shall hear a tale of wonder,  
Hear the story of Osseo,  
Son of the Evening Star, Osseo!"

"Once, in days no more remembered,  
Ages nearer the beginning,  
When the heavens were closer to us,  
And the Gods were more familiar,  
In the North-land lived a hunter,

With ten young and comely daughters,  
Tall and lithe as wands of willow;  
Only Oweenee, the youngest,  
She the wilful and the wayward,  
She the silent, dreamy maiden,  
Was the fairest of the sisters.

"All these women married warriors,  
Married brave and haughty husbands;  
Only Oweenee, the youngest,  
Laughed and flouted all her lovers,  
All her young and handsome suitors,  
And then married old Osseo,  
Old Osseo, poor and ugly,  
Broken with age and weak with  
coughing,

Always coughing like a squirrel.

"Ah, but beautiful within him  
Was the spirit of Osseo,  
From the Evening Star descended,  
Star of Evening, Star of Woman,  
Star of tenderness and passion!  
All its fire was in his bosom,  
All its beauty in his spirit,  
All its mystery in his being,  
All its splendour in his language!"

"And her lovers, the rejected,  
Handsome men with belts of wampum,  
Handsome men with paint and fea-  
thers,

Pointed at her in derision,  
Followed her with jest and laughter.  
But she said: "I care not for you,  
Care not for your belts of wampum,  
Care not for your paint and feathers,

Care not for your jests of laughter ;  
I am happy with Osseo !'

"Once to some great feast invited,  
Through the damp and dusk of evening,  
Walked together the ten sisters,  
Walked together with their husbands ;  
Slowly followed old Osseo,  
With fair Oweenee beside him ;  
All the others chatted gaily,  
These two only walked in silence.

"At the western sky Osseo  
Gazed intent, as if imploring,  
Often stopped and gazed imploring  
At the trembling Star of Evening,  
At the tender Star of Woman ;  
And they heard him murmur softly,  
'*Ah, showain nemeshin, Nosa !*  
Pity, pity me, my father !'

"'Listen !' said the eldest sister,  
'He is praying to his father !  
What a pity that the old man  
Does not stumble in the pathway,  
Does not break his neck by falling !'  
And they laughed till all the forest  
Rang with their unseemly laughter.

"On their pathway through the  
woodlands  
Lay an oak, by storms uprooted,  
Lay the great trunk of an oak-tree,  
Buried half in leaves and mosses,  
Mouldering, crumbling, huge and  
hollow.

And Osseo, when he saw it,  
Gave a shout, a cry of anguish,  
Leaped into its yawning cavern,  
At one end went in an old man,  
Wasted, wrinkled, old, and ugly ;  
From the other came a young man,  
Tall and straight and strong and  
handsome.

"Thus Osseo was transfigured,  
Thus restored to youth and beauty ;  
But, alas for good Osseo,  
And for Oweence, the faithful !

Strangely, too, was she transfigured.  
Changed into a weak old woman,  
With a staff she tottered onward,  
Wasted, wrinkled, old, and ugly !  
And the sisters and their husbands  
Laughed until the echoing forest  
Rang with their unseemly laughter.

"But Osseo turned not from her,  
Walked with slower step beside her,  
Took her hand, as brown and withered  
As an oak-leaf is in Winter,  
Called her sweetheart, Nenemoosha,  
Soothed her with soft words of kindness,  
Till they reached the lodge of feasting,  
Till they sat down in the wigwam,  
Sacred to the Star of Evening,  
To the tender Star of Woman.

"Wrapt in visions, lost in dreaming,  
At the banquet sat Osseo ;  
All were merry, all were happy,  
All were joyous but Osseo.  
Neither food nor drink he tasted,  
Neither did he speak nor listen,  
But as one bewildered sat he,  
Looking dreamily and sadly,  
First at Oweence, then upward  
At the gleaming sky above them.

"Then a voice was heard, a whisper,  
Coming from the starry distance,  
Coming from the empty vastness,  
Low, and musical, and tender ;  
And the voice said : 'O Osseo !  
O my son, my best beloved !  
Broken are the spells that bound you,  
All the charms of the magicians,  
All the magic powers of evil !  
Come to me ; ascend, Osseo !

"'Taste the food that stands before  
you :

It is blessed and enchanted,  
It has magic virtues in it,  
It will change you to a spirit.  
All your bowls and all your kettles  
Shall be wood and clay no longe ;



But the bowls be changed to wampum,  
And the kettles shall be silver;  
They shall shine like shells of scarlet,  
Like the fire shall gleam and glimmer.

“And the women shall no longer  
Bear the dreary doom of labour,  
But be changed to birds, and glisten  
With the beauty of the starlight,  
Painted with the dusky splendours  
Of the skies and clouds of evening!”

“What Osseo heard as whispers,  
What as words he comprehended,  
Was but music to the others,  
Music as of birds afar off,  
Of the whippoorwill afar off,  
Of the lonely Wawonaissa  
Singing in the darksome forest.

“Then the lodge began to tremble,  
Straight began to shake and tremble,  
And they felt it rising, rising,  
Slowly through the air ascending,  
From the darkness of the tree-tops  
Forth into the dewy starlight,  
Till it passed the topmost branches;  
And behold! the wooden dishes  
All were changed to shells of scarlet!  
And behold! the earthen kettles  
All were changed to bowls of silver!  
And the roof-poles of the wigwam  
Were as glittering rods of silver,  
And the roof of bark upon them  
As the shining shards of beetles.

“Then Osseo gazed around him,  
And he saw the nine fair sisters,  
All the sisters and their husbands,  
Changed to birds of various plumage.  
Some were jays and some were magpies,  
Others thrushes, others blackbirds;  
And they hopped, and sang, and twit-  
tered,  
Perked and fluttered all their feathers,  
Strutted in their shining plumage,  
And their tails like fans unfolded.

“Only Oweenee, the youngest,

Was not changed, but sat in silence,  
Wasted, wrinkled, old, and ugly,  
Looking sadly at the others;  
Till Osseo, gazing upward,  
Gave another cry of anguish,  
Such a cry as he had uttered  
By the oak-tree in the forest.

“Then returned her youth and beauty,  
And her soiled and tattered garments  
Were transformed to robes of ermine,  
And her staff became a feather,  
Yes, a shining silver feather!

“And again the wigwam trembled,  
Swayed and rushed through airy  
currents,

Through transparent cloud and vapour,  
And amid celestial splendours  
On the Evening Star alighted,  
As a snow-flake falls on snow-flake,  
As a leaf drops on a river,  
As the thistle-down on water.

“Forth with cheerful words of wel-  
come

Came the father of Osseo,  
He with radiant locks of silver,  
He with eyes serene and tender.  
And he said: ‘My son, Osseo,  
Hang the cage of birds you bring there,  
Hang the cage with rods of silver,  
And the birds with glistening feathers,  
At the doorway of my wigwam.’

“At the door he hung the bird-cage,  
And they entered in and gladly  
Listened to Osseo’s father,  
Ruler of the Star of Evening,  
As he said: ‘O my Osseo!  
I have had compassion on you,  
Given you back your youth and beauty,  
Into birds of various plumage  
Changed your sisters and their husbands;  
Changed them thus because they  
mocked you

In the figure of the old man,  
In that aspect sad and wrinkled,

Could not see your heart of passion,  
 Could not see your youth immortal;  
 Only Oweenee, the faithful,  
 Saw your naked heart and loved you.

“ In the lodge that glimmers yonder  
 In the little star that twinkles  
 Through the vapours, on the left hand,  
 Lives the envious Evil Spirit,  
 The Wabeno, the magician,  
 Who transformed you to an old man.  
 Take heed lest his beams fall on you,  
 For the rays he darts around him  
 Are the power of his enchantment,  
 Are the arrows that he uses.”

“ Many years, in peace and quiet,  
 On the peaceful Star of Evening  
 Dwelt Osseo with his father;  
 Many years, in song and flutter,  
 At the doorway of the wigwam,  
 Hung the cage with rods of silver,  
 And fair Oweenee, the faithful,  
 Bore a son unto Osseo,  
 With the beauty of his mother,  
 With the courage of his father.

“ And the boy grew up and prospered,  
 And Osseo, to delight him,  
 Made him little bows and arrows,  
 Opened the great cage of silver,  
 And let loose his aunts and uncles,  
 All those birds with glossy feathers,  
 For his little son to shoot at.

“ Round and round they wheeled  
 and darted,  
 Filled the Evening Star with music,  
 With their songs of joy and freedom;  
 Filled the Evening Star with splendour,  
 With the fluttering of their plumage;  
 Till the boy, the little hunter,  
 Bent his bow and shot an arrow,  
 Shot a swift and fatal arrow,  
 And a bird, with shining feathers,  
 At his feet fell wounded sorely.

“ But, O wondrous transformation!  
 ’Twas no bird he saw before him,

’Twas a beautiful young woman,  
 With the arrow in her bosom!

“ When her blood fell on the planet,  
 On the Sacred Star of Evening,  
 Broken was the spell of magic,  
 Powerless was the strange enchantment,  
 And the youth, the fearless bowman,  
 Suddenly felt himself descending,  
 Held by unseen hands, but sinking  
 Downward through the empty spaces,  
 Downward through the clouds and  
 vapours,

Till he rested on an island,  
 On an island, green and grassy,  
 Yonder in the Big-Sea-Water.

“ After him he saw descending  
 All the birds with shining feathers,  
 Fluttering, falling, wafted downward,  
 Like the painted leaves of Autumn;  
 And the lodge with poles of silver,  
 With its roof like wings of beetles,  
 Like the shining shards of beetles,  
 By the winds of heaven uplifted,  
 Slowly sank upon the island,  
 Bringing back the good Osseo,  
 Bringing Oweenee, the faithful.

“ Then the birds, again transfigured,  
 Reassumed the shape of mortals,  
 Took their shape, but not their stature;  
 They remained as Little People,  
 Like the pigmies, the Puk-Wudjies,  
 And on pleasant nights of Summer,  
 When the Evening Star was shining,  
 Hand in hand they danced together  
 On the island’s craggy headlands,  
 On the sand-beach low and level.

“ Still their glittering lodge is seen  
 there,

On the tranquil Summer evenings,  
 And upon the shore the fisher  
 Sometimes hears their happy voices,  
 Sees them dancing in the starlight!”

When the story was completed,  
 When the wondrous tale was ended,

Looking round upon his listeners,  
Solemnly Iagoo added:  
"There are great men, I have known  
such,  
Whom their people understand not,  
Whom they even make a jest of,  
Scoff and jeer at in derision.  
From the story of Osseo  
Let us learn the fate of jesters!"

All the wedding guests delighted  
Listened to the marvellous story,  
Listened laughing and applauding,  
And they whispered to each other  
"Does he mean himself, I wonder?  
And are we the aunts and uncles?"

Then again sang Chibiabos,  
Sang a song of love and longing,  
In those accents sweet and tender,  
In those tones of pensive sadness,  
Sang a maiden's lamentation  
For her lover, her Algonquin,

"When I think of my beloved,  
Ah me! think of my beloved,  
When my heart is thinking of him,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"Ah me! when I parted from him,  
Round my neck he hung the wampum,  
As a pledge, the snow-white wampum,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"I will go with you, he whispered,  
Ah me! to your native country;  
Let me go with you, he whispered,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"Far away, away, I answered,  
Very far away, I answered,  
Ah me! is my native country,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"When I looked back to behold  
him,

Where we parted, to behold him,  
After me he still was gazing,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"By the tree he still was standing,  
By the fallen tree was standing,  
That had dropped into the water,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"When I think of my beloved,  
Ah me! think of my beloved,  
When my heart is thinking of him,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!"

Such was Hiawatha's Wedding,  
Such the dance of Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Such the story of Iagoo,  
Such the songs of Chibiabos;  
Thus the wedding banquet ended,  
And the wedding guests departed,  
Leaving Hiawatha happy  
With the night and Minn

## XIII.

## BLESSING THE CORN-FIELDS.

SING, O Song of Hiawatha,  
Of the happy days that followed,  
In the land of the Ojibways,  
In the pleasant land and peaceful!  
Sing the mysteries of Mondamin.  
Sing the Blessing of the Corn-fields!

Buried was the bloody hatchet,  
Buried was the dreadful war-club.  
Buried were all war-like weapons,  
And the war-cry was forgotten.

There was peace among the nations;  
Unmolested roved the hunters,  
Built the birch canoe for sailing,  
Caught the fish in lake and river,  
Shot the deer and trapped the beaver;  
Unmolested worked the women,  
Made their sugar from the maple,  
Gathered wild rice in the meadows,  
Dressed the skins of deer and beaver.  
All around the happy village

Stood the maize-fields, green and shining,

Waved the green plumes of Mondamin,  
Waved his soft and sunny tresses,  
Filling all the land with plenty.

'Twas the women who in Spring-time  
Planted the broad fields and fruitful,  
Buried in the earth Mondamin ;

'Twas the women who in Autumn  
Stripped the yellow husks of harvest,  
Stripped the garments from Mondamin,  
Even as Hiawatha taught them.

Once, when all the maize was planted,  
Hiawatha, wise and thoughtful,  
Spoke and said to Minnehaha,  
To his wife, the Laughing Water :  
" You shall bless to-night the corn-  
fields ;

Draw a magic circle round them,  
To protect them from destruction,  
Blast of mildew, blight of insect,  
Wagemin, the thief of corn-fields,  
Paimosaid, who steals the maize-ear !

" In the night, when all is silence,  
In the night, when all is darkness,  
When the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin,  
Shuts the doors of all the wigwams,  
So that not an ear can hear you,  
So that not an eye can see you,  
Rise up from your bed in silence,  
Lay aside your garments wholly,  
Walk around the fields you planted,  
Round the borders of the corn-fields,  
Covered by your tresses only,  
Robed with darkness as a garment.

" Thus the fields shall be more  
fruitful,

And the passing of your footsteps  
Draw a magic circle round them,  
So that neither blight nor mildew,  
Neither burrowing worm nor insect,  
Shall pass o'er the magic circle ;  
Not the dragon-fly, Kwo-ne-she,  
Nor the spider, Subbekashe,

Nor the grasshopper, Pah-puk-keena,  
Nor the mighty caterpillar,  
Way-muk-kwana, with the bear-skin,  
King of all the caterpillars !"

On the tree-tops near the corn-fields  
Sat the hungry crows and ravens,  
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,  
With his band of black marauders,  
And they laughed at Hiawatha,  
Till the tree-tops shook with laughter,  
With their melancholy laughter  
At the words of Hiawatha.

" Hear him !" said they ; " hear the  
Wise Man !

Hear the plots of Hiawatha !"  
When the noiseless night descended  
Broad and dark o'er field and forest,  
When the mournful Wawonaissa,  
Sorrowing sang among the hemlocks,  
And the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin,  
Shut the doors of all the wigwams,  
From her bed rose Laughing Water,  
Laid aside her garments wholly,  
And with darkness clothed and guarded,  
Unashamed and unaffrighted,  
Walked securely round the corn-fields,  
Drew the sacred, magic circle  
Of her footprints round the corn-fields.

No one but the Midnight only  
Saw her beauty in the darkness,  
No one but the Wawonaissa  
Heard the panting of her bosom ;  
Guskewau, the darkness, wrapped her  
Closely in his sacred mantle,  
So that none might see her beauty,  
So that none might boast, " I saw her !"

On the morrow, as the day dawned,  
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,  
Gathered all his black marauders,  
Crows and blackbirds, jays and ravens,  
Clamorous on the dusky tree-tops,  
And descended, fast and fearless,  
On the fields of Hiawatha,  
On the grave of the Mondamin.

"We will drag Mondamin," said they,

"From the grave where he is buried,  
Spite of all the magic circles  
Laughing Water draws around it,  
Spite of all the sacred footprints  
Minnehaha stamps upon it!"

But the wary Hiawatha  
Ever thoughtful, careful, watchful,  
Had o'erheard the scornful laughter  
When they mocked him from the tree-tops.

"Kaw!" he said, "my friends the ravens!

Kahgahgee, my King of Ravens!  
I will teach you all a lesson  
That shall not be soon forgotten!"

He had risen before the daybreak,  
He had spread o'er all the corn-fields  
Snares to catch the black marauders,  
And was lying now in ambush  
In the neighbouring grove of pine-trees,  
Waiting for the crows and blackbirds,  
Waiting for the jays and ravens.

Soon they came with caw and clamour,

Rush of wings and cry of voices,  
To their work of devastation,  
Settling down upon the corn-fields,  
Delving deep with beak and talon,  
For the body of Mondamin.  
And with all their craft and cunning,  
All their skill in wiles of warfare,  
They perceived no danger near them,  
Till their claws became entangled,  
Till they found themselves imprisoned  
In the snares of Hiawatha.

From his place of ambush came he,  
Striding terrible among them,  
And so awful was his aspect  
That the bravest quailed with terror.  
Without mercy he destroyed them  
Right and left, by tens and twenties,  
And their wretched, lifeless bodies

Hung aloft on poles for scarecrows  
Round the consecrated corn-fields,  
As a signal of his vengeance,  
As a warning to marauders.

Only Kahgahgee, the leader,  
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,  
He alone was spared among them  
As a hostage for his people.  
With his prisoner-string he bound him,  
Led him captive to his wigwam,  
Tied him fast with cords of elm-bark  
To the ridge-pole of his wigwam.

"Kahgahgee, my raven!" said he,  
"You the leader of the robbers,  
You the plotter of this mischief,  
The contriver of this outrage,  
I will keep you, I will hold you,  
As a hostage for your people,  
As a pledge of good behaviour!"

And he left him, grim and sulky,  
Sitting in the morning sunshine  
On the summit of the wigwam,  
Croaking fiercely his displeasure,  
Flapping his great sable pinions,  
Vainly struggling for his freedom,  
Vainly calling on his people!

Summer passed, and Shawondasse  
Breathed his sighs o'er all the landscape,  
From the South-land sent his ardours,  
Wafted kisses warm and tender;  
And the maize-field grew and ripened,  
Till it stood in all the splendour  
Of its garments green and yellow,  
Of its tassels and its plumage,  
And the maize-ears full and shining  
Gleamed from bursting sheaths of  
verdure.

Then Nokomis, the old woman,  
Spake, and said to Minnehaha:  
"Tis the Moon when leaves are falling;  
All the wild-rice has been gathered,  
And the maize is ripe and ready;  
Let us gather in the harvest,  
Let us wrestle with Mondamin

Strip him of his plumes and tassels,  
Of his garments green and yellow!"

And the merry Laughing Water  
Went rejoicing from the wigwam,  
With Nokomis, old and wrinkled.  
And they called the women round them,  
Called the young men and the maidens,  
To the harvest of the corn-fields,  
To the husking of the maize-ear.

On the border of the forest,  
Underneath the fragrant pine-trees,  
Sat the old men and the warriors  
Smoking in the pleasant shadow.  
In uninterrupted silence  
Looked they at the gamesome labour  
Of the young men and the women;  
Listened to their noisy talking,  
To their laughter and their singing,  
Heard them chattering like the magpies,  
Heard them laughing like the blue-jays,  
Heard them singing like the robins.

And when'er some lucky maiden  
Found a red ear in the husking,  
Found a maize-ear red as blood is,  
"Nushka!" cried they all together,

"Nushka! you shall have a sweetheart,  
You shall have a handsome husband!"  
"Ugh!" the old men all responded,  
From their seats beneath the pine-trees.

And when'er a youth or maiden  
Found a crooked ear in husking,  
Found a maize-ear in the husking,  
Blighted, mildewed, or misshappen,  
Then they laughed and sang together,  
Crept and limped about the corn-fields,  
Mimicked in their gait and gestures  
Some old man, bent almost double,  
Singing singly or together:

"Wagemin, the thief of corn-fields!  
Paimosaid, who steals the maize-ear!"  
Till the corn-fields rang with  
laughter,

Till from Hiawatha's wigwam  
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,  
Screamed and quivered in his anger,  
And from all the neighbouring tree-tops  
Cawed and croaked the black marauders.

"Ugh!" the old men all responded,  
From their seats beneath the pine-trees!

## XIV.

## PICTURE-WRITING.

In those days said Hiawatha,  
"Lo! how all things fade and perish!  
From the memory of the old men  
Pass away the great traditions,  
The achievements of the warriors,  
The adventures of the hunters,  
All the wisdom of the Medas,  
All the craft of the Wabenos,  
All the marvellous dreams and visions  
Of the Jossakeeds, the Prophets!

"Great men die and are forgotten,  
Wise men speak; their words of wisdom  
Perish in the ears that hear them,  
Do not reach the generations

That, as yet unborn, are waiting  
In the great, mysterious darkness  
Of the speechless days that shall be!

"On the grave-posts of our fathers  
Are no signs, no figures painted;  
Who are in those graves we know not,  
Only know they are our fathers.  
Of what kith they are and kindred,  
From what old, ancestral Totem,  
Be it Eagle, Bear, or Beaver,  
They descended, this we know not,  
Only know they are our fathers.

"Face to face we speak together,  
But we cannot speak when absent,

Cannot send our voices from us  
To the friends that dwell afar off ;  
Cannot send a secret message,  
But the bearer learns our secret,  
May pervert it, may betray it,  
May reveal it unto others."

Thus said Hiawatha, walking  
In the solitary forest,  
Pondering, musing in the forest,  
On the welfare of his people.

From his pouch he took his colours,  
Took his paints of different colours,  
On the smooth bark of a birch-tree  
Painted many shapes and figures,  
Wonderful and mystic figures,  
And each figure had a meaning,  
Each some word or thought suggested.

Gitche Manito the Mighty,  
He, the Master of Life, was painted  
As an egg, with points projecting  
To the four winds of the heavens.  
Everywhere is the Great Spirit,  
Was the meaning of this symbol.

Mitche Manito the Mighty,  
He the dreadful Spirit of Evil,  
As a serpent was depicted,  
As Kenabeek, the great serpent.  
Very crafty, very cunning,  
Is the creeping Spirit of Evil,  
Was the meaning of this symbol.

Life and Death he drew as circles,  
Life was white, but Death was dark-  
ened ;

Sun and moon and stars he painted,  
Man and beast, and fish and reptile,  
Forests, mountains, lakes, and rivers.

For the earth he drew a straight line,  
For the sky a bow above it ;  
White the space between for day-  
time,

Filled with little stars for night-time ;  
On the left a point for sunrise,  
On the right a point for sunset,  
On the top a point for noon-tide,

And for rain and cloudy weather  
Waving lines descending from it.  
Footprints pointing towards a wig-  
wam

Were a sign of invitation,  
Were a sign of guests assembling ;  
Bloody hands with palms uplifted  
Were a symbol of destruction,  
Were a hostile sign and symbol.

All these things did Hiawatha  
Show unto his wondering people,  
And interpreted their meaning,  
And he said: "Behold, your grave-posts  
Have no mark, no sign, nor symbol.  
Go and paint them all with figures ;  
Each one with its household symbol,  
With its own ancestral Totem ;  
So that those who follow after  
May distinguish them and know them."

And they painted on the grave-posts  
Of the graves yet unforgotten,  
Each his own ancestral Totem,  
Each the symbol of his household ;  
Figures of the Bear and Reindeer,  
Of the Turtle, Crane, and Beaver,  
Each inverted as a token  
That the owner was departed,  
That the chief who bore the symbol  
Lay beneath in dust and ashes.

And the Jossakeeds, the Prophets,  
The Wabenos, the Magicians,  
And the Medicine-men, the Medas,  
Painted upon bark and deer-skin  
Figures for the songs they chanted,  
For each song a separate symbol,  
Figures mystical and awful,  
Figures strange and brightly coloured :  
And each figure had its meaning,  
Each some magic song suggested.

The Great Spirit, the Creator,  
Flashing light through all the heaven ;  
The Great Serpent, the Kenabeek,  
With his bloody crest erected,  
Creeping, looking into heaven ;

In the sky the sun, that listens,  
 And the moon eclipsed and dying;  
 Owl and eagle, crane and hen-hawk,  
 And the cormorant, bird of magic;  
 Headless men, that walk the heavens,  
 Bodies lying pierced with arrows,  
 Bloody hands of death uplifted,  
 Flags on graves, and great war-captains  
 Grasping both the earth and heaven!

Such as these the shapes they painted  
 On the birch-bark and the deer-skin;  
 Songs of war, and songs of hunting,  
 Songs of medicine and of magic,  
 All were written in these figures,  
 For each figure had its meaning,  
 Each its separate song recorded.

Nor forgotten was the Love-Song,  
 The most subtle of all medicines,  
 The most potent spell of magic,  
 Dangerous more than war or hunting!  
 Thus the Love-Song was recorded,  
 Symbol and interpretation.

First a human figure standing,  
 Painted in the brightest scarlet;  
 'Tis the lover, the musician,  
 And the meaning is, "My painting  
 Makes me powerful over others."

Then the figure seated, singing,  
 Playing on a drum of magic,  
 And the interpretation, "Listen!  
 'Tis my voice you hear, my singing!"

Then the same red figure seated  
 In the shelter of a wigwam,  
 And the meaning of the symbol,  
 "I will come and sit beside you  
 In the mystery of my passion!"

Then two figures, man and woman,  
 Standing hand in hand together,  
 With their hands so clasped together  
 That they seem in one united,  
 And the words thus represented  
 Are, "I see your heart within you,  
 And your cheeks are red with blushes!"

Next the maiden on an island  
 In the centre of an island;  
 And the song this shape suggested  
 Was, "Though you were at a distance,

Were upon some far-off island,  
 Such the spell I cast upon you,  
 Such the magic power of passion,  
 I could straightway draw you to me!"

Then the figure of the maiden  
 Sleeping, and the lover near her,  
 Whispering to her in her slumbers,  
 Saying, "Though you were far from me  
 In the land of Sleep and Silence,  
 Still the voice of love would reach  
 you!"

And the last of all the figures  
 Was a heart within a circle,  
 Drawn within a magic circle;  
 And the image had this meaning:  
 "Naked lies your heart before me,  
 To your naked heart I whisper!"

Thus it was that Hiawatha,  
 In his wisdom, taught the people  
 All the mysteries of painting,  
 All the art of Picture-Writing,  
 On the smooth bark of the birch-tree,  
 On the white skin of the rein-deer,  
 On the grave-posts of the village.

## XV.

## HIAWATHA'S LAMENTATION.

In those days the Evil Spirits,  
 All the Manitos of mischief,  
 Fearing Hiawatha's wisdom,

And his love for Chibiabos,  
 Jealous of their faithful friendship,  
 And their noble words and actions,



Made at length a league against them,  
To molest them and destroy them.

Hiawatha, wise and wary,  
Often said to Chibiabos,  
"O my brother! do not leave me,  
Lest the Evil Spirits harm you!"  
Chibiabos, young and heedless,  
Laughing shook his coal-black tresses,  
Answered ever sweet and childlike,  
"Do not fear for me. O brother!  
Harm and evil come not near me!"

Once when Peboan, the Winter,  
Roofed with ice the Big-Sea-Water,  
When the snow-flakes, whirling down-  
ward,  
Hissed among the withered oak-leaves,  
Changed the pine-trees into wigwams,  
Covered all the earth with silence,—  
Armed with arrows, shod with snow-  
shoes,

Heeding not his brother's warning,  
Fearing not the Evil Spirits,  
Forth to hunt the deer with antlers  
All alone went Chibiabos.

Right across the Big-Sea-Water  
Sprang with speed the deer before him.  
With the wind and snow he followed,  
O'er the treacherous ice he followed,  
Wild with all the fierce commotion  
And the rapture of the hunting.

But beneath, the Evil Spirits  
Lay in ambush, waiting for him,  
Broke the treacherous ice beneath him,  
Dragged him downward to the bottom,  
Buried in the sand his body.  
Unktahee, the god of water,  
He the god of the Dacotahs,  
Drowned him in the deep abysses  
Of the lake of Gitche Gumeé.

From the headlands Hiawatha  
Sent forth such a wail of anguish,  
Such a fearful lamentation,  
That the bison paused to listen,  
And the wolves howled from the prairies,

And the thunder in the distance  
Starting answered, "Baim-wawa!"

Then his face with black he painted,  
With his robe his head he covered  
In his wigwam sat lamenting,  
Seven long weeks he sat lamenting,  
Uttering still this moan of sorrow:—

"He is dead, the sweet musician!  
He the sweetest of all singers!  
He has gone from us for ever,  
He has moved a little nearer  
To the Master of all music.  
To the Master of all singing!  
O my brother, Chibiabos!"

And the melancholy fir-trees  
Waved their dark green fans above him,  
Waved their purple cones above him,  
Sighing with him to console him,  
Mingling with his lamentation  
Their complaining, their lamenting.

Came the Spring, and all the forest  
Looked in vain for Chibiabos;  
Sighed the rivulet, Sebowisha,  
Sighed the rushes in the meadow.

From the tree-tops sang the blue-  
bird,  
Sang the blue-bird, the Owaisa,  
"Chibiabos! Chibiabos!

He is dead, the sweet musician!"

From the wigwam sang the robin,  
Sang the robin, the Opechee,  
"Chibiabos! Chibiabos!  
He is dead, the sweetest singer!"

And at night through all the forest  
Went the whippoorwill complaining,  
Wailing went the Wawonaissa,  
"Chibiabos! Chibiabos!  
He is dead, the sweet musician!  
He the sweetest of all singers!"

Then the medicine-men, the Medas,  
The magicians, the Wabenos,  
And the Jossakeeds, the prophets,  
Came to visit Hiawatha;  
Built a Sacred Lodge beside him,

To appease him, to console him,  
 Walked in silent, grave procession,  
 Bearing each a pouch of healing,  
 Skin of beaver, lynx, or otter,  
 Filled with magic roots and simples,  
 Filled with very potent medicines.

When he heard their steps ap-  
 proaching,

Hiawatha ceased lamenting,  
 Called no more on Chibiabos;  
 Naught he questioned, naught he  
 answered,

But his mournful head uncovered,  
 From his face the mourning colours  
 Washed he slowly and in silence,  
 Slowly and in silence followed  
 Onward to the Sacred Wigwam.

There a magic drink they gave him,  
 Made of Nahma-wusk, the spearmint,  
 And Wabeno-wusk, the yarrow,  
 Roots of power, and herbs of healing;  
 Beat their drums, and shook their rattles;  
 Chanted singly and in chorus,  
 Mystic songs like these, they chanted:

"I myself, myself! behold me!  
 'Tis the great Gray Eagle talking;  
 Come, ye white crows, come and hear  
 him!

The loud-speaking thunder helps me;  
 All the unseen spirits help me;  
 I can hear their voices calling,  
 All around the sky I hear them!  
 I can blow you strong, my brother,  
 I can heal you, Hiawatha!"

"Hi-au-ha!" replied the chorus,  
 "Way-ha-way!" the mystic chorus.

"Friends of mine are all the serpents!  
 Hear me shake my skin of hen-hawk!  
 Mahng, the white loon, I can kill him;  
 I can shoot your heart and kill it!  
 I can blow you strong, my brother,  
 I can heal you, Hiawatha!"

"Hi-au-ha!" replied the chorus,  
 "Way-ha-way!" the mystic chorus.

"I myself, myself! the prophet!  
 When I speak the wigwam trembles,  
 Shakes the Sacred Lodge with terror,  
 Hands unseen begin to shake it!  
 When I walk, the sky I tread on  
 Bends and makes a noise beneath me!  
 I can blow you strong, my brother!  
 Rise and speak, O Hiawatha!"

"Hi-au-ha!" replied the chorus,  
 "Way-ha-way!" the mystic chorus.  
 Then they shook their medicine-  
 pouches

O'er the head of Hiawatha,  
 Danced their medicine-dance around  
 him;

And upstarting wild and haggard,  
 Like a man from dreams awakened,  
 He was healed of all his madness.  
 As the clouds are swept from heaven,  
 Straightway from his brain departed  
 All his moody melancholy;  
 As the ice is swept from rivers,  
 Straightway from his heart departed  
 All his sorrow and affliction.

Then they summoned Chibiabos  
 From his grave beneath the waters,  
 From the sands of Gitche Gumee  
 Summoned Hiawatha's brother.  
 And so mighty was the magic  
 Of that cry and invocation,  
 That he heard it as he lay there  
 Underneath the Big-Sea-Water;  
 From the sand he rose and listened,  
 Heard the music and the singing,  
 Came, obedient to the summons,  
 To the doorway of the wigwam,  
 But to enter they forbade him.

Through a chink a coal they gave him,  
 Through the door a burning fire-brand;  
 Ruler in the Land of Spirits,  
 Ruler o'er the dead, they made him,  
 Telling him a fire to kindle  
 For all those that died thereafter,  
 Camp-fires for their night encampments

On their solitary journey  
To the kingdom of Ponemah,  
To the land of the Hereafter.

From the village of his childhood,  
From the homes of those who knew him,  
Passing silent through the forest,  
Like a smoke-wreath wafted sideways,  
Slowly vanished Chibiabos!

Where he passed, the branches moved  
not;

Where he trod, the grasses bent not,  
And the fallen leaves of last year  
Made no sound beneath his footsteps.

Four whole days he journeyed  
onward

Down the pathway of the dead men;  
On the dead man's strawberry feasted,  
Crossed the melancholy river,  
On the swinging log he crossed it,  
Came unto the Lake of Silver,  
In the Stone Canoe was carried  
To the Islands of the Blessed,  
To the land of ghosts and shadows.

On that journey, moving slowly,  
Many weary spirits saw he,  
Panting under heavy burdens,  
Laden with war-clubs, bows and arrows,  
Robes of fur, and pots and kettles,  
And with food that friends had given  
For that solitary journey.

"Ah! why do the living," said they,  
"Lay such heavy burdens on us!

Better were it to go naked,  
Better were it to go fasting,  
Than to bear such heavy burdens  
On our long and weary journey!"

Forth then issued Hiawatha,  
Wandered eastward, wandered west-  
ward,

Teaching men the use of simples  
And the antidotes for poisons,  
And the cure of all diseases.  
Thus was first made known to mortals  
All the mystery of Medamin,  
All the sacred art of healing.

## XVI.

## PAU-PUK-KEEWIS.

You shall hear how Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
He, the handsome Yenadzize,  
Whom the people called the Storm-Fool,  
Vexed the village with disturbance;  
You shall hear of all his mischief,  
And his flight from Hiawatha,  
And his wondrous transmigrations,  
And the end of his adventures.

On the shores of Gitche Gumees,  
On the dunes of Nagow Wudjoo,  
By the shining Big-Sea-Water  
Stood the lodge of Pau-Puk-Keewis.  
It was he who in his frenzy  
Whirled these drifting sands together,  
On the dunes of Nagow Wudjoo,  
When, among the guests assembled,

He so merrily and madly  
Danced at Hiawatha's wedding,  
Danced the Beggar's Dance to please  
them.

Now, in search of new adventures,  
From his lodge went Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Came with speed into the village,  
Found the young men all assembled  
In the lodge of old Iagoo,  
Listening to his monstrous stories,  
To his wonderful adventures.

He was telling them the story  
Of Ojeeg, the Summer-Maker,  
How he made a hole in heaven,  
How he climbed up into heaven,  
And let out the Summer-weather,

The perpetual, pleasant Summer ;  
 How the Otter first essayed it ;  
 How the Beaver, Lynx, and Badger  
 Tried in turn the great achievement,  
 From the summit of the mountain  
 Smote their fists against the heavens,  
 Smote against the sky their foreheads,  
 Cracked the sky, but could not break it ;  
 How the Wolverine, uprising,  
 Made him ready for the encounter,  
 Bent his knees down, like a squirrel,  
 Drew his arms back, like a cricket.

"Once he leaped," said old Iagoo,  
 "Once he leaped, and lo! above him  
 Bent the sky, as ice in rivers  
 When the waters rise beneath it ;  
 Twice he leaped, and lo! above him  
 Cracked the sky, as ice in rivers  
 When the freshet is at highest !  
 Thrice he leaped, and lo! above him  
 Broke the shattered sky asunder,  
 And he disappeared within it,  
 And Ojeeg, the Fisher Weasel,  
 With a bound went in behind him !"

"Hark you!" shouted Pau-Puk-  
 Keewis

As he entered at the doorway ;  
 "I am tired of all this talking,  
 Tired of old Iagoo's stories,  
 Tired of Hiawatha's wisdom.  
 Here is something to amuse you,  
 Better than this endless talking."

Then from out his pouch of wolf-skin  
 Forth he drew, with solemn manner,  
 All the game of Bowl and Counters,  
 Pugasaing, with thirteen pieces.  
 White on one side were they painted,  
 And vermilion on the other ;  
 Two Kenabeeks or great serpents,  
 Two Ininewug or wedge-men,  
 One great war-club, Pugamaugun,  
 And one slender fish, the Keego,  
 Four round pieces, Ozawabeeks,  
 And three Sheshebwug or ducklings.

All were made of bone and painted,  
 All except the Ozawabeeks ;  
 These were brass on one side burnished,  
 And were black upon the other.

In a wooden bowl he placed them,  
 Shook and jostled them together,  
 Threw them on the ground before him,  
 Thus exclaiming and explaining :  
 "Red side up are all the pieces,  
 And one great Kenabeek standing  
 On the bright side of a brass piece,  
 On a burnished Ozawabeek ;  
 Thirteen tens and eight are counted."

Then again he shook the pieces,  
 Shook and jostled them together,  
 Threw them on the ground before him,  
 Still exclaiming and explaining :  
 "White are both the great Kenabeeks,  
 White the Ininewug, the wedge-men,  
 Red are all the other pieces ;  
 Five tens and an eight are counted."

Thus he taught the game of hazard,  
 Thus displayed it and explained it,  
 Running through its various chances,  
 Various changes, various meanings :  
 Twenty curious eyes stared at him,  
 Full of eagerness stared at him.

"Many games," said old Iagoo,  
 "Many games of skill and hazard  
 Have I seen in different nations,  
 Have I played in different countries.  
 He who plays with old Iagoo  
 Must have very nimble fingers ;  
 Though you think yourself so skilful  
 I can beat you, Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
 I can even give you lessons

In your game of Bowl and Counters !"  
 So they sat and played together,  
 All the old men and the young men,  
 Played for dresses, weapons, wampum  
 Played till midnight, played till morning  
 Played until the Yenadizze,  
 Till the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
 Of their treasures had despoiled them

Of the best of all their dresses,  
Shirts of deer-skin, robes of ermine,  
Belts of wampum, crests of feathers,  
Warlike weapons, pipes and pouches.  
Twenty eyes glared wildly at him,  
Like the eyes of wolves glared at him.

Said the lucky Pau-Puk-Keewis:  
"In my wigwam I am lonely,  
In my wanderings and adventures  
I have need of a companion,  
Fain would have a Meshinauwa,  
An attendant and pipe-bearer.  
I will venture all these winnings,  
All these garments heaped about me,  
All this wampum, all these feathers,  
On a single throw will venture  
All against the young man yonder!"  
'Twas a youth of sixteen summers,  
'Twas a nephew of Iagoo;  
Face-in-a-Mist, the people called him.

As the fire burns in a pipe-head  
Dusky red beneath the ashes,  
So beneath his shaggy eyebrows  
Glowed the eyes of old Iagoo.  
"Ugh!" he answered very fiercely;  
"Ugh!" they answered all and each one.

Seized the wooden bowl the old man,  
Closely in his bony fingers  
Clutched the fatal bowl, Onagon,  
Shook it fiercely and with fury,  
Made the pieces ring together  
As he threw them down before him.

Red were both the great Kenabeeks,  
Red the Inineuwug, the wedge-men,  
Red the Sheshebwug, the ducklings,  
Black the four brass Ozawabeeks,  
White alone the fish, the Keego;  
Only five the pieces counted!

Then the smiling Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Shook the bowl and threw the pieces;  
Lightly in the air he tossed them,  
And they fell about him scattered;  
Dark and bright the Ozawabeeks,  
Red and white the other pieces,

And upright among the others  
One Inineuwug was standing,  
Even as crafty Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Stood alone among the players,  
Saying, "Five tens! mine the game is!"

Twenty eyes glared at him fiercely,  
Like the eyes of wolves glared at him,  
As he turned and left the wigwam,  
Followed by his Meshinauwa,  
By the nephew of Iagoo,  
By the tall and graceful stripling,  
Bearing in his arms the winnings,  
Shirts of deer-skin, robes of ermine,  
Belts of wampum, pipes, and weapons.

"Carry them," said Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Pointing with his fan of feathers,  
"To my wigwam far to eastward,  
On the dunes of Nagow Wudjoo!"

Hot and red with smoke and gam-  
ling

Were the eyes of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
As he came forth to the freshness  
Of the pleasant Summer morning.  
All the birds were singing gaily,  
All the streamlets flowing swiftly,  
And the heart of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Sang with pleasure as the birds sing,  
Beat with triumph like the streamlets,  
As he wandered through the village,  
In the early grey of morning,  
With his fan of turkey-feathers,  
With his plumes and tufts of swan's  
down,

Till he reached the farthest wigwam,  
Reached the lodge of Hiawatha.

Silent was it and deserted;  
No one met him at the doorway,  
No one came to bid him welcome;  
But the birds were singing round it,  
In and out and round the doorway,  
Hopping, singing, fluttering, feeding,  
And aloft upon the ridge-pole  
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,

Sat with fiery eyes, and, screaming,  
Flapped his wings at Pau-Puk-Keewis.

"All are gone! the lodge is empty!"

Thus it was spake Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
In his heart resolving mischief;

"Gone is wary Hiawatha,  
Gone the silly Laughing Water,  
Gone Nokomis, the old woman,  
And the lodge is left unguarded!"

By the neck he seized the raven,  
Whirled it round him like a rattle,  
Like a medicine-pouch he shook it,  
Strangled Kahgahgee, the raven,  
From the ridge-pole of the wigwam  
Left its lifeless body hanging,  
As an insult to its master,  
As a taunt to Hiawatha.

With a stealthy step he entered,  
Round the lodge in wild disorder  
Threw the household things about him,  
Piled together in confusion  
Bowls of wood and earthen kettles,  
Robes of buffalo and beaver,  
Skins of otter, lynx, and ermine,  
As an insult to Nokomis,  
As a taunt to Minnehaha.

Then departed Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Whistling, singing through the forest,  
Whistling gaily to the squirrels,  
Who from hollow boughs above him

Dropped their acorn-shells upon him,  
Singing gaily to the wood-birds,  
Who from out the leafy darkness  
Answered with a song as merry.

Then he climbed the rocky head-  
lands,

Looking o'er the Gitche Gumees,  
Perched himself upon their summit.  
Waiting full of mirth and mischief  
The return of Hiawatha.

Stretched upon his back he lay there;  
Far below him plashed the waters,  
Plashed and washed the dreamy waters;  
Far above him swam the heavens,  
Swam the dizzy, dreamy heavens;  
Round him hovered, fluttered, rustled,  
Hiawatha's mountain chickens,  
Flock-wise swept and wheeled about  
him,

Almost brushed him with their pinions.

And he killed them as he lay there,  
Slaughtered them by tens and twenties,  
Threw their bodies down the headland,  
Threw them on the beach below him,  
Till at length Kayoshk, the sea-gull,  
Perched upon a crag above them,  
Shouted: "It is Pau-Puk-Keewis!  
He is slaying us by hundreds!  
Send a message to our brother,  
Tidings send to Hiawatha!"

## XVII.

### THE HUNTING OF PAU-PUK-KEEWIS.

FULL of wrath was Hiawatha  
When he came into the village,  
Found the people in confusion,  
Heard of all the misdemeanours,  
All the malice and the mischief,  
Of the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis.

Hard his breath came through his  
nostrils,

Through his teeth he buzzed and  
muttered

Words of anger and resentment,  
Hot and humming, like a hornet.  
"I will slay this Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Slay this mischief-maker!" said he.  
"Not so long and wide the world is,  
Not so rude and rough the way is,

That my wrath shall not attain him,  
That my vengeance shall not reach him!"

Then in swift pursuit departed  
Hiawatha and the hunters  
On the trail of Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Through the forest, where he passed it,  
To the headlands where he rested;  
But they found not Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Only in the trampled grasses,  
In the whortleberry-bushes,  
Found the couch where he had rested,  
Found the impress of his body.

From the lowlands far beneath them,  
From the Muskoday, the meadow,  
Pau-Puk-Keewis, turning backward,  
Made a gesture of defiance,  
Made a gesture of derision;  
And aloud cried Hiawatha,  
From the summit of the mountain:  
"Not so long and wide the world is,  
Not so rude and rough the way is,  
But my wrath shall overtake you,  
And my vengeance shall attain you!"

Over rock and over river,  
Thorough bush, and brake, and forest,  
Ran the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis;  
Like an antelope he bounded,  
Till he came unto a streamlet  
In the middle of the forest,  
To a streamlet still and tranquil,  
That had overflowed its margin,  
To a dam made by the beavers,  
To a pond of quiet water,  
Where knee-deep the trees were  
standing,  
Where the water-lilies floated,  
Where the rushes waved and whispered.

On the dam stood Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
On the dam of trunks and branches,  
Through whose chinks the water  
spouted,  
O'er whose summit flowed the streamlet,  
From the bottom rose a beaver,  
Looked with two great eyes of wonder,

Eyes that seemed to ask a question,  
At the stranger, Pau-Puk-Keewis.

On the dam stood Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
O'er his ankles flowed the streamlet,  
Flowed the bright and silvery water,  
And he spake unto the beaver,  
With a smile he spake in this wise:

"O my friend Ahmeek, the beaver,  
Cool and pleasant is the water;  
Let me dive into the water,  
Let me rest there in your lodges;  
Change me, too, into a beaver!"

Cautiously replied the beaver,  
With reserve he thus made answer:  
"Let me first consult the others,  
Let me ask the other beavers."  
Down he sank into the water,  
Heavily sank he, as a stone sinks,  
Down among the leaves and brancies,  
Brown and matted at the bottom.

On the dam stood Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
O'er his ankles flowed the streamlet,  
Spouted through the chinks below  
him,

Dashed upon the stones beneath him,  
Spread serene and calm before him,  
And the sunshine and the shadows  
Fell in flecks and gleams upon him,  
Fell in little shining patches,  
Through the waving, rustling branches.

From the bottom rose the beavers,  
Silently above the surface  
Rose one head and then another,  
Till the pond seemed full of beavers,  
Full of black and shining faces.

To the beavers Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Spake entreating, said in this wise:  
"Very pleasant is your dwelling,  
O my friends! and safe from danger;  
Can you not with all your cunning,  
All your wisdom and contrivance,  
Change me, too, into a beaver?"

"Yes!" replied Ahmeek, the beaver,  
He the King of all the beavers,

"Let yourself slide down among us,  
Down into the tranquil water."

Down into the pond among them  
Silently sank Pau-Puk-Keewis ;  
Black became his shirt of deer-skin,  
Black his moccasins and leggings,  
In a broad black tail behind him  
Spread his fox-tails and his fringes ;  
He was changed into a beaver.

"Make me large," said Pau-Puk-Keewis,

"Make me large and make me larger,  
Larger than the other beavers."

"Yes," the beaver chief responded,  
"When our lodge below you enter,  
In our wigwam we will make you  
Ten times larger than the others."

Thus into the clear, brown water  
Silently sank Pau-Puk-Keewis ;  
Found the bottom covered over  
With the trunks of trees and branches,  
Hoards of food against the winter,  
Piles and heaps against the famine,  
Found the lodge with arching doorway,  
Leading into spacious chambers.

Here they made him large and larger,  
Made him largest of the beavers,  
Ten times larger than the others.

"You shall be our ruler," said they ;  
"Chief and king of all the beavers."

But not long had Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Sat in state among the beavers,  
When there came a voice of warning  
From the watchman at his station  
In the water-flags and lilies,  
Saying, "Here is Hiawatha !  
Hiawatha with his hunters !"

Then they heard a cry above them,  
Heard a shouting and a tramping,  
Heard a crashing and a rushing,  
And the water round and o'er them  
Sank and sucked away in eddies,  
And they knew their dam was broken.

On the lodge's roof the hunters

Leaped, and broke it all asunder ;  
Streamed the sunshine through the  
crevice,

Sprang the beaver through the doorway,  
Hid themselves in deeper water,  
In the channel of the streamlet ;  
But the mighty Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Could not pass beneath the doorway :  
He was puffed with pride and feeding,  
He was swollen like a bladder.

Through the roof looked Hiawatha,  
Cried aloud, "O Pau-Puk-Keewis !  
Vain are all your craft and cunning,  
Vain your manifold disguises !

Well I know you, Pau-Puk-Keewis !"

With their clubs they beat and  
bruised him,

Beat to death poor Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Pounded him as maize is pounded,  
Till his skull was crushed to pieces.

Six tall hunters, lithe and limber,  
Bore him home on poles and branches,  
Bore the body of the beaver ;  
But the ghost, the Jeebi in him,  
Thought and felt as Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Still lived on as Pau-Puk-Keewis.

And it fluttered, strove, and struggled,  
Waving hither, waving thither,  
As the curtains of a wigwam  
Struggle with their thongs of deer-skin,  
When the wintry wind is blowing ;  
Till it drew itself together,  
Till it rose up from the body,  
Till it took the form and features  
Of the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Vanishing into the forest.

But the wary Hiawatha  
Saw the figure ere it vanished,  
Saw the form of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Glide into the soft blue shadow  
Of the pine-trees of the forest ;  
Toward the squares of white beyond it,  
Toward an opening in the forest,  
Like a wind it rushed and panted,



Bending all the boughs before it,  
And behind it, as the rain comes,  
Came the steps of Hiawatha.

To a lake with many islands  
Came the breathless Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Where among the water-lilies  
Pishnekuh, the brant, were sailing;  
Through the tufts of rushes floating,  
Steering through the reedy islands.  
Now their broad black beaks they lifted,  
Now they plunged beneath the water,  
Now they darkened in the shadow,  
Now they brightened in the sunshine.

"Pishnekuh!" cried Pau-Puk-Keewis,

"Pishnekuh! my brothers!" said he,  
"Change me to a brant with plumage,  
With a shining neck and feathers,  
Make me large, and make me larger,  
Ten times larger than the others."

Straightway to a brant they changed  
him,

With two huge and dusky pinions,  
With a bosom smooth and rounded,  
With a bill like two great paddles,  
Made him larger than the others,  
Ten times larger than the largest,  
Just as, shouting from the forest,  
On the shore stood Hiawatha.

Up they rose with cry and clamour,  
With a whirl and beat of pinions,  
Rose up from the reedy islands,  
From the water flags and lilies.

And they said to Pau-Puk-Keewis:

"In your flying, look not downward,  
Take good heed, and look not down-  
ward,

Lest some strange mischance should  
happen,

Lest some great mishap befall you!"

Fast and far they fled to northward,  
Fast and far through mist and sunshine,  
Fed among the moors and fen-lands,  
Slept among the reeds and rushes.

On the morrow as they journeyed,  
Buoyed and lifted by the South-wind,  
Wafted onward by the South-wind,  
Blowing fresh and strong behind them,  
Rose a sound of human voices,  
Rose a clamour from beneath them,  
From the lodges of a village,  
From the people miles beneath them.

For the people of the village  
Saw the flock of brant with wonder,  
Saw the wings of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Flapping far up in the ether,  
Broader than two doorway curtains.

Pau-Puk-Keewis heard the shouting,  
Knew the voice of Hiawatha,  
Knew the outcry of Iagoo,  
And, forgetful of the warning,  
Drew his neck in, and looked downward,  
And the wind that blew behind him  
Caught his mighty fan of feathers,  
Sent him wheeling, whirling, down-  
ward!

All in vain did Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Struggle to regain his balance!  
Whirling round and round and down-  
ward,

He beheld in turn the village  
And in turn the flock above him,  
Saw the village coming nearer,  
And the flock receding farther,  
Heard the voices growing louder,  
Heard the shouting and the laughter;  
Saw no more the flock above him,  
Only saw the earth beneath him;  
Dead out of the empty heaven,  
Dead among the shouting people,  
With a heavy sound and sullen,  
Fell the brant with broken pinions.

But his soul, his ghost, his shadow,  
Still survived as Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Took again the form and features  
Of the handsome Menadizze,  
And again went rushing onward,  
Followed fast by Hiawatha,

Crying: "Not so wide the world is,  
Not so long and rough the way is,  
But my wrath shall overtake you,  
But my vengeance shall attain you!"

And so near he came, so near him,  
That his hand was stretched to seize him,  
His right hand to seize and hold him,  
When the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Whirled and spun about in circles,  
Fanned the air into a whirlwind,  
Danced the dust and leaves about him,  
And amid the whirling eddies  
Sprang into a hollow oak-tree,  
Changed himself into a serpent,  
Gliding out through root and rubbish.

With his right hand Hiawatha  
Smote amain the hollow oak-tree,  
Rent it into shreds and splinters,  
Left it lying there in fragments.  
But in vain; for Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Once again in human figure,  
Full in sight ran on before him,  
Sped away in gust and whirlwind,  
On the shores of Gitche Gunee,  
Westward by the Big-Sea-Water,  
Came unto the rocky headlands,  
To the Pictured Rocks of sandstone,  
Looking over lake and landscape.

And the Old Man of the Mountain,  
He the Manito of Mountains,  
Opened wide his rocky doorways,  
Opened wide his deep abysses,  
Giving Pau-Puk-Keewis shelter  
In his caverns dark and dreary,  
Bidding Pau-Puk-Keewis welcome  
To his gloomy lodge of sandstone.

There without stood Hiawatha,  
Found the doorways closed against him,  
With his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
Smote great caverns in the sandstone,  
Cried aloud in tones of thunder,  
'Open! I am Hiawatha!'  
But the Old Man of the Mountain  
Opened not, and made no answer

From the silent crags of sandstone,  
From the gloomy rock abysses.

Then he raised his hands to heaven,  
Called imploring on the tempest,  
Called Waywassimo, the lightning,  
And the thunder, Annemeekee;  
And they came with night and darkness  
Sweeping down the Big-Sea-Water  
From the distant Thunder Mountains;  
And the trembling Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Heard the footsteps of the thunder,  
Saw the red eyes of the lightning,  
Was afraid, and crouched and trembled

Then Waywassimo, the lightning,  
Smote the doorways of the caverns,  
With his war-club smote the doorways,  
Smote the jutting crags of sandstone,  
And the thunder, Annemeekee,  
Shouted down into the caverns,  
Saying, "Where is Pau-Puk-Keewis?"  
And the crags fell, and beneath them  
Dead among the rocky ruins  
Lay the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Lay the handsome Yenadizze,  
Slain in his own human figure.

Ended were his wild adventures,  
Ended were his tricks and gambols,  
Ended all his craft and cunning,  
Ended all his mischief-making,  
All his gambling and his dancing,  
All his wooing of the maidens.

Then the noble Hiawatha  
Took his soul, his ghost, his shadow  
Spake and said: "O Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Never more in human figure  
Shall you search for new adventures  
Never more with jest and laughter  
Dance the dust and leaves in whirlwind  
But above there in the heavens  
You shall soar and sail in circles:  
I will change you to an eagle,  
To Keneu, the great war-eagle,  
Chief of all the fowls with feathers,  
Chief of Hiawatha's chickens."

<p>And the name of Pau-Puk-Keewis Lingers still among the people, Lingers still among the singers, And among the story-tellers ; And in Winter, when the snow-flakes Whirl in eddies round the lodges,</p>	<p>When the wind in gusty tumult O'er the smoke-flue pipes and whistles, "There," they cry, "comes Pau-Puk- Keewis ; He is dancing through the village, He is gathering in his harvest !"</p>
--	---

## XVIII.

## THE DEATH OF KWASIND.

<p>FAR and wide among the nations Spread the name and fame of Kwasind ; No man dared to strive with Kwasind, No man could compete with Kwasind. But the mischievous Puk-Wudjies, They the envious Little People, They the fairies and the pigmies, Plotted and conspired against him. "If this hateful Kwasind," said they, 'If this great, outrageous fellow Goes on thus a little longer, Fearing everything he touches, Sending everything to pieces, Filling all the world with wonder, What becomes of the Puk-Wudjies? Who will care for the Puk-Wudjies? He will tread us down like mushrooms, Drive us all into the water, Give our bodies to be eaten By the wicked Nee-ba-naw-baigs, By the Spirits of the Water!" So the angry Little People All conspired against the Strong Man, All conspired to murder Kwasind, Yes, to rid the world of Kwasind, The audacious, overbearing, Heartless, haughty, dangerous Kwa- sind! Now this wondrous strength of Kwasind In his crown alone was seated ; In his crown too was his weakness ; There alone could he be wounded,</p>	<p>Nowhere else could weapon pierce him, Nowhere else could weapon harm him. Even there the only weapon That could wound him, that could slay him, Was the seed-cone of the pine-tree, Was the blue cone of the fir-tree. This was Kwasind's fatal secret, Known to no man among mortals ; But the cunning Little People, The Puk-Wudjies, knew the secret, Knew the only way to kill him. So they gathered cones together, Gathered seed-cones of the pine-tree, Gathered blue cones of the fir-tree, In the woods by Taquamenaw, Brought them to the river's margin, Heaped them in great piles together, Where the red rocks from the margin Jutting overhang the river. There they lay in wait for Kwasind, The malicious Little People. 'Twas an afternoon in Summer ; Very hot and still the air was, Very smooth the gliding river, Motionless the sleeping shadows : Insects glistened in the sunshine, Insects skated on the water, Filled the drowsy air with buzzing, With a far-resounding war-cry. Down the river came the Strong Man, In his birch canoe came Kwasind, Floating slowly down the current</p>
--	---

Of the sluggish Taquamenaw,  
Very languid with the weather,  
Very sleepy with the silence.

From the overhanging branches,  
From the tassels of the birch-trees,  
Soft the Spirit of Sleep descended;  
By his airy hosts surrounded,  
His invisible attendants,  
Came the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin;  
Like the burnished Dush-kwo-ne-she,  
Like a dragon-fly, he hovered  
O'er the drowsy head of Kwasind.

To his ear there came a murmur  
As of waves upon a sea-shore,  
As of far-off tumbling waters,  
As of winds among the pine-trees;  
And he felt upon his forehead  
Blows of little airy war-clubs,  
Wielded by the slumbrous legions  
Of the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin,  
As of some one breathing on him.

At the first blow of their war-clubs  
Fell a drowsiness on Kwasind;  
At the second blow they smote him,  
Motionless his paddle rested;  
At the third, before his vision  
Reeled the landscape into darkness,  
Very sound asleep was Kwasind.

So he floated down the river,  
Like a blind man seated upright,

Floated down the Taquamenaw,  
Underneath the trembling birch-trees,  
Underneath the wooded headlands,  
Underneath the war encampment  
Of the pigmies, the Puk-Wudjies.

There they stood, all armed and  
waiting,  
Hurled the pine-cones down upon him,  
Struck him on his brawny shoulders,  
On his crown defenceless struck him.  
"Death to Kwasind!" was the sudden  
War-cry of the Little People.

And he sideways swayed and tum-  
bled,  
Sideways fell into the river,  
Plunged beneath the sluggish water  
Headlong, as an otter plunges;  
And the birch-canoe, abandoned,  
Drifted empty down the river,  
Bottom upward swerved and drifted:  
Nothing more was seen of Kwasind.

But the memory of the Strong Man  
Lingered long among the people,  
And whenever through the forest  
Raged and roared the wintry tempest,  
And the branches, tossed and troubled,  
Creaked and groaned and split asunder,  
"Kwasind!" cried they; "that is  
Kwasind!  
He is gathering in his fire-wood!"

## XIX.

### THE GHOSTS.

NEVER stoops the soaring vulture  
On his quarry in the desert,  
On the sick or wounded bison,  
But another vulture, watching  
From his high aerial look-out,  
Sees the downward plunge, and follows;  
And a third pursues the second,  
Coming from the invisible ether,

First a speck, and then a vulture,  
Till the air is dark with pinions.  
So disasters come not singly;  
But as if they watched and waited,  
Scanning one another's motions,  
When the first descends, the others  
Follow, follow, gathering flock-wise  
Round their victim, sick and wounded,

First a shadow, then a sorrow,  
Till the air is dark with anguish.

Now, o'er all the dreary Northland,  
Mighty Peboan, the Winter,  
Breathing on the lakes and rivers,  
Into stone had changed their waters,  
From his hair he shook the snow-flakes,  
Till the plains were strewed with whiteness,

One uninterrupted level,  
As if, stooping, the Creator  
With his hand had smoothed them over.

Through the forest, wide and wailing,  
Roamed the hunter on his snow-shoes;  
In the village worked the women,  
Pounded maize, or dressed the deer-skin;

And the young men played together  
On the ice the noisy ball-play,  
On the plain the dance of snow-shoes.

One dark evening, after sundown,  
In her wigwam Laughing Water  
Sat with old Nokomis, waiting  
For the steps of Hiawatha  
Homeward from the hunt returning.

On their faces gleamed the fire-light,  
Painting them with streaks of crimson,  
In the eyes of old Nokomis  
Glimmered like the watery moonlight,  
In the eyes of Laughing Water  
Glistened like the sun in water;  
And behind them crouched their shadows

In the corners of the wigwam,  
And the smoke in wreaths above them  
Climbed and crowded through the  
smoke-flue.

Then the curtain of the doorway  
From without was slowly lifted;  
Brighter glowed the fire a moment,  
And a moment swerved the smoke-wreath,

As two women entered softly,  
Passed the doorway uninvited,

Without word of salutation,  
Without sign of recognition,  
Sat down in the farthest corner,  
Crouching low among the shadows.

From their aspect and their garments,  
Strangers seemed they in the village;  
Very pale and haggard were they,  
As they sat there sad and silent,  
Trembling, cowering with the shadows.

Was it the wind above the smoke-flue,

Muttering down into the wigwam?

Was it the owl, the Koko-koho,

Hooting from the dismal forest?

Sure a voice said in the silence:

"These are corpses clad in garments,  
These are ghosts that come to haunt you,  
From the kingdom of Ponemah,  
From the land of the Hereafter!"

Homeward now came Hiawatha

From his hunting in the forest,  
With the snow upon his tresses,  
And the red deer on his shoulders.  
At the feet of Laughing Water

Down he threw his lifeless burden;  
Nobler, handsomer she thought him,  
Than when first he came to woo her;  
First threw down the deer before her,  
As a token of his wishes,  
As a promise of the future.

Then returned and saw the strangers,  
Cowering, crouching with the shadows;  
Said within himself, "Who are they?  
What strange guests has Minnehaha?"  
But he questioned not the strangers,  
Only spake to bid them welcome  
To his lodge, his food, his fireside.

When the evening meal was ready,  
And the deer had been divided,  
Both the pallid guests, the strangers,  
Springing from among the shadows,  
Seized upon the choicest portions,  
Seized the white fat of the roebuck.  
Set apart for Laughing Water,

For the wife of Hiawatha ;  
 Without asking, without thanking,  
 Eagerly devoured the morsels,  
 Flitted back among the shadows  
 In the corner of the wigwam.

Not a word spake Hiawatha,  
 Not a motion made Nokomis,  
 Not a gesture Laughing Water ;  
 Not a change came o'er their features :  
 Only Minnehaha softly  
 Whispered, saying, "They are fa-  
 mished ;

Let them do what best delights them ;  
 Let them eat, for they are famished."

Many a daylight dawned and dark-  
 ened,

Many a night shook off the daylight  
 As the pine shakes off the snow-flakes  
 From the midnight of its branches ;  
 Day by day the guests unmoving  
 Sat there silent in the wigwam ;  
 But by night, in storm or starlight,  
 Forth they went into the forest,  
 Bringing fire-wood to the wigwam,  
 Bringing pine-cones for the burning,  
 Always sad and always silent.

And whenever Hiawatha  
 Came from fishing or from hunting,  
 When the evening meal was ready,  
 And the food had been divided,  
 Gliding from their darksome corner,  
 Came the pallid guests, the strangers,  
 Seized upon the choicest portions  
 Set aside for Laughing Water,  
 And without rebuke or question  
 Flitted back among the shadows.

Never once had Hiawatha  
 By a word or look reproved them ;  
 Never once had old Nokomis  
 Made a gesture of impatience ;  
 Never once had Laughing Water  
 Shown resentment at the outrage.  
 All had they endured in silence,  
 That the rights of guest and stranger,

That the virtue of free-giving,  
 By a look might not be lessened,  
 By a word might not be broken.

Once at midnight Hiawatha,  
 Ever wakeful, ever watchful,  
 In the wigwam, dimly lighted  
 By the brands that still were burning,  
 By the glimmering, flickering fire-light,  
 Heard a sighing, oft repeated,  
 Heard a sobbing, as of sorrow.

From his couch rose Hiawatha,  
 From his shaggy hides of bison,  
 Pushed aside the deer-skin curtain,  
 Saw the pallid guests, the shadows,  
 Sitting upright on their couches,  
 Weeping in the silent midnight.

And he said: "O guests! why is it  
 That your hearts are so afflicted,  
 That you sob so in the midnight?  
 Has perchance the old Nokomis,  
 Has my wife, my Minnehaha,  
 Wronged or grieved you by unkindness,  
 Failed in hospitable duties?"

Then the shadows ceased from  
 weeping,  
 Ceased from sobbing and lamenting,  
 And they said, with gentle voices:  
 "We are ghosts of the departed,  
 Souls of those who once were with you.  
 From the realms of Chibiabos  
 Hither have we come to try you,  
 Hither have we come to warn you.

"Cries of grief and lamentation  
 Reach us in the Blessed Islands;  
 Cries of anguish from the living,  
 Calling back their friends departed,  
 Sadden us with useless sorrow.  
 Therefore have we come to try you;  
 No one knows us, no one heeds us.  
 We are but a burden to you,  
 And we see that the departed  
 Have no place among the living.

"Think of this, O Hiawatha!  
 Speak of it to all the people,

That henceforward and for ever  
They no more with lamentations  
Sadden the souls of the departed  
In the Islands of the Blessed.

“Do not lay such heavy burdens  
In the graves of those you bury,  
Not such weight of furs and wampum,  
Not such weight of pots and kettles,  
For the spirits faint beneath them.  
Only give them food to carry,  
Only give them fire to light them.

“Four days is the spirit’s journey  
To the land of ghosts and shadows,  
Four its lonely night encampments;  
Four times must their fires be lighted  
Therefore, when the dead are buried,  
Let a fire, as night approaches,  
Four times on the grave be kindled,  
That the soul upon its journey  
May not lack the cheerful fire-light,  
May not grope about in darkness.

“Farewell, noble Hiawatha!  
We have put you to the trial,  
To the proof have put your patience,  
By the insult of our presence,  
By the outrage of our actions.  
We have found you great and noble.  
Fail not in the greater trial,  
Faint not in the harder struggle.”

When they ceased, a sudden dark-  
ness

Fell and filled the silent wigwam.  
Hiawatha heard a rustle  
As of garments trailing by him,  
Heard the curtain of the doorway  
Lifted by a hand he saw not,  
Felt the cold breath of the night air,  
For a moment saw the starlight;  
But he saw the ghosts no longer,  
Saw no more the wandering spirits  
From the kingdom of Ponemah,  
From the land of the Hereafter.

✓ XX.

THE FAMINE.

O THE long and dreary Winter!  
O the cold and cruel Winter!  
Ever thicker, thicker, thicker  
Froze the ice on lake and river,  
Ever deeper, deeper, deeper  
Fell the snow o'er all the landscape,  
Fell the covering snow, and drifted  
Through the forest, round the village.

Hardly from his buried wigwam  
Could the hunter force a passage;  
With his mittens and his snow-shoes  
Vainly walked he through the forest,  
Sought for bird or beast and found none,  
Saw no track of deer or rabbit,  
In the snow beheld no footprints,  
In the ghastly, gleaming forest  
Fell, and could not rise from weakness,  
Perished there from cold and hunger.

O the famine and the fever!  
O the wasting of the famine!  
O the blasting of the fever!  
O the wailing of the children!  
O the anguish of the women!

All the earth was sick and famished;  
Hungry was the air around them,  
Hungry was the sky above them,  
And the hungry stars in heaven  
Like the eyes of wolves glared at  
them!

Into Hiawatha’s wigwam  
Came two other guests, as silent  
As the ghosts were, and as gloomy,  
Waited not to be invited,  
Did not parley at the doorway,  
Sat there without word of welcome  
In the seat of Laughing Water;

Looked with haggard eyes and hollow  
At the face of Laughing Water.

And the foremost said: "Behold me!  
I am Famine, Bukadawin!"  
And the other said: "Behold me!  
I am Fever, Ahkosewin!"

And the lovely Minnehaha  
Shuddered as they looked upon her,  
Shuddered at the words they uttered,  
Lay down on her bed in silence,  
Hid her face, but made no answer;  
Lay there trembling, freezing, burning  
At the looks they cast upon her,  
At the fearful words they uttered.

Forth into the empty forest  
Rushed the maddened Hiawatha;  
In his heart was deadly sorrow,  
In his face a stony firmness;  
On his brow the sweat of anguish  
Started, but it froze and fell not.

Wrapped in furs and armed for  
hunting,  
With his mighty bow of ash-tree,  
With his quiver full of arrows,  
With his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
Into the vast and vacant forest  
On his snow-shoes strode he forward.

"Gitche Manito, the Mighty!"  
Cried he with his face uplifted  
In that bitter hour of anguish,  
"Give your children food, O father!  
Give us food, or we must perish!  
Give me food for Minnehaha,  
For my dying Minnehaha!"

Through the far-resounding forest,  
Through the forest vast and vacant  
Rang that cry of desolation,  
But there came no other answer  
Than the echo of his crying,  
Than the echo of the woodlands,  
"Minnehaha! Minnehaha!"

All day long roved Hiawatha  
In that melancholy forest,  
Through the shadow of whose thickets,

In the pleasant days of Summer,  
Of that ne'er forgotten Summer,  
He had brought his young wife home-  
ward

From the land of the Dacotahs;  
When the birds sang in the thickets,  
And the streamlets laughed and gis-  
s-tened,

And the air was full of fragrance,  
And the lovely Laughing Water  
Said with voice that did not tremble  
"I will follow you, my husband!"

In the wigwam with Nokomis,  
With those gloomy guests, that watched  
her,

With the Famine and the Fever,  
She was lying, the Beloved,  
She the dying Minnehaha.

"Hark!" she said; "I hear a rush-  
ing,

Hear a roaring and a rushing,  
Hear the Falls of Minnehaha  
Calling to me from a distance!"

"No, my child," said old Nokomis,  
"T is the night-wind in the pine-trees!

"Look," she said; "I see my father  
Standing lonely at his doorway,  
Beckoning to me from his wigwam  
In the land of the Dacotahs!"

"No, my child!" said old Nokomis,  
"T is the smoke, that waves and  
beckons!"

"Ah!" she said, "the eyes of Pauguk  
Glare upon me in the darkness,  
I can feel his icy fingers  
Clasping mine amid the darkness!  
Hiawatha! Hiawatha!"

And the desolate Hiawatha,  
Far away amid the forest,  
Miles away among the mountains,  
Heard that sudden cry of anguish,  
Heard the voice of Minnehaha  
Calling to him in the darkness,  
"Hiawatha! Hiawatha!"



Over snow-fields waste and pathless,  
Under snow-encumbered branches,  
Homeward hurried Hiawatha,  
Empty-handed, heavy-hearted,  
Heard Nokomis moaning, wailing:  
"Wahonowin! Wahonowin!  
Would that I had perished for you,  
Would that I were dead as you are!  
Wahonowin! Wahonowin!"

And he rushed into the wigwam,  
Saw the old Nokomis slowly  
Rocking to and fro and moaning,  
Saw his lovely Minnehaha  
Lying dead and cold before him,  
And his bursting heart within him  
Uttered such a cry of anguish,  
That the forest moaned and shuddered,  
That the very stars in heaven  
Shook and trembled with his anguish.

Then he sat down, still and speechless,  
On the bed of Minnehaha,  
At the feet of Laughing Water,  
At those willing feet, that never  
More would lightly run to meet him,  
Never more would lightly follow.

With both hands his face he covered,  
Seven long days and nights he sat there,  
As if in a swoon he sat there  
Speechless, motionless, unconscious  
Of the daylight or the darkness.

Then they buried Minnehaha;  
In the snow a grave they made her,

In the forest deep and darksome,  
Underneath the moaning hemlocks;  
Clothed her in her richest garments,  
Wrapped her in her robes of ermine,  
Covered her with snow, like ermine;  
Thus they buried Minnehaha.

And at night a fire was lighted,  
On her grave four times was kindled,  
For her soul upon its journey  
To the Islands of the Blessed.  
From his doorway Hiawatha  
Saw it burning in the forest,  
Lighting up the gloomy hemlocks;  
From his sleepless bed uprising,  
From the bed of Minnehaha,  
Stood and watched it at the doorway,  
That it might not be extinguished,  
Might not leave her in the darkness.

"Farewell!" said he, "Minnehaha!  
Farewell, O my Laughing Water!  
All my heart is buried with you,  
All my thoughts go onward with you!  
Come not back again to labour,  
Come not back again to suffer,  
Where the Famine and the Fever  
Wear the heart and waste the body.  
Soon my task will be completed,  
Soon your footsteps I shall follow  
To the Islands of the Blessed,  
To the Kingdom of Ponemah,  
To the Land of the Hereafter!"

## XXI.

## THE WHITE MAN'S FOOT.

In his lodge beside a river,  
Close beside a frozen river,  
Sat an old man, sad and lonely,  
White his hair was as a snow-drift;  
Dull and low his fire was burning,  
And the old man shook and trembled,  
Folded in his Waubewyon,

In his tattered white-skin wrapper,  
Hearing nothing but the tempest  
As it roared along the forest,  
Seeing nothing but the snow-storm,  
As it whirled and hissed and drifted.  
All the coals were white with ashes,  
And the fire was slowly dying,

As a young man, walking lightly,  
 At the open doorway entered.  
 Red with blood of youth his cheeks were,  
 Soft his eyes, as stars in Spring-time,  
 Bound his forehead was with grasses;  
 Bound and plumed with scented grasses,  
 On his lips a smile of beauty,  
 Filling all the lodge with sunshine.  
 In his hand a bunch of blossoms  
 Filling all the lodge with sweetness.

"Ah, my son!" exclaimed the old man,

"Happy are my eyes to see you.  
 Sit here on the mat beside me,  
 Sit here by the dying embers,  
 Let us pass the night together.  
 Tell me of your strange adventures,  
 Of the lands where you have travelled;  
 I will tell you of my prowess,  
 Of my many deeds of wonder."

From his pouch he drew his peace-pipe,

Very old and strangely fashioned  
 Made of red stone was the pipe-head,  
 And the stem a reed with feathers;  
 Filled the pipe with bark of willow,  
 Placed a burning coal upon it,  
 Gave it to his guest, the stranger,  
 And began to speak in this wise:

"When I blow my breath about me,  
 When I breathe upon the landscape,  
 Motionless are all the rivers,  
 Hard as stone becomes the water!"

And the young man answered,  
 smiling:

"When I blow my breath about me,  
 When I breathe upon the landscape,  
 Flowers spring up o'er all the meadows.  
 Singing, onward rush the rivers!"

"When I shake my hoary tresses,"  
 Said the old man darkly frowning,  
 "All the land with snow is covered;  
 All the leaves from all the branches  
 Fall and fade and die and wither,

For I breathe, and lo! they are not.  
 From the waters and the marshes  
 Rise the wild goose and the heron,  
 Fly away to distant regions,  
 For I speak, and lo! they are not.  
 And where'er my footsteps wander,  
 All the wild beasts of the forest  
 Hide themselves in holes and caverns,  
 And the earth becomes as flintstone!"

"When I shake my flowing ringlets,"  
 Said the young man, softly laughing,  
 "Showers of rain fall warm and welcome,  
 Plants lift up their heads rejoicing,  
 Back unto their lakes and marshes  
 Come the wild goose and the heron,  
 Homeward shoots the arrowy swallow,  
 Sing the blue-bird and the robin,  
 And where'er my footsteps wander,  
 All the meadows wave with blossoms,  
 All the woodlands ring with music,  
 All the trees are dark with foliage!"

While they spake the night departed;  
 From the distant realms of Wabun,  
 From his shining lodge of silver,  
 Like a warrior robed and painted,  
 Came the sun, and said, "Behold me!  
 Gheezis, the great sun, behold me!"

Then the old man's tongue was  
 speechless,  
 And the air grew warm and pleasant,  
 And upon the wigwam sweetly  
 Sang the blue-bird and the robin,  
 And the stream began to murmur,  
 And a scent of growing grasses  
 Through the lodge was gently wafted.

And Segwun, the youthful stranger,  
 More distinctly in the daylight  
 Saw the icy face before him;  
 It was Peboan, the Winter!

From his eyes the tears were flowing,  
 As from melting lakes the streamlets,  
 And his body shrunk and dwindled  
 As the shouting sun ascended,  
 Till into the air it faded,

Till into the ground it vanished,  
 And the young man saw before him,  
 On the hearth-stone of the wigwam,  
 Where the fire had smoked and  
 smouldered,

Saw the earliest flower of Spring-time,  
 Saw the Beauty of the Spring-time,  
 Saw the Miskodeed in blossom.

Thus it was that in the Northland  
 After that unheard-of coldness,  
 That intolerable Winter,  
 Came the Spring with all its splendour,  
 All its birds and all its blossoms,  
 All its flowers and leaves and grasses.

Sailing on the wind to northward,  
 Flying in great flocks, like arrows,  
 Like huge arrows shot through heaven,  
 Passed the swan, the Mahnahbezee,  
 Speaking almost as a man speaks;  
 And in long lines waving, bending  
 Like a bow-string snapped asunder,  
 Came the white goose, Waw-be-wawa;  
 And in pairs, or singly flying,  
 Mahngthe loon, with clangorous pinions,  
 The blue heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
 And the grouse, the Mushkodasa.

In the thickets and the meadows  
 Piped the blue-bird, the Owaissa,  
 On the summit of the lodges  
 Sang the robin, the Opechee,  
 In the covert of the pine-trees  
 Cooed the pigeon, the Omeme,  
 And the sorrowing Hiawatha,  
 Speechless in his infinite sorrow,  
 Heard their voices calling to him,  
 Went forth from his gloomy doorway,  
 Stood and gazed into the heaven,  
 Gazed upon the earth and waters.

From his wanderings far to east-  
 ward,

From the regions of the morning,  
 From the shining land of Wabun,  
 Homeward now returned Iagoo,  
 The great traveller, the great boaster.

Full of new and strange adventures,  
 Marvels many and many wonders.

And the people of the village  
 Listened to him as he told them  
 Of his marvellous adventures,  
 Laughing answered him in this wise:  
 "Ugh! it is indeed Iagoo!  
 No one else beholds such wonders!"

He had seen, he said, a water  
 Bigger than the Big-Sea-Water,  
 Broader than the Gitche Gumee,  
 Bitter so that none could drink it!  
 At each other looked the warriors,  
 Looked the women at each other,  
 Smiled, and said, "It cannot be so!  
 Kaw!" they said, "it cannot be so!"

O'er it, said he, o'er this water  
 Came a great canoe with pinions,  
 A canoe with wings came flying,  
 Bigger than a grove of pine-trees,  
 Taller than the tallest tree-tops!  
 And the old men and the women  
 Looked and tittered at each other;  
 "Kaw!" they said, "we don't believe it!"

From its mouth, he said, to greet him,  
 Came Waywassimo, the lightning,  
 Came the thunder, Annemeekee!  
 And the warriors and the women  
 Laughed aloud at poor Iagoo;  
 "Kaw!" they said, "what tales you tell  
 us!"

In it, said he, came a people,  
 In the great canoe with pinions  
 Came, he said, a hundred warriors;  
 Painted white were all their faces,  
 And with hair their chins were covered!  
 And the warriors and the women  
 Laughed and shouted in derision,  
 Like the ravens on the tree-tops,  
 Like the crows upon the hemlocks.  
 "Kaw!" they said, "what lies you tell us!  
 Do not think that we believe them!"

Only Hiawatha laughed not,  
 But he gravely spake and answered

To their jeering and their jesting :

"True is all Iagoo tells us ;

I have seen it in a vision,

Seen the great canoe with pinions,

Seen the people with white faces,

Seen the coming of this bearded

People of the wooden vessel

From the regions of the morning,

From the shining land of Wabun.

"Gitche Manito, the Mighty,

The Great Spirit, the Creator,

Sends them hither on his errand,

Sends them to us with his message.

Wheresoe'er they move, before them

Swarms the stinging fly, the Ahmo,

Swarms the bee, the honey-maker ;

Wheresoe'er they tread, beneath them

Springs a flower unknown among us,

Springs the White-man's Foot in

blossom.

"Let us welcome, then, the strangers,

Hail them as our friends and brothers,

And the heart's right hand of friendship

Give them when they come to see us.

Gitche Manito, the Mighty,  
Said this to me in my vision.

"I beheld, too, in that vision,

All the secrets of the future,  
Of the distant days that shall be.

I beheld the westward marches  
Of the unknown, crowded nations.

All the land was full of people,  
Restless, struggling, toiling, striving,

Speaking many tongues, yet feeling  
But one heart-beat in their bosoms.

In the woodlands rang their axes,  
Smoked their towns in all the valleys,

Over all the lakes and rivers  
Rushed their great canoes of thunder.

"Then a darker, drearier vision,

Passed before me, vague and cloud-like,  
I beheld our nations scattered,

All forgetful of my counsels,

Weakened, warring with each other ;

Saw the remnants of our people

Sweeping westward, wild and woful,

Like the cloud-rack of a tempest,

Like the withered leaves of autumn !"

## XXII.

### HIAWATHA'S DEPARTURE.

By the shore of Gitche Gumee,

By the shining Big-Sea-Water,

At the doorway of his wigwam,

In the pleasant Summer morning,

Hiawatha stood and waited.

All the air was full of freshness,

All the earth was bright and joyous,

And before him, through the sunshine,

Westward toward the neighbouring

forest

Passed in golden swarms the Ahmo,

Passed the bees, the honey-makers,

Burning, singing in the sunshine.

Bright above him shone the heavens,

Level spread the lake before him ;

From its bosom leaped the sturgeon,

Sparkling, flashing in the sunshine ;

On its margin the great forest

Stood reflected in the water,

Every tree-top had its shadow,

Motionless beneath the water.

From the brow of Hiawatha

Gone was every trace of sorrow,

As the fog from off the water,

As the mist from off the meadow.

With a smile of joy and triumph,

With a look of exultation,

As of one who in a vision

Sees what is to be, but is not,

Stood and waited Hiawatha.

Toward the sun his hands were lifted,  
Both the palms spread out against it,  
And between the parted fingers  
Fell the sunshine on his features,  
Flecked with light his naked shoulders,  
As it falls and flecks an oak-tree  
Through the rifted leaves and branches.

O'er the water floating, flying,  
Something in the hazy distance,  
Something in the mists of morning,  
Loomed and lifted from the water,  
Now seemed floating, now seemed flying,  
Coming nearer, nearer, nearer.

Was it Shingebis the diver?  
Was it the pelican, the Shada?  
Or the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah?  
Or the white goose, Wah-be-wawa,  
With the water dripping, flashing  
From its glossy neck and feathers?

It was neither goose nor diver,  
Neither pelican nor heron,  
O'er the water floating, flying,  
Through the shining mist of morning,  
But a birch canoe with paddles,  
Rising, sinking on the water,  
Dripping, flashing in the sunshine,  
And within it came a people  
From the distant land of Wabun,  
From the farthest realms of morning  
Came the Black-Robe chief, the  
Prophet,

He the Priest of Prayer, the Pale-face,  
With his guides and his companions.

And the noble Hiawatha,  
With his hands aloft extended,  
Held aloft in sign of welcome,  
Waited, full of exultation,  
Till the birch canoe with paddles  
Grated on the shining pebbles,  
Stranded on the sandy margin,  
Till the Black-Robe chief, the Pale-face,  
With the cross upon his bosom,  
Landed on the sandy margin.

Then the joyous Hiawatha

Cried aloud and spake in this wise:

"Beautiful is the sun, O strangers,  
When you come so far to see us!  
All our town in peace awaits you,  
All our doors stand open for you;  
You shall enter all our wigwams,  
For the heart's right hand we give you

"Never bloomed the earth so gaily,  
Never shone the sun so brightly,  
As to-day they shine and blossom  
When you come so far to see us!  
Never was our lake so tranquil,  
Nor so free from rocks and sand-bars,  
For your birch canoe in passing  
Has removed both rock and sand-bar!

"Never before had our tobacco  
Such a sweet and pleasant flavour,  
Never the broad leaves of our corn-fields  
Were so beautiful to look on,  
As they seem to us this morning,  
When you come so far to see us!"

And the Black-Robe chief made  
answer,

Stammered in his speech a little,  
Speaking words yet unfamiliar:  
"Peace be with you, Hiawatha,  
Peace be with you and your people,  
Peace of prayer, and peace of pardon,  
Peace of Christ, and joy of Mary!"

Then the generous Hiawatha  
Led the strangers to his wigwam,  
Seated them on skins of bison,  
Seated them on skins of ermine,  
And the careful, old Nokomis  
Brought them food in bowls of bass-  
wood,

Water brought in birchen dippers,  
And the calumet, the peace-pipe,  
Filled and lighted for their smoking.

All the old men of the village,  
All the warriors of the nation,  
All the Jossakeeds, the prophets,  
The magicians, the Wabenos,  
And the medicine-men, the Medac,

Came to bid the strangers welcome ;  
 "It is well," they said, "O brothers,  
 That you come so far to see us!"

In a circle round the doorway,  
 With their pipes they sat in silence,  
 Waiting to behold the strangers,  
 Waiting to receive their message ;  
 Till the Black-Robe chief, the Pale-face,  
 From the wigwam came to greet them,  
 Stammering in his speech a little,  
 Speaking words yet unfamiliar ;  
 "It is well," they said, "O brother,  
 That you come so far to see us!"

Then the Black-Robe chief, the pro-  
 phet,

Told his message to the people,  
 Told the purport of his mission,  
 Told them of the Virgin Mary,  
 And her blessed Son, the Saviour,  
 How in distant lands and ages  
 He had lived on earth as we do ;  
 How he fasted, prayed, and laboured ;  
 How the Jews, the tribe accursed,  
 Mocked him, scourged him, crucified  
 him ;

How he rose from where they laid him,  
 Walked again with his disciples,  
 And ascended into heaven.

And the chiefs made answer, saying :  
 "We have listened to your message,  
 We have heard your words of wisdom,  
 We will think on what you tell us.  
 It is well for us, O brothers,  
 That you come so far to see us!"

Then they rose up and departed  
 Each one homeward to his wigwam,  
 To the young men and the women  
 Told the story of the strangers  
 Whom the Master of Life had sent them  
 From the shining land of Wabun.

Heavy with the heat and silence  
 Grew the afternoon of Summer ;  
 With a drowsy sound the forest  
 Whispered round the sultry wigwam,

With a sound of sleep the water  
 Rippled on the beach below it ;  
 From the corn-fields shrill and ceaseless  
 Sang the grasshopper, Pah-puk-keena ;  
 And the guests of Hiawatha,  
 Weary with the heat of Summer,  
 Slumbered in the sultry wigwam.

Slowly o'er the simmering landscape  
 Fell the evening's dusk and coolness,  
 And the long and level sunbeams  
 Shot their spears into the forest,  
 Breaking through its shields of shadow,  
 Rushed into each secret ambush,  
 Searched each thicket, dingle, hollow ;  
 Still the guests of Hiawatha  
 Slumbered in the silent wigwam.

From his place rose Hiawatha,  
 Bade farewell to old Nokomis,  
 Spake in whispers, spake in this wise,  
 Did not wake the guests, that slumbered :

"I am going, O Nokomis,  
 On a long and distant journey,  
 To the portals of the Sunset,  
 To the regions of the home-wind,  
 Of the Northwest wind, Keewaydin.  
 But these guests I leave behind me,  
 In your watch and ward I leave them ;  
 See that never harm comes near them,  
 See that never fear molests them,  
 Never danger nor suspicion,  
 Never want of food or shelter,  
 In the lodge of Hiawatha!"

Forth into the village went he,  
 Bade farewell to all the warriors,  
 Bade farewell to all the young men,  
 Spake persuading, spake in this wise :  
 "I am going, O my people,  
 On a long and distant journey ;  
 Many moons and many winters  
 Will have come, and will have vanished,  
 Ere I come again to see you.  
 But my guests I leave behind me ;  
 Listen to their words of wisdom,  
 Listen to the truth they tell you ;

For the Master of Life has sent them  
From the land of light and morning!"

On the shore stood Hiawatha,  
Turned and waved his hand at parting;  
On the clear and luminous water  
Launched his birch canoe for sailing,  
From the pebbles of the margin  
Shoved it forth into the water;  
Whispered to it, "Westward! west-  
ward!"

And with speed it darted forward.

And the evening sun descending  
Set the clouds on fire with redness,  
Burned the broad sky, like a prairie,  
Left upon the level water  
One long track and trail of splendour,  
Down whose stream, as down a river,  
Westward, westward Hiawatha  
Sailed into the fiery sunset,  
Sailed into the purple vapours,  
Sailed into the dusk of evening.

And the people from the margin  
Watched him floating, rising, sinking,  
Till the birch canoe seemed lifted  
High into that sea of splendour,

Till it sank into the vapours  
Like the new moon slowly, slowly  
Sinking in the purple distance.

And they said, "Farewell for ever!"  
Said, "Farewell, O Hiawatha!"  
And the forests, dark and lonely,  
Moved through all their depths of  
darkness,

Sighed, "Farewell, O Hiawatha!"  
And the waves upon the margin  
Rising, rippling on the pebbles,  
Sobbed, "Farewell, O Hiawatha!"  
And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
From her haunts among the fen-lands,  
Screamed, "Farewell, O Hiawatha!"

Thus departed Hiawatha,  
Hiawatha the Beloved,  
In the glory of the sunset,  
In the purple mists of evening,  
To the regions of the home-wind,  
Of the Northwest wind Keewaydin,  
To the Islands of the Blessed,  
To the kingdom of Ponemah,  
To the land of the Hereafter!



## VOCABULARY.

---

- Adjidau'mo, *the red squirrel.*  
 Ahdeek', *the reindeer.*  
 Ahkose'win, *fever.*  
 Ahmeek', *the beaver.*  
 Algon'quin, *Ojibway.*  
 Annemee'kee, *the thunder.*  
 Apuk'wa, *a bulrush.*  
 Baim-wa'wa, *the sound of the thunder.*  
 Bemah'gut, *the grape-vine.*  
 Be'na, *the pheasant.*  
 Big-Sea-Water, *Lake Superior.*  
 Bukada'win, *famine.*  
 Cheemaun', *a birch canoe.*  
 Chetowaik', *the plover.*  
 Chibia'bos, *a musician; friend of Hiawatha; ruler in the Land of Spirits.*  
 Dahin'da, *the bull-frog.*  
 Dush-kwo-ne'-she, or Kwo-ne'-she, *the dragon-fly.*  
 Esa, *shame upon you.*  
 Ewa-yea', *lullaby.*  
 Ghee'zis, *the sun.*  
 Gitche Gu'mee, *the Big-Sea-Water, Lake Superior.*  
 Gitche Man'ito, *the Great Spirit, the Master of Life.*  
 Gushkewau', *the darkness.*  
 Hiawa'tha, *the Wise Man, the Teacher; son of Mudjেকেwis, the West Wind, and Wenonah, daughter of Nokomis.*  
 Ia'goo, *a great boaster and story-teller.*  
 Inin'ewug, *men, or pawns in the Game of the Bowl.*  
 Ishkoodah', *fire; a comet.*  
 Jee'bi, *a ghost, a spirit.*  
 Joss'akeed, *a prophet.*  
 Kabibonok'ka, *the North-Wind.*  
 Kagh, *the hedgehog.*  
 Ka'go, *do not.*  
 Kahgahgee', *the raven.*  
 Kaw, *no.*  
 Kaween', *no indeed.*
- Kayoshk', *the sea-gull.*  
 Kee'go, *a fish.*  
 Keeway'din, *the Northwest Wind, the Home-wind.*  
 Kena'beek, *a serpent.*  
 Kencu', *the great war-eagle.*  
 Keno'zha, *the pickerel.*  
 Ko'ko-ko'ho, *the owl.*  
 Kuntasoo', *the Game of Plumstones.*  
 Kwa'sind, *the Strong Man.*  
 Kwo-ne'-she, or Dush-kwo-ne'-she, *the dragon-fly.*  
 Mahnahbe'zee, *the swan.*  
 Mahng, *the loon.*  
 Mahn-go-tay'see, *loon-hearted, brave.*  
 Mahnomo'nee, *wild rice.*  
 Ma'ma, *the woodpecker.*  
 Maskeno'zha, *the pike.*  
 Me'da, *a medicine-man.*  
 Meenah'ga, *the blueberry.*  
 Megissog'won, *the great Pearl-Feather, a magician, and the Manito of Wealth.*  
 Meshinau'wa, *a pipe-bearer.*  
 Minjekah'wun, *Hiawatha's mittens.*  
 Minneha'ha, *Laughing Water; a waterfall on a stream running into the Mississippi, between Fort Snelling and the Falls of St. Anthony.*  
 Minneha'ha, *Laughing Water; wife of Hiawatha.*  
 Minne-wa'wa, *a pleasant sound, as of the wind in the trees.*  
 Mishe-Mo'kwa, *the Great Bear.*  
 Mishe-Nah'ma, *the Great Sturgeon.*  
 Miskodeed', *the Spring-Beauty, the Clay-tonia Virginica.*  
 Monda'min, *Indian corn.*  
 Moon of Bright Nights, *April.*  
 Moon of Leaves, *May.*  
 Moon of Strawberries, *June.*  
 Moon of the Falling Leaves, *September.*  
 Moon of Snow-Shoes, *November.*



- Mudjee'wis, the *West-Wind*; father of  
*Hiawatha*.  
 Mudway-aush'ka, sound of waves on a  
 shore.  
 Mushkoda'sa, the grouse.  
 Nah'ma, the sturgeon.  
 Nah'ma-wusk, spearmint.  
 Na'gow Wud'foo, the Sand Dunes of Lake  
*Superior*.  
 Nee-ba-naw'baigs, water-spirits.  
 Nenemoo'sha, sweetheart.  
 Nepah'win, sleep.  
 Noko'mis, a grandmother; mother of  
*Wenonah*.  
 No'sa, my father.  
 Nush'ka, look! look!  
 Odah'min, the straw'berry.  
 Okahah'wis, the fresh-water herring.  
 Orne'me, the pigeon.  
 Ona'gon, a bowl.  
 Onaway', awake.  
 Ope'chee, the robin.  
 Osse'o, Son of the Evening Star.  
 Owais'sa, the blue-bird.  
 Oweenee', wife of *Ossco*.  
 Ozawa'beek, a round piece of brass or  
 copper in the Game of the Bowl.  
 Pah-puk-kee'na, the grasshopper.  
 Pau-guk, death.  
 Pah-Puk-Kee'wis, the handsome *Yenadizze*,  
 the Storm Fool.  
 Pauwa'ting, Saut Sainte Marie.  
 Pe'boan, *Winter*.  
 Perni'can, meat of the deer or buffalo dried  
 and pounded.  
 Pezhekee', the bison.  
 Pishnekuh', the brant.  
 Pone'mah, hereafter.  
 Pugasaing', Game of the Bowl.  
 Puggawau'gun, a war-club.  
 Puk-Wudj'ies, little wild men of the woods;  
 pigmies.
- Sah-sah-je'-wun, rapids.  
 Sah'wa, the perch.  
 Segwun', Spring.  
 Sha'da, the pelican.  
 Shahbo'min, the gooseberry.  
 Shah-shah, long ago.  
 Shaugoda'ya, a coward.  
 Shawgashce, the craw-fish.  
 Shawonda'see, the South-Wind.  
 Shaw-shaw, the swallow.  
 Shesh-ebwug, ducks; picces in the Game  
 of the Bowl.  
 Shin'gebis, the diver, or grebe.  
 Showain' neme'shin, pity me.  
 Shuh-shuh'gah, the blue heron.  
 Soan-ge-ta'ha, strong-hearted.  
 Subbeka'she, the spider.  
 Sugge'ma, the mosquito.  
 To'tem, family coat-of-arms.  
 Ugh, yes.  
 Ugudwash', the sun-fish.  
 Unktahee', the God of Water.  
 Wabas'so, the rabbit; the North.  
 Wabe'no, a magician, a juggler.  
 Wabe'no-wusk, yarrow.  
 Wa'bun, the East-Wind.  
 Wa'bun An'nung, the Star of the East,  
 the Morning Star.  
 Wahono'win, a cry of lamentation.  
 Wah-wah-tay'see, the fire-fly.  
 Wam'pum, beads of shell.  
 Waubewy'on, a white skin wrapper.  
 Wa'wa, the wild-goose.  
 Waw'beek, a rock.  
 Waw-be-wa'wa, the white goose.  
 Wawonais'sa, the whippoorwill.  
 Way-muk-kwa'na, the caterpillar.  
 Wen'digoes, giants.  
 Wen'onah, *Hiawatha's* mother, daughter  
 of *Nokomis*.  
 Yenadizze, an idler and gambler; an  
 Indian dandy.



BIRDS OF PASSAGE.

1858.

---

Flight the First.

. . . come i gru van cantando lor lai,  
Facendo in aer di sè lunga riga.

DANTE.

---

PROMETHEUS,

OR THE POET'S FORETHOUGHT.

OF Prometheus, how undaunted  
On Olympus' shining bastions  
His audacious foot he planted,  
Myths are told and songs are chaunted,  
Full of promptings and suggestions.

Beautiful is the tradition  
Of that flight through heavenly portals,  
The old classic superstition  
Of the theft and the transmission  
Of the fire of the Immortals!

First the deed of noble daring,  
Born of heavenward aspiration,  
Then the fire with mortals sharing,  
Then the vulture,—the despairing  
Cry of pain on crags Caucasian.

All is but a symbol painted  
Of the Poet, Prophet, Seer;  
Only those are crowned and sainted  
Who with grief have been acquainted,  
Making nations nobler, freer.

In their feverish exultations,  
In their triumph and their yearning,  
In their passionate pulsations,  
In their words among the nations,  
The Promethean fire is burning.

Shall it, then, be unavailing,  
All this toil for human culture?  
Through the cloud-rack, dark and trailing,  
Must they see above them sailing  
O'er life's barren crags the vulture?

Such a fate as this was Dante's,  
By defeat and exile maddened;  
Thus were Milton and Cervantes,  
Nature's priests and Corybantes,  
By affliction touched and saddened.

But the glories so transcendent  
That around their memories cluster,  
And, on all their steps attendant,  
Make their darkened lives resplendent  
With such gleams of inward lustre!

All the melodies mysterious,  
Through the dreary darkness chaunted;  
Thoughts in attitudes imperious,  
Voices soft, and deep, and serious,  
Words that whispered, songs that haunted

All the soul in rapt suspension,  
All the quivering, palpitating  
Chords of life in utmost tension,  
With the fervour of invention,  
With the rapture of creating!

Ah, Prometheus! heaven-scaling!  
In such hours of exultation  
Even the faintest heart, unquailing,  
Might behold the vulture sailing  
Round the cloudy crags Caucasian!

Though to all there is not given  
Strength for such sublime endeavour,  
Thus to scale the walls of heaven,  
And to leaven with fiery leaven  
All the hearts of men for ever;

Yet all bards, whose hearts unblighted  
 Honour and believe the presage,  
 Hold aloft their torches lighted,  
 Gleaming through the realms benighted,  
 As they onward bear the message!



### THE LADDER OF ST. AUGUSTINE.

SAINT AUGUSTINE! well hast thou said,  
 That of our vices we can frame  
 A ladder, if we will but tread  
 Beneath our feet each deed of shame!

All common things, each day's events,  
 That with the hour begin and end,  
 Our pleasures and our discontents,  
 Are rounds by which we may ascend.

The low desire, the base design,  
 That makes another's virtues less;  
 The revel of the ruddy wine,  
 And all occasions of excess;

The longing for ignoble things;  
 The strife for triumph more than truth;  
 The hardening of the heart, that brings  
 Irreverence for the dreams of youth;

All thoughts of ill; all evil deeds,  
 That have their root in thoughts of ill;  
 Whatever hinders or impedes  
 The action of the nobler will;—

All these must first be trampled down  
 Beneath our feet, if we would gain  
 In the bright fields of fair renown  
 The right of eminent domain.

We have not wings, we cannot soar;  
 But we have feet to scale and climb  
 By slow degrees, by more and more,  
 The cloudy summits of our time.

The mighty pyramids of stone  
That wedge-like cleave the desert airs,  
When nearer seen, and better known,  
Are but gigantic flights of stairs.

The distant mountains, that uprear  
Their solid bastions to the skies,  
Are crossed by pathways, that appear  
As we to higher levels rise.

The heights by great men reached and kept  
Were not attained by sudden flight,  
But they, while their companions slept,  
Were toiling upward in the night.

Standing on what too long we bore  
With shoulders bent and downcast eyes,  
We may discern—unseen before—  
A path to higher destinies.

Nor deem the irrevocable Past,  
As wholly wasted, wholly vain,  
If, rising on its wrecks, at last  
To something nobler we attain.



THE PHANTOM SHIP.

IN Mather's Magnalia Christi,  
Of the old colonial time,  
May be found in prose the legend  
That is here set down in rhyme.

A ship sailed from New Haven,  
And the keen and frosty airs,  
That filled her sails at parting,  
Were heavy with good men's prayers.

"O Lord! if it be thy pleasure"—  
Thus prayed the old divine—  
"To bury our friends in the ocean,  
Take them, for they are thine!"

*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

But Master Lamberton muttered,  
And under his breath said he,  
"This ship is so crank and walty  
I fear our grave she will be!"

And the ships that came from England,  
When the winter months were gone,  
Brought no tidings of this vessel,  
Nor of Master Lamberton.

This put the people to praying  
That the Lord would let them hear  
What in His greater wisdom  
He had done with friends so dear.

And at last their prayers were answered:—  
It was in the month of June,  
An hour before the sunset  
Of a windy afternoon,

When, steadily steering landward,  
A ship was seen below,  
And they knew it was Lamberton, Master,  
Who sailed so long ago.

On she came, with a cloud of canvas,  
Right against the wind that blew,  
Until the eye could distinguish  
The faces of the crew.

Then fell her straining topmasts,  
Hanging tangled in the shrouds,  
And her sails were loosened and lifted,  
And blown away like clouds.

And the masts, with all their rigging,  
Fell slowly, one by one,  
And the hulk dilated and vanished,  
As a sea-mist in the sun!

And the people who saw this marvel  
Each said unto his friend,  
That this was the mould of their vessel.  
And thus her tragic end.

And the pastor of the village  
Gave thanks to God in prayer,  
That, to quiet their troubled spirits,  
He had sent this Ship of Air.

---

THE WARDEN OF THE CINQUE PORTS.

A MIST was driving down the British Channel,  
The day was just begun,  
And through the window-panes, on floor and panel,  
Streamed the red autumn sun.

It glanced on flowing flag and rippling pennon,  
And the white sails of ships;  
And, from the frowning rampart, the black cannon  
Hailed it with feverish lips.

Sandwich and Romney, Hastings, Hithe, and Dover,  
Were all alert that day,  
To see the French war-steamers speeding over,  
When the fog cleared away.

Sullen and silent, and like couchant lions,  
Their cannon through the night,  
Holding their breath, had watched, in grim defiance,  
The sea-coast opposite.

And now they roared at drum-beat from their stations  
On every citadel;  
Each answering each, with morning salutations,  
That all was well.

And down the coast, all taking up the burden,  
Replied the distant forts,  
As if to summon from his sleep the Warden  
And Lord of the Cinque Ports.

Him shall no sunshine from the fields of azure,  
No drum-beat from the wall,  
No morning gun from the black fort's embrasure  
Awaken with its call!

*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

No more, surveying with an eye impartial  
 The long line of the coast,  
 Shall the gaunt figure of the old Field-Marshal  
 Be seen upon his post !

For in the night, unseen, a single warrior,  
 In sombre harness mailed,  
 Dreaded of man, and surnamed the Destroyer,  
 The rampart wall has scaled.

He passed into the chamber of the sleeper,  
 The dark and silent room,  
 And as he entered, darker grew, and deeper,  
 The silence and the gloom.

He did not pause to parley or dissemble,  
 But smote the Warden hoar ;  
 Ah ! what a blow ! that made all England tremble,  
 And groan from shore to shore.

Meanwhile, without, the surly cannon waited,  
 The sun rose bright o'erhead :  
 Nothing in Nature's aspect intimated  
 That a great man was dead.



## HAUNTED HOUSES.

ALL houses wherein men have lived and died  
 Are haunted houses. Through the open doors  
 The harmless phantoms on their errands glide,  
 With feet that make no sound upon the floors.

We meet them at the door-way, on the stair,  
 Along the passages they come and go,  
 Impalpable impressions on the air,  
 A sense of something moving to and fro.

There are more guests at table than the hosts  
 Invited ; the illuminated hall  
 Is thronged with quiet, inoffensive ghosts,  
 As silent as the pictures on the wall.



The stranger at my fireside cannot see  
 The forms I see, nor hear the sounds I hear;  
 He but perceives what is; while unto me  
 All that has been is visible and clear.

We have no title-deeds to house or lands;  
 Owners and occupants of earlier dates  
 From graves forgotten stretch their dusty hands,  
 And hold in mortmain still their old estates.

The spirit-world around this world of sense  
 Floats like an atmosphere, and everywhere  
 Wafts through these earthly mists and vapours dense  
 A vital breath of more ethereal air.

Our little lives are kept in equipoise  
 By opposite attractions and desires;  
 The struggle of the instinct that enjoys,  
 And the more noble instinct that aspires.

These perturbations, this perpetual jar  
 Of earthly wants and aspirations high,  
 Come from the influence of an unseen star,  
 An undiscovered planet in our sky.

And as the moon from some dark gate of cloud  
 Throws o'er the sea a floating bridge of light,  
 Across whose trembling planks our fancies crowd  
 Into the realm of mystery and night,—

So from the world of spirits there descends  
 A bridge of light, connecting it with this,  
 O'er whose unsteady floor, that sways and bends,  
 Wander our thoughts above the dark abyss.



## IN THE CHURCHYARD AT CAMBRIDGE.

IN the village churchyard she lies,  
 Dust is in her beautiful eyes,  
 No more she breathes, nor feels, nor stirs;  
 At her feet and at her head  
 Lies a slave to attend the dead,  
 But their dust is white as hers.

## BIRDS OF PASSAGE.

Was she a lady of high degree,  
 So much in love with the vanity  
 And foolish pomp of this world of ours  
 Or was it Christian charity,  
 And lowliness and humility,  
 The richest and rarest of all dowers?

Who shall tell us? No one speaks;  
 No colour shoots into those cheeks,  
 Either of anger or of pride,  
 At the rude question we have asked;  
 Nor will the mystery be unmasked  
 By those who are sleeping at her side.

Hereafter?—And do you think to look  
 On the terrible pages of that Book  
 To find her failings, faults, and errors?  
 Ah, you will then have other cares,  
 In your own shortcomings and despairs,  
 In your own secret sins and terrors!



## THE EMPEROR'S BIRD'S-NEST.

ONCE the Emperor Charles of Spain  
 With his swarthy, grave commanders,  
 I forget in what campaign,  
 Long besieged, in mud and rain,  
 Some old frontier town of Flanders.

Up and down the dreary camp,  
 In great boots of Spanish leather,  
 Striding with a measured tramp,  
 These Hidalgos, dull and damp,  
 Cursed the Frenchmen, cursed the weather.

Thus as to and fro they went,  
 Over upland and through hollow,  
 Giving their impatience vent,  
 Perched upon the Emperor's tent,  
 In her nest, they spied a swallow.

Yes, it was a swallow's nest,  
 Built of clay and hair of horses,  
 Mane or tail, or dragoon's crest,  
 Found on hedge-rows east and west,  
 After skirmish of the forces.

Then an old Hidalgo said,  
 As he twirled his grey mustachio,  
 "Sure this swallow overhead  
 Thinks the Emperor's tent a shed,  
 And the Emperor but a Macho!"\*

Hearing his imperial name  
 Coupled with those words of malice,  
 Half in anger, half in shame,  
 Forth the great campaigner came  
 Slowly from his canvas palace.

"Let no hand the bird molest,"  
 Said he solemnly, "nor hurt her!"  
 Adding then, by way of jest,  
 "Golondrina† is my guest,  
 'Tis the wife of some deserter!"

Swift as bow-string speeds a shaft,  
 Through the camp was spread the rumour,  
 And the soldiers, as they quaffed  
 Flemish beer at dinner, laughed  
 At the Emperor's pleasant humour.

So unarmed and unafraid  
 Sat the swallow still and brooded,  
 Till the constant cannonade  
 Through the walls a breach had made,  
 And the siege was thus concluded.

Then the army, elsewhere bent,  
 Struck its tents as if disbanding,  
 Only not the Emperor's tent,  
 For he ordered, ere he went,  
 Very curtly, "Leave it standing!"

\* *Macho* is Spanish for *mule*.

† *Golondrino*. A swallow is also a cant word for a deserter.

So it stood there all alone,  
 Loosely flapping, torn and tattered,  
 Till the brood was fledged and flown,  
 Singing o'er those walls of stone  
 Which the cannon-shot had shattered.

---

### THE TWO ANGELS.

Two angels, one of Life and one of Death,  
 Passed o'er our village as the morning broke;  
 The dawn was on their faces, and beneath,  
 The sombre houses hearsed with plumes of smoke.

Their attitude and aspect were the same,  
 Alike their features and their robes of white;  
 But one was crowned with amaranth, as with flame,  
 And one with asphodels, like flakes of light.

I saw them pause on their celestial way;  
 Then said I, with deep fear and doubt oppressed,  
 "Beat not so loud, my heart, lest thou betray  
 The place where thy beloved are at rest!"

And he who wore the crown of asphodels,  
 Descending, at my door began to knock,  
 And my soul sank within me, as in wells  
 The waters sink before an earthquake's shock.

I recognised the nameless agony,  
 The terror and the tremor and the pain,  
 That oft before had filled or haunted me,  
 And now returned with threefold strength again.

The door I opened to my heavenly guest,  
 And listened, for I thought I heard God's voice;  
 And, knowing whatsoever he sent was best,  
 Dared neither to lament nor to rejoice.

Then with a smile, that filled the house with light,  
 "My errand is not Death, but Life," he said;  
 And, ere I answered, passing out of sight,  
 On his celestial embassy he sped.

'Twas at thy door, O friend! and not at mine,  
 The angel with the amaranthine wreath,  
 Pausing, descended, and with voice divine,  
 Whispered a word that had a sound like Death.

Then fell upon the house a sudden gloom,  
 A shadow on those features, fair and thin;  
 And softly, from that hushed and darkened room,  
 Two angels issued, where but one went in.

All is of God! If he but wave his hand,  
 The mists collect, the rain falls thick and loud,  
 Till, with a smile of light on sea and land,  
 Lo! he looks back from the departing cloud.

Angels of Life and Death alike are his;  
 Without his leave they pass no threshold o'er;  
 Who, then, would wish or dare, believing this,  
 Against his messengers to shut the door?



## DAYLIGHT AND MOONLIGHT.

In broad daylight, and at noon,  
 Yesterday I saw the moon  
 Sailing high, but faint and white,  
 As a schoolboy's paper kite.

In broad daylight yesterday,  
 I read a Poet's mystic lay;  
 And it seemed to me at most  
 As a phantom, or a ghost.

But at length the feverish day  
 Like a passion died away,  
 And the night, serene and still,  
 Fell on village, vale, and hill.

Then the moon, in all her pride,  
 Like a spirit glorified,  
 Filled and overflowed the night  
 With revelations of her light.

*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

And the Poet's song again  
 Passed like music through my brain;  
 Night interpreted to me  
 All its grace and mystery.

---

THE JEWISH CEMETERY AT NEWPORT.

How strange it seems! These Hebrews in their graves,  
 Close by the street of this fair seaport town,  
 Silent beside the never-silent waves,  
 At rest in all this moving up and down!

The trees are white with dust, that o'er their sleep  
 Wave their broad curtains in the south wind's breath,  
 While underneath such leafy tents they keep  
 The long mysterious Exodus of Death.

And these sepulchral stones, so old and brown,  
 That pave with level flags their burial-place,  
 Seem like the tablets of the Law, thrown down  
 And broken by Moses at the mountain's base.

The very names recorded here are strange,  
 Of foreign accent, and of different climes;  
 Alvares and Rivera interchange  
 With Abraham and Jacob of old times.

"Blessed be God! for he created Death!"  
 The mourner said, "and Death is rest and peace;"  
 Then added, in the certainty of faith,  
 "And giveth Life that never more shall cease."

Closed are the portals of their Synagogue,  
 No Psalms of David now the silence break,  
 No Rabbi reads the ancient Decalogue  
 In the grand dialect the Prophets spake.

Gone are the living, but the dead remain,  
 And not neglected; for a hand unseen,  
 Cattering its bounty, like a summer-rain,  
 Still keeps their graves and their remembrance green.

How came they here? What burst of Christian hate,  
What persecution, merciless and blind,  
Drove o'er the sea—that desert desolate—  
These Ishmaels and Hagers of mankind?

They lived in narrow streets and lanes obscure,  
Ghetto and Judenstrass, in mirk and mire;  
Taught in the school of patience to endure  
The life of anguish and the death of fire.

All their lives long, with the unleavened bread  
And bitter herbs of exile and its fears,  
The wasting famine of the heart they fed,  
And slaked its thirst with Marah of their tears.

Anathema maranatha! was the cry  
That rang from town to town, from street to street;  
At every gate the accursed Mordecai  
Was mocked and jeered, and spurned by Christian feet.

Pride and humiliation hand in hand  
Walked with them through the world where'er they went  
Trampled and beaten were they as the sand,  
And yet unshaken as the continent.

For in the background figures vague and vast  
Of patriarchs and of prophets rose sublime,  
And all the great traditions of the Past  
They saw reflected in the coming time.

And thus for ever with reverted look  
The mystic volume of the world they read,  
Spelling it backward, like a Hebrew book,  
Till life became a Legend of the Dead.

But ah! what once has been shall be no more!  
The groaning earth in travail and in pain  
Brings forth its races, but does not restore,  
And the dead nations never rise again.



*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

OLIVER BASSELIN.

IN the Valley of the Vire  
Still is seen an ancient mill,  
With its gables quaint and queer,  
And beneath the window-sill,  
On the stone,  
These words alone :  
“ Oliver Basselin lived here.”

Far above it, on the steep,  
Ruined stands the old Château ;  
Nothing but the donjon-keep  
Left for shelter or for show.  
Its vacant eyes  
Stare at the skies,  
Stare at the valley green and deep.

Once a convent, old and brown,  
Looked, but ah ! it looks no more,  
From the neighbouring hill-side down  
On the rushing and the roar  
Of the stream  
Whose sunny gleam  
Cheers the little Norman town.

In that darksome mill of stone,  
To the water's dash and din,  
Careless, humble, and unknown,  
Sang the poet Basselin  
Songs that fill  
That ancient mill  
With a splendour of its own.

Never feeling of unrest  
Broke the pleasant dream he dreamed ;  
Only made to be his nest,  
All the lovely valley seemed ;  
No desire  
Of soaring higher  
Stirred or fluttered in his breast.

True, his songs were not divine ;  
Were not songs of that high art,



OLIVER BASSELIN.

Which, as winds do in the pine,  
Find an answer in each heart;  
But the mirth  
Of this green earth  
Laughed and revelled in his line.

From the alehouse and the inn,  
Opening on the narrow street,  
Came the loud, convivial din,  
Singing and applause of feet,  
The laughing lays  
That in those days  
Sang the poet Basselin.

In the castle, cased in steel,  
Knights, who fought at Agincourt,  
Watched and waited, spur on heel;  
But the poet sang for sport  
Songs that rang  
Another clang,  
Songs that lowlier hearts could feel.

In the convent, clad in grey,  
Sat the monks in lonely cells,  
Paced the cloisters, knelt to pray,  
And the poet heard their bells;  
But his rhymes  
Found other chimes,  
Nearer to the earth than they.

Gone are all the barons bold,  
Gone are all the knights and squires,  
Gone the abbot stern and cold,  
And the brotherhood of friars;  
Not a name  
Remains to fame,  
From those mouldering days of old!

But the poet's memory here  
Of the landscape makes a part,  
Like the river, swift and clear,  
Flows his song through many a heart;  
Haunting still  
That ancient mill,  
In the Valley of the Vire.

*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

## VICTOR GALBRAITH.

UNDER the walls of Monterey  
 At daybreak the bugles began to play,  
     Victor Galbraith!  
 In the mist of the morning damp and grey,  
 These were the words they seemed to say:  
     "Come forth to thy death,  
     Victor Galbraith!"

Forth he came, with a martial tread;  
 Firm was his step, erect his head;  
     Victor Galbraith,  
 He who so well the bugle played,  
 Could not mistake the words it said:  
     "Come forth to thy death,  
     Victor Galbraith!"

He looked at the earth, he looked at the sky,  
 He looked at the files of musketry,  
     Victor Galbraith!  
 And he said, with a steady voice and eye,  
 "Take good aim; I am ready to die!"  
     Thus challenges death  
     Victor Galbraith.

Twelve fiery tongues flashed straight and red,  
 Six leaden balls on their errand sped;  
     Victor Galbraith  
 Falls to the ground, but he is not dead;  
 His name was not stamped on those balls of lead,  
     And they only scath  
     Victor Galbraith.

Three balls are in his breast and brain,  
 But he rises out of the dust again,  
     Victor Galbraith!  
 The water he drinks has a bloody stain;  
 "O kill me, and put me out of my pain!"  
     In his agony prayeth  
     Victor Galbraith.

Forth dart once more those tongues of flame,  
 And the bugler has died a death of shame,  
     Victor Galbraith!

His soul has gone back to whence it came,  
 And no one answers to the name,  
     When the Sergeant saith,  
     "Victor Galbraith!"

Under the walls of Monterey  
 By night a bugle is heard to play,  
     Victor Galbraith!  
 Through the mist of the valley damp and grey  
 The sentinels hear the sound, and say,  
     " That is the wraith  
     Of Victor Galbraith!"



## MY LOST YOUTH.

OFTEN I think of the beautiful town  
     That is seated by the sea;  
 Often in thought go up and down  
 The pleasant streets of that dear old town,  
     And my youth comes back to me.  
     And a verse of a Lapland song  
     Is haunting my memory still:  
     " A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

I can see the shadowy lines of its trees,  
     And catch, in sudden gleams,  
 The sheen of the far-surrounding seas,  
 And islands that were the Hesperides  
     Of all my boyish dreams.  
     And the burden of that old song,  
     It murmurs and whippers still:  
     " A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

I remember the black wharves and the slips,  
     And the sea-tides tossing free:  
 And Spanish sailors with bearded lips,  
 And the beauty and mystery of the ships,  
     And the magic of the sea.

And the voice of that wayward song  
 Is singing and saying still :  
 " A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

I remember the bulwarks by the shore,  
 And the fort upon the hill ;  
 The sunrise gun, with its hollow roar,  
 The drum-beat repeated o'er and o'er,  
 And the bugle wild and shrill.  
 And the music of that old song  
 Throbs in my memory still :  
 " A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

I remember the sea-fight far away,  
 How it thundered o'er the tide !  
 And the dead captains, as they lay  
 In their graves o'erlooking the tranquil bay,  
 Where they in battle died.  
 And the sound of that mournful song  
 Goes through me with a thrill :  
 " A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

I can see the breezy dome of groves,  
 The shadows of Deering's Woods ;  
 And the friendships old and the early loves  
 Come back with a sabbath sound, as of doves  
 In quiet neighbourhoods.  
 And the verse of that sweet old song,  
 It flutters and murmurs still :  
 " A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

I remember the gleams and glooms that dart  
 Across the schoolboy's brain ;  
 The song and the silence in the heart,  
 That in part are prophecies, and in part  
 Are longings wild and vain.  
 And the voice of that fitful song  
 Sings on, and is never still :  
 " A boy's will is the wind's will,  
 And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."



*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

And the whirring of a wheel,  
Dull and drowsy, makes me feel  
All its spokes are in my brain.

As the spinners to the end  
Downward go and reascend,  
Gleam the long threads in the sun ;  
While within this brain of mine  
Cobwebs brighter and more fine  
By the busy wheel are spun.

Two fair maidens in a swing,  
Like white doves upon the wing,  
First before my vision pass ;  
Laughing, as their gentle hands  
Closely clasp the twisted strands,  
At their shadow on the grass.

Then a booth of mountebanks,  
With its smell of tan and planks,  
And a girl poised high in air  
On a cord, in spangled dress,  
With a faded loveliness,  
And a weary look of care.

Then a homestead among farms,  
And a woman with bare arms  
Drawing water from a well ;  
As the bucket mounts apace,  
With it mounts her own fair face,  
As at some magician's spell.

Then an old man in a tower,  
Ringing loud the noontide hour,  
While the rope coils round and round,  
Like a serpent at his feet,  
And again, in swift retreat,  
Nearly lifts him from the ground.

Then within a prison-yard,  
Faces fixed, and stern, and hard,  
Laughter and indecent mirth ;  
Ah ! it is the gallows-tree ;  
Breath of Christian charity,  
Blow, and sweep it from the earth !

Then a schoolboy, with his kite  
 Gleaming in a sky of light,  
 And an eager, upward look;  
 Steeds pursued through lane and field;  
 Fowlers with their snares concealed;  
 And an angler by a brook.

Ships rejoicing in the breeze,  
 Wrecks that float o'er unknown seas,  
 Anchors dragged through faithless sand;  
 Sea-fog drifting overhead,  
 And, with lessening line and lead,  
 Sailors feeling for the land.

All these scenes do I behold,  
 These, and many left untold,  
 In that building long and low;  
 While the wheel goes round and round,  
 With a drowsy, dreamy sound,  
 And the spinners backward go.



## THE GOLDEN MILE-STONE.

LEAFLESS are the trees; their purple branches  
 Spread themselves abroad, like reefs of coral,  
 Rising silent  
 In the Red Sea of the Winter sunset.

From the hundred chimneys of the village,  
 Like the Afreet in the Arabian story,  
 Smoky columns  
 Tower aloft into the air of amber.

At the window winks the flickering fire-light;  
 Here and there the lamps of evening glimmer,  
 Social watch-fires  
 Answering one another through the darkness.

On the hearth the lighted logs are glowing,  
 And like Ariel in the cloven pine-tree  
 For its freedom  
 Groans and sighs the air imprisoned in them.

## BIRDS OF PASSAGE.

By the fireside there are old men seated,  
Seeing ruined cities in the ashes,

Asking sadly  
Of the Past what it can ne'er restore them.

By the fireside there are youthful dreamers,  
Building castles fair, with stately stairways,

Asking blindly  
Of the Future what it cannot give them.

By the fireside tragedies are acted  
In whose scenes appear two actors only,

Wife and husband,  
And above them God the sole spectator.

By the fireside there are peace and comfort,  
Wives and children, with fair, thoughtful faces,

Waiting, watching  
For a well-known footstep in the passage.

Each man's chimney is his Golden Mile-stone;  
Is the central point from which he measures

Every distance  
Through the gateways of the world around him.

In his farthest wanderings still he sees it;  
Hears the talking flame, the answering night-wind,

As he heard them  
When he sat with those who were, but are not.

Happy he whom neither wealth nor fashion,  
Nor the march of the encroaching city,

Drives an exile  
From the hearth of his ancestral homestead.

We may build more splendid habitations,  
Fill our rooms with paintings and with sculptures,

But we cannot  
Buy with gold the old associations!



## CATAWBA WINE.

THIS song of mine  
Is a Song of the Vine,  
To be sung by the glowing embers



Of wayside inns,  
 When the rain begins  
 To darken the drear Novembers.

It is not a song  
 Of the Scuppernong,  
 From warm Carolinian valleys,  
 Nor the Isabel  
 And the Muscadel  
 That bask in our garden alleys.

Nor the red Mustang,  
 Whose clusters hang  
 O'er the waves of the Colorado,  
 And the fiery flood  
 Of whose purple blood  
 Has a dash of Spanish bravado.

For richest and best  
 Is the wine of the West,  
 That grows by the Beautiful River;  
 Whose sweet perfume  
 Fills all the room  
 With a benison on the giver.

And as hollow trees  
 Are the haunts of bees,  
 For ever going and coming;  
 So this crystal hive  
 Is all alive  
 With a swarming and buzzing and humming.

Very good in its way  
 Is the Verzenay,  
 Or the Sillery soft and creamy;  
 But Catawba wine  
 Has a taste more divine,  
 More dulcet, delicious, and dreamy.

There grows no vine  
 By the haunted Rhine,  
 By Danube or Guadalquivir,  
 Nor on island or cape,  
 That bears such a grape  
 As grows by the Beautiful River.

*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

Drugged is their juice  
 For foreign use,  
 When shipped o'er the reeling Atlantic,  
 To rack our brains  
 With the fever pains,  
 That have driven the Old World frantic.

To the sewers and sinks  
 With all such drinks,  
 And after them tumble the mixer;  
 For a poison malign  
 Is such Borgia wine,  
 Or at best but a Devil's Elixir.

While pure as a spring  
 Is the wine I sing,  
 And to praise it, one needs but name it;  
 For Catawba wine  
 Has need of no sign,  
 No tavern-bush to proclaim it.

And this Song of the Vine,  
 This greeting of mine,  
 The winds and the birds shall deliver  
 To the Queen of the West,  
 In her garlands dressed,  
 On the banks of the Beautiful River.



✓ SANTA FILOMENA.

WHENE'ER a noble deed is wrought,  
 Whene'er is spoken a noble thought,  
 Our hearts, in glad surprise,  
 To higher levels rise.

The tidal wave of deeper souls  
 Into our inmost being rolls,  
 And lifts us unawares  
 Out of all meaner cares.

Honour to those whose words or deeds  
 Thus help us in our daily needs,  
 And by their overflow  
 Raise us from what is low!

Thus thought I, as by night I read  
Of the great army of the dead,  
The trenches cold and damp,  
The starved and frozen camp,—

The wounded from the battle-plain,  
In dreary hospitals of pain,  
The cheerless corridors,  
The cold and stony floors.

Lo! in that house of misery  
A lady with a lamp I see  
Pass through the glimmering gloom,  
And flit from room to room.

And slow, as in a dream of bliss,  
The speechless sufferer turns to kiss  
Her shadow, as it falls  
Upon the darkening walls.

As if a door in heaven should be  
Opened and then closed suddenly,  
The vision came and went,  
The light shone and was spent.

On England's annals, through the long  
Hereafter of her speech and song,  
That light its rays shall cast  
From portals of the past.

A Lady with a Lamp shall stand  
In the great history of the land,  
A noble type of good,  
Heroic womanhood.

Nor even shall be wanting here  
The palm, the lily, and the spear,  
The symbols that of yore  
Saint Filomena bore.

---

## THE DISCOVERER OF THE NORTH CAPE.

A LEAF FROM KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS.

OTHER, the old sea-captain,  
 Who dwelt in Helgoland,  
 To King Alfred, the Lover of Truth,  
 Brought a snow-white walrus-tooth,  
 Which he held in his brown right hand.

His figure was tall and stately,  
 Like a boy's his eye appeared;  
 His hair was yellow as hay,  
 But threads of a silvery grey  
 Gleamed in his tawny beard.

Hearty and hale was Othere,  
 His cheek had the colour of oak;  
 With a kind of laugh in his speech,  
 Like the sea-tide on a beach,  
 As unto the king he spoke.

And Alfred, King of the Saxons,  
 Had a book upon his knees,  
 And wrote down the wondrous tale  
 Of him who was first to sail  
 Into the Arctic seas.

“ So far I live to the northward,  
 No man lives north of me;  
 To the east are wild mountain-chains,  
 And beyond them meres and plains;  
 To the westward all is sea.

“ So far I live to the northward,  
 From the harbour of Skeringes-hale,  
 If you only sailed by day,  
 With a fair wind all the way,  
 More than a month would you sail.

“ I own six hundred reindeer,  
 With sheep and swine beside;  
 I have tribute from the Finns,  
 Whalebone and reindeer-skins,  
 And ropes of walrus-hide.

"I ploughed the land with horses,  
But my heart was ill at ease,  
For the old seafaring men  
Came to me now and then,  
With their sagas of the seas;—

"Of Iceland and of Greenland,  
And the stormy Hebrides,  
And the undiscovered deep;—  
I could not eat nor sleep  
For thinking of those seas.

"To the northward stretched the desert,  
How far I fain would know;  
So at last I sallied forth,  
And three days sailed due north,  
As far as the whale-ships go.

"To the west of me was the ocean,  
To the right the desolate shore,  
But I did not slacken sail  
For the walrus or the whale,  
Till after three days more.

"The days grew longer and longer,  
Till they became as one,  
And southward through the haze  
I saw the sullen blaze  
Of the red midnight sun.

"And then uprose before me,  
Upon the water's edge,  
The huge and haggard shape  
Of that unknown North Cape,  
Whose form is like a wedge.

"The sea was rough and stormy,  
The tempest howled and wailed,  
And the sea-fog, like a ghost,  
Haunted that dreary coast,  
But onward still I sailed.

"Four days I steered to eastward,  
Four days without a night:  
Round in a fiery ring  
Went the great sun, O King,  
With red and lurid light."

*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

Here Alfred, King of the Saxons,  
 Ceased writing for a while ;  
 And raised his eyes from his book,  
 With a strange and puzzled look,  
 And an incredulous smile.

But Othere, the old sea-captain,  
 He neither paused nor stirred,  
 Till the King listened, and then  
 Once more took up his pen,  
 And wrote down every word.

“ And now the land,” said Othere,  
 “ Bent southward suddenly,  
 And I followed the curving shore,  
 And ever southward bore  
 Into a nameless sea.

“ And there we hunted the walrus,  
 The narwhale, and the seal ;  
 Ha ! 'twas a noble game !  
 And like the lightning's flame  
 Flew our harpoons of steel.

“ There were six of us all together,  
 Norsemen of Helgoland ;  
 In two days and no more  
 We killed of them threescore,  
 And dragged them to the strand !”

Here Alfred, the Truth-Teller.  
 Suddenly closed his book,  
 And lifted his blue eyes,  
 With doubt and strange surmise  
 Depicted in their look.

And Othere the old sea-captain  
 Stared at him wild and weird,  
 Then smiled, till his shining teeth  
 Gleamed white from underneath  
 His tawny, quivering beard.

And to the King of the Saxons,  
 In witness of the truth,  
 Raising his noble head,  
 He stretched his brown hand, and said,  
 “ Behold this walrus-tooth !”

## DAYBREAK.

A WIND came up out of the sea,  
And said, "O mists, make room for me."

It hailed the ships, and cried, "Sail on,  
Ye mariners, the night is gone."

And hurried landward far away,  
Crying, "Awake! it is the day."

It said unto the forest, "Shout!  
Hang all your leafy banners out!"

It touched the wood-bird's folded wing,  
And said, "O bird, awake and sing."

And o'er the farms, "O chanticleer,  
Your clarion blow; the day is near."

It whispered to the fields of corn,  
"Bow down, and hail the coming morn."

It shouted through the belfry-tower,  
"Awake, O bell! proclaim the hour."

It crossed the churchyard with a sigh,  
And said, "Not yet! in quiet lie."

---

 THE FIFTIETH BIRTHDAY OF AGASSIZ.

MAY 28, 1857.

IT was fifty years ago  
In the pleasant month of May,  
In the beautiful Pays de Vaud,  
A child in its cradle lay.

And Nature, the old nurse, took  
The child upon her knee,  
Saying: "Here is a story-book  
Thy Father has written for thee."

"Come, wander with me," she said,  
"Into regions yet untrod;  
And read what is still unread  
In the manuscripts of God."

*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

And he wandered away and away  
 With Nature, the dear old nurse,  
 Who sang to him night and day  
 The rhymes of the universe.

And whenever the way seemed long,  
 Or his heart began to fail,  
 She would sing a more wonderful song,  
 Or tell a more marvellous tale.

So she keeps him still a child,  
 And will not let him go,  
 Though at times his heart beats wild  
 For the beautiful Pays de Vaud ;

Though at times he hears in his dreams  
 The Ranz des Vaches of old,  
 And the rush of mountain streams  
 From glaciers clear and cold ;

And the mother at home says, "Hark !  
 For his voice I listen and yearn ;  
 It is growing late and dark,  
 And my boy does not return !"



## CHILDREN.

COME to me, O ye children !  
 For I hear you at your play,  
 And the questions that perplexed me  
 Have vanished quite away.

Ye open the eastern windows,  
 That look towards the sun,  
 Where thoughts are singing swallows,  
 And the brooks of morning run.

In your hearts are the birds and the sunshine,  
 In your thoughts the brooklet's flow,  
 But in mine is the wind of Autumn  
 And the first fall of the snow.



Ah! what would the world be to us,  
 If the children were no more?  
 We should dread the desert behind us  
 Worse than the dark before.

What the leaves are to the forest,  
 With light and air for food,  
 Ere their sweet and tender juices  
 Have been hardened into wood,—

That to the world are children;  
 Through them it feels the glow  
 Of a brighter and sunnier climate  
 Than reaches the trunks below.

Come to me, O ye children!  
 And whisper in my ear  
 What the birds and the winds are singing  
 In your sunny atmosphere.

For what are all our contrivings,  
 And the wisdom of our books,  
 When compared with your caresses,  
 And the gladness of your looks?

Ye are better than all the ballads  
 That ever were sung or said;  
 For ye are living poems,  
 And all the rest are dead.

---

 SANDALPHON.

HAVE you read in the Talmud of old,  
 In the Legends the Rabbins have told  
 Of the limitless realms of the air,—  
 Have you read it,—the marvellous story  
 Of Sandalphon, the Angel of Glory,  
 Sandalphon, the Angel of Prayer?

How, erect, at the outermost gates  
 Of the City Celestial he waits,  
 With his feet on the ladder of light,  
 That, crowded with angels unnumbered,  
 By Jacob was seen, as he slumbered  
 Alone in the desert at night?

The Angels of Wind and of Fire  
 Chant only one hymn, and expire  
 With the song's irresistible stress ;  
 Expire in their rapture and wonder,  
 As harp-strings are broken asunder  
 By music they throb to express.

But serene in the rapturous throng,  
 Unmoved by the rush of the song,  
 With eyes unimpassioned and slow,  
 Among the dead angels, the deathless  
 Sandalphon stands listening breathless  
 To sounds that ascend from below ;—

From the spirits on earth that adore,  
 From the souls that entreat and implore  
 In the fervour and passion of prayer ;  
 From the hearts that are broken with losses,  
 And weary with dragging the crosses  
 Too heavy for mortals to bear.

And he gathers the prayers as he stands,  
 And they change into flowers in his hands,  
 Into garlands of purple and red ;  
 And beneath the great arch of the portal,  
 Through the streets of the City Immortal  
 Is wafted the fragrance they shed.

It is but a legend, I know,—  
 A fable, a phantom, a show,  
 Of the ancient Rabbinical lore ;  
 Yet the old mediæval tradition,  
 The beautiful, strange superstition,  
 But haunts me and holds me the more.

When I look from my window at night,  
 And the welkin above is all white,  
 All throbbing and panting with stars,  
 Among them majestic is standing  
 Sandalphon the angel, expanding  
 His pinions in nebulous bars.

And the legend, I feel, is a part  
 Of the hunger and thirst of the heart,  
 The frenzy and fire of the brain,

That grasps at the fruitage forbidden;  
The golden pomegranates of Eden,  
To quiet its fever and pain.

---

EPIMETHEUS,

OR, THE POET'S AFTERTHOUGHT.

HAVE I dreamed? or was it real,  
What I saw as in a vision,  
When to marches hymeneal  
In the land of the Ideal  
Moved my thought o'er Fields Elysian?

What! are these the guests whose glances  
Seemed like sunshine gleaming round me?  
These the wild, bewildering fancies,  
That with dithyrambic dances,  
As with magic circles, bound me?

Ah! how cold are their caresses!  
Pallid cheeks, and haggard bosoms!  
Spectral gleam their snow-white dresses,  
And from loose, dishevelled tresses  
Fall the hyacinthine blossoms!

O my songs! whose winsome measures  
Filled my heart with secret rapture!  
Children of my golden leisures!  
Must even your delights and pleasures  
Fade and perish with the capture?

Fair they seemed, those songs sonorous  
When they came to me unbidden;  
Voices single, and in chorus,  
Like the wild birds singing o'er us  
In the dark of branches hidden.

Disenchantment! Disillusion!  
Must each noble aspiration  
Come at last to this conclusion,  
Jarring discord, wild confusion,  
Lassitude, renunciation?

*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

Not with steeper fall nor faster,  
 From the sun's serene dominions,  
 Not through brighter realms nor vaster,  
 In swift ruin and disaster,  
 Icarus fell with shattered pinions!

Sweet Pandora! dear Pandora!  
 Why did mighty Jove create thee  
 Coy as Thetis, fair as Flora,  
 Beautiful as young Aurora,  
 If to win thee is to hate thee?

No, not hate thee! for this feeling  
 Of unrest and long resistance  
 Is but passionate appealing,  
 A prophetic whisper stealing  
 O'er the chords of our existence.

Him whom thou dost once enamour,  
 Thou, beloved, never leavest;  
 In life's discord, strife, and clamour,  
 Still he feels thy spell of glamour;  
 Him of Hope thou ne'er bereavest.

Weary hearts by thee are lifted,  
 Struggling souls by thee are strengthened,  
 Clouds of fear asunder rifted,  
 Truth from falsehood cleansed and sifted,  
 Lives, like days in summer, lengthened!

Therefore art thou ever dearer,  
 O my Sibyl, my deceiver!  
 For thou makest each mystery clearer,  
 And the unattained seems nearer,  
 When thou fillest my heart with fever!

Muse of all the Gifts and Graces!  
 Though the fields around us wither,  
 There are ampler realms and spaces,  
 Where no foot has left its traces:  
 Let us turn and wander thither!

Flight the Secret.

THE CHILDREN'S HOUR.

BETWEEN the dark and the daylight,  
When the night is beginning to lower,  
Comes a pause in the day's occupations  
That is known as the Children's Hour.

I hear in the chamber above me  
The patter of little feet,  
The sound of a door that is opened,  
And voices soft and sweet.

From my study I see in the lamplight  
Descending the broad hall stair,  
Grave Alice and laughing Allegra,  
And Edith with golden hair.

A whisper and then a silence;  
Yet I know by their merry eyes  
They are plotting and planning together  
To take me by surprise.

A sudden rush from the stairway,  
A sudden raid from the hall!  
By three doors left unguarded  
They enter my castle wall!

They climb up into my turret  
O'er the arms and back of my chair;  
If I try to escape they surround me;  
They seem to be everywhere.

They almost devour me with kisses,  
Their arms about me entwine,  
Till I think of the Bishop of Bingen  
In his Mouse Tower on the Rhine!

Do you think, O blue-eyed banditti,  
Because you have scaled the wall,  
Such an old moustache as I am  
Is not a match for you all!

*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

I have you fast in my fortress,  
 And will not let you depart,  
 But put you down into the dungeon  
 In the round-tower of my heart.

And there will I keep you for ever,  
 Yes, for ever and a day,  
 Till the walls shall crumble to ruin,  
 And moulder in dust away!



## ENCELADUS.

UNDER Mount Etna he lies,  
 It is slumber, it is not death;  
 For he struggles at times to arise,  
 And above him the lurid skies  
 Are hot with his fiery breath.

The crags are piled on his breast,  
 The earth is heaped on his head;  
 But the groans of his wild unrest,  
 Though smothered and half suppressed,  
 Are heard, and he is not dead.

And the nations far away  
 Are watching with eager eyes;  
 They talk together and say,  
 "To-morrow, perhaps to-day,  
 Enceladus will arise!"

And the old gods, the austere  
 Oppressors in their strength,  
 Stand aghast and white with fear  
 At the ominous sounds they hear,  
 And tremble, and mutter, "At length!"

Ah me! for the land that is sown  
 With the harvest of despair,  
 Where the burning cinders, blown  
 From the lips of the overthrown  
 Enceladus, fill the air.

Where ashes are heaped in drifts  
 Over vineyard and field and town,  
 Whenever he starts and lifts  
 His head through the blackened rifts  
 Of the crags that keep him down.

See, see! the red light shines!  
 'Tis the glare of his awful eyes!  
 And the storm-wind shouts through the pines  
 Of Alps and of Apennines,  
 "Enceladus, arise!"



## THE CUMBERLAND.

AT anchor in Hampton Roads we lay,  
 On board of the Cumberland, sloop of war;  
 And at times from the fortress across the bay  
 The alarum of drums swept past,  
 Or a bugle blast  
 From the camp on the shore.

Then far away to the south uprose  
 A little feather of snow-white smoke,  
 And we knew that the iron ship of our foe  
 Was steadily steering its course  
 To try the force  
 Of our ribs of oak.

Down upon us heavily runs  
 Silent and sullen, the floating fort;  
 Then comes a puff of smoke from her guns,  
 And leaps the terrible death,  
 With fiery breath,  
 From each open port.

We are not idle, but send her straight  
 Defiance back in a full broadside!  
 As hail rebounds from a roof of slate,  
 Rebounds our heavier hail  
 From each iron scale  
 Of the monster's hide.

*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

“Strike your flag!” the rebel cries,  
 In his arrogant old plantation strain.  
 “Never!” our gallant Morris replies;  
 “It is better to sink than to yield!”  
 And the whole air pealed  
 With the cheers of our men.

Then, like a kraken huge and black,  
 She crushed our ribs in her iron grasp!  
 Down went the Cumberland all a wrack,  
 With a sudden shudder of death,  
 And the cannon's breath  
 For her dying gasp.

Next morn, as the sun rose over the bay,  
 Still floated our flag at the mainmast head.  
 Lord, how beautiful was thy day!  
 Every waft of the air  
 Was a whisper of prayer,  
 Or a dirge for the dead.

Ho! brave hearts that went down in the seas!  
 Ye are at peace in the troubled stream,  
 Ho! brave land! with hearts like these,  
 Thy flag, that is rent in twain,  
 Shall be one again,  
 And without a seam!



## SOMETHING LEFT UNDONE.

LABOUR with what zeal we will,  
 Something still remains undone,  
 Something uncompleted still  
 Waits the rising of the sun.

By the bedside, on the stair,  
 At the threshold, near the gates,  
 With its menace or its prayer,  
 Like a mendicant it waits;

Waits, and will not go away;  
 Waits, and will not be gainsaid:  
 By the cares of yesterday  
 Each to-day is heavier made;



*A DAY OF SUNSHINE.*

435

Till at length the burden seems  
Greater than our strength can bear;  
Heavy as the weight of dreams,  
Pressing on us everywhere.

And we stand from day to day,  
Like the dwarfs of times gone by,  
Who, as Northern legends say,  
On their shoulders held the sky.

---

SNOW-FLAKES.

Out of the bosom of the Air,  
Out of the cloud-folds of her garments shaken,  
Over the woodlands brown and bare,  
Over the harvest-fields forsaken,  
Silent, and soft, and slow  
Descends the snow.

Even as our cloudy fancies take  
Suddenly shape in some divine expression,  
Even as the troubled heart doth make  
In the white countenance confession,  
The troubled sky reveals  
The grief it feels.

This is the poem of the Air,  
Slowly in silent syllables recorded;  
This is the secret of despair,  
Long in its cloudy bosom hoarded,  
Now whispered and revealed  
To wood and field.

---

A DAY OF SUNSHINE.

O GIFT of God! O perfect day:  
Whereon shall no man work, but play;  
Whereon it is enough for me,  
Not to be doing, but to be!

*BIRDS OF PASSAGE.*

Through every fibre of my brain,  
 Through every nerve, through every vein,  
 I feel the electric thrill, the touch  
 Of life, that seems almost too much.

I hear the wind among the trees  
 Playing celestial symphonies ;  
 I see the branches downward bent,  
 Like keys of some great instrument. :

And over me unrolls on high  
 The splendid scenery of the sky,  
 Where through a sapphire sea the sun  
 Sails like a golden galleon,

Towards yonder cloud-land in the West,  
 Towards yonder Islands of the Blest,  
 Whose steep sierra far uplifts  
 Its craggy summits white with drifts.

Blow, winds! and waft through all the rooms  
 The snow-flakes of the cherry-blooms!  
 Blow, winds! and bend within my reach  
 The fiery blossoms of the peach!

O Life and Love! O happy throng  
 Of thoughts, whose only speech is song!  
 O heart of man! canst thou not be  
 Blithe as the air is, and as free?

---

 WEARINESS.

O **LITTLE** feet! that such long years  
 Must wander on through hopes and fears,  
 Must ache and bleed beneath your load ;  
 I, nearer to the Wayside Inn  
 Where toil shall cease and rest begin,  
 Am weary, thinking of your road!

O little hands! that, weak or strong,  
 Have still to serve or rule so long,  
 Have still so long to give or ask ;  
 I, who so much with book and pen  
 Have toiled among my fellow-men,  
 Am weary, thinking of your task.

O little hearts! that throb and beat  
With such impatient, feverish heat,  
Such limitless and strong desires;  
Mine that so long has glowed and burned,  
With passions into ashes turned  
Now covers and conceals its fires.

O little souls! as pure and white  
And crystalline as rays of light  
Direct from heaven, their source divine;  
Refracted through the mist of years,  
How red my setting sun appears,  
How lurid looks this soul of mine!



# THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH.

1858.

---

## I.

### MILES STANDISH.

IN the Old Colony days, in Plymouth the land of the Pilgrims,  
To and fro in a room of his simple and primitive dwelling,  
Clad in doublet and hose, and boots of Cordovan leather,  
Strode, with a martial air, Miles Standish the Puritan Captain.  
Buried in thought he seemed, with his hands behind him, and pausing  
Ever and anon to behold his glittering weapons of warfare,  
Hanging in shining array along the walls of the chamber,—  
Cutlass and corslet of steel, and his trusty sword of Damascus,  
Curved at the point and inscribed with its mystical Arabic sentence,  
While underneath, in a corner, were fowling-piece, musket, and matchlock.  
Short of stature he was, but strongly built and athletic,  
Broad in the shoulders, deep-chested, with muscles and sinews of iron;  
Brown as a nut was his face, but his russet beard was already  
Flaked with patches of snow, as hedges sometimes in November.  
Near him was seated John Alden, his friend, and household companion,  
Writing with diligent speed at a table of pine by the window;  
Fair-haired, azure-eyed, with delicate Saxon complexion,  
Having the dew of his youth, and the beauty thereof, as the captives  
Whom Saint Gregory saw, and exclaimed, "Not Angles but Angels."  
Youngest of all was he of the men who came in the May Flower.

Suddenly breaking the silence, the diligent scribe interrupting,  
Spake, in the pride of his heart, Miles Standish the Captain of Plymouth.  
"Look at these arms," he said, "the warlike weapons that hang here  
Burnished and bright and clean, as if for parade or inspection!  
This is the sword of Damascus I fought with in Flanders; this breastplate  
Well I remember the day! once saved my life in a skirmish;  
Here in front you can see the very dent of the bullet

Fired point-blank at my heart by a Spanish arcabucero.  
Had it not been of sheer steel, the forgotten bones of Miles Standish  
Would at this moment be mould, in their grave in the Flemish morasses."  
Thereupon answered John Alden, but looked not up from his writing:  
"Truly the breath of the Lord hath slackened the speed of the bullet;  
He in his mercy preserved you, to be our shield and our weapon!"  
Still the Captain continued, unheeding the words of the stripling:  
"See, how bright they are burnished, as if in an arsenal hanging;  
That is because I have done it myself, and not left it to others.  
Serve yourself, would you be well served, is an excellent adage;  
So I take care of my arms, as you of your pens and your inkhorn.  
Then, too, there are my soldiers, my great, invincible army,  
Twelve men, all equipped, having each his rest and his matchlock,  
Eighteen shillings a month, together with diet and pillage,  
And, like Cæsar, I know the name of each of my soldiers!"  
This he said with a smile, that danced in his eyes, as the sunbeams  
Dance on the waves of the sea, and vanish again in a moment.  
Alden laughed as he wrote, and still the Captain continued:  
"Look! you can see from this window my brazen howitzer planted  
High on the roof of the church, a preacher who speaks to the purpose,  
Steady, straightforward, and strong, with irresistible logic,  
Orthodox, flashing conviction right into the hearts of the heathen.  
Now we are ready, I think, for any assault of the Indians;  
Let them come, if they like, and the sooner they try it the better,—  
Let them come, if they like, be it sagamore, sachem, or pow-wow,  
Aspinet, Samoset, Corbitant, Squanto, or Tokamahamon!"

Long at the window he stood, and wistfully gazed on the landscape,  
Washed with a cold grey mist, the vapoury breath of the east wind,  
Forest and meadow and hill, and the steel-blue rim of the ocean,  
Lying silent and sad, in the afternoon shadows and sunshine.  
Over his countenance flitted a shadow like those on the landscape,  
Gloom intermingled with light; and his voice was subdued with emotion,  
Tenderness, pity, regret, as after a pause he proceeded:  
"Yonder there, on the hill by the sea, lies buried Rose Standish;  
Beautiful rose of love, that bloomed for me by the wayside!  
She was the first to die of all who came in the *May Flower*!  
Green above her is growing the field of wheat we have sown there,  
Better to hide from the Indian scouts the graves of our people,  
Lest they should count them and see how many already have perished!"  
Sadly his face he averted, and strode up and down, and was thoughtful.

Fixed to the opposite wall was a shelf of books, and among them  
Prominent three, distinguished alike for bulk and for binding;

Bariff's Artillery Guide, and the Commentaries of Cæsar,  
 Out of the Latin translated by Arthur Goldinge of London,  
 And, as if guarded by these, between them was standing the Bible.  
 Musing a moment before them, Miles Standish paused, as if doubtful  
 Which of the three he should choose for his consolation and comfort,  
 Whether the wars of the Hebrews, the famous campaigns of the Romans,  
 Or the Artillery practice designed for belligerent Christians.  
 Finally down from its shelf he dragged the ponderous Roman,  
 Seated himself at the window, and opened the book, and in silence  
 Turned o'er the well-worn leaves, where thumb marks thick on the margin,  
 Like the trample of feet, proclaimed the battle was hottest.  
 Nothing was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling,  
 Busily writing epistles important, to go by the May Flower,  
 Ready to sail on the morrow, or next day at latest, God willing!  
 Homeward bound with the tidings of all that terrible winter,  
 Letters written by Alden, and full of the name of Priscilla,  
 Full of the name and the fame of the Puritan maiden Priscilla!

## II.

## LOVE AND FRIENDSHIP.

NOTHING was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling,  
 Or an occasional sigh from the labouring heart of the Captain,  
 Reading the marvellous words and achievements of Julius Cæsar.  
 After a while he exclaimed, as he smote with his hand, palm downwards,  
 Heavily on the page: "A wonderful man was this Cæsar!  
 You are a writer, and I am a fighter, but here is a fellow  
 Who could both write and fight, and in both was equally skilful!"  
 Straightway answered and spake John Alden, the comely, the youthful:  
 "Yes, he was equally skilled, as you say, with his pen and his weapons.  
 Somewhere have I read, but where I forget, he could dictate  
 Seven letters at once, at the same time writing his memoirs."  
 "Truly," continued the Captain, not heeding or hearing the other,  
 "Truly a wonderful man was Caius Julius Cæsar!  
 Better be first, he said, in a little Iberian village,  
 Than be second in Rome, and I think he was right when he said it.  
 Twice was he married before he was twenty, and many times after;  
 Battles five hundred he fought, and a thousand cities he conquered;  
 He, too, fought in Flanders, as he himself has recorded;  
 Finally he was stabbed by his friend, the orator Brutus!  
 Now, do you know what he did on a certain occasion in Flanders,  
 When the rear-guard of his army retreated, the front giving way too,  
 And the immortal Twelfth Legion was crowded so closely together

There was no room for their swords? Why, he seized a shield from a soldier,  
 Put himself straight at the head of his troops, and commanded the captains,  
 Calling on each by his name, to order forward the ensigns;  
 Then to widen the ranks, and give more room for their weapons;  
 So he won the day, the battle of something-or-other.  
 That's what I always say; if you wish a thing to be well done,  
 You must do it yourself, you must not leave it to others!"

All was silent again; the Captain continued his reading.  
 Nothing was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling  
 Writing epistles important to go next day by the May Flower,  
 Filled with the name and the fame of the Puritan maiden Priscilla;  
 Every sentence began or closed with the name of Priscilla,  
 Till the treacherous pen, to which he confided the secret,  
 Strove to betray it, by singing and shouting the name of Priscilla!  
 Finally closing his book, with a bang of the ponderous cover,  
 Sudden and loud as the sound of a soldier grounding his musket,  
 Thus to the young man spake Miles Standish the Captain of Plymouth:  
 "When you have finished your work, I have something important to  
 tell you.

Be not however in haste; I can wait; I shall not be impatient!"  
 Straightway Alden replied, as he folded the last of his letters,  
 Pushing his papers aside, and giving respectful attention:  
 "Speak; for whenever you speak, I am always ready to listen,  
 Always ready to hear whatever pertains to Miles Standish."  
 Thereupon answered the Captain, embarrassed, and culling his phrases:  
 "'Tis not good for a man to be alone, say the Scriptures.  
 This I have said before, and again and again I repeat it;  
 Every hour in the day, I think it, and feel it, and say it.  
 Since Rose Standish died, my life has been weary and dreary;  
 Sick at heart have I been, beyond the healing of friendship.  
 Oft in my lonely hours have I thought of the maiden Priscilla.  
 She is alone in the world; her father and mother and brother  
 Died in the winter together; I saw her going and coming,  
 Now to the grave of the dead, and now to the bed of the dying,  
 Patient, courageous, and strong, and said to myself, that if ever  
 There were angels on earth, as there are angels in heaven,  
 Two have I seen and known; and the angel whose name is Priscilla  
 Holds in my desolate life the place which the other abandoned.  
 Long have I cherished the thought, but never have dared to reveal it,  
 Being a coward in this, though valiant enough for the most part.  
 Go to the damsel Priscilla, the loveliest maiden of Plymouth,  
 Say that a blunt old Captain, a man not of words but of actions,

Offers his hand and his heart, the hand and heart of a soldier.  
 Not in these words, you know, but this in short is my meaning;  
 I am a maker of war, and not a maker of phrases.  
 You, who are bred as a scholar, can say it in elegant language,  
 Such as you read in your books of the pleadings and wooings of lovers,  
 Such as you think best adapted to win the heart of a maiden."

When he had spoken, John Alden, the fair-haired, taciturn stripling,  
 All aghast at his words, surprised, embarrassed, bewildered,  
 Trying to mask his dismay by treating the subject with lightness,  
 Trying to smile, and yet feeling his heart stand still in his bosom,  
 Just as a timepiece stops in a house that is stricken by lightning,  
 Thus made answer and spake, or rather stammered than answered:  
 "Such a message as that, I am sure I should mangle and mar it;  
 If you would have it well done,—I am only repeating your maxim,—  
 You must do it yourself, you must not leave it to others!"  
 But with the air of a man whom nothing can turn from his purpose,  
 Gravely shaking his head, made answer the Captain of Plymouth:  
 "Truly the maxim is good, and I do not mean to gainsay it;  
 But we must use it discreetly, and not waste powder for nothing.  
 Now, as I said before, I was never a maker of phrases.  
 I can march up to a fortress and summon the place to surrender,  
 But march up to a woman with such a proposal, I dare not.  
 I'm not afraid of bullets, nor shot from the mouth of a cannon,  
 But of a thundering 'No!' point-blank from the mouth of a woman,  
 That I confess I'm afraid of, nor am I ashamed to confess it!  
 So you must grant my request, for you are an elegant scholar,  
 Having the graces of speech, and skill in the turning of phrases."  
 Taking the hand of his friend, who still was reluctant and doubtful,  
 Holding it long in his own, and pressing it kindly, he added:  
 "Though I have spoken thus lightly, yet deep is the feeling that prompts me;  
 Surely you cannot refuse what I ask in the name of our friendship!"  
 Then made answer John Alden: "The name of friendship is sacred;  
 What you demand in that name, I have not the power to deny you!"  
 So the strong will prevailed, subduing and moulding the gentler,  
 Friendship prevailed over love, and Alden went on his errand.

### III.

#### THE LOVER'S ERRAND.

So the strong will prevailed, and Alden went on his errand,  
 Out of the street of the village, and into the paths of the forest,  
 Into the tranquil woods, where blue-birds and robins were building



'Towns in the populous trees, with hanging gardens of verdure,  
 Peaceful, aerial cities of joy and affection and freedom.  
 All around him was calm, but within him commotion and conflict,  
 Love contending with friendship, and self with each generous impulse.  
 To and fro in his breast his thoughts were heaving and dashing,  
 As in a foundering ship, with every roll of the vessel,  
 Washes the bitter sea, the merciless surge of the ocean !  
 " Must I relinquish it all," he cried with a wild lamentation,  
 " Must I relinquish it all, the joy, the hope, the illusion ?  
 Was it for this I have loved, and waited, and worshipped in silence ?  
 Was it for this I have followed the flying feet and the shadow  
 Over the wintry sea, to the desolate shores of New England ?  
 Truly the heart is deceitful, and out of its depths of corruption  
 Rise, like an exhalation, the misty phantoms of passion ;  
 Angels of light they seem, but are only delusions of Satan.  
 All is clear to me now ; I feel it, I see it distinctly !  
 This is the hand of the Lord ; it is laid upon me in anger,  
 For I have followed too much the heart's desires and devices,  
 Worshipping Astaroth blindly, and impious idols of Baal.  
 This is the cross I must bear ; the sin and the swift retribution."

So through the Plymouth woods John Alden went on his errand ;  
 Crossing the brook at the ford, where it brawled over pebble and shallow,  
 Gathering still, as he went, the May-flowers blooming around him,  
 Fragrant, filling the air with a strange and wonderful sweetness,  
 Children lost in the woods, and covered with leaves in their slumber.  
 " Puritan flowers," he said, " and the type of Puritan maidens,  
 Modest and simple and sweet, the very type of Priscilla !  
 So I will take them to her ; to Priscilla the May-flower of Plymouth,  
 Modest and simple and sweet, as a parting gift will I take them ;  
 Breathing their silent farewells, as they fade and wither and perish,  
 Soon to be thrown away as is the heart of the giver."

So through the Plymouth woods John Alden went on his errand ;  
 Came to an open space, and saw the disk of the ocean,  
 Sailless, sombre and cold with the comfortless breath of the east wind ;  
 Saw the new-built house, and people at work in a meadow ;  
 Heard, as he drew near the door, the musical voice of Priscilla  
 Singing the Hundredth Psalm, the grand old Puritan anthem,  
 Music that Luther sang to the sacred words of the Psalmist,  
 Full of the breath of the Lord, consoling and comforting many.  
 Then, as he opened the door, he beheld the form of the maiden  
 Seated beside her wheel, and the carded wool like a snow-drift  
 Piled at her knee, her white hands feeding the ravenous spindle,  
 While with her foot on the treadle she guided the wheel in its motion.

Open wide on her lap lay the well-worn psalm-book of Ainsworth,  
 Printed in Amsterdam, the words and the music together  
 Rough-hewn, angular notes, like stones in the wall of a churchyard,  
 Darkened and overhung by the running vine of the verses.  
 Such was the book from whose pages she sang the old Puritan anthem,  
 She, the Puritan girl, in the solitude of the forest,  
 Making the humble house and the modest apparel of home-spun  
 Beautiful with her beauty, and rich with the wealth of her being!  
 Over him rushed, like a wind that is keen and cold and relentless,  
 Thoughts of what might have been, and the weight and woe of his errand;  
 All the dreams that had faded, and all the hopes that had vanished,  
 All his life henceforth a dreary and tenantless mansion,  
 Haunted by vain regrets, and pallid, sorrowful faces.  
 Still he said to himself, and almost fiercely he said it,  
 "Let not him that putteth his hand to the plough look backwards;  
 Though the ploughshare cut through the flowers of life to its fountains,  
 Though it pass o'er the graves of the dead and the hearts of the living,  
 It is the will of the Lord; and his mercy endureth for ever!"

So he entered the house: and the hum of the wheel and the singing  
 Suddenly ceased; for Priscilla, aroused by his step on the threshold,  
 Rose as he entered, and gave him her hand, in signal of welcome,  
 Saying, "I knew it was you, when I heard your step in the passage;  
 For I was thinking of you, as I sat there singing and spinning."  
 Awkward and dumb with delight, that a thought of him had been mingled  
 Thus in the sacred psalm, that came from the heart of the maiden,  
 Silent before her he stood, and gave her the flowers for an answer  
 Finding no words for his thought. He remembered that day in the winter,  
 After the first great snow, when he broke a path from the village,  
 Reeling and plunging along through the drifts that encumbered the  
 doorway,  
 Stamping the snow from his feet as he entered the house, and Priscilla  
 Laughed at his snowy locks, and gave him a seat by the fireside,  
 Grateful and pleased to know he had thought of her in the snow-storm.  
 Had he but spoken then! perhaps not in vain had he spoken;  
 Now it was all too late; the golden moment had vanished!  
 So he stood there abashed, and gave her the flowers for an answer.

Then they sat down and talked of the birds and the beautiful Spring-  
 time,  
 Talked of their friends at home, and the May Flower that sailed on  
 the morrow.  
 "I have been thinking all day," said gently the Puritan maiden,  
 "Dreaming all night, and thinking all day, of the hedge-rows of England."

They are in blossom now, and the country is all like a garden ;  
 Thinking of lanes and fields, and the song of the lark and the linnet,  
 Seeing the village street, and familiar faces of neighbours  
 Going about as of old, and stopping to gossip together,  
 And, at the end of the street, the village church, with the ivy  
 Climbing the old grey tower, and the quiet graves in the churchyard.  
 Kind are the people I live with, and dear to me my religion ;  
 Still my heart is so sad, that I wish myself back in Old England.  
 You will say it is wrong, but I cannot help it : I almost  
 Wish myself back in Old England, I feel so lonely and wretched."

Thereupon answered the youth : " Indeed I do not condemn you ;  
 Stouter hearts than a woman's have quailed in this terrible winter.  
 Yours is tender and trusting, and needs a stronger to lean on ;  
 So I have come to you now, with an offer and proffer of marriage  
 Made by a good man and true, Miles Standish the Captain of Plymouth!"

Thus he delivered his message, the dexterous writer of letters,—  
 Did not embellish the theme, nor array it in beautiful phrases,  
 But came straight to the point, and blurted it out like a schoolboy ;  
 Even the Captain himself could hardly have said it more bluntly.  
 Mute with amazement and sorrow, Priscilla the Puritan maiden  
 Looked into Alden's face, her eyes dilated with wonder,  
 Feeling his words like a blow, that stunned her and rendered her speech-  
 less ;

Till at length she exclaimed, interrupting the ominous silence :  
 " If the great Captain of Plymouth is so very eager to wed me,  
 Why does he not come himself, and take the trouble to woo me ?  
 If I am not worth the wooing, I surely am not worth the winning !"  
 Then John Alden began explaining and smoothing the matter,  
 Making it worse as he went, by saying the Captain was busy,—  
 Had no time for such things ;—such things ! the words grating harshly  
 Fell on the ear of Priscilla ; and swift as a flash she made answer :  
 " Has he no time for such things, as you call it, before he is married,  
 Would he be likely to find it, or make it, after the wedding ?  
 That is the way with you men ; you don't understand us, you cannot.  
 When you have made up your minds, after thinking of this one and  
 that one,

Choosing, selecting, rejecting, comparing one with another,  
 Then you make known your desire, with abrupt and sudden avowal,  
 And are offended and hurt, and indignant perhaps, that a woman  
 Does not respond at once to a love that she never suspected,  
 Does not attain at a bound the height to which you have been climbing.  
 This is not right nor just : for surely a woman's affection

Is not a thing to be asked for, and had for only the asking.  
 When one is truly in love, one not only says it, but shows it.  
 Had he but waited awhile, had he only showed that he loved me,  
 Even this Captain of yours—who knows?—at last might have won me,  
 Old and rough as he is; but now it never can happen.”

Still John Alden went on, unheeding the words of Priscilla,  
 Urging the suit of his friend, explaining, persuading, expanding;  
 Spoke of his courage and skill, and of all his battles in Flanders,  
 How with the people of God he had chosen to suffer affliction,  
 How, in return for his zeal they had made him Captain of Plymouth;  
 He was a gentleman born, could trace his pedigree plainly  
 Back to Hugh Standish of Duxbury Hall, in Lancashire, England,  
 Who was the son of Ralph, and the grandson of Thurston de Standish;  
 Heir unto vast estates, of which he was basely defrauded,  
 Still bore the family arms, and had for his crest a cock argent  
 Combed and wattled gules, and all the rest of the blazon.  
 He was a man of honour, of noble and generous nature;  
 Though he was rough, he was kindly; she knew how during the winter  
 He had attended the sick, with a hand as gentle as woman's;  
 Somewhat hasty and hot, he could not deny it, and headstrong,  
 Stern as a soldier might be, but hearty, and placable always,  
 Not to be laughed at and scorned, because he was little of stature;  
 For he was great of heart, magnanimous, courtly, courageous;  
 Any woman in Plymouth, nay, any woman in England,  
 Might be happy and proud to be called the wife of Miles Standish!

But as he warmed and glowed, in his simple and eloquent language,  
 Quite forgetful of self, and full of the praise of his rival,  
 Archly the maiden smiled, and, with eyes overrunning with laughter,  
 Said, in a tremulous voice, “Why don't you speak for yourself, John?”

#### IV.

JOHN ALDEN.

INTO the open air John Alden, perplexed and bewildered,  
 Rushed like a man insane, and wandered alone by the sea-side;  
 Paced up and down the sands, and bared his head to the east wind,  
 Cooling his heated brow, and the fire and fever within him.  
 Slowly as out of the heavens, with apocalyptical splendours,  
 Sank the City of God, in the vision of John the Apostle,  
 So, with its cloudy walls of chrysolite, jasper, and sapphire,  
 Sank the broad red sun, and over its turrets uplifted  
 Glimmered the golden reed of the angel who measured the city.

“Welcome, O wind of the East!” he exclaimed in his wild exultation,  
 “Welcome, O wind of the East, from the caves of the misty Atlantic!  
 Blowing o'er fields of dulse, and measureless meadows of sea-grass,  
 Blowing o'er rocky wastes, and the grottoes and gardens of ocean!  
 Lay thy cold, moist hand on my burning forehead and wrap me  
 Close in thy garments of mist, to allay the fever within me!”

Like an awakened conscience, the sea was moaning and tossing,  
 Beating remorseful and loud the mutable sands of the sea-shore.  
 Fierce in his soul was the struggle and tumult of passions contending;  
 Love triumphant and crowned, and friendship wounded and bleeding,  
 Passionate cries of desire, and importunate pleadings of duty!  
 “Is it my fault,” he said, “that the maiden has chosen between us?  
 Is it my fault that he failed,—my fault that I am the victor?”  
 Then within him there thundered a voice, like the voice of the Prophet:  
 “It hath displeased the Lord!”—and he thought of David's transgression,  
 Bathsheba's beautiful face, and his friend in the front of the battle!  
 Shame and confusion of guilt, and abasement and self-condemnation,  
 Overwhelmed him at once; and he cried in the deepest contrition:  
 “It hath displeased the Lord! It is the temptation of Satan!”

Then uplifting his head, he looked at the sea, and beheld there  
 Dimly the shadowy form of the May Flower riding at anchor,  
 Rocked on the rising tide, and ready to sail on the morrow;  
 Heard the voices of men through the mist, the rattle of cordage  
 Thrown on the deck, the shouts of the mate, and the sailors' “Ay, ay, Sir!”  
 Clear and distinct, but not loud, in the dripping air of the twilight.  
 Still for a moment he stood, and listened, and stared at the vessel,  
 Then went hurriedly on, as one who, seeing a phantom,  
 Stops, then quickens his pace, and follows the beckoning shadow.  
 “Yes, it is plain to me now,” he murmured; “the hand of the Lord is  
 Leading me out of the land of darkness, the bondage of error,  
 Through the sea that shall lift the walls of its waters around me,  
 Hiding me, cutting me off, from the cruel thoughts that pursue me.  
 Back will I go o'er the ocean, this dreary land will abandon,  
 Her whom I may not love, and him whom my heart has offended.  
 Better to be in my grave in the green old churchyard in England,  
 Close by my mother's side, and among the dust of my kindred;  
 Better be dead and forgotten, than living in shame and dishonour!  
 Sacred and safe and unseen, in the dark of the narrow chamber  
 With me my secret shall lie, like a buried jewel that glimmers  
 Bright on the hand that is dust, in the chambers of silence and darkness,—  
 Yes, as the marriage ring of the great espousal hereafter!”

Thus as he spake, he turned, in the strength of his strong resolution,  
 Leaving behind him the shore, and hurried along in the twilight,  
 Through the congenial gloom of the forest silent and sombre,  
 Till he beheld the lights in the seven houses of Plymouth,  
 Shining like seven stars in the dusk and mist of the evening.  
 Soon he entered his door, and found the redoubtable Captain  
 Sitting alone, and absorbed in the martial pages of Cæsar,  
 Fighting some great campaign in Hainault or Brabant or Flanders.  
 "Long have you been on your errand," he said with a cheery demeanour,  
 Even as one who is waiting an answer, and fears not the issue.  
 "Not far off is the house, although the woods are between us ;  
 But you have lingered so long, that while you were going and coming  
 I have fought ten battles and sacked and demolished a city.  
 Come, sit down, and in order relate to me all that has happened."

Then John Alden spake, and related the wondrous adventure,  
 From beginning to end, minutely, just as it happened ;  
 How he had seen Priscilla, and how he had sped in his courtship,  
 Only smoothing a little, and softening down her refusal.  
 But when he came at length to the words Priscilla had spoken,  
 Words so tender and cruel : "Why don't you speak for yourself, John?"  
 Upleaped the Captain of Plymouth, and stamped on the floor, till his armour  
 Clanged on the wall, where it hung, with a sound of sinister omen.  
 All his pent-up wrath burst forth in a sudden explosion,  
 Even as a hand-grenade, that scatters destruction around it.  
 Wildly he shouted, and loud : "John Alden ! you have betrayed me !  
 Me, Miles Standish, your friend ! have supplanted, defrauded, betrayed me !  
 One of my ancestors ran his sword through the heart of Wat Tyler ;  
 Who shall prevent me from running my own through the heart of a traitor ?  
 Yours is the greater treason, for yours is a treason to friendship !  
 You, who lived under my roof, whom I cherished and loved as a brother ;  
 You, who have fed at my board, and drunk at my cup, to whose keeping  
 I have intrusted my honour, my thoughts the most sacred and secret,—  
 You, too, Brutus ! ah woe to the name of friendship hereafter !  
 Brutus was Cæsar's friend, and you were mine, but henceforward  
 Let there be nothing between us save war, and implacable hatred !"

So spake the Captain of Plymouth, and strode about in the chamber,  
 Chafing and choking with rage ; like cords were the veins on his temples.  
 But in the midst of his anger a man appeared at the doorway,  
 Bringing in uttermost haste a message of urgent importance,  
 Rumours of danger and war and hostile incursions of Indians !  
 Straightway the Captain paused, and, without further question or parley,  
 Took from the nail on the wall his sword with its scabbard of iron,

Buckled the belt round his waist, and, frowning fiercely, departed.  
Alden was left alone. He heard the clank of the scabbard  
Growing fainter and fainter, and dying away in the distance.  
Then he arose from his seat, and looked forth into the darkness,  
Felt the cool air blow on his cheek, that was hot with the insult,  
Lifted his eyes to the heavens, and, folding his hands as in childhood,  
Prayed in the silence of night to the Father who seeth in secret.

Meanwhile the choleric Captain strode wrathful away to the council.  
Found it already assembled, impatiently waiting his coming ;  
Men in the middle of life, austere and grave in deportment,  
Only one of them old, the hill that was nearest to heaven,  
Covered with snow, but erect, the excellent Elder of Plymouth.  
God had sifted three kingdoms to find the wheat for this planting,  
Then had sifted the wheat, as the living seed of a nation ;  
So say the chronicles old, and such is the faith of the people !  
Near them was standing an Indian, in attitude stern and defiant,  
Naked down to the waist, and grim and ferocious in aspect ;  
While on the table before them was lying unopened a Bible,  
Ponderous, bound in leather, brass-studded, printed in Holland,  
And beside it outstretched the skin of a rattlesnake glittered,  
Filled, like a quiver, with arrows ; a signal and challenge of warfare,  
Brought by the Indian, and speaking with arrowy tongues of defiance.  
This Miles Standish beheld, as he entered, and heard them debating  
What were an answer befitting the hostile message and menace,  
Talking of this and of that, contriving, suggesting, objecting ;  
One voice only for peace, and that the voice of the Elder,  
Judging it wise and well that some at least were converted,  
Rather than any were slain, for this was but Christian behaviour !  
Then outspake Miles Standish, the stalwart Captain of Plymouth,  
Muttering deep in his throat, for his voice was husky with anger,  
“What ! do you mean to make war with milk and the water of roses ?  
Is it to shoot red squirrels you have your howitzer planted  
There on the roof of the church, or is to shoot red devils ?  
Truly the only tongue that is understood by a savage  
Must be the tongue of fire that speaks from the mouth of the cannon !”  
Thereupon answered and said the excellent Elder of Plymouth,  
Somewhat amazed and alarmed at this irreverent language :  
“Not so thought Saint Paul, nor yet the other Apostles ;  
Not from the cannon’s mouth were the tongues of fire they spake  
with !”  
But unheeded fell this mild rebuke on the Captain,  
Who had advanced to the table, and thus continued discoursing :  
“Leave this matter to me, for to me by right it pertaineth.

War is a terrible trade; but in the cause that is righteous,  
Sweet is the smell of powder; and thus I answer the challenge!

Then from the rattlesnake's skin, with a sudden, contemptuous gesture,  
Jerking the Indian arrows, he filled it with powder and bullets  
Full to the very jaws, and handed it back to the savage,  
Saying, in thundering tones: "Here, take it! this is your answer!"  
Silently out of the room then glided the glistening savage,  
Bearing the serpent's skin, and seeming himself like a serpent,  
Winding his sinuous way in the dark to the depths of the forest.

## V.

## THE SAILING OF THE MAY FLOWER.

JUST in the grey of the dawn, as the mists uprose from the meadows,  
There was a stir and a sound in the slumbering village of Plymouth;  
Clanging and clicking of arms, and the order imperative, "Forward!"  
Given in tone suppressed, a tramp of feet, and then silence.  
Figures ten, in the mist, marched slowly out of the village.  
Standish the stalwart it was, with eight of his valorous army,  
Led by their Indian guide, by Hobomok, friend of the white men,  
Northward marching to quell the sudden revolt of the savage.  
Giants they seemed in the mist, or the mighty men of King David;  
Giants in heart they were, who believed in God and the Bible,—  
Ay, who believed in the smiting of Midianites and Philistines.  
Over them gleamed far off the crimson banners of morning;  
Under them loud on the sands, the serried billows, advancing,  
Fired along the line, and in regular order retreated.

Many a mile had they marched, when at length the village of Plymouth  
Woke from its sleep, and arose, intent on its manifold labours.  
Sweet was the air and soft; and slowly the smoke from the chimneys  
Rose over roofs of thatch, and pointed steadily eastward;  
Men came forth from the doors, and paused and talked of the weather,  
Said that the wind had changed, and was blowing fair for the May Flower;  
Talked of their Captain's departure, and all the dangers that menaced,  
He being gone, the town, and what should be done in his absence.  
Merrily sang the birds, and the tender voices of women  
Consecrated with hymns the common cares of the household.  
Out of the sea rose the sun, and the billows rejoiced at his coming;  
Beautiful were his feet on the purple tops of the mountains;  
Beautiful on the sails of the May Flower riding at anchor,  
Battered and blackened and worn by all the storms of the winter.



Loosely against her masts was hanging and flapping her canvas,  
Rent by so many gales, and patched by the hands of the sailors.  
Suddenly from her side, as the sun rose over the ocean,  
Darted a puff of smoke, and floated seaward; anon rang  
Loud over field and forest the cannon's roar, and the echoes  
Heard and repeated the sound, the signal-gun of departure!  
Ah! but with louder echoes replied the hearts of the people!  
Meekly, in voices subdued, the chapter was read from the Bible,  
Meekly the prayer was begun, but ended in fervent entreaty!  
Then from their houses in haste came forth the Pilgrims of Plymouth,  
Men and women and children, all hurrying down to the sea-shore,  
Eager, with tearful eyes, to say farewell to the May Flower,  
Homeward bound o'er the sea, and leaving them here in the desert.

Foremost among them was Alden. All night he had lain without slumber,

Turning and tossing about in the heat and unrest of his fever.  
He had beheld Miles Standish, who came back late from the council,  
Stalking into the room, and heard him mutter and murmur,  
Sometimes it seemed a prayer, and sometimes it sounded like swearing.  
Once he had come to the bed, and stood there a moment in silence;  
Then he had turned away, and said: "I will not awake him;  
Let him sleep on, it is best; for what is the use of more talking!"  
Then he extinguished the light, and threw himself down on his pallet,  
Dressed as he was, and ready to start at the break of the morning,—  
Covered himself with the cloak he had worn in his campaigns in Flanders,—  
Slept as a soldier sleeps in his bivouac, ready for action.  
But with the dawn he arose; in the twilight Alden beheld him  
Put on his corslet of steel, and all the rest of his armour,  
Buckle about his waist his trusty blade of Damascus,  
Take from the corner his musket, and so stride out of the chamber.  
Often the heart of the youth had burned and yearned to embrace him,  
Often his lips had essayed to speak, imploring for pardon;  
All the old friendship came back, with its tender and grateful emotions;  
But his pride overmastered the noble nature within him,—  
Pride, and the sense of his wrong, and the burning fire of the insult.  
So he beheld his friend departing in anger, but spake not,  
Saw him go forth to danger, perhaps to death, and he spake not!  
Then he arose from his bed, and heard what the people were saying,  
Joined in the talk at the door, with Stephen and Richard and Gilbert,  
Joined in the morning prayer, and in the reading of Scripture,  
And, with the others, in haste went hurrying down to the sea-shore,  
Down to the Plymouth Rock, that had been to their feet as a door-step  
Into a world unknown,—the corner-stone of a nation!

There with his boat was the Master, already a little impatient  
 Lest he should lose the tide, or the wind might shift to the eastward,  
 Square-built, hearty, and strong, with an odour of ocean about him,  
 Speaking with this one and that, and cramming letters and parcels  
 Into his pocket capacious, and messages mingled together  
 Into his narrow brain, till at last he was wholly bewildered.  
 Nearer the boat stood Alden, with one foot placed on the gunwale,  
 One still firm on the rock, and talking at times with the sailors,  
 Seated erect on the thwarts, all ready and eager for starting.  
 He too was eager to go, and thus put an end to his anguish,  
 Thinking to fly from despair, that swifter than keel is or canvas,  
 Thinking to drown in the sea the ghost that would rise and pursue him.  
 But as he gazed on the crowd, he beheld the form of Priscilla  
 Standing dejected among them, unconscious of all that was passing.  
 Fixed were her eyes upon his, as if she divined his intention,  
 Fixed with a look so sad, so reproachful, imploring, and patient,  
 That with a sudden revulsion his heart recoiled from its purpose,  
 As from the verge of a crag, where one step more is destruction.  
 Strange is the heart of man, with its quick, mysterious instincts!  
 Strange is the life of man, and fatal or fated are moments,  
 Whereupon turn, as on hinges, the gates of the wall adamantine!  
 "Here I remain!" he exclaimed, as he looked at the heavens above him,  
 Thanking the Lord whose breath had scattered the mist and the madness,  
 Wherein, blind and lost, to death he was staggering headlong.  
 "Yonder snow-white cloud, that floats in the ether above me,  
 Seems like a hand that is pointing and beckoning over the ocean.  
 There is another hand, that is not so spectral and ghost-like,  
 Holding me, drawing me back, and clasping mine for protection.  
 Float, O hand of cloud, and vanish away in the ether!  
 Roll thyself up like a fist, to threaten and daunt me; I heed not  
 Either your warning or menace, or any omen of evil!  
 There is no land so sacred, no air so pure and so wholesome,  
 As is the air she breathes, and the soil that is pressed by her footsteps.  
 Here for her sake will I stay, and like an invisible presence  
 Hover around her for ever, protecting, supporting her weakness;  
 Yes! as my foot was the first that stepped on this rock at the landing,  
 So, with the blessing of God, shall it be the last at the leaving!"

Meanwhile the Master alert, but with dignified air and important,  
 Scanning with watchful eye the tide and the wind and the weather,  
 Walked about on the sands; and the people crowded around him  
 Saying a few last words, and enforcing his careful remembrance.  
 Then, taking each by the hand, as if he were grasping a tiller,  
 Into the boat he sprang, and in haste shoved off to his vessel,

Glad in his heart to get rid of all this worry and flurry,  
 Glad to be gone from a land of sand and sickness and sorrow,  
 Short allowance of victual, and plenty of nothing but Gospel!  
 Lost in the sound of the oars was the last farewell of the Pilgrims.  
 O strong hearts and true! not one went back in the May Flower!  
 No, not one looked back, who had set his hand to this ploughing!

Soon were heard on board the shouts and songs of the sailors  
 Heaving the windlass round, and hoisting the ponderous anchor.  
 Then the yards were braced, and all sails set to the west-wind,  
 Blowing steady and strong; and the May Flower sailed from the harbour.  
 Rounded the point of the Gurnet, and leaving far to the southward  
 Island and cape of sand, and the Field of the First Encounter,  
 Took the wind on her quarter, and stood for the open Atlantic,  
 Borne on the send of the sea, and the swelling hearts of the Pilgrims.

Long in silence they watched the receding sail of the vessel,  
 Much endeared to them all, as something living and human;  
 Then, as if filled with the spirit, and wrapt in a vision prophetic,  
 Baring his hoary head, the excellent Elder of Plymouth  
 Said, "Let us pray!" and they prayed, and thanked the Lord and took  
 courage.

Mournfully sobbed the waves at the base of the rock, and above them  
 Bowed and whispered the wheat on the hill of death, and their kindred  
 Seemed to awake in their graves, and to join in the prayer that they uttered.  
 Sun-illumined and white, on the eastern verge of the ocean  
 Gleamed the departing sail, like a marble slab in a graveyard;  
 Buried beneath it lay for ever all hope of escaping.  
 Lo! as they turned to depart, they saw the form of an Indian,  
 Watching them from the hill; but while they spake with each other,  
 Pointing with outstretched hands, and saying, "Look!" he had vanished.  
 So they returned to their homes; but Alden lingered a little,  
 Musing alone on the shore, and watching the wash of the billows  
 Round the base of the rock, and the sparkle and flash of the sunshine,  
 Like the spirit of God, moving visibly over the waters.

## VI.

## PRISCILLA.

THUS for a while he stood, and mused by the shore of the ocean,  
 Thinking of many things, and most of all of Priscilla;  
 And as if thought had the power to draw to itself, like the loadstone,  
 Whatsoever it touches, by subtile laws of its nature,  
 Lo! as he turned to depart, Priscilla was standing beside him.

"Are you so much offended, you will not speak to me?" said she.  
 "Am I so much to blame, that yesterday, when you were pleading  
 Warmly the cause of another, my heart, impulsive and wayward,  
 Pleaded your own, and spake out, forgetful perhaps of decorum?  
 Certainly you can forgive me for speaking so frankly, for saying  
 What I ought not to have said, yet now I can never unsay it;  
 For there are moments in life, when the heart is so full of emotion,  
 That if by chance it be shaken, or into its depths like a pebble  
 Drops some careless word, it overflows, and its secret,  
 Spilt on the ground like water, can never be gathered together.  
 Yesterday I was shocked, when I heard you speak of Miles Standish,  
 Praising his virtues, transforming his very defects into virtues,  
 Praising his courage and strength, and even his fighting in Flanders,  
 As if by fighting alone you could win the heart of a woman,  
 Quite overlooking yourself and the rest, in exalting your hero.  
 Therefore I spake as I did, by an irresistible impulse.  
 You will forgive me, I hope, for the sake of the friendship between us,  
 Which is too true and too sacred to be so easily broken!"

Thereupon answered John Alden, the scholar, the friend of Miles Standish:  
 "I was not angry with you, with myself alone I was angry,  
 Seeing how badly I managed the matter I had in my keeping."  
 "No!" interrupted the maiden, with answer prompt and decisive;  
 "No; you were angry with me, for speaking so frankly and freely.  
 It was wrong, I acknowledge; for it is the fate of a woman  
 Long to be patient and silent, to wait like a ghost that is speechless,  
 Till some questioning voice dissolves the spell of its silence.  
 Hence is the inner life of so many suffering women  
 Sunless and silent and deep, like subterranean rivers  
 Running through caverns of darkness, unheard, unseen, and unfruitful,  
 Chafing their channels of stone, with endless and profitless murmurs."

Thereupon answered John Alden, the young man, the lover of women:  
 "Heaven forbid it, Priscilla; and truly they seem to me always  
 More like the beautiful rivers that watered the garden of Eden,  
 More like the river Euphrates, through deserts of Havilah flowing,  
 Filling the land with delight, and memories sweet of the garden!"  
 "Ah, by these words, I can see," again interrupted the maiden,  
 "How very little you prize me, or care for what I am saying.  
 When from the depths of my heart, in pain and with secret misgiving,  
 Frankly I speak to you, asking for sympathy only and kindness,  
 Straightway you take up my words, that are plain and direct and in earnest,  
 Turn them away from their meaning, and answer with flattering phrases.  
 This is not right, is not just, is not true to the best that is in you;  
 For I know and esteem you, and feel that your nature is noble,  
 Lifting mine up to a higher, a more ethereal level."

Therefore I value your friendship, and feel it perhaps the more keenly  
 If you say aught that implies I am only as one among many,  
 If you make use of those common and complimentary phrases  
 Most men think so fine, in dealing and speaking with women,  
 But which women reject as insipid, if not as insulting."

Mute and amazed was Alden; and listened and looked at Priscilla,  
 Thinking he never had seen her more fair, more divine in her beauty.  
 He who but yesterday pleaded so glibly the cause of another,  
 Stood there embarrassed and silent, and seeking in vain for an answer.  
 So the maiden went on, and little divined or imagined  
 What was at work in his heart, that made him so awkward and speechless.  
 "Let us, then, be what we are, and speak what we think, and in all things  
 Keep ourselves loyal to truth, and the sacred professions of friendship.  
 It is no secret I tell you, nor I am ashamed to declare it:  
 I have liked to be with you, to see you, to speak with you always.  
 So I was hurt at your words, and a little affronted to hear you  
 Urge me to marry your friend, though he were the Captain Miles Standish,  
 For I must tell you the truth: much more to me is your friendship  
 Than all the love he could give, were he twice the hero you think him."  
 Then she extended her hand, and Alden, who eagerly grasped it,  
 Felt all the wounds in his heart, that were aching and bleeding so sorely,  
 Healed by the touch of that hand, and he said, with a voice full o  
 feeling,

"Yes, we must ever be friends; and of all who offer you friendship  
 Let me be ever the first, the truest, the nearest and dearest!"

Casting a farewell look at the glimmering sail of the *May Flower*,  
 Distant, but still in sight, and sinking below the horizon,  
 Homeward together they walked, with a strange, indefinite feeling,  
 That all the rest had departed and left them alone in the desert.  
 But, as they went through the fields in the blessing and smile of the sunshine,  
 Lighter grew their hearts, and Priscilla said very archly  
 "Now that our terrible Captain has gone in pursuit of the Indians,  
 Where he is happier far than he would be commanding a household,  
 You may speak boldly, and tell me of all that happened between you,  
 When you returned last night, and said how ungrateful you found me."  
 Thereupon answered John Alden, and told her the whole of the story,—  
 Told her his own despair, and the direful wrath of Miles Standish.  
 Whereat the maiden smiled, and said between laughing and earnest,  
 "He is a little chimney, and heated hot in a moment!"  
 But as he gently rebuked her, and told her how much he had suffered,—  
 How he had even determined to sail that day in the *May Flower*,  
 And had remained for her sake, on hearing the dangers that threatened,—

All her manner was changed, and she said with a faltering accent,  
 "Truly I thank you for this : how good you have been to me always !

Thus, as a pilgrim devout, who toward Jerusalem journeys,  
 Taking three steps in advance, and one reluctantly backward,  
 Urged by importunate zeal, and withheld by pangs of contrition ;  
 Slowly but steadily onward, receding yet ever advancing,  
 Journeyed this Puritan youth to the Holy Land of his longings,  
 Urged by the fervour of love, and withheld by remorseful misgivings

## VII.

## THE MARCH OF MILES STANDISH.

MEANWHILE the stalwart Miles Standish was marching steadily north-ward,

Winding through forest and swamp, and along the trend of the sea-shore  
 All day long, with hardly a halt, the fire of his anger

Burning and crackling within, and the sulphurous odour of powder  
 Seeming more sweet to his nostrils than all the scents of the forest.

Silent and moody he went, and much he revolved his discomfort ;

He who was used to success, and to easy victories always,

Thus to be flouted, rejected, and laughed to scorn by a maiden,

Thus to be mocked and betrayed by the friend whom most he had trusted :

Ah ! 'twas too much to be borne, and he fretted and chafed in his armour !

"I alone am to blame," he muttered, "for mine was the folly.

What has a rough old soldier, grown grim and grey in the harness,

Used to the camp and its ways, to do with the wooing of maidens ?

'Twas but a dream,—let it pass,—let it vanish like so many others !

What I thought was a flower, is only a weed, and is worthless ;

Out of my heart will I pluck it, and throw it away, and henceforward

Be but a fighter of battles, a lover and wooer of dangers !"

Thus he revolved in his mind his sorry defeat and discomfort,

While he was marching by day or lying at night in the forest,

Looking up at the trees, and the constellations beyond them.

After a three days' march he came to an Indian encampment

Pitched on the edge of a meadow, between the sea and the forest ;

Women at work by the tents, and the warriors, horrid with war-paint,

Seated about a fire, and smoking and talking together ;

Who, when they saw from afar the sudden approach of the white men,

Saw the flash of the sun on breastplate and sabre and musket,

Straightway leaped to their feet, and two, from among them advancing,

Came to parley with Standish, and offer him furs as a present ; friendship was in their looks, but in their hearts there was hatred. Braves of the tribe were these, and brothers gigantic in stature, huge as Goliath of Gath, or the terrible Og, king of Bashan ; One was Pecksuot named, and the other was called Wattawamat. Round their necks were suspended their knives in scabbards of wampum, two-edged, trenchant knives, with points as sharp as a needle. Their arms had they none, for they were cunning and crafty. "Welcome, English!" they said,—these words they had learned from the traders

touching at times on the coast, to barter and chaffer for peltries. When in their native tongue they began to parley with Standish, through his guide and interpreter, Hobomok, friend of the white man, begging for blankets and knives, but mostly for muskets and powder, kept by the white man, they said, concealed, with the plague, in his cellars, ready to be let loose, and destroy his brother the red man ! But when Standish refused, and said he would give them the Bible, suddenly changing their tone, they began to boast and to bluster. When Wattawamat advanced with a stride in front of the other, and, with a lofty demeanour, thus vauntingly spake to the Captain : Now Wattawamat can see, by the fiery eyes of the Captain, angry is he in his heart ; but the heart of the brave Wattawamat not afraid at the sight. He was not born of a woman, but on a mountain, at night, from an oak tree riven by lightning, forth he sprang at a bound, with all his weapons about him, shouting, 'Who is there here to fight with the brave Wattawamat?' When he unsheathed his knife, and, whetting the blade on his left hand, held it aloft and displayed a woman's face on the handle, saying, with bitter expression and look of sinister meaning : I have another at home, with the face of a man on the handle ; and by they shall marry ; and there will be plenty of children !"

Then stood Pecksuot forth, self-vaunting, insulting Miles Standish : While with his fingers he patted the knife that hung at his bosom, drawing it half from its sheath, and plunging it back, as he muttered, By and by it shall see ; it shall eat ; ah, ha ! but shall speak not ! This is the mighty Captain the white men have sent to destroy us ! He is a little man ; let him go and work with the women !"

Meanwhile Standish had noted the faces and figures of Indians creeping and creeping about from bush to tree in the forest, signing to look for game, with arrows set on their bow-strings, drawing about him still closer and closer the net of their ambush. But undaunted he stood, and dissembled and treated them smoothly ;

So the old chronicles say, that were writ in the days of the fathers.  
 But when he heard their defiance, the boast, the taunt, and the insult,  
 All the hot blood of his race, of Sir Hugh and of Thurston de Standish  
 Boiled and beat in his heart, and swelled in the veins of his temples.  
 Headlong he leaped on the boaster, and, snatching his knife from its scabbard  
 Plunged it into his heart, and, reeling backward, the savage  
 Fell with his face to the sky, and a fiendlike fierceness upon it.  
 Straight there arose from the forest the awful sound of the war-whoop,  
 And, like a flurry of snow on the whistling wind of December,  
 Swift and sudden and keen came a flight of feathery arrows.  
 Then came a cloud of smoke, and out of the cloud came the lightning  
 Out of the lightning thunder; and death unseen ran before it.  
 Frightened the savages fled for shelter in swamp and in thicket,  
 Hotly pursued and beset; but their sachem, the brave Wattawamat,  
 Fled not; he was dead. Unswerving and swift had a bullet  
 Passed through his brain, and he fell with both hands clutching the  
 greensward,  
 Seeming in death to hold back from his foe the land of his fathers.

There, on the flowers of the meadow the warriors lay, and above them  
 Silent, with folded arms, stood Hobomok, friend of the white man.  
 Smiling at length he exclaimed to the stalwart Captain of Plymouth:  
 "Pecksuot bragged very loud, of his courage, his strength, and his stature,—  
 Mocked the great Captain, and called him a little man; but I see now  
 Big enough have you been to lay him speechless before you!"

Thus the first battle was fought and won by the stalwart Miles Standish  
 When the tidings thereof were brought to the village of Plymouth,  
 And as a trophy of war the head of the brave Wattawamat  
 Scowled from the roof of the fort, which at once was a church and a fortress:  
 All who beheld it rejoiced, and praised the Lord, and took courage.  
 Only Priscilla averted her face from this spectre of terror,  
 Thanking God in her heart that she had not married Miles Standish  
 Shrinking, fearing almost, lest, coming home from his battles,  
 He should lay claim to her hand, as the prize and reward of his valour.

## VIII.

### THE SPINNING-WHEEL.

MONTH after month passed away, and in Autumn the ships of the  
 merchants  
 Came with kindred and friends, with cattle and corn for the Pilgrims  
 All in the village was peace; the men were intent on their labours,



usy with hewing and building, with garden-plot and with merestead,  
 usy with breaking the glebe, and mowing the grass in the meadows,  
 earching the sea for its fish, and hunting the deer in the forest.  
 ll in the village was peace ; but at times the rumour of warfare  
 illed the air with alarm, and the apprehension of danger.  
 ravelly the stalwart Miles Standish was scouring the land with his forces,  
 Vaxing valiant in fight and defeating the alien armies,  
 ill his name had become a sound of fear to the nations.  
 nger was still in his heart, but at times the remorse and contrition  
 hich in all noble natures succeed the passionate outbreak,  
 ame like a rising tide, that encounters the rush of a river,  
 taying its current awhile, but making it bitter and brackish.

Meanwhile Alden at home had built him a new habitation,  
 olid, substantial, of timber rough-hewn from the first of the forest.  
 Wooden-barred was the door, and the roof was covered with rushes ;  
 latticed the windows were, and the window-panes were of paper,  
 iled to admit the light, while wind and rain were excluded.  
 here too he dug a well, and around it planted an orchard :  
 till may be seen to this day some trace of the well and the orchard.  
 lose to the house was the stall, where, safe and secure from annoyance,  
 taghorn, the snow-white bull, that had fallen to Alden's allotment  
 n the division of cattle, might ruminat in the night-time  
 ver the pastures he cropp'd, made fragrant by sweet pennyroyal.

Oft when his labour was finished, with eager feet would the dreamer  
 ollow the pathway that ran through the woods to the house of Priscilla,  
 led by illusions romantic and subtle deceptions of fancy,  
 leasure disguised as duty, and love in the semblance of friendship.  
 ver of her he thought, when he fashioned the walls of his dwelling ;  
 ver of her he thought, when he delved in the soil in his garden ;  
 ver of her he thought, when he read in his Bible on Sunday  
 Praise of the virtuous woman, as she is described in the Proverbs,—  
 How the heart of her husband doth safely trust in her always,  
 How all the days of her life she will do him good, and not evil,  
 How she seeketh the wool and the flax and worketh with gladness,  
 How she layeth her hand to the spindle and holdeth the distaff,  
 How she is not afraid of the snow for herself or her household,  
 Knowing her household are clothed with the scarlet cloth of her weaving !

So as she sat at her wheel one afternoon in the Autumn,  
 Alden, who opposite sat, and was watching her dexterous fingers,  
 As if the thread she was spinning were that of his life and his fortune,  
 After a pause in their talk, thus spake to the sound of the spindle.

"Truly, Priscilla," he said, "when I see you spinning and spinning,  
 Never idle a moment, but thrifty and thoughtful of others,  
 Suddenly you are transformed, are visibly changed in a moment;  
 You are no longer Priscilla, but Bertha the Beautiful Spinner."  
 Here the light foot on the treadle grew swifter and swifter; the spindle  
 Uttered an angry snarl, and the thread snapped short in her fingers;  
 While the impetuous speaker, not heeding the mischief, continued:  
 "You are the beautiful Bertha, the spinner, the queen of Helvetia;  
 She whose story I read at a stall in the streets of Southampton,  
 Who, as she rode on her palfrey, o'er valley and meadow and mountain  
 Ever was spinning her thread from a distaff fixed to her saddle.  
 She was so thrifty and good, that her name passed into a proverb.  
 So shall it be with your own, when the spinning-wheel shall no longer  
 Hum in the house of the farmer, and fill its chambers with music.  
 Then shall the mothers, reproving, relate how it was in their childhood  
 Praising the good old times, and the days of Priscilla the spinner!"  
 Straight arose from her wheel the beautiful Puritan maiden,  
 Pleased with the praise of her thrift from him whose praise was the sweetest  
 Drew from the reel on the table a snowy skein of her spinning,  
 Thus making answer, meanwhile, to the flattering phrases of Alden:  
 "Come, you must not be idle; if I am a pattern for housewives,  
 Show yourself equally worthy of being the model of husbands.  
 Hold this skein on your hands, while I wind it, ready for knitting;  
 Then who knows but hereafter, when fashions have changed and the  
     manners,  
 Fathers may talk to their sons of the good old times of John Alden!"  
 Thus, with a jest and a laugh, the skein on his hands she adjusted,  
 He sitting awkwardly there, with his arms extended before him,  
 She standing graceful, erect, and winding the thread from his fingers,  
 Sometimes chiding a little his clumsy manner of holding,  
 Sometimes touching his hands, as she disentangled expertly  
 Twist or knot in the yarn, unawares—for how could she help it?—  
 Sending electrical thrills through every nerve in his body.

Lo! in the midst of this scene, a breathless messenger entered,  
 Bringing in hurry and heat the terrible news from the village.  
 Yes; Miles Standish was dead!—an Indian had brought them the tidings,—  
 Slain by a poisoned arrow, shot down in the front of the battle,  
 Into an ambush beguiled, cut off with the whole of his forces;  
 All the town would be burned, and all the people be murdered!  
 Such were the tidings of evil that burst on the hearts of the hearers.  
 Silent and statue-like stood Priscilla, her face looking backward  
 Still at the face of the speaker, her arms uplifted in horror;  
 But John Alden, upstarting, as if the barb of the arrow

piercing the heart of his friend had struck his own, and had sundered  
 once and for ever the bonds that held him bound as a captive,  
 wild with excess of sensation, the awful delight of his freedom,  
 tingled with pain and regret, unconscious of what he was doing,  
 clasped, almost with a groan, the motionless form of Priscilla,  
 pressing her close to his heart, as for ever his own, and exclaiming :  
 "Those whom the Lord hath united, let no man put them asunder!"

Even as rivulets twain, from distant and separate sources,  
 springing each other afar, as they leap from the rocks, and pursuing  
 each one its devious path, but drawing nearer and nearer,  
 dash together at last, at their trysting-place in the forest ;  
 so these lives that had run thus far in separate channels,  
 coming in sight of each other, then swerving and flowing asunder,  
 parted by barriers strong, but drawing nearer and nearer,  
 dashed together at last, and one was lost in the other.

## IX.

## THE WEDDING-DAY.

RUTH from the curtain of clouds, from the tent of purple and scarlet,  
 veiled the sun, the great High-Priest, in his garments resplendent,  
 shined upon the Lord, in letters of light, on his forehead,  
 around the hem of his robe the golden bells and pomegranates.  
 Blessing the world he came, and the bars of vapour beneath him  
 beamed like a grate of brass, and the sea at his feet was a laver !

This was the wedding morn of Priscilla the Puritan maiden.  
 Friends were assembled together ; the Elder and Magistrate also  
 witnessed the scene with their presence, and stood like the Law and the Gospel,  
 one with the sanction of earth and one with the blessing of heaven.  
 Simple and brief was the wedding, as that of Ruth and of Boaz.  
 Solely the youth and the maiden repeated the words of betrothal,  
 pledging each other for husband and wife in the Magistrate's presence,  
 after the Puritan way, and the laudable custom of Holland.  
 Presently then, and devoutly, the excellent Elder of Plymouth  
 prayed for the hearth and the home, that were founded that day in affection,  
 praying for life and of death, and imploring divine benedictions.

Alas ! when the service was ended, a form appeared on the threshold,  
 clad in armour of steel, a sombre and sorrowful figure !  
 Why does the bridegroom start and stare at the strange apparition ?  
 Why does the bride turn pale, and hide her face on his shoulder ?

Is it a phantom of air,—a bodiless, spectral illusion?  
 Is it a ghost from the grave, that has come to forbid the betrothal?  
 Long had it stood there unseen, a guest uninvited, unwelcomed;  
 Over its clouded eyes there had passed at times an expression  
 Softening the gloom and revealing the warm heart hidden beneath them  
 As when across the sky the driving rack of the rain-cloud  
 Grows for a moment thin, and betrays the sun by its brightness.  
 Once it had lifted its hand, and moved its lip, but was silent,  
 As if an iron will had mastered the fleeting intention.  
 But when were ended the troth and the prayer and the last benediction  
 Into the room it strode, and the people beheld with amazement  
 Bodily there in his armour Miles Standish, the Captain of Plymouth  
 Grasping the bridegroom's hand, he said with emotion, "Forgive me  
 I have been angry and hurt,—too long have I cherished the feeling;  
 I have been cruel and hard, but now, thank God! it is ended.  
 Mine is the same hot blood that leaped in the veins of Hugh Standish  
 Sensitive, swift to resent, but as swift in atoning for error.  
 Never so much as now was Miles Standish the friend of John Alden  
 Thereupon answered the bridegroom: "Let all be forgotten between us,—  
 All save the dear, old friendship, and that shall grow older and dearer!  
 Then the Captain advanced, and, bowing, saluted Priscilla,  
 Gravely, and after the manner of old-fashioned gentry in England,  
 Something of camp and of court, of town and of country, commingling  
 Wishing her joy of her wedding, and loudly lauding her husband.  
 Then he said with a smile: "I should have remembered the adage,—  
 If you would be well served, you must serve yourself; and moreover  
 No man can gather cherries in Kent at the season of Christmas!"

Great was the people's amazement, and greater yet their rejoicing  
 Thus to behold once more the sun-burnt face of their Captain,  
 Whom they had mourned as dead; and they gathered and crowded about  
 him,

Eager to see him and hear him, forgetful of bride and of bridegroom  
 Questioning, answering, laughing, and each interrupting the other,  
 Till the good Captain declared, being quite overpowered and bewildered  
 He had rather by far break into an Indian encampment,  
 Than come again to a wedding to which he had not been invited.

Meanwhile the bridegroom went forth and stood with the bride  
 the doorway,  
 Breathing the perfumed air of that warm and beautiful morning.  
 Touched with autumnal tints, but lonely and sad in the sunshine,  
 Lay extended before them the land of toil and privation;  
 There were the graves of the dead, and the barren waste of the sea-shore.

There the familiar fields, the groves of pine, and the meadows ;  
 but to their eyes transfigured, it seemed as the Garden of Eden,  
 filled with the presence of God, whose voice was the sound of the ocean.

Soon was their vision disturbed by the noise and stir of departure,  
 friends coming forth from the house, and impatient of longer delaying,  
 each with his plan for the day, and the work that was left uncompleted.  
 Then from a stall near at hand, amid exclamations of wonder,  
 sudden the thoughtful, the careful, so happy, so proud of Priscilla,  
 brought out his snow-white bull, obeying the hand of its master,  
 led by a cord that was tied to an iron ring in its nostrils,  
 covered with crimson cloth, and a cushion placed for a saddle.  
 "He should not walk," he said, "through the dust and heat of the noonday ;  
 "Nay, she should ride like a queen, not plod along like a peasant.  
 "Somewhat alarmed at first, but reassured by the others,  
 placing her hand on the cushion, her foot in the hand of her husband,  
 gaily, with joyous laugh, Priscilla mounted her palfrey.  
 "Nothing is wanting now," he said with a smile, "but the distaff ;  
 "When you would be in truth my queen, my beautiful Bertha !"

Onward the bridal procession now moved to their new habitation,  
 happy husband and wife, and friends conversing together.  
 Pleasantly murmured the brook, as they crossed the ford in the forest,  
 pleased with the image that passed, like a dream of love through its bosom,  
 tremulous, floating in air, o'er the depths of the azure abysses.  
 Down through the golden leaves the sun was pouring his splendours,  
 gleaming on purple grapes, that, from branches above them suspended,  
 tingled their odorous breath with the balm of the pine and the fir-tree,  
 wild and sweet as the clusters that grew in the valley of Eschol.  
 Like a picture it seemed of the primitive, pastoral ages,  
 fresh with the youth of the world, and recalling Rebecca and Isaac,  
 old and yet ever new, and simple and beautiful always,  
 love immortal and young in the endless succession of lovers.  
 So through the Plymouth woods passed onward the bridal procession.



# TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.

---

## PRELUDE.

### THE WAYSIDE INN.

ONE Autumn night, in Sudbury town,  
Across the meadows bare and brown,  
The windows of the wayside inn  
Gleamed red with fire-light through the leaves  
Of woodbine, hanging from the eaves  
Their crimson curtains rent and thin.

As ancient is this hostelry  
As any in the land may be,  
Built in the old Colonial day,  
When men lived in a grander way,  
With ampler hospitality ;  
A kind of old Hobgoblin Hall,  
Now somewhat fallen to decay,  
With weather-stains upon the wall,  
And stairways worn, and crazy doors,  
And creaking and uneven floors,  
And chimneys huge, and tiled and tall.

A region of repose it seems,  
A place of slumber and of dreams,  
Remote among the wooded hills !  
For there no noisy railway speeds,  
Its torch-race scattering smoke and gleeds ;  
But noon and night, the panting teams  
Stop under the great oaks, that throw  
Tangles of light and shade below,  
On roofs and doors and window-sills.  
Across the road the barns display  
Their lines of stalls, their mows of hay,

*THE WAYSIDE INN.*

465

Through the wide doors the breezes blow,  
The wattled cocks strut to and fro,  
And, half effaced by rain and shine,  
The Red Horse prances on the sign.

Round this old-fashioned, quaint abode  
Deep silence reigned, save when a gust  
Went rushing down the county road,  
And skeletons of leaves, and dust,  
A moment quickened by its breath,  
Shuddered and danced their dance of death,  
And through the ancient oaks o'erhead  
Mysterious voices moaned and fled.

But from the parlour of the inn  
A pleasant murmur smote the ear,  
Like water rushing through a weir ;  
Oft interrupted by the din  
Of laughter and of loud applause,  
And, in each intervening pause,  
The music of a violin.  
The fire-light, shedding over all  
The splendour of its ruddy glow,  
Filled the whole parlour large and low ;  
It gleamed on wainscot and on wall,  
It touched with more than wonted grace  
Fair Princess Mary's pictured face ;  
It bronzed the rafters overhead,  
On the old spinet's ivory keys  
It played inaudible melodies,  
It crowned the sombre clock with flame,  
The hands, the hours, the maker's name,  
And painted with a livelier red  
The Landlord's coat-of-arms again ;  
And, flashing on the window-pane,  
Emblazoned with its light and shade  
The jovial rhymes, that still remain,  
Writ near a century ago,  
By the great Major Molineaux,  
Whom Hawthorne has immortal made.

Before the blazing fire of wood  
Erect the rapt musician stood ;  
And ever and anon he bent  
His head upon his instrument,

*TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.*

And seemed to listen, till he caught  
 Confessions of its secret thought,—  
 The joy, the triumph, the lament,  
 The exultation and the pain ;  
 Then, by the magic of his art,  
 He soothed the throbbings of its heart,  
 And lulled it into peace again.

Around the fireside at their ease  
 There sat a group of friends, entranced  
 With the delicious melodies ;  
 Who from the far-off noisy town  
 Had to the wayside inn come down,  
 To rest beneath its old oak-trees.  
 The fire-light on their faces glanced,  
 Their shadows on the wainscot danced,  
 And, though of different lands and speech,  
 Each had his tale to tell, and each  
 Was anxious to be pleased and please.  
 And while the sweet musician plays,  
 Let me in outline sketch them all,  
 Perchance uncouthly as the blaze  
 With its uncertain touch portrays  
 Their shadowy semblance on the wall.

But first the Landlord will I trace ;  
 Grave in his aspect and attire ;  
 A man of ancient pedigree,  
 A Justice of the Peace was he,  
 Known in all Sudbury as "The Squire."  
 Proud was he of his name and race,  
 Of old Sir William and Sir Hugh,  
 And in the parlour, full in view,  
 His coat-of-arms, well framed and glazed,  
 Upon the wall in colours blazed ;  
 He beareth gules upon his shield,  
 A chevron argent in the field,  
 With three wolves' heads, and for the crest  
 A Wyvern part-per-pale addressed  
 Upon a helmet barred ; below  
 The scroll reads, "By the name of Howe."  
 And over this, no longer bright,  
 Though glimmering with a latent light,  
 Was hung the sword his grandsire bore,



In the rebellious days of yore,  
Down there at Concord in the fight.

A youth was there, of quiet ways,  
A Student of old books and days,  
To whom all tongues and lands were known,  
And yet a lover of his own ;  
With many a social virtue graced,  
And yet a friend of solitude ;  
A man of such a genial mood,  
The heart of all things he embraced,  
And yet of such fastidious taste,  
He never found the best too good.  
Books were his passion and delight,  
And in his upper room at home  
Stood many a rare and sumptuous tome,  
In vellum bound, with gold bedight,  
Great volumes garmented in white,  
Recalling Florence, Pisa, Rome.  
He loved the twilight that surrounds  
The border land of old romance ;  
Where glitter hauberk, helm, and lance,  
And banner waves, and trumpet sounds,  
And ladies ride with hawk on wrist,  
And mighty warriors sweep along,  
Magnified by the purple mist,  
The dusk of centuries and of song.  
The chronicles of Charlemagne,  
Of Merlin and the Mort d'Arthure,  
Mingled together in his brain  
With tales of Flores and Blanche fleur,  
Sir Ferumbras, Sir Eglamour,  
Sir Launcelot, Sir Morgadour,  
Sir Guy, Sir Bevis, Sir Gawain.

A young Sicilian, too, was there ;—  
In sight of Etna born and bred,  
Some breath of its volcanic air  
Was glowing in his heart and brain,  
And, being rebellious to his liege,  
After Palermo's fatal siege,  
Across the western seas he fled,  
In good King Bomba's happy reign.  
His face was like a summer night,

*TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.*

All flooded with a dusky light ;  
 His hands were small ; his teeth shone white  
 As sea-shells, when he smiled or spoke ;  
 His sinews supple and strong as oak ;  
 Clean shaven was he as a priest,  
 Who at the mass on Sunday sings,  
 Save that upon his upper lip  
 His beard, a good palm's length at least,  
 Level and pointed at the tip,  
 Shot sideways, like a swallow's wings.  
 The poets read he, o'er and o'er,  
 And most of all the Immortal Four  
 Of Italy ; and next to those,  
 The story-telling bard of prose,  
 Who wrote the joyous Tuscan tales  
 Of the Decameron, that make  
 Fiesole's green hills and vales  
 Remembered for Boccaccio's sake.  
 Much too of music was his thought ;  
 The melodies and measures fraught  
 With sunshine and the open air,  
 Of vineyards and the singing sea  
 Of his beloved Sicily ;  
 And much it pleased him to peruse  
 The songs of the Sicilian muse,—  
 Bucolic songs by Meli sung  
 In the familiar peasant tongue,  
 That made men say, " Behold ! once more  
 The pitying gods to earth restore  
 Theocritus of Syracuse !"

A Spanish Jew from Alicant,  
 With aspect grand and grave, was there ;  
 Vender of silks and fabrics rare,  
 And attar of rose from the Levant.  
 Like an old Patriarch he appeared,  
 Abraham or Isaac, or at least  
 Some later Prophet or High-Priest ;  
 With lustrous eyes, and olive skin,  
 And, wildly tossed from cheeks and chin,  
 The tumbling cataract of his beard.  
 His garments breathed a spicy scent  
 Of cinnamon and sandal blent,

Like the soft aromatic gales  
 That meet the mariner, who sails  
 Through the Moluccas, and the seas  
 That wash the shores of Celebes.  
 All stories that recorded are  
 By Pierre Alphonse he knew by heart,  
 And it was rumoured he could say  
 The Parables of Sandabar,  
 And all the Fables of Pilpay,  
 Or if not all, the greater part.  
 Well versed was he in Hebrew books,  
 Talmud and Targum, and the lore  
 Of Kabala; and evermore  
 There was a mystery in his looks;  
 His eyes seemed gazing far away,  
 As if in vision or in trance  
 He heard the solemn sackbut play,  
 And saw the Jewish maidens dance.

A Theologian, from the school  
 Of Cambridge on the Charles, was there;  
 Skilful alike with tongue and pen,  
 He preached to all men everywhere  
 The Gospel of the Golden Rule,  
 The New Commandment given to men,  
 Thinking the deed, and not the creed,  
 Would help us in our utmost need.  
 With reverent feet the earth he trod,  
 Nor banished nature from his plan,  
 But studied still with deep research  
 To build the Universal Church,  
 Lofty as is the love of God,  
 And ample as the wants of man.

A Poet, too, was there, whose verse  
 Was tender, musical, and terse;  
 The inspiration, the delight,  
 The gleam, the glory, the swift flight,  
 Of thoughts so sudden, that they seem  
 The revelations of a dream,  
 All these were his; but with them came  
 No envy of another's fame;  
 He did not find his sleep less sweet  
 For music in some neighbouring street,

Nor rustling hear in every breeze  
 The laurels of Miltiades.  
 Honour and blessings on his head  
 While living, good report when dead,  
 Who, not too eager for renown,  
 Accepts, but does not clutch, the crown!

Last the Musician, as he stood  
 Illumined by that fire of wood;  
 Fair-haired, blue-eyed, his aspect blithe,  
 His figure tall and straight and lithe,  
 And every feature of his face  
 Revealing his Norwegian race;  
 A radiance, streaming from within,  
 Around his eyes and forehead beamed,  
 The Angel with the violin,  
 Painted by Raphael, he seemed.  
 He lived in that ideal world  
 Whose language is not speech, but song;  
 Around him evermore the throng  
 Of elves and sprites their dances whirled;  
 The Strömkarl sang, the cataract hurled  
 Its headlong waters from the height;  
 And mingled in the wild delight  
 The scream of sea-birds in their flight,  
 The rumour of the forest trees,  
 The plunge of the implacable seas,  
 The tumult of the wind at night,  
 Voices of eld, like trumpets blowing,  
 Old ballads, and wild melodies  
 Through mist and darkness pouring forth,  
 Like Elvagar's river flowing  
 Out of the glaciers of the North.

The instrument on which he played  
 Was in Cremona's workshops made,  
 By a great master of the past,  
 Ere yet was lost the art divine;  
 Fashioned of maple and of pine,  
 That in Tyrolian forests vast  
 Had rocked and wrestled with the blast:  
 Exquisite was it in design,  
 A marvel of the lutist's art,  
 Perfect in each minutest part;

And in its hollow chamber, thus,  
The maker from whose hands it came  
Had written his unrivalled name,—  
“Antonius Stradivarius.”

And when he played, the atmosphere  
Was filled with magic, and the ear  
Caught echoes of that Harp of Gold,  
Whose music had so weird a sound,  
The hunted stag forgot to bound,  
The leaping rivulet backward rolled,  
The birds came down from bush and tree,  
The dead came from beneath the sea,  
The maiden to the harper's knee!  
The music ceased; the applause was loud,  
The pleased musician smiled and bowed;  
The wood-fire clapped its hands of flame,  
The shadows on the wainscot stirred,  
And from the harpsichord there came  
A ghostly murmur of acclaim,  
A sound like that sent down at night  
By birds of passage in their flight,  
From the remotest distance heard.

Then silence followed; then began  
A clamour for the Landlord's tale,—  
The story promised them of old,  
They said, but always left untold;  
And he, although a bashful man,  
And all his courage seemed to fail,  
Finding excuse of no avail,  
Yielded; and thus the story ran.



## THE LANDLORD'S TALE.

PAUL REVERE'S RIDE.

LISTEN, my children, and you shall hear  
Of the midnight ride of Paul Revere,  
On the eighteenth of April, in Seventy-five;  
Hardly a man is now alive  
Who remembers that famous day and year.

He said to his friend, "If the British march  
 By land or sea from the town to-night,  
 Hang a lantern aloft in the belfry-arch  
 Of the North Church tower as a signal light,—  
 One, if by land, and two, if by sea ;  
 And I on the opposite shore will be,  
 Ready to ride and spread the alarm  
 Through every Middlesex village and farm,  
 For the country-folk to be up and to arm."

Then he said, "Good night !" and with muffled oar  
 Silently rowed to the Charlestown shore,  
 Just as the moon rose over the bay,  
 Where swinging wide at her moorings lay  
 The Somerset, British man-of-war ;  
 A phantom-ship, with each mast and spar  
 Across the moon like a prison-bar,  
 And a huge black hulk, that was magnified  
 By its own reflection in the tide.

Meanwhile, his friend, through alley and street,  
 Wanders and watches with eager ears,  
 Till in the silence around him he hears  
 The muster of men at the barrack-door,  
 The sound of arms, and the tramp of feet,  
 And the measured tread of the grenadiers,  
 Marching down to their boats on the shore.

Then he climbed to the tower of the church  
 Up the wooden stairs, with stealthy tread,  
 To the belfry-chamber overhead,  
 And startled the pigeons from their perch  
 On the sombre rafters, that round him made  
 Masses and moving shapes of shade,—  
 Up the trembling ladder, steep and tall,  
 To the highest window in the wall,  
 Where he paused to listen and look down  
 A moment on the roofs of the town,  
 And the moonlight flowing over all.

Beneath, in the churchyard, lay the dead,  
 In their night-encampment on the hill,  
 Wrapped in silence so deep and still  
 That he could hear, like a sentinel's tread,

The watchful night-wind, as it went,  
Creeping along from tent to tent,  
And seeming to whisper, "All is well!"  
A moment only he feels the spell  
Of the place and the hour, and the secret dread  
Of the lonely belfry and the dead;  
For suddenly all his thoughts are bent  
On a shadowy something far away,  
Where the river widens to meet the bay,—  
A line of black that bends and floats  
On the rising tide, like a bridge of boats.

Meanwhile, impatient to mount and ride,  
Booted and spurred, with a heavy stride  
On the opposite shore walked Paul Revere.  
Now he patted his horse's side,  
Now gazed at the landscape far and near,  
Then, impetuous, stamped the earth,  
And turned and tightened his saddle-girth;  
But mostly he watched with eager search  
The belfry tower of the Old North Church,  
As it rose above the graves on the hill,  
Lonely and spectral and sombre and still.  
And lo! as he looks, on the belfry's height  
A glimmer, and then a gleam of light!  
He springs to the saddle, the bridle he turns,  
But lingers and gazes, till full on his sight  
A second lamp in the belfry burns!

A hurry of hoofs in a village street,  
A shape in the moonlight, a bulk in the dark,  
And beneath, from the pebbles, in passing, a spark  
Struck out by a steed flying fearless and fleet;  
That was all! And yet, through the gloom and the light,  
The fate of a nation was riding that night;  
And the spark struck out by that steed in his flight,  
Kindled the land into flame with its heat.  
He has left the village and mounted the steep,  
And beneath him, tranquil and broad and deep,  
Is the Mystic, meeting the ocean tides;  
And under the alders, that skirt its edge,  
Now soft on the sand, now loud on the ledge,  
Is heard the tramp of his steed as he rides.

*TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.*

It was twelve by the village clock,  
 When he crossed the bridge into Medford town.  
 He heard the crowing of the cock,  
 And the barking of the farmer's dog,  
 And felt the damp of the river fog,  
 That rises after the sun goes down.

It was one by the village clock,  
 When he galloped into Lexington.  
 He saw the gilded weathercock  
 Swim in the moonlight as he passed,  
 And the meeting-house windows, blank and bare,  
 Gaze at him with a spectral glare,  
 As if they already stood aghast  
 At the bloody work they would look upon.

It was two by the village clock,  
 When he came to the bridge in Concord town.  
 He heard the bleating of the flock,  
 And the twitter of birds among the trees,  
 And felt the breath of the morning breeze  
 Blowing over the meadows brown.  
 And one was safe and asleep in his bed  
 Who at the bridge would be first to fall,  
 Who that day would be lying dead,  
 Pierced by a British musket-ball.

You know the rest. In the books you have read,  
 How the British Regulars fired and fled,—  
 How the farmers gave them ball for ball,  
 From behind each fence and farmyard wall,  
 Chasing the red-coats down the lane,  
 Then crossing the field to emerge again  
 Under the trees at the turn of the road,  
 And only pausing to fire and load.

So through the night rode Paul Revere ;  
 And so through the night went his cry of alarm  
 To every Middlesex village and farm,—  
 A cry of defiance and not of fear,  
 A voice in the darkness, a knock at the door,  
 And a word that shall echo for evermore !  
 For, borne on the night-wind of the Past,  
 Through all our history, to the last,



In the hour of darkness and peril and need,  
 The people will waken and listen to hear  
 The hurrying hoof-beats of that steed,  
 And the midnight message of Paul Revere.

## INTERLUDE.

THE Landlord ended thus his tale,  
 Then rising took down from its nail  
 The sword that hung there, dim with dust,  
 And cleaving to its sheath with rust,  
 And said, "This sword was in the fight."  
 The Poet seized it, and exclaimed,  
 "It is the sword of a good knight,  
 Though homespun was his coat-of-mail;  
 What matter if it be not named  
 Joyeuse, Colada, Durindale,  
 Excalibar, or Aroundight,  
 Or other name the books record?  
 Your ancestor, who bore this sword  
 As Colonel of the Volunteers,  
 Mounted upon his old grey mare,  
 Seen here and there and everywhere,  
 To me a grander shape appears  
 Than old Sir William, or what not,  
 Clinking about in foreign lands  
 With iron gauntlets on his hands,  
 And on his head an iron pot!"

All laughed; the Landlord's face grew red  
 As his escutcheon on the wall;  
 He could not comprehend at all  
 The drift of what the Poet said:  
 For those who had been longest dead  
 Were always greatest in his eyes;  
 And he was speechless with surprise  
 To see Sir William's plumed head  
 Brought to a level with the rest,  
 And made the subject of a jest.

And this perceiving, to appease  
 The Landlord's wrath, the others' fears,  
 The Student said, with careless ease,  
 "The ladies and the cavaliers,

TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.

The arms, the loves, the courtesies,  
 The deeds of high emprise, I sing!  
 Thus Ariosto says, in words  
 That have the stately stride and ring  
 Of armèd knights and clashing swords.  
 Now listen to the tale I bring;  
 Listen! though not to me belong  
 The flowing draperies of his song,  
 The words that rouse, the voice that charms.  
 The Landlord's tale was one of arms,  
 Only a tale of love is mine,  
 Blending the human and divine,  
 A tale of the Decameron, told  
 In Palmieri's garden old,  
 By Fiametta, laurel-crowned,  
 While her companions lay around,  
 And heard the intermingled sound  
 Of airs that on their errands sped,  
 And wild birds gossiping overhead,  
 And lisp of leaves and fountain's fall,  
 And her own voice more sweet than all,  
 Telling the tale, which, wanting these,  
 Perchance may lose its power to please."



THE STUDENT'S TALE.

THE FALCON OF SER FEDERIGO.

ONE summer morning when the sun was hot,  
 Weary with labour in his garden plot,  
 On a rude bench beneath his cottage eaves,  
 Ser Federigo sat among the leaves  
 Of a huge vine, that with its arms outspread,  
 Hung its delicious clusters overhead.  
 Below him, through the lovely valley, flowed  
 The river Arno, like a winding road,  
 And from its banks were lifted high in air  
 The spires and roofs of Florence called the Fair;  
 To him a marble tomb, that rose above  
 His wasted fortunes and his buried love,

For there, in banquet and in tournament,  
His wealth had lavished been, his substance spent,  
To woo and lose, since ill his wooing sped,  
Monna Giovanna, who his rival wed,  
Yet ever in his fancy reigned supreme,  
The ideal woman of a young man's dream.

Then he withdrew, in poverty and pain,  
To this small farm, the last of his domain,  
His only comfort and his only care  
To prune his vines, and plant the fig and pear;  
His only forester and only guest  
His falcon, faithful to him, when the rest,  
Whose willing hands had found so light of yore  
The brazen knocker of his palace door,  
Had now no strength to lift the wooden latch,  
That entrance gave beneath a roof of thatch.  
Companion of his solitary ways,  
Purveyor of his feasts on holidays,  
On him this melancholy man bestowed  
The love with which his nature overflowed.

And so the empty-handed years went round,  
Vacant, though voiceful with prophetic sound;  
And so, that summer morn, he sat and mused  
With folded, patient hands, as he was used,  
And dreamily before his half-closed sight  
Floated the vision of his lost delight.  
Beside him, motionless, the drowsy bird  
Dreamed of the chase, and in his slumber heard  
The sudden scythe-like sweep of wings, that dare  
The headlong plunge through eddying gulfs of air,  
Then, starting broad awake upon his perch,  
Tinkled his bells, like mass-bells in a church,  
And, looking at his master, seemed to say,  
"Ser Federigo, shall we hunt to-day?"

Ser Federigo thought not of the chase;  
The tender vision of her lovely face  
I will not say he seems to see, he sees  
In the leaf-shadows of the trellises,  
Herself, yet not herself; a lovely child  
With flowing tresses, and eyes wide and wild,  
Coming undaunted up the garden walk,  
And looking not at him, but at the hawk.

“Beautiful falcon!” said he, “would that I  
Might hold thee on my wrist, or see thee fly!”

The voice was hers, and made strange echoes start  
Through all the haunted chambers of his heart,  
As an Æolian harp through gusty doors  
Of some old ruin its wild music pours.  
“Who is thy mother, my fair boy?” he said,  
His hand laid softly on that shining head.  
“Monna Giovanna.—Will you let me stay  
A little while, and with your falcon play?  
We live there, just beyond your garden wall,  
In the great house behind the poplars tall.”

So he spake on; and Federigo heard  
As from afar each softly uttered word,  
And drifted onward through the golden gleams  
And shadows of the misty sea of dreams,  
As mariners becalmed through vapours drift,  
And feel the sea beneath them sink and lift,  
And hear far off the mournful breakers roar,  
And voices calling faintly from the shore!  
Then, waking from his painful reveries,  
He took the little boy upon his knees,  
And told him stories of his gallant bird,  
Till in their friendship he became a third.

Monna Giovanna, widowed in her prime,  
Had come with friends to pass the summer time  
In her grand villa, half-way up the hill,  
O'erlooking Florence, but retired and still;  
With iron gates, that opened through long lines  
Of sacred ilex and centennial pines,  
And terraced gardens, and broad steps of stone,  
And sylvan deities, with moss o'ergrown,  
And fountains palpitating in the heat,  
And all Val d'Arno stretched beneath its feet.  
Here in seclusion, as a widow may,  
The lovely lady wiled the hours away,  
Pacing in sable robes the statued hall,  
Herself the stateliest statue among all,  
And seeing more and more, with secret joy,  
Her husband risen and living in her boy,  
Till the lost sense of life returned again,  
Not as delight, but as relief from pain.

Meanwhile the boy, rejoicing in his strength,  
 Stormed down the terraces from length to length ;  
 The screaming peacock chased in hot pursuit,  
 And climbed the garden trellises for fruit.  
 But his chief pastime was to watch the flight  
 Of a gerfalcon, soaring into sight,  
 Beyond the trees that fringed the garden wall,  
 Then downward stooping at some distant call ;  
 And as he gazed full often wondered he  
 Who might the master of the falcon be,  
 Until that happy morning, when he found  
 Master and falcon in the cottage ground.

And now a shadow and a terror fell  
 On the great house, as if a passing-bell  
 Tolloed from the tower, and filled each spacious room  
 With secret awe, and preternatural gloom ;  
 The petted boy grew ill, and day by day  
 Pined with mysterious malady away.  
 The mother's heart would not be comforted ;  
 Her darling seemed to her already dead,  
 And often, sitting by the sufferer's side,  
 " What can I do to comfort thee ? " she cried.  
 At first the silent lips made no reply,  
 But, moved at length by her importunate cry,  
 " Give me," he answered, with imploring tone,  
 " Ser Federigo's falcon for my own ! "

No answer could the astonished mother make ;  
 How could she ask, e'en for her darling's sake,  
 Such favour at a luckless lover's hand,  
 Well knowing that to ask was to command ?  
 Well knowing, what all falconers confessed,  
 In all the land that falcon was the best,  
 The master's pride and passion and delight,  
 And the sole pursuivant of this poor knight.  
 But yet, for her child's sake, she could no less  
 Than give assent, to soothe his restlessness,  
 So promised, and then promising to keep  
 Her promise sacred, saw him fall asleep.

The morrow was a bright September morn ;  
 The earth was beautiful as if new-born ;  
 There was that nameless splendour everywhere,  
 That wild exhilaration in the air,

Which makes the passers in the city street  
 Congratulate each other as they meet.  
 Two lovely ladies, clothed in cloak and hood,  
 Passed through the garden gate into the wood,  
 Under the lustrous leaves, and through the sheen  
 Of dewy sunshine showering down between.  
 The one, close-hooded, had the attractive grace  
 Which sorrow sometimes lends a woman's face ;  
 Her dark eyes moistened with the mists that roll  
 From the gulf-stream of passion in the soul ;  
 The other with her hood thrown back, her hair  
 Making a golden glory in the air,  
 Her cheeks suffused with an auroral blush,  
 Her young heart singing louder than the thrush,  
 So walked, that morn, through mingled light and shade,  
 Each by the other's presence lovelier made,  
 Monna Giovanna and her bosom friend,  
 Intent upon their errand and its end.

They found Sir Federigo at his toil,  
 Like banished Adam, delving in the soil ;  
 And when he looked and these fair women spied,  
 The garden suddenly was glorified ;  
 His long-lost Eden was restored again,  
 And the strange river winding through the plain  
 No longer was the Arno to his eyes,  
 But the Euphrates watering Paradise !

Monna Giovanna raised her stately head,  
 And with fair words of salutation said :  
 " Ser Federigo, we come here as friends,  
 Hoping in this to make some poor amends  
 For past unkindness. I who ne'er before  
 Would even cross the threshold of your door,  
 I who in happier days such pride maintained,  
 Refused your banquets, and your gifts disdained,  
 This morning come, a self-invited guest,  
 To put your generous nature to the test,  
 And breakfast with you under your own vine."  
 To which he answered : " Poor desert of mine,  
 Not your unkindness call it, for if aught  
 Is good in me of feeling or of thought,  
 From you it comes, and this last grace outweighs  
 All sorrows, all regrets of other days."

And after further compliment and talk,  
 Among the dahlias in the garden walk  
 He left his guests; and to his cottage turned,  
 And as he entered for a moment yearned  
 For the lost splendours of the days of old,  
 The ruby glass, the silver, and the gold,  
 And felt how piercing is the sting of pride,  
 By want embittered and intensified.  
 He looked about him for some means or way  
 To keep this unexpected holiday;  
 Searched every cupboard, and then searched again,  
 Summoned the maid, who came, but came in vain;  
 "The Signor did not hunt to-day," she said,  
 "There's nothing in the house but wine and bread."

Then suddenly the drowsy falcon shook  
 His little bells with that sagacious look,  
 Which said, as plain as language to the ear,  
 "If anything is wanting, I am here!"

Yes, everything is wanting, gallant bird!  
 The master seized thee without further word,  
 Like thine own lure, he whirled thee round; ah me!  
 The pomp and flutter of brave falconry,  
 The bells, the jesses, the bright scarlet hood,  
 The flight and the pursuit o'er field and wood,  
 All these for evermore are ended now;  
 No longer victor, but the victim thou!

Then on the board a snow-white cloth he spread,  
 Laid on its wooden dish the loaf of bread,  
 Brought purple grapes with autumn sunshine hot,  
 The fragrant peach, the juicy bergamot;  
 Then in the midst a flask of wine he placed,  
 And with autumnal flowers the banquet graced.  
 Ser Federigo, would not these suffice  
 Without thy falcon stuffed with cloves and spice?

When all was ready, and the courtly dame  
 With her companion to the cottage came,  
 Upon Ser Federigo's brain there fell  
 The wild enchantment of a magic spell;  
 The room they entered, mean and low and small,  
 Was changed into a sumptuous banquet-hall,

With fanfares by ærial trumpets blown ;  
 The rustic chair she sat on was a throne ;  
 He ate celestial food, and a divine  
 Flavour was given to his country wine,  
 And the poor falcon, fragrant with his spice,  
 A peacock was, or bird of paradise !

When the repast was ended, they arose  
 And passed again into the garden-close.  
 Then said the Lady, " Far too well I know,  
 Remembering still the days of long ago,  
 Though you betray it not, with what surprise  
 You see me here in this familiar wise.  
 You have no children, and you cannot guess  
 What anguish, what unspeakable distress  
 A mother feels, whose child is lying ill,  
 Nor how her heart anticipates his will.  
 And yet for this you see me lay aside  
 All womanly reserve and check of pride,  
 And ask the thing most precious in your sight,  
 Your falcon, your sole comfort and delight,  
 Which, if you find it in your heart to give,  
 My poor, unhappy boy perchance may live."

Ser Federigo listens, and replies,  
 With tears of love and pity in his eyes :  
 " Alas, dear lady ! there can be no task  
 So sweet to me, as giving when you ask.  
 One little hour ago, if I had known  
 This wish of yours, it would have been my own.  
 But thinking in what manner I could best  
 Do honour to the presence of my guest,  
 I deemed that nothing worthier could be  
 Than what most dear and precious was to me,  
 And so my gallant falcon breathed his last  
 To furnish forth this morning our repast."

In mute contrition, mingled with dismay,  
 The gentle lady turned her eyes away,  
 Grieving that he such sacrifice should make,  
 And kill his falcon for a woman's sake,  
 Yet feeling in her heart a woman's pride,  
 That nothing she could ask for was denied ;  
 Then took her leave, and passed out at the gate  
 With footsteps slow, and soul disconsolate.



Three days went by, and lo ! a passing-bell  
 Tolled from the little chapel in the dell ;  
 Ten strokes Ser Federigo heard, and said,  
 Breathing a prayer, " Alas ! her child is dead ! "

Three months went by, and lo ! a merrier chime  
 Rang from the chapel bells at Christmas time ;  
 The cottage was deserted, and no more  
 Ser Federigo sat beside its door,  
 But now, with servitors to do his will,  
 In the grand villa, half-way up the hill,  
 Sat at the Christmas feast, and at his side  
 Monna Giovanna, his beloved bride,  
 Never so beautiful, so kind, so fair,  
 Enthroned once more in the old rustic chair,  
 High-perched upon the back of which there stood  
 The image of a falcon carved in wood,  
 And underneath the inscription, with a date,  
 " All things come round to him who will but wait. "

## INTERLUDE.

Soon as the story reached its end,  
 One, over eager to commend,  
 Crowned it with injudicious praise ;  
 And then the voice of blame found vent,  
 And fanned the embers of dissent  
 Into a somewhat lively blaze.

The Theologian shook his head ;  
 " These old Italian tales," he said,  
 " From the much-praised Decameron down  
 Through all the rabble of the rest,  
 Are either trifling, dull, or lewd ;  
 The gossip of a neighbourhood  
 In some remote provincial town,  
 A scandalous chronicle at best !  
 They seem to me a stagnant fen,  
 Grown rank with rushes and with reeds,  
 Where a white lily now and then,  
 Blooms in the midst of noxious weeds  
 And deadly nightshade on its banks. "  
 To this the Student straight replied :  
 " For the white lily, many thanks !

*TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.*

One should not say, with too much pride,  
 Fountain, I will not drink of thee !  
 Nor were it grateful to forget,  
 That from these reservoirs and tanks  
 Even imperial Shakspeare drew  
 His Moor of Venice and the Jew,  
 And Romeo and Juliet,  
 And many a famous comedy."

Then a long pause ; till some one said,  
 " An angel is flying overhead !"  
 At these words spake the Spanish Jew,  
 And murmured with an inward breath :  
 " God grant, if what you say is true,  
 It may not be the Angel of Death !"

And then another pause ; and then,  
 Stroking his beard, he said again :  
 " 'This brings back to my memory  
 A story in the Talmud told,  
 That book of gems, that book of gold,  
 Of wonders many and manifold,  
 A tale that often comes to me,  
 And fills my heart, and haunts my brain ;  
 And never wearies nor grows old."



## THE SPANISH JEW'S TALE.

## THE LEGEND OF RABBI BEN LEVI.

RABBI BEN LEVI, on the Sabbath, read  
 A volume of the Law, in which it said,  
 " No man shall look upon my face and live."  
 And as he read, he prayed that God would give  
 His faithful servant grace with mortal eye  
 'To look upon His face and yet not die.

Then fell a sudden shadow on the page,  
 And, lifting up his eyes, grown dim with age,  
 He saw the Angel of Death before him stand,  
 Holding a naked sword in his right hand.

Rabbi Ben Levi was a righteous man,  
 Yet through his veins a chill of terror ran.  
 With trembling voice he said, "What wilt thou here?"  
 The Angel answered, "Lo! the time draws near  
 When thou must die; yet first, by God's decree,  
 Whate'er thou askest shall be granted thee."  
 Replied the Rabbi, "Let these living eyes  
 First look upon my place in Paradise."  
 Then said the Angel, "Come with me and look."  
 Rabbi Ben Levi closed the sacred book,  
 And rising; and uplifting his grey head,  
 "Give me thy sword," he to the Angel said,  
 "Lest thou should'st fall upon me by the way."  
 The Angel smiled and hastened to obey,  
 Then led him forth to the Celestial Town,  
 And set him on the wall, whence, gazing down,  
 Rabbi Ben Levi, with his living eyes,  
 Might look upon his place in Paradise.

Then straight into the city of the Lord  
 The Rabbi leaped with the Death-Angel's sword,  
 And through the streets there swept a sudden breath  
 Of something there unknown, which men call death.  
 Meanwhile the Angel stayed without, and cried,  
 "Come back!" To which the Rabbi's voice replied,  
 "No! in the name of God, whom I adore,  
 I swear that hence I will depart no more!"

Then all the Angels cried, "O Holy One,  
 See what the son of Levi here has done!  
 The kingdom of Heaven he takes by violence,  
 And in Thy name refuses to go hence!"  
 The Lord replied, "My Angels, be not wroth;  
 Did e'er the son of Levi break his oath?  
 Let him remain; for he with mortal eye  
 Shall look upon my face and yet not die."

Beyond the outer wall the Angel of Death  
 Heard the great voice, and said, with panting breath,  
 "Give back the sword, and let me go my way."  
 Whereat the Rabbi paused, and answered, "Nay!  
 Anguish enough already has it caused  
 Among the sons of men." And while he paused  
 He heard the awful mandate of the Lord  
 Resounding through the air, "Give back the sword!"

The Rabbi bowed his head in silent prayer ;  
 Then said he to the dreadful Angel, " Swear,  
 No human eye shall look on it again ;  
 But when thou takest away the souls of men,  
 Thyself unseen, and with an unseen sword,  
 Thou wilt perform the bidding of the Lord."

The Angel took the sword again, and swore,  
 And walks on earth unseen for evermore.

### INTERLUDE.

HE ended : and a kind of spell  
 Upon the silent listeners fell.  
 His solemn manner and his words  
 Had touched the deep, mysterious chords,  
 That vibrate in each human breast  
 Alike, but not alike confessed.  
 The spiritual world seemed near ;  
 And close above them, full of fear,  
 Its awful adumbration passed,  
 A luminous shadow, vague and vast.  
 They almost feared to look, lest there,  
 Embodied from the impalpable air,  
 They might behold the Angel stand,  
 Holding the sword in his right hand.

At last, but in a voice subdued,  
 Not to disturb their dreamy mood,  
 Said the Sicilian : " While you spoke,  
 Telling your legend marvellous,  
 Suddenly in my memory woke  
 The thought of one, now gone from us,—  
 An old Abate, meek and mild,  
 My friend and teacher, when a child,  
 Who sometimes in those days of old  
 The legend of an Angel told,  
 Which ran, if I remember thus."



## THE SICILIAN'S TALE.

KING ROBERT OF SICILY.

ROBERT of Sicily, brother of Pope Urbane  
 And Valmond, Emperor of Allemaine,  
 Apparelled in magnificent attire,  
 With retinue of many a knight and squire,  
 On St. John's Eve, at vespers, proudly sat  
 And heard the priests chant the Magnificat.  
 And as he listened, o'er and o'er again  
 Repeated, like a burden or refrain,  
 He caught the words, "*Deposuit potentes  
 De sede, et exaltavit humiles;*"  
 And slowly lifting up his kingly head,  
 He to a learned clerk beside him said,  
 "What mean these words?" The clerk made answer meet,  
 'He has put down the mighty from their seat,  
 And has exalted them of low degree."  
 Thereat King Robert muttered scornfully,  
 "'Tis well that such seditious words are sung  
 Only by priests and in the Latin tongue:  
 For unto priests and people be it known,  
 There is no power can push me from my throne!"  
 And leaning back, he yawned and fell asleep,  
 Lulled by the chant monotonous and deep.

When he awoke, it was already night;  
 The church was empty, and there was no light,  
 Save where the lamps, that glimmered few and faint,  
 Lighted a little space before some saint.  
 He started from his seat and gazed around,  
 But saw no living thing and heard no sound.  
 He groped towards the door, but it was locked;  
 He cried aloud, and listened, and then knocked,  
 And uttered awful threatenings and complaints,  
 And imprecations upon men and saints.  
 The sounds re-echoed from the roof and walls  
 As if dead priests were laughing in their stalls!

At length the sexton, hearing from without  
 The tumult of the knocking and the shout,  
 And thinking thieves were in the house of prayer,  
 Came with his lantern, asking, "Who is there?"

Half-choked with rage, King Robert fiercely said,  
 "Open : 'tis I, the King! Art thou afraid?"  
 The frightened sexton, muttering, with a curse,  
 "This is some drunken vagabond, or worse!"  
 Turned the great key and flung the portal wide;  
 A man rushed by him at a single stride,  
 Haggard, half-naked, without hat or cloak,  
 Who neither turned, nor looked at him, nor spoke,  
 But leaped into the blackness of the night,  
 And vanished like a spectre from his sight.

Robert of Sicily, brother of Pope Urbane  
 And Valmond, Emperor of Allemaine,  
 Despoiled of his magnificent attire,  
 Bare-headed, breathless, and besprent with mire,  
 With sense of wrong and outrage desperate,  
 Strode on and thundered at the palace gate;  
 Rushed through the court-yard, thrusting in his rage  
 To right and left each seneschal and page,  
 And hurried up the broad and sounding stair,  
 His white face ghastly in the torches' glare.  
 From hall to hall he passed with breathless speed;  
 Voices and cries he heard, but did not heed,  
 Until at last he reached the banquet-room,  
 Blazing with light, and breathing with perfume.  
 There on the daïs sat another king,  
 Wearing his robes, his crown, his signet-ring,  
 King Robert's self in features, form, and height,  
 But all transfigured with angelic light!  
 It was an Angel; and his presence there  
 With a divine effulgence filled the air,  
 An exaltation, piercing the disguise,  
 Though none the hidden Angel recognise.

A moment speechless, motionless, amazed,  
 The throneless monarch on the Angel gazed,  
 Who met his looks of anger and surprise  
 With the divine compassion of his eyes;  
 Then said, "Who art thou? and why com'st thou here?"  
 To which King Robert answered, with a sneer,  
 "I am the King, and come to claim my own  
 From an impostor, who usurps my throne!"  
 And suddenly, at these audacious words,  
 Up sprang the angry guests, and drew their swords;

The Angel answered, with unruffled brow,  
"Nay, not the King, but the King's Jester; thou  
Henceforth shalt wear the bells and scalloped cape,  
And for thy counsellor shalt lead an ape;  
Thou shalt obey my servants when they call,  
And wait upon my henchmen in the hall!"

Deaf to King Robert's threats and cries and prayers,  
They thrust him from the hall and down the stairs;  
A group of tittering pages ran before,  
And as they opened wide the folding-door,  
His heart failed, for he heard, with strange alarms,  
The boisterous laughter of the men-at-arms,  
And all the vaulted chamber roar and ring  
With the mock plaudits of "Long live the King!"

Next morning, waking with the day's first beam,  
He said within himself, "It was a dream!"  
But the straw rustled as he turned his head,  
There were the cap and bells beside his bed,  
Around him rose the bare, discoloured walls,  
Close by, the steeds were champing in their stalls,  
And in the corner, a revolting shape,  
Shivering and chattering sat the wretched ape.  
It was no dream; the world he loved so much  
Had turned to dust and ashes at his touch!

Days came and went; and now returned again  
To Sicily the old Saturnian reign;  
Under the Angel's governance benign  
The happy island danced with corn and wine,  
And deep within the mountain's burning breast  
Enceladus, the giant, was at rest.  
Meanwhile King Robert yielded to his fate,  
Sullen and silent and disconsolate.  
Dressed in the motley garb that Jesters wear,  
With looks bewildered and a vacant stare,  
Close shaven above the ears, as monks are shorn,  
By courtiers mocked, by pages laughed to scorn,  
His only friend the ape, his only food  
What others left,—he still was unsubdued.  
And when the Angel met him on his way,  
And half in earnest, half in jest, would say,  
Sternly, though tenderly, that he might feel  
The velvet scabbard held a sword of steel,

"Art thou the King?" the passion of his woe  
 Burst from him in resistless overflow,  
 And, lifting high his forehead, he would fling  
 The haughty answer back, "I am, I am the King!"

Almost three years were ended; when there came  
 Ambassadors of great repute and name  
 From Valmond, Emperor of Allemaine,  
 Unto King Robert, saying that Pope Urbane  
 By letter summoned them forthwith to come  
 On Holy Thursday to his city of Rome.  
 The Angel with great joy received his guests,  
 And gave them presents of embroidered vests,  
 And velvet mantles with rich ermine lined,  
 And rings and jewels of the rarest kind.  
 Then he departed with them o'er the sea  
 Into the lovely land of Italy,  
 Whose loveliness was more resplendent made  
 By the mere passing of that cavalcade,  
 With plumes, and cloaks, and housings, and the stir  
 Of jewelled bridle and of golden spur.

And lo! among the menials, in mock state,  
 Upon a piebald steed, with shambling gait,  
 His cloak of fox-tails flapping in the wind,  
 The solemn ape demurely perched behind,  
 King Robert rode, making huge merriment  
 In all the country towns through which they went.

The Pope received them with great pomp, and blare  
 Of bannered trumpets, in Saint Peter's square,  
 Giving his benediction and embrace,  
 Fervent, and full of apostolic grace.  
 While with congratulations and with prayers  
 He entertained the Angel unawares,  
 Robert, the Jester, bursting through the crowd,  
 Into their presence rushed, and cried aloud,  
 "I am the King! Look, and behold in me  
 Robert, your brother, King of Sicily!  
 This man, who wears my semblance to your eyes,  
 Is an impostor in a king's disguise.  
 Do you not know me? does no voice within  
 Answer my cry, and say we are akin?"  
 The Pope in silence, but with troubled mien,  
 Gazed at the Angel's countenance serene;



The Emperor, laughing, said, "It is strange sport  
To keep a madman for thy Fool at court!"  
And the poor, baffled Jester in disgrace  
Was hustled back among the populace.

In solemn state the Holy Week went by,  
And Easter Sunday gleamed upon the sky;  
The presence of the Angel, with its light,  
Before the sun rose, made the city bright,  
And with new fervour filled the hearts of men,  
Who felt that Christ indeed had risen again.  
Even the Jester, on his bed of straw,  
With haggard eyes the unwonted splendour saw,  
He felt within a power unfelt before,  
And, kneeling humbly on his chamber floor,  
He heard the rushing garments of the Lord  
Sweep through the silent air, ascending heavenward.

And now the visit ending, and once more  
Valmond returning to the Danube's shore,  
Homeward the Angel journeyed, and again  
The land was made resplendent with his train,  
Flashing along the towns of Italy  
Unto Salerno, and from there by sea.  
And when once more within Palermo's wall,  
And, seated on the throne in his great hall,  
He heard the Angelus from convent towers,  
As if the better world conversed with ours,  
He beckoned to King Robert to draw nigher,  
And with a gesture bade the rest retire;  
And when they were alone, the Angel said,  
"Art thou the King?" Then bowing down his head,  
King Robert crossed both hands upon his breast,  
And meekly answered him: "Thou knowest best!  
My sins as scarlet are; let me go hence,  
And in some cloister's school of penitence,  
Across those stones, that pave the way to heaven,  
Walk barefoot, till my guilty soul is shriven!"  
The Angel smiled, and from his radiant face  
A holy light illumined all the place,  
And through the open window, loud and clear,  
They heard the monks chant in the chapel near,  
Above the stir and tumult of the street:  
"He has put down the mighty from their seat,

And has exalted them of low degree !"  
 And through the chant a second melody  
 Rose like the throbbing of a single string :  
 " I am an Angel, and thou art the King !"

King Robert, who was standing near the throne,  
 Lifted his eyes, and lo ! he was alone !  
 But all apparelled as in days of old,  
 With ermined mantle and with cloth of gold ;  
 And when his courtiers came, they found him there  
 Kneeling upon the floor, absorbed in silent prayer.

### INTERLUDE.

AND then the blue-eyed Norseman told  
 A Saga of the days of old.  
 " There is," said he, " a wondrous book  
 Of Legends in the old Norse tongue  
 Of the dead kings of Norroway,—  
 Legends that once were told or sung  
 In many a smoky fireside nook  
 Of Iceland, in the ancient day,  
 By wandering Saga-man or Scald ;  
 Heimskringla is the volume called ;  
 And he who looks may find therein  
 The story that I now begin."  
 And in each pause the story made  
 Upon his violin he played,  
 As an appropriate interlude,  
 Fragments of old Norwegian tunes  
 That bound in one the separate runes,  
 And held the mind in perfect mood,  
 Entwining and encircling all  
 The strange and antiquated rhymes  
 With melodies of olden times ;  
 As over some half-ruined wall,  
 Disjointed and about to fall,  
 Fresh woodbines climb and interlace,  
 And keep the loosened stones in place.

## THE MUSICIAN'S TALE.

## THE SAGA OF KING OLAF.

## I.

## THE CHALLENGE OF THOR.

I AM the God Thor,  
I am the War God,  
I am the Thunderer !  
Here in my Northland,  
My fastness and fortress,  
Reign I for ever !

Here amid icebergs  
Rule I the nations ;  
This is my hammer,  
Mjölner the mighty ;  
Giants and sorcerers  
Cannot withstand it !

These are the gauntlets,  
Wherewith I wield it,  
And hurl it afar off ;  
This is my girdle ;  
Whenever I brace it,  
Strength is redoubled !

The light thou beholdest  
Stream through the heavens  
In flashes of crimson,

Is but my red beard  
Blown by the night-wind,  
Affrighting the nations !

Jove is my brother ;  
Mine eyes are the lightning ;  
The wheels of my chariot  
Roll in the thunder,  
The blows of my hammer  
Ring in the earthquake !

Force rules the world still,  
Has ruled it, shall rule it ;  
Meekness is weakness,  
Strength is triumphant,  
Over the whole earth  
Still is it Thor's-Day !

Thou art a God too,  
O Galilean !  
And thus single-handed  
Unto the combat,  
Gauntlet or Gospel,  
Here I defy thee !

## II.

## KING OLAF'S RETURN.

AND King Olaf heard the cry,  
Saw the red light in the sky,  
Laid his hand upon his sword,  
As he leaned upon the railing,  
And his ship went sailing, sailing  
Northward into Drontheim fiord.

There he stood as one who  
dreamed ;  
And the red light glanced and  
gleamed  
On the armour that he wore ;  
And he shouted, as the rifted

Streamers o'er him shook and shifted,

"I accept thy challenge, Thor!"

To avenge his father slain,  
And reconquer realm and reign,  
Came the youthful Olaf home,  
Through the midnight sailing, sailing,  
Listening to the wild wind's wailing,  
And the dashing of the foam.

To his thoughts the sacred name  
Of his mother Astrid came,  
And the tale she oft had told  
Of her flight by secret passes  
Through the mountains and mo-  
rasses,  
To the home of Hakon old.

Then strange memories crowded  
back  
Of Queen Gunhild's wrath and  
wrack,  
And a hurried flight by sea;  
Of grim Vikings, and their rapture  
In the sea-fight, and the capture,  
And the life of slavery.

How a stranger watched his face  
In the Esthonian market-place,  
Scanned his features one by one,  
Saying, "We should know each  
other;  
I am Sigurd, Astrid's brother,  
Thou art Olaf, Astrid's son!"

Then as Queen Allogia's page,  
Old in honours, young in age,  
Chief of all her men-at-arms;  
Till vague whispers, and mysterious,  
Reached King Valdemar, the im-  
perious,  
Filling him with strange alarms.

Then his cruising o'er the seas,  
Westward to the Hebrides,

And to Scilly's rocky shore;  
And the hermit's cavern dismal,  
Christ's great name and rites bap-  
tismal,  
In the ocean's rush and roar.

All these thoughts of love and strife  
Glimmered through his lurid life,  
As the star's intenser light  
Through the red flames o'er him  
trailing,  
As his ships went sailing, sailing,  
Northward in the summer night.

Trained for either camp or court,  
Skilful in each manly sport,  
Young and beautiful and tall:  
Art of warfare, craft of chases,  
Swimming, skating, snow-shoe  
races,  
Excellent alike in all.

When at sea, with all his rowers,  
He along the bending oars  
Outside of his ship could run.  
He the Smalsor Horn ascended,  
And his shining shield suspended  
On its summit, like a sun.

On the ship-rails he could stand,  
Wield his sword with either hand,  
And at once two javelins throw;  
At all feasts where ale was strongest  
Sat the merry monarch longest,  
First to come and last to go.

Norway never yet had seen  
One so beautiful of mien,  
One so royal in attire,  
When in arms completely furnished,  
Harness gold-inlaid and burnished,  
Mantle like a flame of fire.

Thus came Olaf to his own, When upon the night-wind blown Passed that cry along the shore ;	And he answered, while the rifted   Streamers o'er him shook and   shifted,   "I accept thy challenge, Thor!"
--	--

## III.

## THORA OF RIMOL.

"THORA of Rimol! hide me! hide me!  
 Danger and shame and death betide me!  
 For Olaf the King is hunting me down  
 Through field and forest, through thorp and town!"  
 Thus cried Jarl Hakon  
 To Thora, the fairest of women.

"Hakon Jarl! for the love I bear thee  
 Neither shall shame nor death come near thee!  
 But the hiding-place wherein thou must lie  
 Is the cave underneath the swine in the sty."  
 Thus to Jarl Hakon  
 Said Thora, the fairest of women.

So Hakon Jarl and his base thrall Karker  
 Crouched in the cave, than a dungeon darker,  
 As Olaf came riding, with men in mail,  
 Through the forest roads into Orkadale,  
 Demanding Jarl Hakon  
 Of Thora, the fairest of women.

"Rich and honoured shall be whoever  
 The head of Hakon Jarl shall dissever!"  
 Hakon heard him, and Karker the slave,  
 Through the breathing-holes of the darksome cave.  
 Alone in her chamber  
 Wept Thora, the fairest of women.

Said Karker, the crafty, "I will not slay thee!  
 For all the King's gold I will never betray thee!"  
 "Then why dost thou turn so pale, O churl,  
 And then again black as the earth?" said the Earl.  
 More pale and more faithful  
 Was Thora, the fairest of women.

From a dream in the night the thrall started, saying,  
 "Round my neck a gold ring King Olaf was laying!"  
 And Hakon answered, "Beware of the king!  
 He will lay round thy neck a blood-red ring."

At the ring on her finger  
 Gazed Thora, the fairest of women.

At daybreak slept Hakon, with sorrows encumbered,  
 But screamed and drew up his feet as he slumbered;  
 The thrall in the darkness plunged with his knife,  
 And the Earl awakened no more in this life.

But wakeful and weeping  
 Sat Thora, the fairest of women.

At Nidarholm the priests are all singing,  
 Two ghastly heads on the gibbet are swinging;  
 One is Jarl Hakon's and one is his thrall's,  
 And the people are shouting from windows and walls,  
 While alone in her chamber  
 Swoons Thora, the fairest of women.

## IV.

## QUEEN SIGRID THE HAUGHTY

QUEEN SIGRID the Haughty sat proud and aloft  
 In her chamber, that looked over meadow and croft.  
 Heart's dearest,  
 Why dost thou sorrow so?

The floor with tassels of fir was besprent,  
 Filling the room with their fragrant scent.

She heard the birds sing, she saw the sun shine,  
 The air of summer was sweeter than wine.

Like a sword without scabbard the bright river lay  
 Between her own kingdom and Norrøway.

But Olaf the King had sued for her hand,  
 The sword would be sheathed, the river be spanned.

Her maidens were seated around her knee,  
 Working bright figures in tapestry.

And one was singing the ancient rune  
Of Brynhilda's love and the wrath of Gudrun.

And through it, and round it, and over it all  
Sounded incessant the waterfall.

The Queen in her hand held a ring of gold,  
From the door of Ladé's Temple old.

King Olaf had sent her this wedding gift,  
But her thoughts as arrows were keen and swift.

She had given the ring to her goldsmiths twain,  
Who smiled as they handed it back again.

And Sigrid the Queen in her haughty way,  
Said, "Why do you smile, my goldsmiths, say?"

And they answered: "O Queen! if the truth must be told,  
The ring is of copper, and not of gold!"

The lightning flashed o'er her forehead and cheek,  
She only murmured, she did not speak:

"If in his gifts he can faithless be,  
There will be no gold in his love to me."

A footstep was heard on the outer stair,  
And in strode King Olaf with royal air.

He kissed the Queen's hand, and he whispered of love,  
And swore to be true as the stars are above.

But she smiled with contempt as she answered: "O King,  
Will you swear it, as Odin once swore, on the ring?"

And the King: "O speak not of Odin to me,  
The wife of King Olaf a Christian must be."

Looking straight at the King, with her level brows,  
She said, "I keep true to my faith and my vows."

Then the face of King Olaf was darkened with gloom,  
He rose in his anger and strode through the room.

"Why then should I care to have thee?" he said,—  
"A faded old woman, a heathenish jade!"

His zeal was stronger than fear or love,  
And he struck the Queen in the face with his glove.

Then forth from the chamber in anger he fled,  
And the wooden stairway shook with his tread.

Queen Sigrîd the Haughty said under her breath,  
"This insult, King Olaf, shall be thy death!"  
Heart's dearest,  
Why does thou sorrow so?

## V.

## THE SKERRY OF SHRIEKS.

Now from all King Olaf's farms  
His men-at-arms  
Gathered on the Eve of Easter;  
To his house at Angvalds-ness  
Fast they press,  
Drinking with the royal feaster.

Loudly through the wide-flung door,  
Came the roar  
Of the sea upon the Skerry;  
And its thunder loud and near  
Reached the ear,  
Mingling with their voices merry.

"Hark!" said Olaf to his Scald,  
Halfred the Bald,  
"Listen to that song, and learn it!  
Half my kingdom would I give,  
As I live,  
If by such songs you would earn it!

"For of all the runes and rhymes  
Of all times,  
Best I like the ocean's dirges,  
When the old harper heaves and  
rocks,  
His hoary locks  
Flowing and flashing in the surges!"

Halfred answered: "I am called  
The Unappalled!  
Nothing hinders me or daunts me.

Hearken to me, then, O King,  
While I sing  
The great Ocean song that haunts  
me."

"I will hear your song sublime  
Some other time,"  
Says the drowsy monarch, yawning,  
And retires; each laughing guest  
Applauds the jest;  
Then they sleep till day is dawning.

Pacing up and down the yard,  
King Olaf's guard  
Saw the sea-mist slowly creeping  
O'er the sands, and up the hill,  
Gathering still  
Round the house where they were  
sleeping.

It was not the fog he saw,  
Nor misty flaw,  
That above the landscape brooded;  
It was Eyvind Kallda's crew  
Of warlocks blue,  
With their caps of darkness hooded!

Round and round the house they go,  
Weaving slow  
Magic circles to encumber  
And imprison in their ring  
Olaf the King,  
As he helpless lies in slumber.



Then athwart the vapours dun  
The Easter sun  
Streamed with one broad track of  
splendour!

In their real forms appeared  
The warlocks weird,  
Awful as the Witch of Endor.

Blinded by the light that glared,  
They groped and stared  
Round about with steps unsteady;  
From his window Olaf gazed,  
And, amazed,  
"Who are these strange people?"  
said he.

"Eyvind Kallda and his men!"  
Answered then  
From the yard a sturdy farmer;  
While the men-at-arms apace  
Filled the place,  
Busily buckling on their armour.

From the gates they sallied forth,  
South and north,  
Scoured the island coasts around  
them,

Seizing all the warlock band  
Foot and hand  
On the Skerry's rocks they bound  
them.

And at eve the King again  
Called his train,  
And, with all the candles burning,  
Silent sat and heard once more  
The sullen roar  
Of the ocean tides returning.

Shrieks and cries of wild despair  
Filled the air,  
Growing fainter as they listened;  
Then the bursting surge alone  
Sounded on;—  
Thus the sorcerers were christened!

"Sing, O Scald, your song sublime,  
Your ocean-rhyme,"  
Cried King Olaf: "it will cheer me!"  
Said the Scald, with pallid cheeks,  
"The Skerry of Shrieks  
Sings too loud for you to hear me!"

## VI.

## THE WRAITH OF ODIN.

THE guests were loud, the ale was strong,  
King Olaf feasted late and long;  
The hoary Scalds together sang;  
O'erhead the smoky rafters rang.  
Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

The door swung wide, with creak and din;  
A blast of cold night-air came in,  
And on the threshold shivering stood  
A one-eyed guest, with cloak and hood.  
Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

The King exclaimed, "O graybeard pale!  
Come warm thee with this cup of ale."

*TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.*

The foaming draught the old man quaffed,  
 The noisy guests looked on and laughed.  
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

Then spake the King: "Be not afraid;  
 Sit here by me." The guest obeyed,  
 And, seated at the table, told  
 Tales of the sea, and Sagas old.  
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

And ever, when the tale was o'er,  
 The King demanded yet one more;  
 Till Sigurd the Bishop smiling said,  
 "'Tis late, O King, and time for bed."  
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

The King retired; the stranger-guest  
 Followed and entered with the rest;  
 The lights were out, the pages gone,  
 But still the garrulous guest spake on.  
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

As one who from a volume reads,  
 He spake of heroes and their deeds,  
 Of lands and cities he had seen,  
 And stormy gulfs that tossed between.  
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

Then from his lips in music rolled  
 The Havamal of Odin old,  
 With sounds mysterious as the roar  
 Of billows on a distant shore.  
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

"Do we not learn from runes and rhymes  
 Made by the gods in elder times,  
 And do not still the great Scalds teach  
 That silence better is than speech?"  
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

Smiling at this, the King replied,  
 "Thy lore is by thy tongue belied;  
 For never was I so enthralled  
 Either by Saga-man or Scald."  
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

The Bishop said, "Late hours we keep!  
 Night wanes, O King! 'tis time for sleep!"  
 Then slept the King, and when he woke  
 The guest was gone, the morning broke.  
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

They found the doors securely barred,  
 They found the watch-dog in the yard,  
 There was no foot-print in the grass,  
 And none had seen the stranger pass.  
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

King Olaf crossed himself and said:  
 "I know that Odin the Great is dead;  
 Sure is the triumph of our Faith,  
 The one-eyed stranger was his wraith."  
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

## VII.

## IRON-BEARD.

OLAF the King, one summer morn,  
 Blew a blast on his bugle-horn,  
 Sending his signal through the land of Drontheim.

And to the Hus-Ting held at Mere  
 Gathered the farmers far and near,  
 With their war weapons ready to confront him.

Ploughing under the morning star,  
 Old Iron-Beard in Yriar  
 Heard the summons, chuckling with a low laugh.

He wiped the sweat-drops from his brow,  
 Unharnessed his horses from the plough,  
 And clattering came on horseback to King Olaf.

He was the churliest of the churls;  
 Little he cared for king or earls;  
 Bitter as home-brewed ale were his foaming passions.

Hodden-gray was the garb he wore,  
 And by the Hammer of Thor he swore;  
 He hated the narrow town, and all its fashions.

*TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.*

But he loved the freedom of his farm,  
 His ale at night, by the fireside warm,  
 Gudrun his daughter, with her flaxen tresses,

He loved his horses and his herds,  
 The smell of the earth, and the song of birds,  
 His well-filled barns, his brook with its watercresses.

Huge and cumbersome was his frame ;  
 His beard, from which he took his name,  
 Frosty and fierce, like that of Hymer the Giant.

So at the Hus-Ting he appeared,  
 The farmer of Yriar, Iron-Beard,  
 On horseback, with an attitude defiant.

And to King Olaf he cried aloud,  
 Out of the middle of the crowd,  
 That tossed about him like a stormy ocean :

“ Such sacrifices shalt thou bring,  
 To Odin and to Thor, O King,  
 As other kings have done in their devotion !”

King Olaf answered : “ I command  
 This land to be a Christian land ;  
 Here is my Bishop who the folk baptizes !

“ But if you ask me to restore  
 Your sacrifices, stained with gore,  
 Then will I offer human sacrifices !

“ Not slaves and peasants shall they be,  
 But men of note and high degree,  
 Such men as Orm of Lyra and Kar of Gryting !”

Then to the Temple strode he in,  
 And loud behind him heard the din  
 Of his men-at-arms and the peasants fiercely fighting.

There in their Temple, carved in wood,  
 The image of great Odin stood,  
 And other gods, with Thor supreme among them.

King Olaf smote them with the blade  
 Of his huge war-axe, gold-inlaid,  
 And downward shattered to the pavement flung them.

At the same moment rose without,  
From the contending crowd, a shout,  
A mingled sound of triumph and of wailing.

And there upon the trampled plain  
The farmer Iron-Beard lay slain,  
Midway between the assailed and the assailing.

King Olaf from the doorway spoke :  
"Choose ye between two things, my folk,  
To be baptized or given up to slaughter!"

And seeing their leader stark and dead,  
The people with a murmur said,  
"O King, baptize us with thy holy water!"

So all the Drontheim land became  
A Christian land in name and fame,  
In the old gods no more believing and trusting.

And as a blood-atonement, soon  
King Olaf wed the fair Gudrun ;  
And thus in peace ended the Drontheim Hus-Ting !

## VIII.

## GUDRUN.

On King Olaf's bridal night  
Shines the moon with tender light,  
And across the chamber streams  
Its tide of dreams.

At the fatal midnight hour,  
When all evil things have power,  
In the glimmer of the moon  
Stands Gudrun.

Close against her heaving breast,  
Something in her hand is pressed ;  
Like an icicle, its sheen  
Is cold and keen.

On the cairn are fixed her eyes  
Where her murdered father lies,  
And a voice remote and drear  
She seems to hear.

What a bridal night is this ?  
Cold will be the dagger's kiss ;  
Laden with the chill of death  
Is its breath.

Like the drifting snow she sweeps  
To the couch where Olaf sleeps ;  
Suddenly he wakes and stirs,  
His eyes meet hers.

"What is that," King Olaf said,  
"Gleams so bright above thy head ?  
Wherefore standest thou so white  
In pale moonlight ?"

"'Tis the bodkin that I wear  
When at night I bind my hair ;  
It woke me falling on the floor ;  
'Tis nothing more."

“ Forests have ears, and fields have  
 eyes ;  
 Often treachery lurking lies  
 Underneath the fairest hair !  
 Gudrun beware !”

Ere the earliest peep of morn  
 Blew King Olaf's bugle-horn ;  
 And for ever sundered ride  
 Bridegroom and bride !

## IX.

## THANGBRAND THE PRIEST.

SHORT of stature, large of limb,  
 Burly face and russet beard,  
 All the women stared at him,  
 When in Iceland he appeared.  
 “ Look !” they said,  
 With nodding head,  
 “ There goes Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.”

All the prayers he knew by rote,  
 He could preach like Chrysostome,  
 From the fathers he could quote,  
 He had even been at Rome.  
 A learned clerk,  
 A man of mark,  
 Was this Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

He was quarrelsome and loud,  
 And impatient of control,  
 Boisterous in the market crowd,  
 Boisterous at the wassail-bowl,  
 Everywhere  
 Would drink and swear,  
 Swaggering Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

In his house this malecontent  
 Could the King no longer bear,  
 So to Iceland he was sent  
 To convert the heathen there,  
 And away  
 One summer day  
 Sailed this Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

There in Iceland, o'er their books  
 Pored the people day and night,

But he did not like their looks,  
 Nor the songs they used to write.  
 "All this rhyme  
 Is waste of time!"  
 Grumbled Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest,

To the alehouse, where he sat,  
 Came the Scalds and Saga-men;  
 Is it to be wondered at,  
 That they quarrelled now and then,  
 When o'er his beer  
 Began to leer  
 Drunken Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest?

All the folk in Alftafjord  
 Boasted of their island grand;  
 Saying in a single word,  
 "Iceland is the finest land  
 That the sun  
 Doth shine upon!"  
 Loud laughed Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

And he answered: "What's the use  
 Of this bragging up and down,  
 When three women and one goose  
 Make a market in your town!"  
 Every Scald  
 Satires scrawled  
 On poor Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

Something worse they did than that;  
 And what vexed him most of all  
 Was a figure in shovel hat,  
 Drawn in charcoal on the wall;  
 With words that go  
 Sprawling below,  
 "This is Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest."

Hardly knowing what he did,  
 Then he smote them might and main,  
 Thorvald Veile and Veterlid  
 Lay there in the alehouse slain.  
 "To-day we are gold,  
 To-morrow mould!"  
 Muttered Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

## TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.

Much in fear of axe and rope,  
 Back to Norway sailed he then,  
 "O, King Olaf! little hope  
 Is there of these Iceland men!"  
 Meekly said,  
 With bending head,  
 Pious Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

## X.

## RAUD THE STRONG.

"ALL the old gods are dead,  
 All the wild warlocks fled;  
 But the White Christ lives and reigns,  
 And through my wide domains  
 His Gospel shall be spread!"  
 On the Evangelists  
 Thus swore King Olaf.

But still in dreams of the night  
 Beheld he the crimson light,  
 And heard the voice that defied  
 Him who was crucified,  
 And challenged him to the fight.  
 To Sigurd the Bishop  
 King Olaf confessed it.

And Sigurd the Bishop said,  
 "The old gods are not dead,  
 For the great Thor still reigns,  
 And among the Jarls and Thanes  
 The old witchcraft still is spread."  
 Thus to King Olaf  
 Said Sigurd the Bishop.

"Far north in the Salten Fiord,  
 By rapine, fire, and sword,  
 Lives the Viking, Raud the Strong;  
 All the Godoe Isles belong

To him and his heathen horde."  
 Thus went on speaking  
 Sigurd the Bishop.

"A warlock, a wizard is he,  
 And lord of the wind and the sea;  
 And whichever way he sails,  
 He has ever favouring gales,  
 By his craft in sorcery."  
 Here the sign of the cross made  
 Devoutly King Olaf.

"With rites that we both abhor,  
 He worships Odin and Thor;  
 So it cannot yet be said,  
 That all the old gods are dead,  
 And the warlocks are no more,"  
 Flushing with anger  
 Said Sigurd the Bishop.

Then King Olaf cried aloud:  
 "I will talk with this mighty Raud,  
 And along the Salten Fiord  
 Preach the Gospel with my sword  
 Or be brought back in my shroud!"  
 So northward from Drontheim  
 Sailed King Olaf.



## XI.

## BISHOP SIGURD AT SALTEN FIORD.

LOUD the angry wind was wailing  
 As King Olaf's ships came sailing  
 Northward out of Drontheim haven  
 To the mouth of Salten Fiord.

Though the flying sea-spray drenches,  
 Fore and aft the rowers' benches,  
 Not a single heart is craven  
 Of the champions there on board,

All without the Fiord was quiet,  
 But within it storm and riot,  
 Such as on his Viking cruises  
 Raud the Strong was wont to ride.

And the sea through all its tide-ways  
 Swept the reeling vessels sideways,  
 As the leaves are swept through sluices,  
 When the flood-gates open wide.

"'Tis the warlock! 'tis the demon  
 Raud!" cried Sigurd to the seamen;  
 "But the Lord is not affrighted  
 By the witchcraft of his foes."

To the ship's bow he ascended,  
 By his choristers attended,  
 Round him were the tapers lighted,  
 And the sacred incense rose.

On the bow stood Bishop Sigurd,  
 In his robes, as one transfigured,  
 And the Crucifix he planted  
 High amid the rain and mist.

Then with holy water sprinkled  
 All the ship; the mass-bells tinkled;  
 Loud the monks around him chanted,  
 Loud he read the Evangelist.

*TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.*

As unto the Fiord they darted,  
On each side the water parted;  
Down a path like silver molten  
Steadily rowed King Olaf's ships;

Steadily burned all night the tapers,  
And the White Christ through the vapours  
Gleamed across the Fiord of Salten,  
As through John's Apocalypse,—

Till at last they reached Raud's dwelling  
On the little isle of Gelling;  
Not a guard was at the doorway,  
Not a glimmer of light was seen.

But at anchor, carved and gilded,  
Lay the dragon ship he buildd;  
'Twas the grandest ship in Norway,  
With its crest and scales of green.

Up the stairway, softly creeping,  
To the loft where Raud was sleeping,  
With their fists they burst asunder  
Bolt and bar that held the door.

Drunken with sleep and ale they found him,  
Dragged him from his bed and bound him,  
While he stared with stupid wonder,  
At the look and garb they wore.

Then King Olaf said: "O Sea-King!  
Little time have we for speaking,  
Choose between the good and evil;  
Be baptized, or thou shalt die!"

But in scorn the heathen scoffer  
Answered: "I disdain thine offer;  
Neither fear I God nor Devil;  
Thee and thy Gospel I defy!"

Then between his jaws distended,  
When his frantic struggles ended,  
Through King Olaf's horn an adder,  
Touched by fire, they forced to glide.

Sharp his tooth was as an arrow,  
As he gnawed through bone and marrow;  
But without a groan or shudder,  
Raud the Strong blaspheming died.

Then baptized they all that region,  
Swarthy Lap and fair Norwegian,  
Far as swims the salmon, leaping,  
Up the streams of Salten Fiord.

In their temples Thor and Odin  
Lay in dust and ashes trodden,  
As King Olaf, onward sweeping,  
Preached the Gospel with his sword.

Then he took the carved and gilded  
Dragon-ship that Raud had builded,  
And the tiller single-handed,  
Grasping, steered into the main.

Southward sailed the sea-gulls o'er him,  
Southward sailed the ship that bore him,  
Till at Drontheim haven landed  
Olaf and his crew again.

XII.

KING OLAF'S CHRISTMAS.

At Drontheim, Olaf the King  
Hears the bells of Yule-tide ring,  
As he sat in his banquet-hall,  
Drinking the nut-brown ale,  
With his bearded Berserks hale  
And tall.

Three days his Yule-tide feasts  
He held with Bishops and Priests,  
And his horn filled up to the brim,  
But the ale was never too strong,  
Nor the Saga-man's tale too long,  
For him.

O'er his drinking horn, the sign  
He made of the Cross divine,  
As he drank, and muttered his prayers;

*TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.*

But the Berserks evermore  
Made the sign of the Hammer of Thor  
Over theirs.

The gleams of the fire-light dance  
Upon helmet and hauberk and lance,  
And laugh in the eyes of the King;  
And he cries to Halfred the Scald,  
Gray-bearded, wrinkled, and bald,  
"Sing!

"Sing me a song divine,  
With a sword in every line,  
And this shall be thy reward."  
And he loosened the belt at his waist,  
And in front of the singer placed  
His sword.

"Quern-biter of Hakon the Good,  
Wherewith at a stroke he hewed  
The millstone through and through,  
And Foot-breadth of Thoralf the Strong,  
Were neither so broad nor so long,  
Nor so true."

Then the Scald took his harp and sang,  
And loud through the music rang  
The sound of that shining word;  
And the harp-strings a clangour made,  
As if they were struck with the blade  
Of a sword.

And the Berserks round about  
Broke forth into a shout  
That made the rafters ring;  
They smote with their fists on the board,  
And shouted, "Long live the Sword,  
And the King!"

But the King said, "O my son,  
I miss the bright word in one  
Of thy measures and thy rhymes."  
And Halfred the Scald replied,  
'In another 'twas multiplied  
Three times."

Then King Olaf raised the hilt  
Of iron, cross-shaped and gilt,  
    And said, "Do not refuse;  
Count well the gain and the loss,  
Thor's hammer or Christ's cross;  
    Choose!"

And Halfred the Scald said, "This  
In the name of the Lord I kiss,  
    Who on it was crucified!"  
And a shout went round the board,  
"In the name of Christ the Lord,  
    Who died!"

Then over the waste of snows  
The noonday sun uprose,  
    Through the driving mists revealed,  
Like the lifting of the Host,  
By incense-clouds almost  
    Concealed.

On the shining wall a vast  
And shadowy cross was cast  
    From the hilt of the lifted sword,  
And in foaming cups of ale  
The Berserks drank "Was-hael!  
    To the Lord!"

### XIII.

#### THE BUILDING OF THE LONG SERPENT.

THORBERG SKAFTING, master-builder,  
In his shipyard by the sea,  
Whistled, saying, "'Twould bewilder  
Any man but Thorberg Skafting,  
    Any man but me!"

Near him lay the Dragon stranded,  
    Built of old by Raud the Strong.  
And King Olaf had commanded  
He should build another Dragon,  
    Twice as large and long.

Therefore whistled Thorberg Skafting,  
 As he sat with half-closed eyes,  
 And his head turned sideways, drafting  
 That new vessel for King Olaf  
 Twice the Dragon's size.

Round him busily hewed and hammered  
 Mallet huge and heavy axe ;  
 Workmen laughed and sang and clamoured,  
 Whirred the wheels that into rigging  
 Spun the shining flax !

All this tumult heard the master,—  
 It was music to his ear ;  
 Fancy whispered all the faster,  
 " Men shall hear of Thorberg Skafting  
 For a hundred year !"

Workmen sweating at the forges  
 Fashioned iron bolt and bar  
 Like a warlock's midnight orgies  
 Smoked and bubbled the black cauldron  
 With the boiling tar.

Did the warlocks mingle in it,  
 Thorberg Skafting, any curse ?  
 Could you not be gone a minute  
 But some mischief must be doing,  
 Turning bad to worse ?

'Twas an ill wind that came wafting  
 From his homestead words of woe ;  
 To his farm went Thorberg Skafting,  
 Oft repeating to his workmen,  
 Build ye thus and so.

After long delays returning  
 Came the master back by night ;  
 To his shipyard longing, yearning,  
 Hurried he, and did not leave it  
 Till the morning's light.

" Come and see my ship, my darling !"  
 On the morrow said the King ;  
 " Finished now from keel to carling ;  
 Never yet was seen in Norway  
 Such a wondrous thing !"

In the shipyard, idly talking,  
At the ship the workmen stared :  
Some one, all their labour balking,  
Down her sides had cut deep gashes,  
Not a plank was spared !

‘Death be to the evil-doer !’  
With an oath King Olaf spoke ;  
“But rewards to his pursuer !”  
And with wrath his face grew redder  
Than his scarlet cloak.

Straight the master-builder, smiling,  
Answered thus the angry King :  
“Cease blaspheming and reviling,  
Olaf, it was Thorberg Skafting  
Who has done this thing !”

Then he chipped and smoothed the planking,  
Till the King, delighted, swore,  
With much lauding and much thanking,  
“Handsome is now my Dragon  
Than she was before !”

Seventy ells and four extended  
On the grass the vessel’s keel ;  
High above it, gilt and splendid,  
Rose the figure-head ferocious,  
With its crest of steel.

Then they launched her from the tressels,  
In the shipyard by the sea ;  
She was the grandest of all vessels,  
Never ship was built in Norway  
Half so fine as she !

The Long Serpent was she christened,  
‘Mid the roar of cheer on cheer !  
They who to the Saga listened  
Heard the name of Thorberg Skafting  
For a hundred year !

## XIV.

## THE CREW OF THE LONG SERPENT.

SAFE at anchor in Drontheim Bay  
 King Olaf's fleet assembled lay,  
 And, striped with white and blue,  
 Downward fluttered sail and banner,  
 As alights the screaming lanner;  
 Lustily cheered, in their wild manner,  
 The Long Serpent's crew.

Her forecastle man was Ulf the Red;  
 Like a wolf's was his shaggy head,  
 His teeth as large and white;  
 His beard of grey and russet blended,  
 Round as a swallow's nest descended;  
 As standard-bearer he defended  
 Olaf's flag in the fight.

Near him Kolbiorn had his place,  
 Like the King in garb and face,  
 So gallant and so hale;  
 Every cabin-boy and varlet  
 Wondered at his cloak of scarlet;  
 Like a river frozen and star-lit,  
 Gleamed his coat of mail.

By the bulkhead, tall and dark,  
 Stood Thrand Rame of Thelemark,  
 A figure gaunt and grand;  
 On his hairy arm imprinted  
 Was an anchor, azure-tinted;  
 Like Thor's hammer, huge and dinted  
 Was his brawny hand.

Einar Tamberskelver, bare  
 To the winds his golden hair,  
 By the mainmast stood;  
 Graceful was his form, and slender  
 And his eyes were deep and tender  
 As a woman's, in the splendour  
 Of her maidenhood.



In the fore-hold Biorn and Bork  
 Watched the sailors at their work :  
 Heavens ! how they swore !  
 Thirty men they each commanded ;  
 Iron-sinewed, horny-handed,  
 Shoulders broad and chests expanded,  
 Tugging at the oar.

These, and many more like these,  
 With King Olaf sailed the seas,  
 Till the waters vast  
 Filled them with a vague devotion,  
 With the freedom and the motion,  
 With the roll and roar of ocean  
 And the sounding blast.

When they landed from the fleet,  
 How they roared through Drontheim's street,  
 Boisterous as the gale !  
 How they laughed and stamped and pounded,  
 Till the tavern roof resounded,  
 And the host looked on astounded  
 As they drank the ale !

Never saw the wild North Sea  
 Such a gallant company  
 Sail its billows blue !  
 Never, while they cruised and quarrelled,  
 Old King Gorm, or Blue-Tooth Harald,  
 Owned a ship so well appalled,  
 Boasted such a crew !

## XV.

## A LITTLE BIRD IN THE AIR.

A LITTLE bird in the air  
 Is singing of Thyri the fair,  
 The sister of Svend the Dane ;  
 And the song of the garrulous bird  
 In the streets of the town is heard,  
 And repeated again and again.  
 Hoist up your sails of silk,  
 And flee away from each other.

To King Burislaf, it is said,  
 Was the beautiful Thyri wed,  
 And a sorrowful bride went she ;  
 And after a week and a day,  
 She has fled away and away,  
 From his town by the stormy sea.  
 Hoist up your sails of silk,  
 And flee away from each other.

They say that through heat and through cold,  
 Through weald, they say, and through wold,  
 By day and by night, they say,  
 She has fled ; and the gossips report  
 She has come to King Olaf's court,  
 And the town is all in dismay.  
 Hoist up your sails of silk,  
 And flee away from each other.

It is whispered King Olaf has seen,  
 Has talked with the beautiful Queen ;  
 And they wonder how it will end ;  
 For surely, if here she remain,  
 It is war with King Svend the Dane,  
 And King Burislaf the Vend !  
 Hoist up your sails of silk,  
 And flee away from each other.

O, greatest wonder of all !  
 It is published in hamlet and hall,  
 It roars like a flame that is fanned !  
 The King—yes, Olaf the king—  
 Has wedded her with his ring,  
 And Thyri is Queen in the land !  
 Hoist up your sails of silk,  
 And flee away from each other.

## XVI.

## QUEEN THYRI AND THE ANGELICA-STALKS.

NORTHWARD over Drontheim  
 Flew the clamorous sea-gulls,  
 Sang the lark and linnet  
 From the meadows green ;

Weeping in her chamber,  
 Lonely and unhappy,  
 Sat the Drottning Thyri,  
 Sat King Olaf's Queen.

In at all the windows  
Streamed the pleasant sunshine,  
On the roof above her  
Softly cooed the dove ;

But the sound she heard not,  
Nor the sunshine heeded,  
For the thoughts of Thyri  
Were not thoughts of love.

Then King Olaf entered,  
Beautiful as morning,  
Like the sun at Easter  
Shone his happy face ;

In his hand he carried  
Angelicas uprooted,  
With delicious fragrance  
Filling all the place.

Like a rainy midnight  
Sat the Drotning Thyri,  
Even the smile of Olaf  
Could not cheer her gloom ;

Nor the stalks he gave her  
With a gracious gesture,  
And with words as pleasant  
As their own perfume.

In her hands he placed them,  
And her jewelled fingers  
Through the green leaves glistened  
Like the dews of morn ;

But she cast them from her,  
Haughty and indignant,  
On the floor she threw them  
With a look of scorn.

" Richer presents," said she,  
" Gave King Harald Gormson  
To the Queen, my mother,  
Than such worthless weeds ;

" When he ravaged Norway  
Laying waste the kingdom,  
Seizing scatt and treasure  
For her royal needs.

" But thou darest not venture  
Through the Sound to Vendland,  
My domains to rescue  
From King Burislaf ;

" Lest King Svend of Denmark,  
Forked Beard, my brother,  
Scatter all thy vessels  
As the wind the chaff."

Then up sprang King Olaf,  
Like a reindeer bounding,  
With an oath he answered  
Thus the luckless Queen :

" Never yet did Olaf  
Fear King Svend of Denmark ;  
This right hand shall hale him  
By his forked chin !"

Then he left the chamber,  
Thundering through the doorway,  
Loud his steps resounded  
Down the outer stair.

Smarting with the insult,  
Through the streets of Drontheim  
Strode he red and wrathful,  
With his stately air.

All his ships he gathered,  
Summoned all his forces,  
Making his war levy  
In the region round ;

Down the coast of Norway,  
Like a flock of sea-gulls,  
Sailed the fleet of Olaf  
Through the Danish Sound.

With his own hand fearless,  
Steered he the Long Serpent,  
Strained the creaking cordage,  
Bent each boom and gaff;

Till in Vendland landing,  
The domains of Thyri  
He redeemed and rescued  
From King Burislaf.

Then said Olaf, laughing,  
"Not ten yoke of oxen  
Have the power to draw us  
Like a woman's hair!

"Now will I confess it,  
Better things are jewels  
Than angelica-stalks are  
For a Queen to wear."

## XVII.

## KING SVEND OF THE FORKED BEARD.

LOUDLY the sailors cheered  
Svend of the Forkèd Beard,  
As with his fleet he steered  
Southward to Vendland;  
Where with their courses hauled  
All were together called,  
Under the Isle of Svald  
Near to the mainland.

After Queen Gunhild's death,  
So the old Saga saith,  
Plighted King Svend his faith  
To Sigrid the Haughty;  
And to avenge his bride,  
Soothing her wounded pride,  
Over the waters wide  
King Olaf sought he.

Still on her scornful face,  
Blushing with deep disgrace,  
Bore she the crimson trace  
Of Olaf's gauntlet;  
Like a malignant star,  
Blazing in heaven afar,  
Red shone the angry scar  
Under her frontlet.

Oft to King Svend she spake,  
"For thine own honour's sake  
Shalt thou swift vengeance take  
On the vile coward!"

Until the King at last,  
Gusty and overcast,  
Like a tempestuous blast  
Threatened and lowered.

Soon as the Spring appeared,  
Svend of the Forkèd Beard  
High his red standard reared,  
Eager for battle;  
While every warlike Dane,  
Seizing his arms again,  
Left all unsown the grain,  
Unhoused the cattle.

Likewise the Swedish King  
Summoned in haste a Thing,  
Weapons and men to bring  
In aid of Denmark;  
Eric the Norseman, too,  
As the war-tidings flew,  
Sailed with a chosen crew  
From Lapland and Finmark.

So upon Easter day  
Sailed the three kings away,  
Out of the sheltered bay,  
In the bright season;  
With them Earl Sigvald came,  
Eager for spoil and fame;  
Pity that such a name  
Stooped to such treason!

Safe under Svald at last,  
 Now were their anchors cast,  
 Safe from the sea and blast,  
 Plotted the three kings;  
 While, with a base intent,  
 Southward Earl Sigvald went,  
 On a foul errand bent,  
 Unto the Sea-kings,

Thence to hold on his course,  
 Unto King Olaf's force,  
 Lying within the hoarse  
 Mouths of Stet-haven;  
 Him to ensnare and bring  
 Unto the Danish King,  
 Who his dead corse would fling  
 Forth to the raven!

## XVIII.

## KING OLAF AND EARL SIGVALD.

ON the grey sea-sands  
 King Olaf stands,  
 Northward and seaward  
 He points with his hands.

With eddy and whirl  
 The sea-tides curl,  
 Washing the sandals  
 Of Sigvald the Earl.

The mariners shout,  
 The ships swing about,  
 The yards are all hoisted,  
 The sails flutter out.

The war-horns are played,  
 The anchors are weighed,  
 Like moths in the distance  
 The sails flit and fade.

The sea is like lead,  
 The harbour lies dead,  
 As a corse on the sea-shore,  
 Whose spirit has fled!

On that fatal day,  
 The histories say,  
 Seventy vessels  
 Sailed out of the bay.

But soon scattered wide  
 O'er the billows they ride,  
 While Sigvald and Olaf  
 Sail side by side.

Cried the Earl: "Follow me!  
 I your pilot will be,  
 For I know all the channels  
 Where flows the deep sea!"

So into the strait  
 Where his foes lie in wait,  
 Gallant King Olaf  
 Sails to his fate!

Then the sea-fog veils  
 The ships and their sails;  
 Queen Sigrid the Haughty,  
 Thy vengeance prevails!

## XIX.

## KING OLAF'S WAR-HORNS.

"STRIKE the sails!" King Olaf said;  
 Never shall men of mine take flight:  
 Never away from battle I fled,

*TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.*

Never away from my foes!

Let God dispose  
Of my life in the fight!"

"Sound the horns!" said Olaf the King;  
And suddenly through the drifting brume  
The blare of the horns began to ring,  
Like the terrible trumpet shock  
Of Regnarock,  
On the Day of Doom!

Louder and louder the war-horns sang  
Over the level floor of the flood;  
All the sails came down with a clang,  
And there in the mist overhead  
The sun hung red  
As a drop of blood.

Drifting down on the Danish fleet  
Three together the ships were lashed,  
So that neither should turn and retreat;  
In the midst, but in front of the rest,  
The burnished crest  
Of the Serpent flashed.

King Olaf stood on the quarter-deck,  
With bow of ash and arrows of oak,  
His gilded shield was without a fleck,  
His helmet inlaid with gold,  
And in many a fold  
Hung his crimson cloak.

On the forecastle Ulf the Red  
Watched the lashing of the ships;  
"If the Serpent lie so far ahead,  
We shall have hard work of it here,"  
Said he with a sneer  
On his bearded lips.

King Olaf laid an arrow on string,  
"Have I a coward on board?" said he.  
"Shoot it another way, O King!"  
Sullenly answered Ulf,  
The old sea-wolf;  
"You have need of me!"

In front came Svend, the King of the Danes,  
 Sweeping down with his fifty rowers ;  
 To the right, the Swedish king with his thanes ;  
 And on board of the Iron-Beard  
     Earl Eric steered  
 On the left with his oars.

“These soft Danes and Swedes,” said the King,  
 “At home with their wives had better stay,  
 Than come within reach of my Serpent’s sting  
 But where Eric the Norseman leads  
     Heroic deeds  
 Will be done to-day !”

Then as together the vessels crashed,  
 Eric severed the cables of hide  
 With which King Olaf’s ships were lashed,  
 And left them to drive and drift  
     With the currents swift  
 Of the outward tide.

Louder the war-horns growl and snarl,  
 Sharper the dragons bite and sting !  
 Eric the son of Hakon Jarl  
 A death-drink salt as the sea  
     Pledges to thee,  
 Olaf the King !

## XX.

## EINAR TAMBERSKELVER.

It was Einar Tamberskelver  
 Stood beside the mast ;  
 From his yew-bow, tipped with silver,  
     Flew the arrows fast ;  
 Aimed at Eric unavailing,  
     As he sat concealed,  
 Half behind the quarter-railing,  
     Half behind his shield.

First an arrow struck the tiller,  
 Just above his head ;  
 “Sing, O Eyvind Skaldaspiller,”  
     Then Earl Eric said,

“Sing the song of Hakon dying,  
Sing his funeral wail!”  
And another arrow flying  
Grazed his coat of mail.

Turning to a Lapland yeoman,  
As the arrow passed,  
Said Earl Eric, “Shoot that bowman  
Standing by the mast.”  
Sooner than the word was spoken  
Flew the yeoman’s shaft;  
Einar’s bow in twain was broken,  
Einar only laughed.

“What was that?” said Olaf, standing  
On the quarter-deck.  
“Something heard I like the stranding  
Of a shattered wreck.”  
Einar then, the arrow taking  
From the loosened string,  
Answered, “That was Norway breaking  
From thy hand, O king!”

“Thou art but a poor diviner,”  
Straightway Olaf said;  
“Take my bow, and swifter, Einar,  
Let thy shafts be sped.”  
Of his bows the fairest choosing,  
Reached he from above;  
Einar saw the blood-drops oozing  
Through his iron glove.

But the bow was thin and narrow;  
At the first assay,  
O’er its head he drew the arrow,  
Flung the bow away;  
Said, with hot and angry temper  
Flushing in his cheek,  
“Olaf! for so great a Kämper  
Are thy bows too weak!”

Then, with smile of joy defiant  
On his beardless lip,  
Scaled he, light and self-reliant,  
Eric’s dragon-ship.



Loose his golden locks were flowing,  
Bright his armour gleamed;  
Like Saint Michael overthrowing  
Lucifer he seemed.

## XXI.

## KING OLAF'S DEATH-DRINK.

ALL day has the battle raged,  
All day have the ships engaged,  
But not yet is assuaged  
The vengeance of Eric the Earl.

The decks with blood are red,  
The arrows of death are sped,  
The ships are filled with the dead,  
And the spears the champions hurl.

They drift as wrecks on the tide,  
The grappling-irons are plied,  
The boarders climb up the side,  
The shouts are feeble and few.

Ah! never shall Norway again  
See her sailors come back o'er the main;  
They all lie wounded or slain,  
Or asleep in the billows blue!

On the deck stands Olaf the King,  
Around him whistle and sing  
The spears that the foemen fling,  
And the stones they hurl with their hands.

In the midst of the stones and the spears,  
Kolbiorn, the marshal, appears,  
His shield in the air he uprears,  
By the side of King Olaf he stands.

Over the slippery wreck  
Of the Long Serpent's deck  
Sweeps Eric with hardly a check,  
His lips with anger are pale;

*TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.*

He hews with his axe at the mast,  
Till it falls, with the sails overcast,  
Like a snow-covered pine in the vast  
Dim forests of Orkadale.

Seeking King Olaf then,  
He rushes aft with his men,  
As a hunter into the den  
Of the bear, when he stands at bay.

“Remember Jarl Hakon!” he cries;  
When lo! on his wondering eyes,  
Two kingly figures arise,  
Two Olafs in warlike array!

Then Kolbiorn speaks in the ear  
Of King Olaf a word of cheer,  
In a whisper that none may hear,  
With a smile on his tremulous lip;

Two shields raised high in the air,  
Two flashes of golden hair,  
Two scarlet meteors' glare,  
And both have leaped from the ship.

Earl Eric's men in the boats  
Seize Kolbiorn's shield as it floats,  
And cry, from their hairy throats,  
“See! it is Olaf the King!”

While far on the opposite side  
Floats another shield on the tide,  
Like a jewel set in the wide  
Sea-current's eddying ring.

There is told a wonderful tale,  
How the King stripped off his mail,  
Like leaves of the brown sea-kale,  
As he swam beneath the main;

But the young grew old and grey,  
And never, by night or by day,  
In his kingdom of Norraway  
Was King Olaf seen again!

## XXII.

## THE NUN OF NIDAROS.

At the convent of Drontheim,  
 Alone in her chamber  
 Melt Astrid the Abbess,  
 At midnight, adoring,  
 Beseeching, entreating  
 The Virgin and Mother.

She heard in the silence  
 The voice of one speaking,  
 Without in the darkness,  
 In gusts of the night-wind,  
 Now louder, now nearer,  
 Now lost in the distance.

The voice of a stranger  
 Seemed as she listened,  
 Of some one who answered,  
 Beseeching, imploring,  
 A cry from afar off  
 She could not distinguish.

The voice of Saint John,  
 The beloved disciple,  
 Who wandered and waited  
 For the Master's appearance,  
 Alone in the darkness,  
 Unsheltered and friendless.

It is accepted,  
 The angry defiance,  
 The challenge of battle!  
 It is accepted,  
 Not with the weapons  
 Of war that thou wieldest!

Cross against corslet,  
 Love against hatred,  
 Peace-cry for war-cry!

Patience is powerful;  
 He that o'ercometh  
 Hath power o'er the nations!

"As torrents in summer,  
 Half dried in their channels,  
 Suddenly rise, though the  
 Sky is still cloudless,  
 For rain has been falling  
 Far off at their fountains;

"So hearts that are fainting  
 Grow full to o'erflowing,  
 And they that behold it  
 Marvel, and know not  
 That God at their fountains  
 Far off has been raining!

"Stronger than steel  
 Is the sword of the Spirit;  
 Swifter than arrows  
 The light of the truth is;  
 Greater than anger  
 Is love, and subdueth!

"Thou art a phantom,  
 A shape of the sea-mist,  
 A shape of the brumal  
 Rain, and the darkness  
 Fearful and formless;  
 Day dawns and thou art not!

"The dawn is not distant,  
 Nor is the night starless;  
 Love is eternal!  
 God is still God, and  
 His faith shall not fail us;  
 Christ is eternal!"

## INTERLUDE.

A STRAIN of music closed the tale,  
 A low, monotonous, funeral wail,  
 That with its cadence, wild and sweet,  
 Made the long Saga more complete.

“Thank God!” the Theologian said,  
 “The reign of violence is dead,  
 Or dying surely from the world;  
 While Love triumphant reigns instead,  
 And in a brighter sky o'erhead  
 His blessed banners are unfurled.  
 And most of all thank God for this  
 The war and waste of clashing creeds  
 Now end in words, and not in deeds,  
 And no one suffers loss or bleeds  
 For thoughts that men call heresies.

“I stand without here in the porch,  
 I hear the bell's melodious din,  
 I hear the organ peal within,  
 I hear the prayer, with words that scorch  
 Like sparks from an inverted torch,  
 I hear the sermon upon sin,  
 With threatenings of the last account,  
 And all, translated in the air,  
 Reach me but as our dear Lord's Prayer,  
 And as the Sermon on the Mount.

“Must it be Calvin, and not Christ?  
 Must it be Athanasian creeds,  
 Or holy water, books, and beads?  
 Must struggling souls remain content  
 With councils and decrees of Trent?  
 And can it be enough for these  
 The Christian Church the year embalms  
 With evergreens and boughs of palms,  
 And fills the air with litanies?”

“I know that yonder Pharisee  
 Thanks God that he is not like me;

In my humiliation dressed,  
I only stand and beat my breast,  
And pray for human charity.

“ Not to one church alone, but seven,  
The voice prophetic spake from heaven ;  
And unto each the promise came,  
Diversified, but still the same ;  
For him that overcometh are  
The new name written on the stone,  
The raiment white, the crown, the throne,  
And I will give him the Morning Star !

“ Ah ! to how many Faith has been  
No evidence of things unseen,  
But a dim shadow, that recasts  
The creed of the Phantasiasts,  
For whom no Man of Sorrows died,  
For whom the Tragedy Divine  
Was but a symbol and a sign,  
And Christ a phantom crucified !

“ For others a diviner creed  
Is living in the life they lead.  
The passing of their beautiful feet  
Blesses the pavement of the street,  
And all their looks and words repeat  
Old Fuller's saying, wise and sweet,  
Not as a vulture, but a dove,  
The Holy Ghost came from above.

“ And this brings back to me a tale  
So sad the hearer well may quail,  
And question if such things can be ;  
Yet in the chronicles of Spain  
Down the dark pages runs this stain,  
And nought can wash them white again,  
So fearful is the tragedy.”



## THE THEOLOGIAN'S TALE.

TORQUEMADA.

IN the heroic days when Ferdinand  
 And Isabella ruled the Spanish land,  
 And Torquemada, with his subtle brain,  
 Ruled them, as Grand Inquisitor of Spain,  
 In a great castle near Valladolid,  
 Moated and high and by fair woodlands hid,  
 There dwelt, as from the chronicles we learn,  
 An old Hidalgo, proud and taciturn,  
 Whose name has perished with his towers of stone,  
 And all his actions, save this one alone ;  
 This one so terrible, perhaps 'twere best  
 If it, too, were forgotten with the rest ;  
 Unless, perchance, our eyes can see therein  
 The martyrdom triumphant o'er the sin ;  
 A double picture, with its gloom and glow,  
 The splendour overhead, the death below.

This sombre man counted each day as lost  
 On which his feet no sacred threshold crossed ;  
 And when he chanced the passing Host to meet,  
 He knelt and prayed devoutly in the street ;  
 Oft he confessed ; and with each mutinous thought,  
 As with wild beasts at Ephesus, he fought.  
 In deep contrition scourged himself in Lent,  
 Walked in processions with his head down bent ;  
 At plays of Corpus Christi oft was seen,  
 And on Palm Sunday bore his bough of green.  
 His only pastime was to hunt the boar,  
 Through tangled thickets of the forest hoar,  
 Or with his jingling mules to hurry down  
 To some grand bull-fight in the neighbouring town,  
 Or in the crowd with lighted taper stand,  
 When Jews were burned, or banished from the land.  
 Then stirred within him a tumultuous joy ;  
 The demon whose delight is to destroy  
 Shook him, and shouted with a trumpet tone,  
 " Kill ! kill ! and let the Lord find out his own !"

And now, in that old castle in the wood,  
 His daughters in the dawn of womanhood,

Returning from their convent school, had made  
 Resplendent with their bloom the forest shade,  
 Reminding him of their dead mother's face,  
 When first she came into that gloomy place,—  
 A memory in his heart as dim and sweet  
 As moonlight in a solitary street,  
 Where the same rays, that lift the sea, are thrown  
 Lovely but powerless upon walls of stone.  
 These two fair daughters of a mother dead  
 Were all the dream had left him as it fled.  
 A joy at first, and then a growing care,  
 As if a voice within him cried, "Beware!"  
 A vague presentiment of impending doom,  
 Like ghostly footsteps in a vacant room,  
 Haunted him day and night; a formless fear  
 That death to some one of his house was near,  
 With dark surmises of a hidden crime,  
 Made life itself a death before its time.  
 Jealous, suspicious, with no sense of shame,  
 A spy upon his daughters he became;  
 With velvet slippers, noiseless on the floors,  
 He glided softly through half-open doors;  
 Now in the room, and now upon the stair,  
 He stood beside them ere they were aware;  
 He listened in the passage when they talked,  
 He watched them from the casement when they walked,  
 He saw the gipsy haunt the river's side,  
 He saw the monk among the cork-trees glide;  
 And tortured by the mystery and the doubt  
 Of some dark secret, past his finding out,  
 Baffled he paused; then reassured again  
 Pursued the flying phantom of his brain.  
 He watched them even when they knelt in church;  
 And then, descending lower in his search,  
 Questioned the servants, and with eager eyes  
 Listened incredulous to their replies;  
 The gipsy? none had seen her in the wood!  
 The monk? a mendicant in search of food!

At length the awful revelation came,  
 Crushing at once his pride of birth and name,  
 The hopes his yearning bosom forward cast,  
 And the ancestral glories of the past;  
 All fell together crumbling in disgrace,

A turret rent from battlement to base,  
 His daughters talking in the dead of night  
 In their own chamber, and without a light,  
 Listening, as he was wont, he overheard,  
 And learned the dreadful secret, word by word;  
 And hurrying from his castle, with a cry  
 He raised his hands to the unpitied sky,  
 Repeating one dread word, till bush and tree  
 Caught it, and shuddering answered, "Heresy!"

Wrapped in his cloak, his hat drawn o'er his face,  
 Now hurrying forward, now with lingering pace,  
 He walked all night the alleys of his park,  
 With one unseen companion in the dark,  
 The demon who within him lay in wait,  
 And by his presence turned his love to hate,  
 For ever muttering in an undertone,  
 "Kill! kill! and let the Lord find out his own!"

Upon the morrow, after early Mass,  
 While yet the dew was glistening on the grass,  
 And all the woods were musical with birds,  
 The old Hidalgo, uttering fearful words,  
 Walked homeward with the priest, and in his room  
 Summoned his trembling daughters to their doom.  
 When questioned, with brief answers they replied,  
 Nor when accused evaded or denied;  
 Expostulations, passionate appeals,  
 All that the human heart most fears or feels,  
 In vain the Priest with earnest voice essayed,  
 In vain the father threatened, wept, and prayed;  
 Until at last he said, with haughty mien,  
 "The Holy Office, then, must intervene!"

And now the Grand Inquisitor of Spain,  
 With all the fifty horsemen of his train,  
 His awful name resounding, like the blast  
 Of funeral trumpets, as he onward passed,  
 Came to Valladolid, and there began  
 To harry the rich Jews with fire and ban.  
 To him the Hidalgo went, and at the gate  
 Demanded audience on affairs of state,  
 And in a secret chamber stood before  
 A venerable greybeard of fourscore,  
 Dressed in the hood and habit of a friar;  
 Out of his eyes flashed a consuming fire,



And in his hand the mystic horn he held,  
Which poison and all noxious charms dispelled.  
He heard in silence the Hidalgo's tale,  
Then answered in a voice that made him quail:  
"Son of the Church! when Abraham of old  
To sacrifice his only son was told,  
He did not pause to parley nor protest,  
But hastened to obey the Lord's behest.  
In him it was accounted righteousness;  
The Holy Church expects of thee no less!"

A sacred frenzy seized the father's brain,  
And Mercy from that hour implored in vain.  
Ah! who will e'er believe the words I say?  
His daughters he accused, and the same day  
They both were cast into the dungeon's gloom,  
That dismal ante-chamber of the tomb,  
Arraigned, condemned, and sentenced to the flame,  
The secret torture and the public shame.

Then to the Grand Inquisitor once more  
The Hidalgo went, more eager than before,  
And said: "When Abraham offered up his son,  
He clave the wood wherewith it might be done.  
By his example taught, let me too bring  
Wood from the forest for my offering!"  
And the deep voice, without a pause, replied:  
"Son of the Church! by faith now justified,  
Complete thy sacrifice, even as thou wilt;  
The Church absolves thy conscience from all guilt!"

Then this most wretched father went his way  
Into the woods, that round his castle lay,  
Where once his daughters in their childhood played  
With their young mother in the sun and shade.  
Now all the leaves had fallen; the branches bare  
Made a perpetual moaning in the air,  
And screaming from their eyries overhead  
The ravens sailed athwart the sky of lead.  
With his own hands he lopped the boughs and bound  
Fagots, that crackled with foreboding sound,  
And on his mules, caparisoned and gay  
With bells and tassels, sent them on their way.

Then with his mind on one dark purpose bent,  
 Again to the Inquisitor he went,  
 And said: "Behold, the fagots I have brought,  
 And now, lest my atonement be as nought,  
 Grant me one more request, one last desire,—  
 With my own hand to light the funeral fire!"  
 And Torquemada answered from his seat,  
 "Son of the Church! thine offering is complete;  
 Her servants through all ages shall not cease  
 To magnify thy deed. Depart in peace!"

Upon the market-place, builded of stone  
 The scaffold rose, whereon Death claimed his own.  
 At the four corners, in stern attitude,  
 Four statues of the Hebrew Prophets stood,  
 Gazing with calm indifference in their eyes  
 Upon this place of human sacrifice,  
 Round which was gathering fast the eager crowd,  
 With clamour of voices dissonant and loud,  
 And every roof and window was alive  
 With restless gazers, swarming like a hive.

The church-bells tolled, the chant of monks drew near,  
 Loud trumpets stammered forth their notes of fear,  
 A line of torches smoked along the street,  
 There was a stir, a rush, a tramp of feet,  
 And, with its banners floating in the air,  
 Slowly the long procession crossed the square,  
 And, to the statues of the Prophets bound,  
 The victims stood, with fagots piled around.  
 Then all the air a blast of trumpets shook,  
 And louder sang the monks with bell and book,  
 And the Hidalgo, lofty, stern, and proud,  
 Lifted his torch, and, bursting through the crowd,  
 Lighted in haste the fagots, and then fled,  
 Lest those imploring eyes should strike him dead!  
 O pitiless skies! why did your clouds retain  
 For peasants' fields their floods of hoarded rain?  
 O pitiless earth! why opened no abyss  
 To bury in its chasm a crime like this?  
 That night, a mingled column of fire and smoke  
 From the dark thickets of the forest broke,  
 And, glaring o'er the landscape leagues away,  
 Made all the fields and hamlets bright as day.

Wrapped in a sheet of flame the castle blazed,  
 And as the villagers in terror gazed,  
 They saw the figure of that cruel knight  
 Lean from a window in the turret's height,  
 His ghastly face illumined with the glare,  
 His hands upraised above his head in prayer,  
 Till the floor sank beneath him, and he fell  
 Down the black hollow of that burning well.

Three centuries and more above his bones  
 Have piled the oblivious years like funeral stones;  
 His name has perished with him, and no trace  
 Remains on earth of his afflicted race;  
 But Torquemada's name, with clouds o'ercast,  
 Looms in the distant landscape of the Past,  
 Like a burnt tower upon a blackened heath,  
 Lit by the fires of burning woods beneath!

## INTERLUDE.

Thus closed the tale of guilt and gloom,  
 That cast upon each listener's face  
 Its shadow, and for some brief space  
 Unbroken silence filled the room.  
 The Jew was thoughtful and distressed;  
 Upon his memory thronged and pressed  
 The persecution of his race,  
 Their wrongs and sufferings and disgrace;  
 His head was sunk upon his breast,  
 And from his eyes alternate came  
 Flashes of wrath and tears of shame.

The Student first the silence broke,  
 As one who long has lain in wait,  
 With purpose to retaliate,  
 And thus he dealt the avenging stroke.  
 "In such a company as this,  
 A tale so tragic seems amiss,  
 That by its terrible control  
 O'ermasters and drags down the soul  
 Into a fathomless abyss.  
 The Italian Tales that you disdain,  
 Some merry Night of Straparole,

Or Machiavelli's Belpagor,  
 Would cheer us and delight us more,  
 Give greater pleasure and less pain  
 Than your grim tragedies of Spain!"

And here the Poet raised his hand,  
 With such entreaty and command,  
 It stopped discussion at its birth,  
 And said: "The story I shall tell  
 Has meaning in it, if not mirth;  
 Listen, and hear what once befell  
 The merry birds of Killingworth!"

---

### THE POET'S TALE.

#### THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH.

It was the season, when through all the land  
 The merle and mavis build, and building sing  
 Those lovely lyrics, written by His hand,  
 Whom Saxon Cædmon calls the Blithe-heart King  
 When on the boughs the purple buds expand,  
 The banners of the vanguard of the Spring,  
 And rivulets, rejoicing, rush and leap,  
 And wave their fluttering signals from the steep.

The robin and the blue-bird, piping loud,  
 Filled all the blossoming orchards with their glee  
 The sparrows chirped as if they still were proud  
 Their race in Holy Writ should mentioned be;  
 And hungry crows assembled in a crowd,  
 Clamoured their piteous prayer incessantly,  
 Knowing who hears the ravens cry, and said:  
 "Give us, O Lord, this day our daily bread!"

Across the Sound the birds of passage sailed,  
 Speaking some unknown language strange and sweet  
 Of tropic isle remote, and passing hailed  
 The village with the cheers of all their fleet;  
 Or quarrelling together, laughed and railed  
 Like foreign sailors, landed in the street  
 Of seaport town, and with outlandish noise  
 Of oaths and gibberish frightening girls and boys.

Thus came the jocund Spring in Killingworth,  
 In fabulous days, some hundred years ago;  
 And thrifty farmers as they tilled the earth,  
 Heard with alarm the cawing of the crow,  
 That mingled with the universal mirth,  
 Cassandra-like, prognosticating woe;  
 They shook their heads, and doomed with dreadful words  
 To swift destruction the whole race of birds.

And a town-meeting was convened straightway  
 To set a price upon the guilty heads  
 Of these marauders, who, in lieu of pay,  
 Levied black-mail upon the garden beds  
 And cornfields, and beheld without dismay  
 The awful scarecrow, with his fluttering shreds;  
 The skeleton that waited at their feast,  
 Whereby their sinful pleasure was increased.

Then from his house, a temple painted white,  
 With fluted columns and a roof of red,  
 The Squire came forth, august and splendid sight!  
 Slowly descending, with majestic tread,  
 Three flights of steps, nor looking left nor right,  
 Down the long street he walked, as one who said,  
 "A town that boasts inhabitants like me  
 Can have no lack of good society!"

The Parson, too, appeared, a man austere,  
 The instinct of whose nature was to kill;  
 The wrath of God he preached from year to year,  
 And read, with fervour, Edwards on the Will;  
 His favourite pastime was to slay the deer  
 In Summer on some Adirondac hill;  
 E'en now, while walking down the rural lane  
 He lopped the wayside lilies with his cane.

From the Academy, whose belfry crowned  
 The hill of Science with its vane of brass,  
 Came the Preceptor, gazing idly round,  
 Now at the clouds, and now at the green grass,  
 And all absorbed in reveries profound  
 Of fair Almira in the upper class,  
 Who was, as in a sonnet he had said,  
 As pure as water, and as good as bread.

And next the Deacon issued from his door,  
 In his voluminous neck-cloth, white as snow ;  
 A suit of sable bombazine he wore ;  
 His form was ponderous, and his step was slow ;  
 There never was so wise a man before ;  
 He seemed the incarnate " Well, I told you so !"  
 And to perpetuate his great renown  
 There was a street named after him in town.

These came together in the new town-hall,  
 With sundry farmers from the region round.  
 The Squire presided, dignified and tall,  
 His air impressive and his reasoning sound.  
 Ill fared it with the birds, both great and small ;  
 Hardly a friend in all that crowd they found,  
 But enemies enough, who every one  
 Charged them with all the crimes beneath the sun.

When they had ended, from his place apart,  
 Rose the Preceptor, to redress the wrong,  
 And, trembling like a steed before the start,  
 Looked round bewildered on the expectant throng ;  
 Then thought of fair Almira, and took heart  
 To speak out what was in him, clear and strong,  
 Alike regardless of their smile or frown,  
 And quite determined not to be laughed down.

" Plato, anticipating the Reviewers,  
 From his Republic banished without pity  
 The Poets ; in this little town of yours,  
 You put to death, by means of a Committee,  
 The ballad-singers and the Troubadours,  
 The street-musicians of the heavenly city,  
 The birds, who make sweet music for us all  
 In our dark hours, as David did for Saul.

" The thrush that carols at the dawn of day  
 From the green steeples of the piny wood ;  
 The oriole in the elm ; the noisy jay,  
 Jargonning like a foreigner at his food ;  
 The blue-bird balanced on some topmost spray,  
 Flooding with melody the neighbourhood ;  
 Linnet and meadow-lark, and all the throng  
 That dwell in nests and have the gift of song.

“ You slay them all ! and wherefore ? for the gain  
 Of a scant handful more or less of wheat,  
 Or rye, or barley, or some other grain,  
 Scratched up at random by industrious feet,  
 Searching for worm or weevil after rain !  
 Or a few cherries, that are not so sweet  
 As are the songs these uninvited guests  
 Sing at their feast with comfortable breasts.

“ Do you ne'er think what wondrous beings these ?  
 Do you ne'er think who made them, and who taught  
 The dialect they speak, where melodies  
 Alone are the interpreters of thought ?  
 Whose household words are songs in many keys,  
 Sweeter than instrument of man e'er caught !  
 Whose habitations in the tree-tops even  
 Are half-way houses on the road to heaven !

“ Think, every morning when the sun peeps through  
 The dim, leaf-latticed windows of the grove  
 How jubilant the happy birds renew  
 Their old, melodious madrigals of love !  
 And when you think of this, remember too  
 'Tis always morning somewhere, and above  
 The awakening continents, from shore to shore,  
 Somewhere the birds are singing evermore.

“ Think of your woods and orchards without birds !  
 Of empty nests that cling to boughs and beams  
 As in an idiot's brain remembered words  
 Hang empty 'mid the cobwebs of his dreams !  
 Will bleat of flocks or bellowing of herds  
 Make up for the lost music, when your teams  
 Drag home the stingy harvest, and no more  
 The feathered gleaners follow to your door ?

“ What ! would you rather see the incessant stir  
 Of insects in the winrows of the hay,  
 And hear the locust and the grasshopper  
 Their melancholy hurdy-gurdies play ?  
 Is this more pleasant to you than the whirr  
 Of meadow-lark, and its sweet roundelay,  
 Or twitter of little field-fares, as you take  
 Your nooning in the shade of bush and brake ?

“ You call them thieves and pillagers ; but know  
 They are the wingèd wardens of your farms,  
 Who from the cornfields drive the insidious foe,  
 And from your harvests keep a hundred harms ;  
 Even the blackest of them all, the crow,  
 Renders good service as your man-at-arms,  
 Crushing the beetle in his coat of mail,  
 And crying havoc on the slug and snail.

“ How can I teach your children gentleness,  
 And mercy to the weak, and reverence  
 For Life, which, in its weakness or excess,  
 Is still a gleam of God’s omnipotence,  
 Or Death, which, seeming darkness, is no less  
 The selfsame light, although averted hence,  
 When, by your laws, your actions, and your speech,  
 You contradict the very things I teach ?”

With this he closed ; and through the audience went  
 A murmur, like the rustle of dead leaves ;  
 The farmers laughed and nodded, and some bent  
 Their yellow heads together like their sheaves ;  
 Men have no faith in fine-spun sentiment  
 Who put their trust in bullocks and in bees.  
 The birds were doomed ; and, as the record shows,  
 A bounty offered for the heads of crows.

There was another audience out of reach,  
 Who had no voice nor vote in making laws,  
 But in the papers read his little speech,  
 And crowned his modest temples with applause ;  
 They made him conscious, each one more than each,  
 He still was victor, vanquished in their cause.  
 Sweetest of all the applause he won from thee,  
 O fair Almira at the Academy !

And so the dreadful massacre began ;  
 O’er fields and orchards, and o’er woodland crests,  
 The ceaseless fusillade of terror ran,  
 Dead fell the birds, with blood-stains on their breasts,  
 Or wounded crept away from sight of man,  
 While the young died of famine in their nests ;  
 A slaughter to be told in groans, not words,  
 The very St. Bartholomew of Birds !



The Summer came, and all the birds were dead ;  
The days were like hot coals ; the very ground  
Was burned to ashes ; in the orchards fed  
Myriads of caterpillars, and around  
The cultivated fields and garden beds  
Hosts of devouring insects crawled, and found  
No foe to check their march, till they had made  
The land a desert without leaf or shade.

Devoured by worms, like Herod, was the town,  
Because, like Herod, it had ruthlessly  
Slaughtered the Innocents. From the trees spun down  
The canker-worms upon the passers-by,  
Upon each woman's bonnet, shawl, and gown,  
Who shook them off with just a little cry ;  
They were the terror of each favourite walk,  
The endless theme of all the village talk.

The farmers grew impatient, but a few  
Confessed their error, and would not complain,  
For after all, the best thing one can do  
When it is raining, is to let it rain.  
Then they repealed the law, although they knew  
It would not call the dead to life again ;  
As school-boys, finding their mistake too late,  
Draw a wet sponge across the accusing slate.

That year in Killingworth the Autumn came  
Without the light of his majestic look,  
The wonder of the falling tongues of flame,  
The illumined pages of his Doomsday-Book.  
A few lost leaves blushed crimson with their shame,  
And drowned themselves despairing in the brook,  
While the wild wind went moaning everywhere,  
Lamenting the dead children of the air!

But the next Spring a stranger sight was seen,  
A sight that never yet by bard was sung,  
As great a wonder as it would have been  
If some dumb animal had found a tongue !  
A wagon, overarched with evergreen,  
Upon whose boughs were wicker cages hung,  
All full of singing birds, came down the street,  
Filling the air with music wild and sweet.

*TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.*

From all the country round these birds were brought,  
 By order of the town, with anxious quest,  
 And, loosened from their wicker prisons, sought  
 In woods and fields the places they loved best,  
 Singing loud canticles, which many thought  
 Were satires to the authorities addressed,  
 While others, listening in green lanes, averred  
 Such lovely music never had been heard!

But blither still and louder carolled they  
 Upon the morrow, for they seemed to know  
 It was the fair Almira's wedding-day,  
 And everywhere, around, above, below,  
 When the Preceptor bore his bride away,  
 Their songs burst forth in joyous overflow,  
 And a new heaven bent over a new earth  
 Amid the sunny farms of Killingworth.

---

FINALE.

THE hour was late ; the fire burned low,  
 The landlord's eyes were closed in sleep,  
 And near the story's end a deep  
 Sonorous sound at times was heard,  
 As when the distant bagpipes blow.  
 At this all laughed ; the Landlord stirred,  
 As one awakening from a swoond,  
 And, gazing anxiously around,  
 Protested that he had not slept,  
 But only shut his eyes, and kept  
 His ears attentive to each word.

Then all arose, and said " Good Night."  
 Alone remained the drowsy Squire  
 To rake the embers of the fire,  
 And quench the waning parlour light :  
 While from the windows, here and there,  
 The scattered lamps a moment gleamed,  
 And the illumined hostel seemed  
 The constellation of the Bear,  
 Downward, athwart the misty air,  
 Sinking and setting toward the sun.  
 Far off the village clock struck one.

## TRANSLATIONS.

### COPLAS DE MANRIQUE.

FROM THE SPANISH.

O LET the soul her slumbers break,  
Let thought be quickened, and awake ;  
Awake to see  
How soon this life is past and gone,  
And death comes softly stealing on,  
How silently !

Swiftly our pleasures glide away,  
Our hearts recall the distant day  
With many sighs ;  
The moments that are speeding fast  
We heed not, but the past,—the past,—  
More highly prize.

Onward its course the present keeps,  
Onward the constant current sweeps,  
Till life is done ;  
And, did we judge of time aright,  
The past and future in their flight  
Would be as one.

Let no one fondly dream again,  
That Hope and all her shadowy train  
Will not decay ;  
Fleeting as were the dreams of old,  
Remembered like a tale that's told,  
They pass away.

Our lives are rivers, gliding free  
To that unfathomed, boundless sea,  
The silent grave !

Thither all earthly pomp and boast  
Roll, to be swallowed up and lost  
In one dark wave.

Thither the mighty torrents stray,  
Thither the brook pursues its way,  
And tinkling rill.  
There all are equal. Side by side  
The poor man and the son of pride  
Lie calm and still.

I will not here invoke the throng  
Of orators and sons of song,  
The deathless few ;  
Fiction entices and deceives,  
And, sprinkled o'er her fragrant leaves,  
Lies poisonous dew.

To One alone my thoughts arise,  
The Eternal Truth,—the Good and  
Wise,—

To Him I cry,  
Who shared on earth our common lot,  
But the world comprehended not  
His deity.

This world is but the rugged road  
Which leads us to the bright abode  
Of peace above ;  
So let us choose that narrow way,  
Which leads no traveller's foot astray  
From realms of love.

Our cradle is the starting-place,  
 In life we run the onward race,  
 And reach the goal;  
 When, in the mansions of the blest,  
 Death leaves to its eternal rest  
 The weary soul.

Did we but use it as we ought,  
 This world would school each wander-  
     ing thought  
 To its high state.  
 Faith wings the soul beyond the sky,  
 Up to that better world on high,  
 For which we wait.

Yes,—the glad messenger of love,  
 To guide us to our home above,  
 The Saviour came;  
 Born amid mortal cares and fears,  
 He suffered in this vale of tears  
 A death of shame.

Behold of what delusive worth  
 The bubbles we pursue on earth,  
 The shapes we chase;  
 Amid a world of treachery!  
 They vanish ere death shuts the eye,  
 And leave no trace.

Time steals them from us,—chances  
     strange,  
 Disastrous accidents, and change,  
 That come to all;  
 Even in the most exalted state,  
 Relentless sweeps the stroke of fate;  
 The strongest fall.

Tell me,—the charms that lovers seek  
 In the clear eye and blushing cheek,  
 The hues that play  
 O'er rosy lip and brow of snow,  
 When hoary age approaches slow,  
 Ah, where are they?

The cunning skill, the curious arts,  
 The glorious strength that youth imparts  
 In life's first stage;  
 These shall become a heavy weight,  
 When Time swings wide his outward  
     gate  
 To weary age.

The noble blood of Gothic name,  
 Heroes emblazoned high to fame,  
 In long array;  
 How, in the onward course of time,  
 The landmarks of that race sublime  
 Were swept away!

Some, the degraded slaves of lust,  
 Prostrate and trampled in the dust,  
 Shall rise no more;  
 Others, by guilt and crime, maintain  
 The scutcheon, that, without a stain,  
 Their fathers bore.

Wealth and the high estate of pride,  
 With what untimely speed they glide,  
 How soon depart!  
 Bid not the shadowy phantoms stay,  
 The vassals of a mistress they,  
 Of fickle heart.

These gifts in Fortune's hands are  
     found;  
 Her swift revolving wheel turns round,  
 And they are gone!  
 No rest the inconstant goddess knows,  
 But changing, and without repose,  
 Still hurries on.

Even could the hand of avarice save  
 Its gilded baubles, till the grave  
 Reclaimed its prey,  
 Let none on such poor hopes rely;  
 Life, like an empty dream, flits by,  
 And where are they?

Earthly desires and sensual lust  
 Are passions springing from the dust,—  
 They fade and die ;  
 But, in the life beyond the tomb,  
 They seal the immortal spirit's doom  
 Eternally !

The pleasures and delights, which mask  
 In treacherous smiles life's serious task,  
 What are they, all,  
 But the fleet coursers of the chase,  
 And death an ambush in the race,  
 Wherein we fall ?

No foe, no dangerous pass, we heed,  
 Brook no delay,—but onward speed  
 With loosened rein ;  
 And, when the fatal snare is near,  
 We strive to check our mad career,  
 But strive in vain.

Could we new charms to age impart,  
 And fashion with a cunning art  
 The human face,  
 As we can clothe the soul with light,  
 And make the glorious spirit bright  
 With heavenly grace,—

How busily each passing hour  
 Should we exert that magic power !  
 What ardour show,  
 To deck the sensual slave of sin,  
 Yet leave the freeborn soul within,  
 In weeds of woe !

Monarchs, the powerful and the strong,  
 Famous in history and in song  
 Of olden time,  
 Saw, by the stern decrees of fate,  
 Their kingdoms lost, and desolate  
 Their race sublime.

Who is the champion? who the strong?  
 Pontiff and priest, and sceptred throng?  
 On these shall fall

As heavily the hand of Death,  
 As when it stays the shepherd's breath  
 Beside his stall.

I speak not of the Trojan name,  
 Neither its glory nor its shame  
 Has met our eyes ;  
 Nor of Rome's great and glorious dead,  
 Though we have heard so oft, and read,  
 Their histories.

Little avails it now to know  
 Of ages passed so long ago,  
 Nor how they rolled ;  
 Our theme shall be of yesterday,  
 Which to oblivion sweeps away  
 Like days of old.

Where is the King, Don Juan? Where  
 Each royal prince and noble heir  
 Of Aragon ?  
 Where are the courtly gallantries ?  
 The deeds of love and high emprise,  
 In battle done ?

Tourney and joust, that charmed the eye,  
 And scarf, and gorgeous panoply,  
 And nodding plume,—  
 What were they but a pageant scene ?  
 What but the garlands, gay and green,  
 That deck the tomb ?

Where are the high-born dames, and  
 where  
 Their gay attire, and jewelled hair,  
 And odours sweet ?  
 Where are the gentle knights that came  
 To kneel and breathe love's ardent flame,  
 Low at their feet ?

Where is the song of Troubadour ?  
 Where are the lute and gay tambour  
 They loved of yore ?  
 Where is the mazy dance of old,  
 The flowing robes, inwrought with gold,  
 The dancers wore ?

And he who next the sceptre swayed,  
Henry, whose royal court displayed  
Such power and pride ;  
O, in what winning smiles arrayed,  
The world its various pleasures laid  
His throne beside !

But O, how false and full of guile  
That world which wore so soft a smile  
But to betray !  
She, that had been his friend before,  
Now from the fated monarch tore  
Her charms away.

The countless gifts,—the stately walls,  
The royal palaces, and halls  
All filled with gold ;  
Plate with armorial bearings wrought,  
Chambers with ample treasures fraught  
Of wealth untold ;

The noble steeds and harness bright,  
And gallant lord, and stalwart knight,  
In rich array,—  
Where shall we seek them now? Alas!  
Like the bright dewdrops on the grass,  
They passed away.

His brother, too, whose factious zeal  
Usurped the sceptre of Castile,  
Unskilled to reign ;  
What a gay, brilliant court had he,  
When all the flower of chivalry  
Was in his train !

But he was mortal ; and the breath,  
That flamed from the hot forge of Death,  
Blasted his years ;  
Judgment of God ! that flame by thee,  
When raging fierce and fearfully,  
Was quenched in tears !

Spain's haughty Constable,—the true  
And gallant Master, whom we knew  
Most loved of all

Breathe not a whisper of his pride,—  
He on the gloomy scaffold died,  
Ignoble fall !

The countless treasures of his care,  
His hamlets green and cities fair,  
His mighty power,—  
What were they all but grief and shame,  
Tears and a broken heart, when came  
The parting hour ?

His other brothers, proud and high,  
Masters, who, in prosperity,  
Might rival kings ;  
Who made the bravest and the best  
The bondsmen of their high behest,  
Their underlings ;

What was their prosperous estate,  
When high exalted and elate  
With power and pride ?  
What, but a transient gleam of light,  
A flame, which, glaring at its height,  
Grew dim and died ?

So many a duke of royal name,  
Marquis and count of spotless fame,  
And baron brave,  
That might the sword of empire wield,  
All these, O Death, hast thou concealed  
In the dark grave !

Their deeds of mercy and of arms,  
In peaceful days, or war's alarms,  
When thou dost show,  
O Death, thy stern and angry face,  
One stroke of thy all-powerful mace  
Can overthrow.

Unnumbered hosts, that threaten nigh,  
Pennon and standard flaunting high,  
And flag displayed ;  
High battlements intrenched around,  
Bastion, and moated wall, and mound,  
And palisade,

And covered trench, secure and deep,—  
 All these cannot one victim keep,  
 O Death, from thee,  
 When thou dost battle in thy wrath,  
 And thy strong shafts pursue their path  
 Unerringly.

O World! so few the years we live,  
 Would that the life which thou dost give  
 Were life indeed!  
 Alas! thy sorrows fall so fast,  
 Our happiest hour is when at last  
 The soul is freed.

Our days are covered o'er with grief,  
 And sorrows neither few nor brief  
 Veil all in gloom;  
 Left desolate of real good,  
 Within this cheerless solitude  
 No pleasures bloom.

Thy pilgrimage begins in tears,  
 And ends in bitter doubts and fears,  
 Or dark despair;  
 Midway so many toils appear,  
 That he who lingers longest here  
 Knows most of care.

Thy goods are bought with many a  
 groan,  
 By the hot sweat of toil alone,  
 And weary hearts;  
 Fleet-footed is the approach of woe,  
 But with a lingering step and slow  
 Its form departs.

And he, the good man's shield and shade,  
 To whom all hearts their homage paid,  
 As Virtue's son,—  
 Roderic Manrique,—he whose name  
 Is written on the scroll of Fame,  
 Spain's champion;

His signal deeds and prowess high  
 Demand no pompous eulogy,—  
 Ye saw his deeds!

Why should their praise in verse be  
 sung?

The name, that dwells on every tongue,  
 No minstrel needs.

To friends a friend;—how kind to all  
 The vassals of this ancient hall  
 And feudal fief!  
 To foes how stern a foe was he!  
 And to the valiant and the free  
 How brave a chief!

What prudence with the old and wise:  
 What grace in youthful gaieties;  
 In all how sage!  
 Benignant to the serf and slave,  
 He showed the base and falsely brave  
 A lion's rage.

His was Octavian's prosperous star,  
 The rush of Cæsar's conquering car  
 At battle's call;  
 His, Scipio's virtue; his, the skill  
 And the indomitable will  
 Of Hannibal.

His was a Trajan's goodness,—his  
 A Titus' noble charities  
 And righteous laws;  
 The arm of Hector, and the might  
 Of Tully, to maintain the right  
 In truth's just cause:

The clemency of Antonine,  
 Aurelius' countenance divine,  
 Firm, gentle, still;  
 The eloquence of Adrian,  
 And Theodosius' love to man,  
 And generous will:

In tented field and bloody fray,  
 An Alexander's vigorous sway  
 And stern command;  
 The faith of Constantine; ay, more,  
 The fervent love Camillus bore  
 His native land.

He left no well-filled treasury,  
 He heaped no pile of riches high,  
 Nor massive plate ;  
 He fought the Moors,—and, in their fall,  
 City and tower and castle wall  
 Were his estate.

Upon the hard-fought battle-ground,  
 Brave steeds and gallant riders found  
 A common grave ;  
 And there the warrior's hand did gain  
 The rents, and the long vassal train,  
 That conquest gave.

And if, of old, his halls displayed  
 The honoured and exalted grade  
 His worth had gained,  
 So, in the dark, disastrous hour,  
 Brothers and bondsmen of his power  
 His hand sustained.

After high deeds, not left untold,  
 In the stern warfare, which of old  
 'Twas his to share,  
 Such noble leagues he made, that more  
 And fairer regions, than before,  
 His guerdon were.

These are the records, half effaced,  
 Which, with the hand of youth, he  
 traced

On history's page ;  
 But with fresh victories he drew  
 Each fading character anew  
 In his old age.

By his unrivalled skill, by great,  
 And veteran service to the state,  
 By worth adored,  
 He stood, in his high dignity,  
 The proudest knight of chivalry  
 Knight of the Sword.

He found his cities and domains  
 Beneath a tyrant's galling chains  
 And cruel power ;

But by fierce battle and blockade  
 Soon his own banner was displayed  
 From every tower.

By the tried valour of his hand,  
 His monarch and his native land  
 Were nobly served ;—  
 Let Portugal repeat the story,  
 And proud Castile, who shared the glory  
 His arms deserved.

And when so oft, for weal or woe,  
 His life upon the fatal throw  
 Had been cast down ;  
 When he had served with patriot zeal  
 Beneath the banner of Castile,  
 His sovereign's crown ;

And done such deeds of valour strong  
 That neither history nor song  
 Can count them all ;  
 Then, on Ocafia's castled rock,  
 Death at his portal came to knock,  
 With sudden call,—

Saying, " Good Cavalier, prepare  
 To leave this world of toil and care  
 With joyful mien ;  
 Let thy strong heart of steel this day  
 Put on its armour for the fray,—  
 The closing scene.

" Since thou hast been in battle-strife,  
 So prodigal of health and life,  
 For earthly fame,  
 Let virtue nerve thy heart again ;  
 Loud on the last stern battle-plain  
 They call thy name.

" Think not the struggle that draws near  
 Too terrible for man,—nor fear  
 To meet the foe ;  
 Nor let thy noble spirit grieve,  
 Its life of glorious fame to leave  
 On earth below.



"A life of honour and of worth  
Has no eternity on earth,—  
'Tis but a name ;  
And yet its glory far exceeds  
That base and sensual life, which leads  
To want and shame.

"The eternal life, beyond the sky,  
Wealth cannot purchase, nor the high  
And proud estate ;  
The soul in dalliance laid,—the spirit  
Corrupt with sin,—shall not inherit  
A joy so great.

"But the good monk, in cloistered cell,  
Shall gain it by his book and bell,  
His prayers and tears ;  
And the brave knight, whose arm  
endures

Fierce battle, and against the Moors  
His standard rears.

"And thou, brave knight, whose hand  
has poured  
The life-blood of the Pagan horde  
O'er all the land,  
In heaven shalt thou receive, at length  
The guerdon of thine earthly strength  
And dauntless hand.

"Cheered onward by this promise sure,  
Strong in the faith entire and pure  
Thou dost profess,  
Depart,—thy hope is certainty,—  
The third—the better life on high  
Shalt thou possess."

"O Death, no more, no more delay ;  
My spirit longs to flee away,  
And be at rest ;

The will of heaven my will shall be,—  
I bow to the divine decree,  
To God's behest.

"My soul is ready to depart,  
No thought rebels, the obedient heart  
Breathes forth no sigh ;  
The wish on earth to linger still  
Were vain, when 'tis God's sovereign  
will  
That we shall die.

"O Thou, that for our sins didst take  
A human form, and humbly make  
Thy home on earth ;  
Thou, that to thy divinity  
A human nature didst ally  
By mortal birth,

"And in that form didst suffer here  
Torment, and agony, and fear,  
So patiently ;  
By thy redeeming grace alone,  
And not for merits of my own,  
O, pardon me!"

As thus the dying warrior prayed,  
Without one gathering mist or shade  
Upon his mind ;  
Encircled by his family,  
Watched by affection's gentle eye  
So soft and kind ;

His soul to Him, who gave it, rose ;  
God lead it to its long repose,  
Its glorious rest !

And though the warrior's sun has set,  
Its light shall linger round us yet,  
Bright, radiant, blest.

NOTE.—DON JORGE MANRIQUE, the author of the preceding poem, flourished in the last half of the fifteenth century. He followed the profession of arms; and Mariana, in his History of Spain, makes honourable mention of him, as being present at the siege of Uclès; he speaks of him as "a youth of estimable qualities, who in this war gave brilliant proofs of his valour. He died young—having been mortally wounded in a skirmish near Canavette, in the year 1479—and was thus cut off from long exercising his great virtues, and exhibiting to the world the light of his genius, which was already known to fame."

## THE GOOD SHEPHERD.

FROM THE SPANISH OF LOPE DE VEGA.

SHEPHERD! that with thine amorous, sylvan song  
 Hast broken the slumber which encompassed me,—  
 That mad'st thy crook from the accursèd tree,  
 On which thy powerful arms were stretched so long!  
 Lead me to mercy's ever-flowing fountains;  
 For thou my shepherd, guard, and guide shalt be;  
 I will obey thy voice, and wait to see  
 Thy feet all beautiful upon the mountains.  
 Hear, Shepherd!—Thou who for thy flock art dying,  
 O, wash away these scarlet sins, for thou  
 Rejoicest at the contrite sinner's vow.  
 O, wait!—to thee my weary soul is crying,—  
 Wait for me!—Yet why ask it when I see,  
 With feet nailed to the cross, thou'rt waiting still for me!



## TO-MORROW.

FROM THE SPANISH OF LOPE DE VEGA.

LORD, what am I, that, with unceasing care,  
 Thou didst seek after me,—that thou didst wait,  
 Wet with unhealthy dews, before my gate,  
 And pass the gloomy nights of winter there?  
 O strange delusion!—that I did not greet  
 Thy blest approach, and O, to Heaven how lost,  
 If my ingratitude's unkindly frost  
 Has chilled the bleeding wounds upon thy feet.  
 How oft my guardian angel gently cried,  
 "Soul, from thy casement look, and thou shalt see  
 How he persists to knock and wait for thee!"  
 And, O! how often to that voice of sorrow  
 "To-morrow we will open," I replied,  
 And when the morrow came I answered still, 'To-morrow.'



## THE NATIVE LAND.

FROM THE SPANISH OF FRANCISCO DE ALDANA.

CLEAR fount of light ! my native land on high,  
 Bright with a glory that shall never fade !  
 Mansion of truth ! without a veil or shade,  
 Thy holy quiet meets the spirit's eye.  
 There dwells the soul in its ethereal essence,  
 Gasping no longer for life's feeble breath ;  
 But sentinel'd in heaven, its glorious presence  
 With pitying eye beholds, yet fears not, death.  
 Belovèd country ! banished from thy shore,  
 A stranger in this prison-house of clay,  
 The exiled spirit weeps and sighs for thee !  
 Heavenward the bright perfections I adore  
 Direct, and the sure promise cheers the way,  
 That, whither love aspires, there shall my dwelling be.



## THE IMAGE OF GOD.

FROM THE SPANISH OF FRANCISCO DE ALDANA.

O LORD ! that seest, from yon starry height,  
 Centred in one the future and the past,  
 Fashioned in thine own image, see how fast  
 The world obscures in me what once was bright !  
 Eternal Sun ! the warmth which thou hast given  
 To cheer life's flowery April, fast decays ;  
 Yet, in the hoary winter of my days,  
 For ever green shall be my trust in Heaven.  
 Celestial King ! O let thy presence pass  
 Before my spirit, and an image fair  
 Shall meet that look of mercy from on high,  
 As the reflected image in a glass  
 Doth meet the look of him who seeks it there,  
 And owes its being to the gazer's eye.



## THE BROOK.

FROM THE SPANISH.

LAUGH of the mountain!—lyre of bird and tree!  
 Pomp of the meadow! mirror of the morn!  
 The soul of April, unto whom are born  
 The rose and jessamine, leaps wild in thee!  
 Although, where'er thy devious current strays,  
 The lap of earth with gold and silver teems,  
 To me thy clear proceeding brighter seems  
 Than golden sands that charm each shepherd's gaze.  
 How without guile thy bosom, all transparent  
 As the pure crystal, lets the curious eye  
 Thy secrets scan, thy smooth, round pebbles count!  
 How, without malice murmuring, glides thy current!  
 O sweet simplicity of days gone by!  
 Thou shun'st the haunts of man, to dwell in limpid fount!



## THE CELESTIAL PILOT.

FROM DANTE. PURGATORIO, II.

AND now, behold! as at the approach of morning,  
 Through the gross vapours, Mars grows fiery red  
 Down in the west upon the ocean floor,

Appeared to me,—may I again behold it!—  
 A light along the sea, so swiftly coming,  
 Its motion by no flight of wing is equalled.

And when therefrom I had withdrawn a little  
 Mine eyes, that I might question my conductor,  
 Again I saw it brighter grown and larger.

Thereafter, on all sides of it, appeared  
 I knew not what of white, and underneath,  
 Little by little, there came forth another.

My master yet had uttered not a word,  
 While the first brightness into wings unfolded;  
 But, when he clearly recognised the pilot,

He cried aloud: "Quick, quick, and bow the knee!  
Behold the Angel of God! fold up thy hands!  
Henceforward shalt thou see such officers!

"See how he scorns all human arguments,  
So that no oar he wants, nor other sail  
Than his own wings, between so distant shores!

"See, how he holds them, pointed straight to heaven,  
Fanning the air with the eternal pinions,  
That do not moult themselves like mortal hair!"

And then, as nearer and more near us came  
The Bird of Heaven, more glorious he appeared,  
So that the eye could not sustain his presence.

But down I cast it; and he came to shore  
With a small vessel, gliding swift and light,  
So that the water swallowed nought thereof.

Upon the stern stood the Celestial Pilot!  
Beatitude seemed written in his face!  
And more than a hundred spirits sat within.

"*In exitu Israel out of Egypt!*"  
Thus sang they altogether in one voice,  
With whatso in that Psalm is after written.

Then made he sign of holy rood upon them.  
Whereat all cast themselves upon the shore,  
And he departed swiftly as he came.



## THE TERRESTRIAL PARADISE.

FROM DANTE. PURGATORIO, XXVIII.

LONGING already to search in and round  
The heavenly forest, dense and living green,  
Which to the eyes tempered the new-born day,

Withouten more delay I left the bank,  
Crossing the level country slowly, slowly,  
Over the soil, that everywhere breathed fragrance.

A gently-breathing air, that no mutation  
Had in itself, smote me upon the forehead,  
No heavier blow, than of a pleasant breeze,

Whereat the tremulous branches readily  
Did all of them bow downward towards that side  
Where its first shadow casts the Holy Mountain ;

Yet not from their upright direction bent  
So that the little birds upon their tops  
Should cease the practice of their tuneful art ;

But, with full-throated joy, the hours of prime  
Singing received they in the midst of foliage  
That made monotonous burden to their rhymes,

Even as from branch to branch it gathering swells,  
Through the pine forests on the shore of Chiassi,  
When Æolus unlooses the Sirocco.

Already my slow steps had led me on  
Into the ancient wood so far, that I  
Could see no more the place where I had entered.

And lo ! my farther course cut off a river  
Which, towards the left hand, with its little waves,  
Bent down the grass, that on its margin sprang.

All waters that on earth most limpid are,  
Would seem to have within themselves some mixture,  
Compared with that, which nothing doth conceal,

Although it moves on with a brown, brown current,  
Under the shade perpetual, that never  
Ray of the sun lets in, nor of the moon.



## BEATRICE.

FROM DANTE. PURGATORIO, XXX. XXXI.

EVEN as the Blessed, in the new covenant,  
Shall rise up quickened, each one from his grave,  
Wearing again the garments of the flesh ;

So, upon that celestial chariot,  
A hundred rose *ad vocem tanti senis*,  
Ministers and messengers of life eternal.

They all were saying: "*Benedictus qui venis,*"  
And scattering flowers above and round about,  
"*Manibus o date lilia plenis.*"

I once beheld, at the approach of day,  
The orient sky all stained with roseate hues,  
And the other heaven with light serene adorned,

And the sun's face uprising, overshadowed,  
So that, by temperate influence of vapours,  
The eye sustained his aspect for long while;

Thus in the bosom of a cloud of flowers,  
Which from those hands angelic were thrown up,  
And now descended inside and without

With crown of olive o'er a snow-white veil,  
Appeared a lady, under a green mantle,  
Vested in colours of the living flame.

\* \* \* \* \*

Even as the snow, among the living rafters  
Upon the back of Italy, congeals,  
Blown on and beaten by Sclavonian winds,

And then dissolving, filters through itself,  
Whene'er the land, that loses shadow, breathes,  
Like as a taper melts before a fire,

Even such I was, without a sigh or tear,  
Before the song of those who chime for ever  
After the chiming of the eternal spheres;

But when I heard in those sweet melodies  
Compassion for me, more than they had said,  
"O wherefore, lady, dost thou thus consume him?"

The ice that was about my heart congealed,  
To air and water changed, and, in my anguish,  
Through lips and eyes came gushing from my breast.

\* \* \* \* \*

Confusion and dismay, together mingled,  
 Forced such a feeble "Yes!" out of my mouth,  
 To understand it one had need of sight.

Even as a cross-bow breaks, when 'tis discharged,  
 Too tensely drawn the bow-string and the bow,  
 And with less force the arrow hits the mark ;

So I gave way under this heavy burden,  
 Gushing forth into bitter tears and sighs,  
 And the voice, fainting, flagged upon its passage.



## SPRING.

FROM THE FRENCH OF CHARLES D'ORLEANS.

XV. CENTURY.

GENTLE Spring!—in sunshine clad,  
 Well dost thou thy power display !  
 For Winter maketh the light heart sad,  
 And thou,—thou makest the sad heart gay.  
 He sees thee, and calls to his gloomy train,  
 The sleet, and the snow, and the wind, and the rain ;  
 And they shrink away, and they flee in fear,  
 When thy merry step draws near.

Winter giveth the fields and the trees, so old,  
 Their beards of icicles and snow ;  
 And the rain, it raineth so fast and cold,  
 We must cower over the embers low ;  
 And, snugly housed from the wind and weather,  
 Mope like birds that are changing feather.  
 But the storm retires, and the sky grows clear,  
 When thy merry step draws near.

Winter maketh the sun in the gloomy sky  
 Wrap him round with a mantle of cloud ;  
 But, Heaven be praised, thy step is nigh ;  
 Thou tearest away the mournful shroud,  
 And the earth looks bright, and Winter surly,  
 Who has toiled for nought both late and early,  
 Is banished afar by the new-born year,  
 When thy merry step draws near.



## THE CHILD ASLEEP.

FROM THE FRENCH.

SWEET babe! true portrait of thy father's face,  
 Sleep on the bosom, that thy lips have pressed!  
 Sleep, little one; and closely, gently place  
 Thy drowsy eyelid on thy mother's breast.

Upon that tender eye, my little friend,  
 Soft sleep shall come, that cometh not to me!  
 I watch to see thee, nourish thee, defend;—  
 'Tis sweet to watch with thee, alone for thee!

His arms fall down; sleep sits upon his brow;  
 His eye is closed; he sleeps, nor dreams of harm.  
 Wore not his cheek the apple's ruddy glow,  
 Would you not say he slept on Death's cold arm?

Awake, my boy!—I tremble with affright!  
 Awake, and chase this fatal thought!—Unclose  
 Thine eye but for one moment on the light!  
 Even at the price of thine, give me repose!

Sweet error!—he but slept,—I breathe again;  
 Come, gentle dreams, the hour of sleep beguile!  
 O! when shall he, for whom I sigh in vain,  
 Beside me watch to see thy waking smile?



## THE BIRD AND THE SHIP.

FROM THE GERMAN OF MÜLLER.

“THE rivers rush into the sea,  
 By castle and town they go;  
 The winds behind them merrily  
 Their noisy trumpets blow.

“The clouds are passing far and high,  
 We little birds in them play;  
 And everything, that can sing and fly,  
 Goes with us, and far away.

- “I greet thee, bonny boat! Whither, or whence,  
With thy fluttering golden band?”—
- “I greet thee, little bird! To the wide sea  
I haste from the narrow land.
- “Full and swollen is every sail;  
I see no longer a hill,  
I have trusted all to the sounding gale,  
And it will not let me stand still.
- “And wilt thou, little bird, go with us?  
Thou mayest stand on the mainmast tall,  
For full to sinking is my house  
With merry companions all.”—
- “I need not and seek not company,  
Bonny boat, I can sing all alone;  
For the mainmast tall too heavy am I,  
Bonny boat, I have wings of my own.
- “High over the sails, high over the mast,  
Who shall gainsay these joys?  
When thy merry companions are still, at last,  
Thou shalt hear the sound of my voice.
- “Who neither may rest, nor listen may,  
God bless them every one!  
I dart away, in the bright blue day,  
And the golden fields of the sun.
- “Thus do I sing my weary song,  
Wherever the four winds blow;  
And this same song, my whole life long,  
Neither Poet nor Printer may know.”



### KING CHRISTIAN.

A NATIONAL SONG OF DENMARK.—FROM THE DANISH OF JOHANNES EVALD.

KING CHRISTIAN stood by the lofty mast  
In mist and smoke;  
His sword was hammering so fast,  
Through Gothic helm and brain it passed;  
Then sank each hostile hulk and mast,  
In mist and smoke.

"Fly!" shouted they, "fly, he who can!  
 Who braves of Denmark's Christian  
 The stroke?"

Nils Juel gave heed to the tempest's roar,  
 Now is the hour!  
 He hoisted his blood-red flag once more,  
 And smote upon the foe full sore,  
 And shouted loud, through the tempest's roar,  
 "Now is the hour!"

"Fly!" shouted they, "for shelter fly!  
 Of Denmark's Juel who can defy  
 The power?"

North Sea! a glimpse of Wessel rent  
 Thy murky sky!  
 Then champions to thine arms were sent,  
 Terror and Death glared where he went;  
 From the waves was heard a wail, that rent  
 Thy murky sky!  
 From Denmark, thunders Tordenskiol',  
 Let each to Heaven commend his soul,  
 And fly!

Path of the Dane to fame and might!  
 Dark-rolling wave!  
 Receive thy friend, who, scorning flight,  
 Goes to meet danger with despite,  
 Proudly as thou the tempest's might,  
 Dark-rolling wave!  
 And amid pleasures and alarms,  
 And war and victory, be thine arms  
 My grave!

---

## THE GRAVE.

FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON.

FOR thee was a house built  
 Ere thou wast born,  
 For thee was a mould meant  
 Ere thou of mother camest.  
 But it is not made ready,  
 Nor its depth measured,

Nor is it seen  
 How long it shall be.  
 Now I bring thee  
 Where thou shalt be;  
 Now I shall measure thee,  
 And the mould afterwards.

Thy house is not  
Highly timbered,  
It is unhigh and low ;  
When thou art therein,  
The heel-ways are low,  
The side-ways unhigh.  
The roof is built  
Thy breast full nigh,  
So thou shalt in mould  
Dwel full cold,  
Dimly and dark.

Doorless is that house,  
And dark it is within ;  
There thou art fast detained,  
And Death hath the key.

Loathsome is that earth-house,  
And grim within to dwell.  
There thou shalt dwell,  
And worms shall divide thee.

Thus thou art laid,  
And leavest thy friends ;  
Thou hast no friend,  
Who will come to thee,  
Who will ever see  
How that house pleaseth thee ;  
Who will ever open  
The door for thee  
And descend after thee,  
For soon thou art loathsome  
And hateful to see.

---

## THE WAVE.

FROM THE GERMAN OF TIEDGE.

“WHITHER, thou turbid wave ?  
Whither, with so much haste,  
As if a thief wert thou ?”  
“I am the Wave of Life,  
Stained with my margin's dust ;

From the struggle and the strife  
Of the narrow stream I fly  
To the Sea's immensity,  
To wash from me the slime  
Of the muddy banks of Time.”

---

## THE HAPPIEST LAND.

FRAGMENT OF A MODERN BALLAD.

FROM THE GERMAN.

THERE sat one day in quiet,  
By an alehouse on the Rhine,  
Four hale and hearty fellows,  
And drank the precious wine.  
The landlord's daughter filled their  
cups  
Around the rustic board ;

Then sat they all so calm and still,  
And spake not one rude word.  
But, when the maid departed,  
A Swabian raised his hand,  
And cried, all hot and flushed with  
wine,  
“ Long live the Swabian land !

"The greatest kingdom upon earth  
Cannot with that compare ;  
With all the stout and hardy men  
And the nut-brown maidens  
there."

"Ha !" cried a Saxon, laughing,—  
And dashed his beard with wine ;  
"I had rather live in Lapland,  
Than that Swabian land of thine !"

"The goodliest land on all this  
earth,  
It is the Saxon land !  
There have I as many maidens  
As fingers on this hand !"

"Hold your tongues ! both Swabian  
and Saxon !"  
A bold Bohemian cries ;  
"If there's a heaven upon this earth,  
In Bohemia it lies."

"There the tailor blows the flute,  
And the cobbler blows the horn,  
And the miner blows the bugle,  
Over mountain gorge and bourn."

\* \* \* \*

And then the landlord's daughter  
Up to heaven raised her hand,  
And said, "Ye may no more con-  
tend,—  
There lies the happiest land !"

---

WHITHER ?

FROM THE GERMAN OF MÜLLER.

I HEARD a brooklet gushing  
From its rocky fountain near,  
Down into the valley rushing,  
So fresh and wondrous clear.

I know not what came o'er me,  
Nor who the counsel gave ;  
But I must hasten downward,  
All with my pilgrim-stave.

Downward, and ever farther,  
And ever the brook beside ;  
And ever fresher murmured,  
And ever clearer, the tide.

Is this the way I was going ?  
Whither, O brooklet, say !  
Thou hast, with thy soft murmur,  
Murmured my senses away.

What do I say of a murmur ?  
That can no murmur be ;  
'Tis the water-nymphs that are singing  
Their roundelays under me.

Let them sing, my friend, let them  
murmur,  
And wander merrily near ;  
The wheels of a mill are going  
In every brooklet clear.

---

## BEWARE!

FROM THE GERMAN.

I KNOW a maiden fair to see,  
 Take care!  
 She can both false and friendly be,  
 Beware! Beware!  
 Trust her not,  
 She is fooling thee!

She has two eyes, so soft and brown,  
 Take care!  
 She gives a side-glance and looks down,  
 Beware! Beware!  
 Trust her not,  
 She is fooling thee!

And she has hair of a golden hue,  
 Take care!  
 And what she says, it is not true,

Beware! Beware!  
 Trust her not,  
 She is fooling thee!

She has a bosom as white as snow,  
 Take care!  
 She knows how much it is best to show,  
 Beware! Beware!  
 Trust her not,  
 She is fooling thee!

She gives thee a garland woven fair,  
 Take care!  
 It is a fool's-cap for thee to wear,  
 Beware! Beware!  
 Trust her not,  
 She is fooling thee!

## SONG OF THE BELL.

FROM THE GERMAN.

BELL! thou soundest merrily,  
 When the bridal party  
 To the church doth hie!  
 Bell! thou soundest solemnly,  
 When, on Sabbath morning,  
 Fields deserted lie!

Bell! thou soundest merrily;  
 Tellest thou at evening,  
 Bed-time draweth nigh!  
 Bell! thou soundest mournfully;  
 Tellest thou the bitter  
 Parting hath gone by!

Say! how canst thou mourn?  
 How canst thou rejoice?  
 Thou art but metal dull!  
 And yet all our sorrowings,  
 And all our rejoicings,  
 Thou dost feel them all!

God hath wonders many,  
 Which we cannot fathom,  
 Placed within thy form!  
 When the heart is sinking,  
 Thou alone canst raise it,  
 Trembling in the storm!

## THE DEAD.

FROM THE GERMAN OF KLOPSTOCK.

How they so softly rest,  
 All, all the holy dead,  
 Unto whose dwelling-place  
 Now doth my soul draw near!  
 How they so softly rest,  
 All in their silent graves,  
 Deep to corruption  
 Slowly down sinking!

And they no longer weep,  
 Here, where complaint is still!  
 And they no longer feel,  
 Here, where all gladness flies!  
 And by the cypresses  
 Softly o'ershadowed,  
 Until the Angel  
 Calls them, they slumber!

## THE CASTLE BY THE SEA.

FROM THE GERMAN OF UHLAND.

"HAST thou seen that lordly castle,  
 That Castle by the Sea?  
 Golden and red above it  
 The clouds float gorgeously.

"And fain it would stoop downward  
 To the mirrored wave below;  
 And fain it would soar upward  
 In the evening's crimson glow."

"Well have I seen that castle,  
 That Castle by the sea,  
 And the moon above it standing,  
 And the mist rise solemnly."

"The winds and the waves of ocean.  
 Had they a merry chime?  
 Didst thou hear, from those lofty  
 chambers,  
 The harp and the minstrel's rhyme?"

"The winds and the waves of ocean,  
 They rested quietly;  
 But I heard on the gale a sound of wail,  
 And tears came to mine eye."

"And sawest thou on the turrets  
 The King and his royal bride!  
 And the wave of their crimson mantles?  
 And the golden crown of pride?"

"Led they not forth, in rapture,  
 A beauteous maiden there?  
 Resplendent as the morning sun,  
 Beaming with golden hair?"

"Well saw I the ancient parents;  
 Without the crown of pride;  
 They were moving slow, in weeds of  
 woe,  
 No maiden was by their side!"

## THE BLACK KNIGHT.

FROM THE GERMAN OF UHLAND.

'Twas Pentecost, the Feast of Gladness,  
When woods and fields put off all sad-  
ness,

Thus began the King and spake;  
"So from the halls  
Of ancient Hofburg's walls,  
A luxuriant Spring shall break."

Drums and trumpets echo loudly,  
Wave the crimson banners proudly.  
From balcony the King looked on;  
In the play of spears,  
Fell all the cavaliers,  
Before the monarch's stalwart son.

To the barrier of the fight  
Rode at last a sable Knight.  
"Sir Knight! your name and scut-  
cheon say!"  
"Should I speak it here,  
Ye would stand aghast with fear;  
I am a Prince of mighty sway!"

When he rode into the lists,  
The arch of heaven grew black with  
mists,  
And the castle 'gan to rock.  
At the first blow,  
Fell the youth from saddle-bow,  
Hardly rises from the shock.

Pipe and viol call the dances,  
Torch-light through the high hall  
glances;  
Waves a mighty shadow in;  
With manner bland  
Doth ask the maiden's hand,  
Doth with her the dance begin;

Danced in sable iron sark,  
Danced a measure weird and dark,  
Coldly clasped her limbs around.  
From breast and hair  
Down fall from her the fair  
Flowerets, faded, to the ground.

To the sumptuous banquet came  
Every Knight and every Dame.  
'Twixt son and daughter all dis-  
traught,  
With mournful mind  
The ancient Knight reclined,  
Gazed at them in silent thought.

Pale the children both did look,  
But the guest a beaker took;  
"Golden wine will make you whole!"  
The children drank,  
Gave many a courteous thank;  
"Oh, that draught was very cool!"

Each the father's breast embraces,  
Son and daughter; and their faces  
Colourless grow utterly.  
Whichever way  
Looks the fear-struck father grey,  
He beholds his children die.

"Woe! the blessed children both  
Takest thou in the joy of youth;  
Take me, too, the joyless father!"  
Spake the grim Guest,  
From his hollow, cavernous breast,  
"Roses in the spring I gather!"



## SONG OF THE SILENT LAND.

FROM THE GERMAN OF SALIS.

<p>INTO the Silent Land !          Ah ! who shall lead us thither ?          Clouds in the evening sky more darkly              gather,          And shattered wrecks lie thicker on the              strand.          Who leads us with a gentle hand          Thither, O Thither,          Into the Silent Land ?</p> <p>Into the Silent Land !          To you, ye boundless regions          Of all perfection ! Tender morning              visions</p>	<p>Of beauteous souls ! The Future's              pledge and band !          Who in Life's battle firm doth stand,          Shall bear Hope's tender blossoms          Into the Silent Land !</p> <p>O Land ! O Land !          For all the broken-hearted          The mildest herald by our faith allotted,          Beckons, and with inverted torch doth              stand          To lead us with a gentle hand          Into the land of the great Departed,          Into the Silent Land !</p>
--	--

## THE CHILDREN OF THE LORD'S SUPPER.

FROM THE SWEDISH.

## PREFATORY REMARKS.

THIS poem, from the Swedish of Bishop Tegnér, enjoys no inconsiderable reputation in the North of Europe. It is an Idyl descriptive of rural life in Sweden, round which something primeval and picturesque still lingers.

You pass out from the gate of a city, and, as if by magic, the scene changes to a wild, woodland landscape. Around you are forests of fir, with their long, fan-like branches; while underfoot is spread a carpet of yellow leaves. On a wooden bridge you cross a little silver stream: and anon come forth into a pleasant land of farms. Wooden fences divide the adjoining fields. The gates are opened by troops of children, and the peasants take off their hats as you pass. The houses in the villages and smaller towns are built of hewn timber, and are generally painted red. The floors of the taverns are strewn with the fragrant tips of fir-boughs. In many villages there are no taverns, and the peasants take turns in receiving travellers. The thrifty house-wife shows you into the best chamber, the walls of which are hung round with rude pictures from the Bible; and she brings you curdled milk from the pan, with oaten cakes baked some months before. Meanwhile, the sturdy husband has brought his horses from the plough, and harnessed them to your carriage. Solitary travellers come and go in uncouth one-horse chaises. Most of them are smoking pipes, and have hanging around their necks in front, a leather wallet, in which they carry tobacco, and the great bank-notes of the country. You meet, also, groups of barefooted Dalekarlian peasant women, travelling

in pursuit of work, carrying in their hands their shoes, which have high heels under the hollow of the foot, and soles of birch bark.

Frequent, too, are the village churches, standing by the road-side. In the churchyard are a few flowers, and much green grass. The grave-stones are flat, large, low, and perhaps sunken, like the roofs of old houses; the tenants all sleeping with their heads to the westward. Each held a lighted taper in his hand when he died; and in his coffin were placed his little heart-treasures, and a piece of money for his last journey. Babes that came lifeless into the world were carried in the arms of grey-haired old men to the only cradle they ever slept in; and in the shroud of the dead mother were laid the little garments of the child, that lived and died in her bosom. Near the churchyard gate stands a poor-box, with a sloping roof over it, fastened to a post by iron bands, and secured by a padlock. If it be Sunday, the peasants sit on the church steps and con their psalm-books. Others are coming down the road, listening to their beloved pastor. He is their patriarch, and, like Melchizedek, both priest and king, though he has no other throne than the church pulpit. The women carry psalm-books in their hands, wrapped in silk handkerchiefs, and listen devoutly to the good man's words. But the young men, like Gallio, care for none of these things. They are busy counting the plaits in the kirtles of the peasant girls, their number being an indication of the wearer's wealth.

I must not forget to speak of the suddenly changing seasons of the Northern clime. There is no long spring, gradually unfolding leaf and blossom;—no lingering autumn, pompous with many-coloured leaves. But winter and summer are wonderful, and pass into each other. The quail has hardly ceased piping in the corn, when winter from the folds of trailing clouds sows broad-cast over the land snow, icicles, and rattling hail. The days wane apace. Ere long the sun hardly rises above the horizon, or does not rise at all. The moon and the stars shine through the day; only, at noon, they are pale and wan, and in the southern sky a red, fiery glow, as of sunset, burns along the horizon, and then goes out. And pleasantly under the silver moon, and twinkling stars, ring the steel shoes of the skaters on the frozen sea, and voices, and the sound of bells.

And now the Northern Lights begin to burn, faintly at first, like sunbeams playing in the waters of the blue sea. Then a soft crimson glow tinges the heavens. There is a blush on the cheek of night. The colours come and go; and change from crimson to gold, from gold to crimson. The snow is stained with rosy light. Twofold from the zenith, east and west, flames a fiery sword; and a broad band passes athwart the heavens, like a summer sunset. Soft purple clouds come sailing over the sky, and through their vapour folds the winking stars shine white as silver. With such pomp as this is Merry Christmas ushered in, though only a single star heralded the first Christmas. And in memory of that day the Swedish peasants dance on straw; and the peasant girls throw straws at the timbered roof of the hall, and for every one that sticks in a crack shall a groomsman come to their wedding. Merry indeed is Christmas-time for Swedish peasants: brandy and nut-brown ale in wooden bowls; and the great Yulecake crowned with a cheese, and garlanded with apples, and upholding a three-armed candlestick over the Christmas feast.

And now leafy mid-summer, full of blossoms and the song of nightingales, is come! In every village there is a May-pole fifty feet high, with wreaths and roses and ribands streaming in the wind, and a noisy weathercock on top. The sun does not set till ten o'clock at night; and the children are at play in the streets an hour later. The windows and doors are all open, and you may sit and read till midnight without a candle. O how beautiful is the summer night, which is not night, but a sunless yet unclouded day, descending upon earth with dews, and shadows, and refreshing coolness! How beautiful the long, mild twilight, which unites to-day with yesterday! How beautiful the silent hour, when Morning and Evening thus sit together, hand in hand, beneath the starless sky of midnight! From the church-tower in the public square the bell

tolls the hour, with a soft, musical chime; and the watchman, whose watch-tower is the belfry, blows a blast on his horn, for each stroke of the hammer, and four times, for the four corners of the heavens, in a sonorous voice he chants,—

“Ho! watchman, ho!  
Twelve is the clock!  
God keep our town  
From fire and brand,  
And hostile hand!  
Twelve is the clock!”

From his swallow's nest in the belfry he can see the sun all night long; and farther north the priest stands at his door in the warm midnight, and lights his pipe with a common burning-glass.

I trust that these remarks will not be deemed irrelevant to the poem, but will lead to a clearer understanding of it. The translation is literal perhaps to a fault. In no instance have I done the author a wrong, by introducing into his work any supposed improvements or embellishments of my own. I have preserved even the measure; in which, it must be confessed, the motions of the English Muse are not unlike those of a prisoner dancing to the music of his chains; and perhaps, as Dr. Johnson said of the dancing dog, “the wonder is not that she should do it so well, but that she should do it at all.”

Esaias Tegnér, the author of this poem, was born in the parish of By, in Wärrmland, in the year 1782. In 1799 he entered the University of Lund, as a student; and in 1812 was appointed Professor of Greek in that institution. In 1824 he became Bishop of Wexiö. He is the glory and boast of Sweden, and stands first among all her poets living or dead. His principal work is Frithiof's Saga; one of the most remarkable poems of the age. Bishop Tegnér is a prophet, honoured in his own country, adding one more to the list of great names that adorn her history.

PENTECOST, day of rejoicing, had come. The church of the village Gleaming stood in the morning's sheen. On the spire of the belfry, Tipped with a vane of metal, the friendly flames of the Spring-sun Glanced like the tongues of fire, beheld by Apostles aforesime. Clear was the heaven and blue, and May, with her cap crowned by roses, Stood in her holiday dress in the fields, and the wind and the brooklet Murmured gladness and peace, God's-peace! with lips rosy-tinted Whispered the race of the flowers, and merry on balancing branches Birds were singing their carol, a jubilant hymn to the Highest. Swept and clean was the churchyard. Adorned like a leaf-woven arbour Stood its old-fashioned gate; and within upon each cross of iron Hung was a fragrant garland, new twined by the hands of affection. Even the dial, that stood on a hillock among the departed (There full a hundred years had it stood), was embellished with blossoms, Like to the patriarch hoary, the sage of his kith and the hamlet, Who on his birth-day is crowned by children and children's children, So stood the ancient prophet, and mute with his pencil of iron Marked on the tablet of stone, and measured the time and its changes, While all around at his feet an eternity slumbered in quiet. Also the church within was adorned, for this was the season When the young, their parents' hope, and the loved ones of heaven,

Should at the foot of the altar renew the vows of their baptism.  
 Therefore each nook and corner was swept and cleaned, and the dust was  
 Blown from the walls and ceiling, and from the oil-painted benches.  
 There stood the church like a garden; the Feast of the Leafy Pavilions\*  
 Saw we in living presentment. From noble arms on the church wall  
 Grew forth a cluster of leaves, and the preacher's pulpit of oak-wood  
 Budded once more anew, as aforetime the rod before Aaron.  
 Wreathed thereon was the Bible with leaves, and the dove, washed with  
 silver,

Under its canopy fastened, had on it a necklace of wild-flowers.  
 But in front of the choir, round the altar-piece painted by Hörberg, †  
 Crept a garland gigantic; and bright-curling tresses of angels  
 Peeped, like the sun from a cloud, from out of the shadowy leaf-work  
 Likewise the lustre of brass, new-polished, blinked from the ceiling,  
 And for lights there were lilies of Pentecost set in the sockets.

Loud rang the belis already; the thronging crowd was assembled  
 Far from valleys and hills, to list to the holy preaching.  
 Hark! then roll forth at once the mighty tones from the organ,  
 Hover like voices from God, aloft like invisible spirits.  
 Like as Elias in heaven, when he cast off from him his mantle,  
 Even so cast off the soul its garments of earth; and with one voice  
 Chimed in the congregation, and sang an anthem immortal  
 Of the sublime Wallin, ‡ of David's harp in the North-land  
 Tuned to the choral of Luther; the song on its powerful pinions  
 Took every living soul, and lifted it gently to heaven,  
 And every face did shine like the Holy One's face upon Tabor.  
 Lo! there entered then into the church the Reverend Teacher.  
 Father he hight and he was in the parish; a christianly plainness  
 Clothed from his head to his feet the old man of seventy winters.  
 Friendly was he to behold, and glad as the heralding angel  
 Walked he among the crowds, but still a contemplative grandeur  
 Lay on his forehead as clear, as on moss-covered grave-stone a sunbeam.  
 As in his inspiration (an evening twilight that faintly  
 Gleams in the human soul, even now, from the day of creation)  
 Th' Artist, the friend of heaven, imagines Saint John when in Patmos,  
 Grey, with his eyes uplifted to heaven, so seemed then the old man;  
 Such was the glance of his eye, and such were his tresses of silver.

\* The Feast of the Tabernacles; in Swedish, *Löfhyddohögtiden*, the Leaf-huts'-high-tide.

† The Peasant-painter of Sweden. He is known chiefly by his altar-pieces in the village churches.

‡ A distinguished pulpit-orator and poet. He is particularly remarkable for the beauty and sublimity of his psalms.

All the congregation arose in the pews that were numbered.  
But with a cordial look to the right and the left hand, the old man  
Nodding all hail and peace, disappeared in the innermost chancel.

Simply and solemnly now proceeded the Christian service,  
Singing and prayer, and at last an ardent discourse from the old man.  
Many a moving word and warning, that out of the heart came,  
Fell like the dew of the morning, like manna on those in the desert.  
Afterwards, when all was finished, the Teacher re-entered the chancel,  
Followed therein by the young. On the right hand the boys had their  
places,

Delicate figures, with close-curling hair, and cheeks rosy-blooming.  
But on the left hand of these, there stood the tremulous lilies,  
Tinged with the blushing light of the morning, the diffident maidens,—  
Folding their hands in prayer, and their eyes cast down on the pavement.  
Now came, with question and answer, the Catechism. In the beginning,  
Answered the children with troubled and faltering voice, but the old man's  
Glances of kindness encouraged them soon, and the doctrines eternal  
Flowed, like the waters of fountains, so clear from lips unpolluted.  
Whene'er the answer was closed, and as oft as they named the Redeemer,  
Lowly louted the boys, and lowly the maidens all courtesied.  
Friendly the Teacher stood, like an angel of light there among them,  
And to the children explained he the holy, the highest in few words,  
Thorough, yet simple and clear, for sublimity always is simple,  
Both in sermon and song, a child can seize on its meaning.  
Even as the green-growing bud is unfolded when Spring-tide approaches,  
Leaf by leaf is developed, and, warmed by the radiant sunshine,  
Blushes with purple and gold, till at last the perfected blossom  
Opens its odorous chalice, and rocks with its crown in the breezes,  
So was unfolded here the Christian lore of salvation,  
Line by line from the soul of childhood. The fathers and mothers  
Stood behind them in tears, and were glad at each well-worded answer.

Now went the old man up to the altar;—and straightway transfigured  
{So did it seem unto me) was then the affectionate Teacher.  
Like the Lord's Prophet sublime, and awful as Death and as Judgment  
Stood he, the God-commissioned, the soul-searcher, earthward descending.  
Glances, sharp as a sword, into hearts, that to him were transparent  
Shot he; his voice was deep, was low like the thunder afar off.  
So on a sudden transfigured he stood there, he spake and he questioned.

“This is the faith of the Fathers, the Faith the Apostles delivered,  
This is moreover the faith whereunto I baptized you, while still ye  
Lay on your mothers' breasts, and nearer the portals of heaven.

Slumbering received you then the Holy Church in its bosom ;  
 Wakened from sleep are ye now, and the light in its radiant splendour  
 Rains from the heaven downward,—to-day on the threshold of childhood  
 Kindly she frees you again, to examine and make your election,  
 For she knows nought of compulsion, and only conviction desireth.  
 This is the hour of your trial, the turning-point of existence,  
 Seed for the coming days ; without revocation departeth  
 Now from your lips the confession ; Bethink ye, before you make answer !  
 Think not, O think not with guile to deceive the questioning Teacher.  
 Sharp is his eye to-day, and a curse ever rests upon falsenood.  
 Enter not with a lie on Life's journey ; the multitude hears you,  
 Brothers and sisters and parents, what dear upon earth is and holy  
 Standeth before your sight as a witness ; the Judge everlasting  
 Looks from the sun down upon you, and angels in waiting beside him  
 Grave your confession in letters of fire, upon tablets eternal.  
 Thus, then,—Believe ye in God, in the Father who this world created ?  
 Him who redeemed it, the Son, and the Spirit where both are united ?  
 Will ye promise me here, (a holy promise !) to cherish  
 God more than all things earthly, and every man as a brother ?  
 Will ye promise me here to confirm your faith by your living,  
 Th' heavenly faith of affection ! to hope, to forgive, and to suffer,  
 Be what it may your condition, and walk before God in uprightness ?  
 Will ye promise me this before God and man ?"—with a clear voice  
 Answered the young men Yes ! and Yes ! with lips softly breathing  
 Answered the maidens eke. Then dissolved from the brow of the Teacher  
 Clouds with the thunders therein, and he spake in accents more gentle,  
 Soft as the evening's breath, as harps by Babylon's rivers.

“Hail, then, hail to you all ! To the heirdom of heaven be ye welcome !  
 Children no more from this day, but by covenant brothers and sisters !  
 Yet,—for what reason not children ? Of such is the kingdom of heaven.  
 Here upon earth an assemblage of children, in heaven one Father,  
 Ruling them all as his household,—forgiving in turn and chastising,  
 That is of human life a picture, as Scripture has taught us.  
 Blessed are the pure before God ! Upon purity and upon virtue  
 Resteth the Christian Faith ; she herself from on high is descended.  
 Strong as a man and pure as a child, is the sum of the doctrine,  
 Which the Divine One taught, and suffered and died on the cross for.  
 O ! as ye wander this day from childhood's sacred asylum  
 Downward and ever downward, and deeper in Age's chill valley,  
 O ! how soon will ye come,—too soon !—and long to turn backward  
 Up to its hill-tops again, to the sun illumined, where Judgment  
 Stood like a father before you, and Pardon, clad like a mother,  
 Gave you her hand to kiss, and the loving heart was forgiven.

Life was a play, and your hands grasped after the roses of heaven!  
 Seventy years have I lived already; the Father eternal  
 Gave me gladness and care; but the loveliest hours of existence,  
 When I have steadfastly gazed in their eyes, I have instantly known them,  
 Known them all again;—they were my childhood's acquaintance.  
 Therefore take from henceforth, as guides in the paths of existence,  
 Prayer, with her eyes raised to heaven, and Innocence, bride of man's  
 childhood.

Innocence, child beloved, is a guest from the world of the blessed,  
 Beautiful, and in her hand a lily; on life's roaring billows  
 Swings she in safety, she heedeth them not, in the ship she is sleeping.  
 Calmly she gazes around in the turmoil of men; in the desert  
 Angels descend and minister unto her; she herself knoweth  
 Nought of her glorious attendance; but follows faithful and humble,  
 Follows so long as she may her friend; O do not reject her,  
 For she cometh from God and she holdeth the keys of the heavens.—  
 Prayer is Innocence' friend; and willingly flieth incessant  
 'Twixt the earth and the sky, the carrier-pigeon of heaven.  
 Son of Eternity, fettered in Time, and an exile, the Spirit  
 Tugs at his chains evermore, and struggles like flames ever upward.  
 Still he recalls with emotion his father's manifold mansions,  
 Thinks of the land of his fathers, where blossomed more freshly the  
 flowers,

Shone a more beautiful sun, and he played with the wingèd angels.  
 Then grows the earth too narrow, too close; and homesick for heaven  
 Longs the wanderer again; and the Spirit's longings are worship;  
 Worship is called his most beautiful hour, and its tongue is entreaty.  
 Ah! when the infinite burden of life descendeth upon us,  
 Crushes to earth our hope, and, under the earth, in the grave-yard,—  
 Then it is good to pray unto God; for His sorrowing children  
 Turns He ne'er from his door, but He heals and helps and consoles them.  
 Yet it is better to pray when all things are prosperous with us,  
 Pray in fortunate days, for life's most beautiful Fortune  
 Kneels down before the Eternal's throne; and, with hands interfolded,  
 Praises thankful and moved the only Giver of blessings.  
 Or do ye know, ye children, one blessing that comes not from Heaven?  
 What has mankind forsooth, the poor! that it has not received?  
 Therefore, fall in the dust and pray! The seraphs adoring  
 Cover with pinions six their face in the glory of Him who  
 Hung his masonry pendant on nought, when the world he created.  
 Earth declareth his might, and the firmament uttereth his glory.  
 Races blossom and die, and stars fall downward from heaven,  
 Downward like withered leaves; at the last stroke of midnight, mil-  
 lenniums

Lay themselves down at his feet, and he sees them, but counts them as nothing.

Who shall stand in his presence? The wrath of the judge is terrific, casting the insolent down at a glance. When he speaks in his anger Hillocks skip like the kid, and mountains leap like the roe-buck.

Yet,—why are ye afraid, ye children? This awful avenger, Ah! is a merciful God! God's voice was not in the earthquake, Not in the fire, nor the storm, but it was in the whispering breezes. Love is the root of creation; God's essence; worlds without number Lie in His bosom like children; He made them for this purpose only: Only to love and be loved again, He breathed forth his spirit Into the slumbering dust, and upright standing, it laid its Hand on its heart, and felt it was warm with a flame out of heaven. Quench, O quench not that flame! It is the breath of your being. Love is life, but hatred is death. Not father nor mother

Loved you, as God has loved you; for 'twas that you may be happy Gave He His only Son. When He bowed down his head in the death-hour Solemnized Love its triumph; the sacrifice then was completed.

Lo! then was rent on a sudden the veil of the temple, dividing Earth and heaven apart, and the dead from their sepulchres rising, Whispered with pallid lips and low in the ears of each other Th' answer, but dreamed of before, to creation's enigma,—Atonement! Depths of Love are Atonement's depths, for Love is Atonement.

Therefore, child of mortality, love thou the merciful Father; Wish what the Holy One wishes, and not from fear, but affection; Fear is the virtue of slaves; but the heart that loveth is willing; Perfect was before God, and perfect is Love, and Love only. Lovest thou God as thou oughtest, then lovest thou likewise thy brethren; One is the sun in heaven, and one, only one, is Love also.

Bears not each human figure the godlike stamp on his forehead? Readest thou not in his face thine origin? Is he not sailing Lost like thyself on an ocean unknown, and is he not guided By the same stars that guide thee? Why shouldst thou hate then thy brother?

Hateth he thee, forgive! For 'tis sweet to stammer one letter Of the Eternal's language;—on earth it is called Forgiveness! Knowest thou Him, who forgave, with the crown of thorns round His temples?

Earnestly prayed for his foes, for his murderers? Say, dost thou know Him? Ah! thou confessest His name, so follow likewise His example, Think of thy brother no ill, but throw a veil over his failings, Guide the erring aright; for the good, the heavenly Shepherd Took the lost lamb in his arms, and bore it back to its mother. This is the fruit of Love, and it is by its fruits that we know it.



Love is the creature's welfare, with God ; but love among mortals  
 Is but an endless sigh ! He longs, and endures, and stands waiting,  
 Suffers, and yet rejoices, and smiles with tears on his eyelids.  
 Hope,—so is called upon earth, his recompense,—Hope, the befriending,  
 Does what she can, for she points evermore up to heaven, and faithful  
 Plunges her anchor's peak in the depths of the grave, and beneath it  
 Paints a more beautiful world, a dim, but a sweet play of shadows !  
 Races, better than we, have leaned on her wavering promise,  
 Having nought else but Hope. Then praise we our Father in heaven  
 Him, who has given us more ! for to us has Hope been transfigured,  
 Groping no longer in night ; she is Faith, she is living assurance.  
 Faith is enlightened Hope ; she is light, is the eye of affection,  
 Dreams of the longing interprets, and carves their visions in marble.  
 Faith is the sun of life ; and her countenance shines like the Hebrew's,  
 For she has looked upon God ; the heaven on its stable foundation  
 Draws she with chains down to earth, and the New Jerusalem sinketh  
 Splendid with portals twelve in golden vapours descending.  
 There enraptured she wanders, and looks at the figures majestic,  
 Fears not the wingèd crowd, in the midst of them all is her homestead.  
 Therefore love and believe ; for works will follow spontaneous,  
 Even as day does the sun ; the Right from the Good is an offspring,  
 Love in a bodily shape ; and Christian works are no more than  
 Animate Love and Faith, as flowers are the animate spring-tide.  
 Works do follow us all unto God ; there stand and bear witness  
 Not what they seemed,—but what they were only. Blessed is he who  
 Hears their confession secure ; they are mute upon earth until Death's hand  
 Opens the mouth of the silent. Ye children, does Death e'er alarm you ?  
 Death is the brother of Love, twin-brother is he, and is only  
 More austere to behold. With a kiss upon lips that are fading  
 Takes he the soul and departs, and rocked in the arms of affection,  
 Places the ransomed child, new born, 'fore the face of its father.  
 Sounds of its coming already I hear,—see dimly his pinions,  
 Swart as the night, but with stars strewn upon them ! I fear not before him.  
 Death is only release, and in mercy is mute. On his bosom  
 Freer breathes, in its coolness, my breast ; and face to face standing,  
 Look I on God as He is, a sun unpolluted by vapours ;  
 Look on the light of the ages I loved, the spirits majestic,  
 Nobler, better than I ; they stand by the throne all transfigured,  
 Vested in white, and with harps of gold, and are singing an anthem,  
 Writ in the climate of heaven, in the language spoken by angels.  
 You, in like manner, ye children beloved, He one day shall gather,  
 Never forgets He the weary ;—then welcome, ye loved ones, hereafter !  
 Meanwhile forget not the keeping of vows, forget not the promise,  
 Wander from holiness onward to holiness ; earth shall ye heed not ;

Earth is but dust and heaven is light; I have pledged you to heaven.  
 God of the Universe, hear me! thou fountain of Love everlasting,  
 Hark to the voice of thy servant! I send up my prayer to thy heaven!  
 Let me hereafter not miss at thy throne one spirit of all these,  
 Whom thou hast given me here! I have loved them all like a father.  
 May they bear witness for me, that I taught them the way of salvation,  
 Faithful, so far as I knew of thy word; again may they know me,  
 Fall on their Teacher's breast, and before thy face may I place them,  
 Pure as they now are, but only more tried, and exclaiming with gladness,  
 Father, lo! I am here, and the children, whom thou hast given me!"

Weeping he spake in these words; and now at the beck of the old man  
 Knee against knee they knitted a wreath round the altar's enclosure.  
 Kneeling he read then the prayers of the consecration, and softly  
 With him the children read; at the close, with tremulous accents,  
 Asked he the peace of heaven, a benediction upon them.  
 Now should have ended his task for the day; the following Sunday  
 Was for the young appointed to eat of the Lord's holy Supper.  
 Sudden, as struck from the clouds, stood the Teacher silent and laid his  
 Hand on his forehead, and cast his looks upward; while thoughts high  
 and holy  
 Flew through the midst of his soul, and his eyes glanced with wonderful  
 brightness.

"On the next Sunday, who knows! perhaps I shall rest in the grave-yard!  
 Some one perhaps of yourselves, a lily broken untimely,  
 Bow down his head to the earth; why delay I? the hour is accomplished.  
 Warm is the heart;—I will so! for to-day grows the harvest of heaven.  
 What I began accomplish I now; for what failing therein is,  
 I, the old man, will answer to God and the reverend father.  
 Say to me only, ye children, ye denizens new-come in heaven,  
 Are ye ready this day to eat of the bread of Atonement?  
 What it denoteth, that know ye full well, I have told it you often.  
 Of the new covenant a symbol it is, of Atonement a token,  
 Stablished between earth and heaven. Man by his sins and transgressions  
 Far has wandered from God, from his essence. 'Twas in the beginning  
 Fast by the Tree of Knowledge he fell, and it hangs its crown o'er the  
 Fall to this day; in the Thought is the Fall; in the Heart the Atonement.  
 Infinite is the Fall, the Atonement infinite likewise.  
 See! behind me, as far as the old man remembers, and forward,  
 Far as Hope in her flight can reach with her wearied pinions,  
 Sin and Atonement incessant go through the life-time of mortals.  
 Brought forth is sin full-grown; but Atonement sleeps in our bosoms  
 Still as the cradled babe; and dreams of heaven and of angels,  
 Cannot awake to sensation; is like the tones in the harp's strings,

Spirits imprisoned, that wait evermore the deliverer's finger.  
Therefore, ye children beloved, descended the Prince of Atonement,  
Woke the slumberer from sleep, and she stands now with eyes all  
resplendent,

Bright as the vault of the sky, and battles with sin and o'ercomes her.  
Downward to earth he came and transfigured, thence reascended,  
Not from the heart in likewise, for there he still lives in the Spirit,  
Loves and atones evermore. So long as Time is, is Atonement.  
Therefore with reverence receive this day her visible token.  
Tokens are dead if the things do not live. The light everlasting  
Unto the blind man is not, but is born of the eye that has vision.  
Neither in bread nor in wine, but in the heart that is hallowed  
Lieth forgiveness enshrined; the intention alone of amendment  
Fruits of the earth ennobles to heavenly things, and removes all  
Sin and the guerdon of sin. Only Love with his arm wide extended,  
Penitence weeping and praying; the Will that is tried, and whose gold  
flows

Purified forth from the flames; in a word, mankind by Atonement  
Breaketh Atonement's bread, and drinketh Atonement's wine-cup.  
But he who cometh up hither, unworthy, with hate in his bosom,  
Scoffing at men and at God, is guilty of Christ's blessed body,  
And the Redeemer's blood! To himself he eateth and drinketh  
Death and doom! And from this, preserve us, thou heavenly Father!  
Are ye ready, ye children, to eat of the bread of Atonement?"  
Thus with emotion he asked, and together answered the children  
Yes! with deep sobs interrupted. Then read he the due supplications,  
Read the Form of Communion, and in chimed the organ and anthem;  
O! Holy Lamb of God, who takest away our transgressions,  
Hear us! give us thy peace! have mercy, have mercy upon us!  
Th' old man, with trembling hand, and heavenly pearls on his eyelids,  
Filled now the chalice and paten, and dealt round the mystical symbols.  
O! then seemed it to me, as if God, with the broad eye of mid-day,  
Clearer looked in at the windows, and all the trees in the churchyard  
Bowed down their summits of green, and the grass on the graves 'gan to  
shiver.

But in the children (I noted it well; I knew it) there ran a  
Tremor of holy rapture along through their icy-cold members.  
Decked like an altar before them, there stood the green earth, and above it  
Heaven opened itself, as of old before Stephen; they saw there  
Radiant in glory the Father, and on his right hand the Redeemer.  
Under them hear they the clang of harpstrings, and angels from gold clouds  
Beckon to them like brothers, and fan with their pinions of purple.  
Closed was the Teacher's task, and with heaven in their hearts and their  
faces,

Up rose the children all, and each bowed him, weeping full sorely,  
 Downward to kiss that reverend hand, but all of them pressed he  
 Moved to his bosom, and laid, with a prayer, his hands full of blessings,  
 Now on the holy breast, and now on the innocent tresses.

---

## THE STATUE OVER THE CATHEDRAL DOOR.

FROM THE GERMAN OF JULIUS MOSEN.

FORMS of saints and kings are standing	And so stands he calm and childlike!
The cathedral door above;	High in wind and tempest wild;
Yet I saw but one among them	O, were I like him exalted,
Who hath soothed my soul with	I would be like him, a child!
love.	
In his mantle,—wound about him,	And my songs, green leaves and
As their robes the sowers wind,—	blossoms,
Bore he swallows and their fledglings,	To the doors of heaven would bear,
Flowers and weeds of every kind.	Calling, even in storm and tempest.
	Round me still these birds of air.

---

## THE HEMLOCK-TREE.

FROM THE GERMAN.

O HEMLOCK-TREE! O hemlock-tree! how faithful are thy branches!  
 Green not alone in summer time,  
 But in the winter's frost and rime!

O hemlock-tree! O hemlock-tree! how faithful are thy branches!

O maiden fair! O maiden fair! how faithless is thy bosom!  
 To love me in prosperity,  
 And leave me in adversity!

O maiden fair! O maiden fair! how faithless is thy bosom!

The nightingale, the nightingale, thou tak'st for thine example!  
 So long as summer laughs she sings,  
 But in the autumn spreads her wings!

The nightingale, the nightingale, thou tak'st for thine example!

The meadow brook, the meadow brook is mirror of thy falsehood!  
 It flows so long as falls the rain,  
 In drought its springs soon dry again.  
 The meadow brook, the meadow brook, is mirror of thy falsehood!

---

 ANNIE OF THARAW.

FROM THE LOW GERMAN OF SIMON DACIL

ANNIE of Tharaw, my true love of old,  
 She is my life, and my goods, and my gold.

Annie of Tharaw, her heart once again  
 To me has surrendered in joy and in pain.

Annie of Tharaw, my riches, my good,  
 Thou, O my soul, my flesh and my blood!

Then come the wild weather, come sleet, or come snow,  
 We will stand by each other, however it blow.

Oppression, and sickness, and sorrow, and pain,  
 Shall be to our true love as links to the chain.

As the palm-tree standeth so straight and so tall,  
 The more the hail beats, and the more the rains fall,—

So love in our hearts shall grow mighty and strong,  
 Through crosses, through sorrows, through manifold wrong.

Shouldst thou be torn from me to wander alone  
 In a desolate land where the sun is scarce known,—

Through forests I'll follow, and where the sea flows,  
 Through ice and through iron, through armies of foes.

Annie of Tharaw, my light and my sun,  
 The threads of our two lives are woven in one.

Whate'er I have bidden thee thou hast obeyed,  
 Whatever forbidden thou hast not gainsaid.

How in the turmoil of life can love stand,  
 Where there is not one heart, and one mouth, and one hand?

Some seek for dissension, and trouble, and strife;  
Like a dog and a cat live such man and wife.

Annie of Tharaw, such is not our love;  
Thou art my lambkin, my chick, and my dove.

Whate'er my desire is, in thine may be seen;  
I am king of the household, and thou art its queen.

It is this, O my Annie, my heart's sweetest rest,  
That makes of us twain but one soul in one breast.

This turns to a heaven the hut where we dwell;  
While wrangling soon changes a home to a hell.



## THE LEGEND OF THE CROSSBILL.

FROM THE GERMAN OF JULIUS MOSEN.

ON the cross the dying Saviour  
Heavenward lifts his eyelids calm,  
Feels, but scarcely feels, a trembling  
In his pierced and bleeding palm.

And by all the world forsaken,  
Sees he how with zealous care  
At the ruthless nail of iron  
A little bird is striving there.

Stained with blood and never tiring,  
With its beak it doth not cease,

From the cross 'twould free the Saviour,  
Its Creator's Son release.

And the Saviour speaks in mildness;  
"Blest be thou of all the good!  
Bear, as token of this moment,  
Marks of blood and holy rood!"

And that bird is called the crossbill;  
Covered all with blood so clear.  
In the groves of pine it singeth  
Songs, like legends, strange to hear.



## POETIC APHORISMS.

FROM THE SINNGEDICHTE OF FRIEDRICH VON LOGAU.  
SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

### MONEY.

WHEREUNTO is money good?  
Who has it not wants hardihood,  
Who has it has much trouble and care,  
Who once has had it has despair.

## THE BEST MEDICINES.

Joy and Temperance and Repose  
Slam the door on the doctor's nose.

## SIN.

Man-like is it to fall into sin,  
Fiend-like is it to dwell therein,  
Christ-like is it for sin to grieve,  
God-like is it all sin to leave.

## LAW OF LIFE.

Live I, so live I,  
To my Lord heartily,  
To my Prince faithfully,  
To my Neighbour honestly,  
Die I, so die I.

## POVERTY AND BLINDNESS.

A blind man is a poor man, and blind a poor man is ;  
For the former seeth no man, and the latter no man sees.

## CREEDS.

Lutheran, Popish, Calvinistic, all these creeds and doctrines three  
Extant are ; but still the doubt is, where Christianity may be.

## THE RESTLESS HEART.

A millstone and the human heart, are driven ever round ;  
If they have nothing else to grind, they must themselves be ground.

## CHRISTIAN LOVE.

Whilom Love was like a fire, and warmth and comfort it bespoke ;  
But, alas ! it is now quenched, and only bites us, like the smoke.

## ART AND TACT.

Intelligence and courtesy not always are combined ;  
Often in a wooden house a golden room we find.

## RETRIBUTION.

Though the mills of God grind slowly, yet they grind exceeding small ;  
Though with patience He stands waiting, with exactness grinds He all.

## TRUTH.

When by night the frogs are croaking, kindle but a torch's fire,  
Ha ! how soon they all are silent ! Thus Truth silences the liar.

## RHYMES.

If perhaps these rhymes of mine should sound not well in strangers' ears,  
 They have only to bethink them that it happens so with theirs;  
 For so long as words, like mortals, call a fatherland their own,  
 They will be most highly valued where they are best and longest known.

---

 THE SEA HATH ITS PEARLS.

FROM THE GERMAN OF HEINRICH HEINE.

THE sea hath its pearls,  
 The heaven hath its stars;  
 But my heart, my heart,  
 My heart hath its love.

Great are the sea and the heaven;  
 Yet greater is my heart,

And fairer than pearls and stars  
 Flashes and beams my love.

Thou little, youthful maiden,  
 Come unto my great heart;  
 My heart, and the sea, and the  
 heaven,  
 Are melting away with love!

---

 THE BLIND GIRL OF CASTÈL-CUILLÈ.

FROM THE GASCON OF JASMIN.

Only the Lowland tongue of Scotland might  
 Rehearse this little tragedy aright:  
 Let me attempt it with an English quill;  
 And take, O Reader, for the deed the will.

---

 I.

At the foot of the mountain height  
 Where is perched Castèl-Cuillè,  
 When the apple, the plum, and the almond-tree,  
 In the plain below were growing white,  
 This is the song one might perceivè  
 On a Wednesday morn of Saint Joseph's Eve:



“The roads should blossom, the roads should bloom,  
So fair a bride shall leave her home !  
Should blossom and bloom with garlands gay,  
So fair a bride shall pass to-day !”

This old *Te Deum*, rustic rites attending,  
Seemed from the clouds descending ;  
When lo ! a merry company  
Of rosy village girls, clean as the eye,  
Each one with her attendant swain,  
Came to the cliff, all singing the same strain ;  
Resembling there, so near unto the sky,  
Rejoicing angels, that kind Heaven had sent  
For their delight and our encouragement.  
Together blending,  
And soon descending  
The narrow sweep  
Of the hill-side steep,  
They wind aslant  
Toward Saint Amant,  
Through leafy alleys  
Of verdurous valleys,  
With merry sallies  
Singing their chant.

“The roads should blossom, the roads should bloom,  
So fair a bride shall leave her home !  
Should blossom and bloom with garlands gay,  
So fair a bride shall pass to-day !”

It is Baptiste, and his affianced maiden,  
With garlands for the bridal laden !

The sky was blue ; without one cloud of gloom,  
The sun of March was shining brightly,  
And to the air the freshening wind gave lightly  
Its breathings of perfume.

When one beholds the dusky hedges blossom,  
A rustic bridal, ah ! how sweet it is !  
To sounds of joyous melodies,  
That touch with tenderness the trembling bosom,  
A band of maidens  
Gaily frolicking,

A band of youngsters  
 Wildly rollicking!  
 Kissing,  
 Caressing,  
 With fingers pressing,  
 Till in the veriest  
 Madness of mirth, as they dance,  
 They retreat and advance,  
 Trying whose laugh shall be loudest and merriest ;  
 While the bride, with roguish eyes,  
 Sporting with them, now escapes and cries :  
 "Those who catch me  
 Married verily  
 This year shall be !"

And all pursue with eager haste,  
 And all attain what they pursue,  
 And touch her pretty apron fresh and new,  
 And the linen kirtle round her waist.

Meanwhile, whence comes it that among  
 These youthful maidens fresh and fair,  
 So joyous, with such laughing air,  
 Baptiste stands sighing, with silent tongue ?  
 And yet the bride is fair and young !  
 Is it Saint Joseph would say to us all,  
 That love, o'er-hasty, precedeth a fall ?  
 O, no ! for a maiden frail, I trow,  
 Never bore so lofty a brow !  
 What lovers ! they give not a single caress !  
 To see them so careless and cold to-day,  
 These are grand people, one would say.  
 What ails Baptiste ? what grief doth him oppress ?  
 It is, that, half way up the hill,  
 In yon cottage, by whose walls  
 Stand the cart-house and the stalls,  
 Dwelleth the blind orphan still,  
 Daughter of a veteran old ;  
 And you must know, one year ago,  
 That Margaret, the young and tender,  
 Was the village pride and splendour,  
 And Baptiste, her lover bold.  
 Love, the deceiver, them ensnared ;  
 For them the altar was prepared ;

· But alas! the summer's blight,  
The dread disease that none can stay,  
The pestilence that walks by night,  
Took the young bride's sight away.

All at the father's stern command was changed ;  
Their peace was gone, but not their love estranged ;  
Wearied at home, ere long the lover fled ;  
Returned but three short days ago,  
The golden chain they round him throw,  
He is enticed, and onward led  
To marry Angela, and yet  
Is thinking ever of Margaret.

Then suddenly a maiden cried,  
" Anna, Theresa, Mary, Kate !  
Here comes the cripple Jane !" And by a fountain's side  
A woman, bent and grey with years,  
Under the mulberry-trees appears,  
And all towards her run, as fleet  
As had they wings upon their feet.

It is that Jane, the cripple Jane,  
Is a soothsayer, wary and kind.  
She telleth fortunes, and none complain.  
She promises one a village swain,  
Another a happy wedding-day,  
And the bride a lovely boy straightway.  
All comes to pass as she avers ;  
She never deceives, she never errs.

But for this once the village seer  
Wears a countenance severe,  
And from beneath her eyebrows thin and white  
Her two eyes flash like cannons bright  
Aimed at the bridegroom in waistcoat blue,  
Who, like a statue, stands in view ;  
Changing colour, as well he might,  
When the beldame wrinkled and grey  
Takes the young bride by the hand,  
And, with the tip of her reedy wand,  
Making the sign of the cross, doth say :—  
" Thoughtless Angela, beware !

Lest, when thou weddest this false bridegroom,  
Thou diggest for thyself a tomb!"

And she was silent; and the maidens fair  
Saw from each eye escape a swollen tear;  
But on a little streamlet silver-clear,

What are two drops of turbid rain?  
Saddened a moment, the bridal train  
Resumed the dance and song again;

The bridegroom only was pale with fear;—

And down green alleys  
Of verdurous valleys,  
With merry sallies,  
They sang the refrain;—

"The roads should blossom, the roads should bloom,  
So fair a bride shall leave her home!  
Should blossom and bloom with garlands gay,  
So fair a bride shall pass to-day!"

## II.

And by suffering worn and weary,  
But beautiful as some fair angel yet,  
Thus lamented Margaret,  
In her cottage lone and dreary:—

"He has arrived! arrived at last!  
Yet Jane has named him not these three days past;  
Arrived! yet keeps aloof so far!  
And knows that of my night he is the star!  
Knows that long months I wait alone, benighted,  
And count the moments since he went away!  
Come! keep the promise of that happier day,  
That I may keep the faith to thee I plighted!  
What joy have I without thee? what delight?  
Grief wastes my life, and makes it misery;  
Day for the others ever, but for me

For ever night! for ever night!  
When he is gone 'tis dark! my soul is sad!  
I suffer! O my God! come, make me glad.  
When he is near, no thoughts of day intrude;  
Day has blue heavens, but Baptiste has blue eyes!  
Within them shines for me a heaven of love,  
A heaven all happiness, like that above.

No more of grief! no more of lassitude!  
 Earth I forget,—and heaven, and all distresses,  
 When seated by my side my hand he presses;  
 But when alone, remember all!  
 Where is Baptiste? he hears not when I call!  
 A branch of ivy, dying on the ground,  
 I need some bough to twine around!  
 In pity come! be to my suffering kind!  
 True love, they say, in grief doth more abound!  
 What then—when one is blind?

“Who knows? perhaps I am forsaken!  
 Ah! woe is me! then bear me to my grave!  
 O God! what thoughts within me waken!  
 Away! he will return! I do but rave!  
 He will return! I need not fear!  
 He swore it by our Saviour dear;  
 He could not come at his own will;  
 Is weary, or perhaps is ill!  
 Perhaps his heart, in this disguise,  
 Prepares for me some sweet surprise!  
 But some one comes! Though blind, my heart can see!  
 And that deceives me not! 'tis he! 'tis he!”  
 And the door ajar is set,  
 And poor, confiding Margaret  
 Rises, with outstretched arms, but sightless eyes;  
 'Tis only Paul, her brother, who thus cries:—  
 “Angela the bride has passed!  
 I saw the wedding guests go by;  
 Tell me, my sister, why were we not asked?  
 For all are there but you and I!”

“Angela married! and not send  
 To tell her secret unto me!  
 O, speak! who may the bridegroom be?  
 “My sister, 'tis Baptiste, thy friend!”

A cry the blind girl gave, but nothing said;  
 A milky whiteness spreads upon her cheeks;  
 An icy hand, as heavy as lead,  
 Descending, as her brother speaks,  
 Upon her heart, that has ceased to beat,  
 Suspends awhile its life and heat.

She stands beside the boy, now sore distressed,  
A wax Madonna as a peasant dressed.

At length, the bridal song again  
Brings her back to her sorrow and pain.

“Hark! the joyous airs are ringing!  
Sister, dost thou hear them singing?  
How merrily they laugh and jest!  
Would we were bidden with the rest!  
I would don my hose of homespun grey;  
And my doublet of linen striped and gay;  
Perhaps they will come; for they do not wed  
Till to-morrow at seven o'clock, it is said!”

“I know it!” answered Margaret;  
Whom the vision, with aspect black as jet,  
Mastered again; and its hand of ice  
Held her heart crushed, as in a vice!

“Paul, be not sad! 'Tis a holiday;  
To-morrow put on thy doublet gay!  
But leave me now for a while alone.”  
Away, with a hop and a jump, went Paul,  
And, as he whistled along the hall,  
Entered Jane, the crippled crone.

“Holy Virgin! what dreadful heat!  
I am faint, and weary, and out of breath!  
But thou art cold,—art chill as death;  
My little friend! what ails thee, sweet?”  
“Nothing! I heard them singing home the bride;  
And, as I listened to the song,  
I thought my turn would come ere long,  
Thou knowest it is at Whitsuntide.  
Thy cards forsooth can never lie,  
To me such joy they prophecy,  
Thy skill shall be vaunted far and wide  
When they behold him at my side.  
And poor Baptiste, what sayest thou?”

It must seem long to him;—methinks I see him now!”

Jane, shuddering, her hand doth press:

“Thy love I cannot all approve;

We must not trust too much to happiness;

Go, pray to God, that thou mayst love him less!”

“The more I pray, the more I love!

It is no sin, for God is on my side!"  
It was enough; and Jane no more replied.

Now to all hope her heart is barred and cold;  
But to deceive the beldame old  
She takes a sweet, contented air,  
Speaks of foul weather or of fair,  
At every word the maiden smiles!  
Thus the beguiler she beguiles;  
So that, departing at the evening's close,  
She says, "She may be saved! she nothing knows!"

Poor Jane, the cunning sorceress!  
Now that thou wouldst, thou art no prophetess!  
This morning, in the fulness of thy heart,  
Thou wast so, far beyond thine art!

III.

Now rings the bell, nine times reverberating,  
And the white daybreak, stealing up the sky,  
Sees in two cottages two maidens waiting,  
How differently!

Queen of a day, by flatterers caressed,  
The one puts on her cross and crown,  
Decks with a huge bouquet her breast,  
And flaunting, fluttering up and down,  
Looks at herself, and cannot rest.  
The other, blind, within her little room,  
Has neither crown nor flower's perfume;  
But in their stead for something gropes apart  
That in a drawer's recess doth lie,  
And, 'neath her boddice of bright scarlet dye,  
Convulsive clasps it to her heart.

The one, fantastic, light as air,  
'Mid kisses ringing,  
And joyous singing,  
Forgets to say her morning prayer!

The other, with cold drops upon her brow,  
Joins her two hands, and kneels upon the floor,  
And whispers, as her brother opes the door,  
"O God! forgive me now!"

And then the orphan, young and blind,  
 Conducted by her brother's hand,  
 Towards the church, through paths unscanned,  
 With tranquil air, her way doth wind.

Odours of laurel, making her faint and pale,  
 Round her at times exhale,  
 And in the sky as yet no sunny ray,  
 But brumal vapours grey.

Near that castle, fair to see,  
 Crowded with sculptures old, in every part,  
 Marvels of nature and of art,  
 And proud of its name of high degree,  
 A little chapel, almost bare  
 At the base of the rock, is builded there;  
 All glorious that it lifts aloof,  
 Above each jealous cottage roof,  
 Its sacred summit, swept by autumn gales,  
 And its blackened steeple high in air,  
 Round which the osprey screams and sails.

“ Paul, lay thy noisy rattle by !”  
 Thus Margaret said. “ Where are we ? we ascend !”  
 “ Yes ; seest thou not our journey's end ?  
 Hearest not the osprey from the belfry cry ?  
 The hideous bird, that brings ill luck, we know !  
 Dost thou remember when our father said,  
 The night we watched beside his bed,  
 ‘ O daughter, I am weak and low ;  
 Take care of Paul ; I feel that I am dying !’  
 And thou, and he, and I, all fell to crying ?  
 Then on the roof the osprey screamed aloud ;  
 And here they brought our father in his shroud.  
 There is his grave ; there stands the cross we set ;  
 Why dost thou clasp me so, dear Margaret ?—  
 Come in ! The bride will be here soon :  
 Thou tremblest ! O my God ! thou art going to swoon !”  
 She could no more,—the blind girl, weak and weary !  
 A voice seemed crying from that grave so dreary,  
 “ What wouldst thou do, my daughter ?”—and she started ;  
 And quick recoiled, aghast, faint-hearted ;  
 But Paul, impatient, urges evermore  
 Her steps towards the open door ;



And when, beneath her feet, the unhappy maid  
Crushes the laurel near the house immortal,  
And with her head, as Paul talks on again,  
Touches the crown of filigrane  
Suspended from the low-arched portal,  
No more restrained, no more afraid,  
She walks, as for a feast arrayed,  
And in the ancient chapel's sombre night  
They both are lost to sight.

At length the bell,  
With booming sound,  
Sends forth, resounding round,  
Its hymeneal peal o'er rock and down the dell.  
It is broad day, with sunshine and with rain ;  
And yet the guests delay not long,  
For soon arrives the bridal train,  
And with it brings the village throng.

In sooth, deceit maketh no mortal gay,  
For lo ! Baptiste on his triumphant day,  
Mute as an idiot, sad as yester-morning,  
Thinks only of the beldame's words of warning.

And Angela thinks of her cross, I wis ;  
To be a bride is all ! The pretty lisper  
Feels her heart swell to hear all round her whisper,  
"How beautiful ! how beautiful she is !"

But she must calm that giddy head,  
For already the Mass is said ;  
At the holy table stands the priest ;  
The wedding ring is blessed ; Baptiste receives it ;  
Ere on the finger of the bride he leaves it,  
He must pronounce one word at least !  
'Tis spoken ; and sudden at the groomsman's side  
" 'Tis he ! " a well-known voice has cried.  
And while the wedding guests all hold their breath,  
Opes the confessional, and the blind girl, see !  
"Baptiste," she said, "since thou hast wished my death,  
As holy water be my blood for thee !"  
And calmly in the air a knife suspended !  
Doubtless her guardian angel near attended,  
For anguish did its work so well,

That, ere the fatal stroke descended,  
Lifeless she fell !

At eve, instead of bridal verse,  
The De Profundis filled the air ;  
Decked with flowers a single hearse  
To the churchyard forth they bear ;  
Village girls in robes of snow  
Follow, weeping as they go ;  
Nowhere was a smile that day,  
No, ah no ! for each one seemed to say :—

“ The roads shall mourn and be veiled in gloom,  
So fair a corpse shall leave its home !  
Should mourn and should weep, ah, well-away !  
So fair a corpse shall pass to-day ! ”

JASMIN, the author of this beautiful poem, is to the South of France what Burns is to the South of Scotland,—the representative of the heart of the people,—one of those happy bards who are born with their mouths full of birds (*la touco pleno d'aouzelous*). He has written his own biography in a poetic form, and the simple narrative of his poverty, his struggles and his triumphs, is very touching. He still lives at Agen, on the Garonne ; and long may he live there to delight his native land with native songs !

Those who may feel interested in something about “ JASMIN, Co. Feur ”—for such is his calling—will find a description of his person and mode of life in the note to this page, taken from the graphic pages of *Béarn and the Pyrenees* (vol. i. p. 869, *et seq.*), by Louisa Stuart Costello, whose charming pen has done so much to illustrate the French provinces and their literature.



## THE LUCK OF EDENHALL.

FROM THE GERMAN OF UHLAND.

OF Edenhall, the youthful lord  
Bids sound the festal trumpet's call ;  
He rises at the banquet board,  
And cries, 'mid the drunken revellers all,  
“ Now bring me the Luck of Edenhall ! ”

The butler hears the words with pain,  
The house's oldest seneschal  
Takes slow from its silken cloth again  
The drinking glass of crystal tall ;  
They call it the Luck of Edenhall,

Then said the lord: "This glass to praise,  
 Fill with red wine from Portugal!"  
 The grey-beard with trembling hand obeys;  
 A purple light shines over all,  
 It beams from the Luck of Edenhall.

Then speaks the lord, and waves it light,  
 "This glass of flashing crystal tall  
 Gave to my sires the Fountain-Sprite;  
 She wrote in it; *If this glass doth fall,*  
*Farewell then, O Luck of Edenhall!*"

"'Twas right a goblet the Fate should be  
 Of the joyous race of Edenhall!  
 Deep draughts drink we right willingly;  
 And willingly ring, with merry call,  
 Kling! klang! to the Luck of Edenhall!"

First rings it deep, and full, and mild,  
 Like to the sound of a nightingale;  
 Then like the roar of a torrent wild;  
 Then mutters at last like the thunder's fall,  
 The glorious Luck of Edenhall.

"For its keeper takes a race of might,  
 The fragile goblet of crystal tall;  
 It has lasted longer than is right;  
 Kling! klang! with a harder blow than all  
 Will I try the Luck of Edenhall!"

As the goblet ringing flies apart,  
 Suddenly cracks the vaulted hall;  
 And through the rift, the wild flames start;  
 The guests in dust are scattered all,  
 With the breaking Luck of Edenhall!

In storms the foe, with fire and sword;  
 He in the night had scaled the wall,  
 Slain by the sword lies the youthful Lord,  
 But holds in his hand the crystal tall,  
 The shattered Luck of Edenhall.

On the morrow the butler gropes alone,  
 The grey-beard in the desert hall,

He seeks his lord's burnt skeleton,  
 He seeks in the dismal ruin's fall  
 The shards of the Luck of Edenhall.

“The stone wall,” saith he, “doth fall aside,  
 Down must the stately columns fall;  
 Glass is this earth's Luck and Pride;  
 In atoms shall fall this earthly ball  
 One day like the Luck of Edenhall!”

[The tradition upon which this ballad is founded, and the “shards of the Luck of Edenhall,” still exist in England. The goblet is in the possession of Sir Christopher Musgrave, Bart., of Eden Hall, Cumberland; and is not so entirely shattered as the ballad leaves it.]

---

## THE ELECTED KNIGHT.

FROM THE DANISH.

SIR OLUF he rideth over the plain,  
 Full seven miles broad and seven  
 miles wide,  
 But never, ah never can meet with the  
 man  
 A tilt with him dare ride.

He saw under the hill-side  
 A Knight full well equipped;  
 His steed was black, his helm was barred;  
 He was riding at full speed.

He wore upon his spurs  
 Twelve little golden birds;  
 Anon he spurred his steed with a clang,  
 And there sat all the birds and sang.

He wore upon his mail  
 Twelve little golden wheels;  
 Anon in eddies the wild wind blew,  
 And round and round the wheels  
 they flew.

He wore before his breast  
 A lance that was poised in rest;  
 And it was sharper than diamond-stone,  
 It made Sir Oluf's heart to groan.

He wore upon his helm  
 A wreath of ruddy gold;  
 And that gave him the Maidens Three,  
 The youngest was fair to behold.

Sir Oluf questioned the knight eftsoon  
 If he were come from heaven down;  
 “Art thou Christ of Heaven,” quoth he,  
 “So will I yield me unto thee.”

“I am not Christ the Great,  
 Thou shalt not yield thee yet;  
 I am an Unknown Knight,  
 Three modest Maidens have me be-  
 dight.”

“Art thou a Knight elected,  
 And have three Maidens thee be-  
 dight;  
 So shalt thou ride a tilt this day,  
 For all the Maidens’ honour!”

The first tilt they together rode  
 They put their steeds to the test;  
 The second tilt they together rode,  
 They proved their manhood best;

The third tilt they together rode,  
 Neither of them would yield;  
 The fourth tilt they together rode,  
 They both fell on the field.

Now lie the lords upon the plain,  
 And their blood runs until death;  
 Now sit the Maidens in the high tower,  
 The youngest sorrows till death.

[This strange and somewhat mystical ballad is from Nyerup and Rahbek’s *Danske Viser* of the Middle Ages. It seems to refer to the first preaching of Christianity in the North, and to the institution of Knight-errantry. The three maidens I suppose to be Faith, Hope, and Charity. The irregularities of the original have been carefully reserved in the translation.]



## DIVINA COMMEDIA.

## I.

OFT have I seen at some cathedral door  
 A labourer, pausing in the dust and heat,  
 Lay down his burden, and with reverent feet  
 Enter, and cross himself, and on the floor  
 Kneel to repeat his paternoster o'er ;  
 Far off the noises of the world retreat ;  
 The loud vociferations of the street  
 Become an undistinguishable roar.  
 So, as I enter here from day to day,  
 And leave my burden at this minster gate,  
 Kneeling in prayer, and not ashamed to pray,  
 The tumult of the time disconsolate  
 To inarticulate murmurs dies away,  
 While the eternal ages watch and wait.

## II.

How strange the sculptures that adorn these towers ?  
 This crowd of statues, in whose folded sleeves  
 Birds build their nests ; while canopied with leaves  
 Parvis and portal bloom like trellised bowers,  
 And the vast minster seems a cross of flowers !  
 But fiends and dragons on the gargoyled eaves  
 Watch the dead Christ between the living thieves,  
 And, underneath, the traitor Judas lowers !  
 Ah ! from what agonies of heart and brain,  
 What exultations trampling on despair,  
 What tenderness, what tears, what hate of wrong,  
 What passionate outcry of a soul in pain,  
 Uprose this poem of the earth and air,  
 This mediæval miracle of song !

## III.

I enter, and I see thee in the gloom  
 Of the long aisles, O poet saturnine !  
 And strive to make my steps keep pace with thine.  
 The air is filled with some unknown perfume ;  
 The congregation of the dead make room  
 For thee to pass ; the votive tapers shine ;  
 Like rooks that haunt Ravenna's groves of pine  
 The hovering echoes fly from tomb to tomb.

From the confessionals I hear arise  
 Rehearsals of forgotten tragedies,  
 And lamentations from the crypts below ;  
 And then a voice celestial, that begins  
 With the pathetic words, " Although your sins  
 As scarlet be," and ends with " as the snow."

## IV.

I lift mine eyes, and all the windows blaze  
 With forms of saints and holy men who died,  
 Here martyred and hereafter glorified ;  
 And the great Rose upon its leaves displays  
 Christ's Triumph, and the angelic roundelays,  
 With splendour upon splendour multiplied ;  
 And Beatrice again at Dante's side  
 No more rebukes, but smiles her words of praise.  
 And then the organ sounds, and unseen choirs  
 Sing the old Latin hymns of peace and love,  
 And benedictions of the Holy Ghost ;  
 And the melodious bells among the spires  
 O'er all the house-tops and through heaven above  
 Proclaim the elevation of the Host !

## V

O star of morning and of liberty !  
 O bringer of the light, whose splendour shines  
 Above the darkness of the Apennines,  
 Forerunner of the day that is to be !  
 The voices of the city and the sea,  
 The voices of the mountains and the pines,  
 Repeat thy song, till the familiar lines  
 Are footpaths for the thought of Italy !  
 Thy fame is blown abroad from all the heights,  
 Through all the nations, and a sound is heard,  
 As of a mighty wind, and men devout,  
 Strangers of Rome, and the new proselytes,  
 In their own language hear thy wondrous word,  
 And many are amazed and many doubt.

## THREE CANTOS OF DANTE'S PARADISO.

### CANTO XXIII.

Dante is with Beatrice in the eighth circle, that of the fixed stars. She is gazing upwards, watching for the descent of the Triumph of Christ.

EVEN as a bird, 'mid the beloved leaves,  
Quiet upon the nest of her sweet brood  
Throughout the night, that hideth all things from us  
Who, that she may behold their longed-for looks  
And find the nourishment wherewith to feed them,  
In which, to her, grave labours grateful are,  
Anticipates the time on open spray  
And with an ardent longing waits the sun,  
Gazing intent, as soon as breaks the dawn :  
Even thus my Lady standing was, erect  
And vigilant, turned round towards the zone  
Underneath which the sun displays least haste ;\*  
So that beholding her distraught and eager,  
Such I became as he is, who desiring  
For something yearns, and hoping is appeased.  
But brief the space from one When to the other ;  
From my awaiting, say I, to the seeing  
The welkin grow resplendent more and more.  
And Beatrice exclaimed : " Behold the hosts  
Of the triumphant Christ, and all the fruit  
Harvested by the rolling of these spheres !"†  
It seemed to me her face was all on flame ;  
And eyes she had so full of ecstasy  
That I must needs pass on without describing.  
As when in nights serene of the full moon  
Smiles Trivia among the nymphs eternal

\* Under the meridian, or at noon, the shadows being shorter, move slower, and therefore the sun seems less in haste.

† By the beneficent influences of the stars.



Who paint the heaven through all its hollow cope,  
Saw I, above the myriads of lamps,

A sun that one and all of them enkindled,  
E'en as our own does the supernal stars.\*

And through the living light transparent shone  
The lucent substance so intensely clear  
Into my sight, that I could not sustain it.

O Beatrice, my gentle guide and dear!

She said to me : "That which o'ermasters thee  
A virtue is which no one can resist.

There are the wisdom and omnipotence

That oped the thoroughfares 'twixt heaven and earth,  
For which there erst had been so long a yearning."

As fire from out a cloud itself discharges,

Dilating so it finds not room therein,

And down, against its nature, falls to earth,

So did my mind among those aliments

Becoming larger, issue from itself,

And what became of it cannot remember.

† "Open thine eyes, and look at what I am :

Thou hast beheld such things, that strong enough

Hast thou become to tolerate my smile."

I was as one who still retains the feeling

Of a forgotten dream, and who endeavours

In vain to bring it back into his mind,

When I this invitation heard, deserving

Of so much gratitude, it never fades

Out of the book that chronicles the past.

If at this moment sounded all the tongues

That Polyhymnia and her sisters made

Most lubrical with their delicious milk,

To aid me, to a thousandth of the truth

It would not reach, singing the holy smile,

And how the holy aspect it illumined.

And therefore, representing Paradise,

The sacred poem must perforce leap over,

Even as a man who finds his way cut off.

But whoso thinketh of the ponderous theme,

\* The old belief that the stars were fed by the light of the sun. So Milton :—

"Hither, as to their fountain, other stars  
Repair, and in their golden urns draw light."

Here the stars are souls, the sun is Christ.

† Beatrice speaks.

And of the mortal shoulder that sustains it,  
 Should blame it not, if under this it trembles.  
 It is no passage for a little boat  
 This which goes cleaving the audacious prow,  
 Nor for a pilot who would spare himself.  
 "Why does my face so much enamour thee,  
 That to the garden fair thou turnest not,  
 Which under the rays of Christ is blossoming?  
 There is the rose\* in which the Word Divine  
 Became incarnate; there the lilies are  
 By whose perfume the good way was selected."  
 Thus Beatrice; and I, who to her counsels  
 Was wholly ready, once again betook me  
 Unto the battle of the feeble brows.†  
 As in a sunbeam, that unbroken passes  
 Through fractured cloud, ere now a meadow of flowers  
 Mine eyes with shadow covered have beheld,  
 So I beheld the multitudinous splendours  
 Refulgent from above with burning rays,  
 Beholding not the source of the effulgence.  
 O thou benignant power that so imprint'st them!  
 Thou didst exalt thyself‡ to give more scope  
 There to the eyes, that were not strong enough.  
 The name of that fair flower I e'er invoke  
 Morning and evening utterly enthralled  
 My soul to gaze upon the greater fire.§  
 And when in both mine eyes depicted were  
 The glory and greatness of the living star  
 Which conquers there, as here below it conquered,  
 Athwart the heavens descended a bright sheen||  
 Formed in a circle like a coronal,  
 And cinctured it, and whirled itself about it.  
 Whatever melody most sweetly soundeth  
 On earth, and to itself most draws the soul,  
 Would seem a cloud that, rent asunder, thunders,

\* The rose is the Virgin Mary, *Rosa Mundi*, *Rosa mystica*; the lilies are the Apostles and other saints.

† The struggle between his eyes and the light.

‡ Christ reascends, that Dante's dazzled eyes, too feeble to bear the light of His presence, may behold the splendours around him.

§ The greater fire is the Virgin Mary, greater than any of those remaining. She is the living star, surpassing in brightness all other saints in heaven, as she did here on earth; *Stella Maris*, *Stella Matutina*.

|| The Angel Gabriel, or Angelic Love.

Compared unto the sounding of that lyre  
 Wherewith was crowned the sapphire beautiful,  
 Which gives the clearest heaven its sapphire hue.\*  
 "I am Angelic Love, that circle round  
 The joy sublime which breathes from out the bosom  
 That was the hostelry of our Desire; †  
 And I shall circle, Lady of Heaven, while  
 Thou followest thy Son, and mak'st diviner  
 The sphere supreme, because thou interest it."  
 Thus did the circulated melody  
 Seal itself up; and all the other lights  
 Were making resonant the name of Mary.  
 ‡The regal mantle of the volumes all  
 Of that world, which most fervid is and living  
 With breath of God and with His works and ways,  
 Extended over us its inner curve,  
 So very distant, that its outward show,  
 There where I was, not yet appeared to me.  
 Therefore mine eyes did not possess the power  
 Of following the incoronated flame,  
 Which had ascended near to its own seed.§  
 And as a little child, that towards its mother  
 Extends its arms, when it the milk has taken,  
 Through impulse kindled into outward flame,  
 Each of those gleams of light did upward stretch  
 So with its summit, that the deep affection  
 They had for Mary was revealed to me.  
 Thereafter they remained there in my sight,  
 ||*Regina Cæli* singing with such sweetness,  
 That ne'er from me has the delight departed.  
 Oh, what exuberance is garnered up  
 In those resplendent coffers, which had been  
 For sowing here below good husbandmen!  
 There they enjoy and live upon the treasure  
 ¶Which was acquired while weeping in the exile  
 Of Babylon, wherein the gold was left.

\* Sapphire is the colour in which the old painters arrayed the Virgin.

† Christ, the Desire of the nations.

‡ The regal mantle of all the volumes, or rolling orbs, of the world is the crystalline heaven, or *Primum Mobile*, which infolds all the others like a mantle.

§ The Virgin ascends to her Son.

|| Easter hymn to the Virgin.

¶ Caring not for gold in the Babylonian exile of this life, they laid up treasures in the other.

There triumpheth beneath the exalted Son  
 Of God and Mary, in his victory,  
 Both with the ancient council and the new,  
 He who doth keep the keys of such a story.\*

---

CANTO XXIV.

“O COMPANY elect to the Great Supper  
 Of the Lamb glorified, who feedeth you,  
 So that for ever full is your desire,  
 If by the grace of God this man foretastes  
 Of whatsoever falleth from your table,  
 Or ever death prescribes to him the time,  
 Direct your mind to his immense desire,†  
 And him somewhat bedew ; ye drinking are  
 For ever from the fount‡ whence comes his thought.”  
 Thus Beatrice ; and those enraptured spirits  
 Made themselves spheres around their steadfast poles,  
 Flaming intensely in the guise of comets.  
 And as the wheels in works of horologes  
 Revolve so that the first to the beholder  
 Motionless seems, and the last one to fly,  
 So in like manner did those carols, dancing§  
 In different measure, by their affluence  
 Make me esteem them either swift or slow.  
 From that one which I noted of most beauty  
 Beheld I issue forth a fire so happy  
 That none it left there of a greater splendour ;  
 ||And about Beatrice three several times  
 It whirled itself with so divine a song,  
 My fantasy repeats it not to me ;  
 Therefore the pen skips, and I write it not,  
 Since our imagination for such folds,

\* St. Peter, keeper of the keys, with the holy men of the Old and New Testament.

† Hunger and thirst after things divine.

‡ The Grace of God.

§ The carol was a dance as well as a song.

|| St. Peter thrice encircles Beatrice, as the Angel Gabriel did the Virgin Mary in the preceding canto.

Much more our speech, is of a tint too glaring.\*  
 †O holy sister mine, who us implorest  
 With such devotion, by thine ardent love  
 Thou dost unbind me from that beautiful sphere."  
 Thus, having stopped, the beatific fire  
 Unto my Lady did direct its breath,  
 Which spake in fashion as I here have said.  
 And she: "O light eterne of the great man  
 To whom our Lord delivered up the keys  
 He carried down of this miraculous joy,  
 This one examine on points light and grave,  
 As good beseemeth thee, about the Faith  
 By means of which thou on the sea didst walk,  
 If he loves well, and hopes well, and believes,  
 Is hid not from thee; for thou hast thy sight  
 ‡Where everything beholds itself depicted.  
 But since this kingdom has made citizens  
 By means of the true Faith, to glorify it  
 'Tis well he have the chance to speak thereof."  
 As baccalaureate arms himself, and speaks not  
 Until the master doth propose the question,  
 To argue it and not to terminate it,  
 So I did arm myself with every reason,  
 While she was speaking, that I might be ready  
 For such a questioner and such profession.  
 §Speak on, good Christian; manifest thyself;  
 Say, what is Faith?" whereat I raised my brow  
 Unto that light from which this was breathed forth,  
 Then turned I round to Beatrice, and she  
 Prompt signals made to me that I should pour  
 The water forth from my internal fountain.  
 "May grace, that suffers me to make confession,"  
 Began I, "to the great Centurion||  
 Cause my conceptions all to be explicit!"  
 And I continued: "As the truthful pen,  
 Father, of thy dear brother wrote of it,  
 Who put with thee Rome into the good way,  
 Faith is the substance of the things we hope for,  
 And evidence of those that are not seen;

\* Too glaring for painting such delicate draperies of song.

† St. Peter speaks to Beatrice.

‡ Fixed upon God, in whom are all things reflected.

§ St. Peter speaks to Dante. || The great Head of the Church.

And this appears to me its quiddity.\*  
 Then heard I: "Very rightly thou perceivest,  
 If well thou understandest why he placed it  
 With substances and then with evidences."  
 And I thereafterward: "The things profound,  
 That here vouchsafe to me their outward show,  
 Unto all eyes below are so concealed,  
 That they exist there only in belief,  
 Upon the which is founded the high hope,  
 And therefore takes the nature of a substance.  
 And it behoveth us from this belief  
 To reason without having other views,  
 And hence it has the nature of evidence."  
 Then heard I: "If whatever is acquired  
 Below as doctrine were thus understood,  
 No sophist's subtlety would there find place."  
 Thus was breathed forth from that enkindled love;  
 Then added: "Thoroughly has been gone over  
 Already of this coin the alloy and weight;  
 But tell me if thou hast it in thy purse?"  
 And I: "Yes, both so shining and so round,  
 That in its stamp there is no peradventure."  
 Thereafter issued from the light profound  
 That there resplendent was: "This precious jewel,  
 Upon the which is every virtue founded,  
 Whence hadst thou it?" And I: "The large outpouring  
 Of the Holy Spirit, which has been diffused  
 Upon the ancient parchments and the new,†  
 A syllogism is, which demonstrates it  
 With such acuteness, that, compared therewith,  
 All demonstration seems to me obtuse."  
 And then I heard: "The ancient and the new  
 Postulates, that to thee are so conclusive,  
 Why dost thou take them for the word divine?"  
 And I: "The proof, which shows the truth to me,  
 Are the works subsequent, whereunto Nature  
 Ne'er heated iron yet, nor anvil beat."  
 'Twas answered me: "Say, who assureth thee  
 That those works ever were? the thing itself  
 We wish to prove, nought else to thee affirms it."  
 "Were the world to Christianity converted,"

\* In the Scholastic Philosophy the essence of a thing, distinguishing it from all other things, was called its Quiddity; an answer to the question, *Quid est?*

† The Old and New Testaments.

I said, " withouten miracles, this one  
 Is such, the rest are not its hundredth part ;  
 For thou didst enter destitute and fasting  
 Into the field to plant there the good plant,  
 Which was a vine, and has become a thorn !"  
 This being finished, the high, holy Court  
 Resounded through the spheres, " One God we praise !"  
 In melody that there above is chanted.  
 And then that Baron,\* who from branch to branch,  
 Examining, had thus conducted me,  
 Till the remotest leaves we were approaching,  
 Did recommence once more : " The Grace that lords it  
 Over thy intellect thy mouth has opened,  
 Up to this point, as it should opened be,  
 So that I do approve what forth emerged ;  
 But now thou must express what thou believest,  
 And whence to thy belief it was presented."  
 " O holy father, O thou spirit, who seest  
 What thou believedst, so that thou o'ercamest,  
 Towards the sepulchre, more youthful feet," †  
 Began I, " thou dost wish me to declare  
 Forthwith the manner of my prompt belief,  
 And likewise thou the cause thereof demandest,  
 And I respond : In one God I believe,  
 Sole and eterne, who all the heaven doth move,  
 Himself unmoved, with love and with desire ;  
 And of such faith not only have I proofs  
 Physical and metaphysical, but gives them  
 Likewise the truth that from this place rains down  
 Through Moses, through the Prophets, and the Psalms,  
 Through the Evangel, and through you, who wrote  
 After the fiery spirit sanctified you ; ‡  
 In Persons three eterne believe I, and these  
 One essence I believe, so one and trine,  
 They bear conjunction both with *sunt* and *est*.  
 With the profound conjunction and divine,  
 Which now I touch upon, doth stamp my mind  
 Ofttimes the doctrine evangelical.  
 This the beginning is, this is the spark

\* In the Middle Ages earthly titles were sometimes given to the saints. Thus Boccaccio speaks of Baron Messer San Antonio.

† St. John, xx. 3—8. St. John was the first to reach the sepulchre, but St. Peter the first to enter it.

‡ St. Peter and the other Apostles, after Pentecost.

Which afterwards dilates to vivid flame,  
 And, like a star in heaven, is sparkling in me.”  
 Even as a lord, who hears what pleases him,  
 His servant straight embraces, giving thanks  
 For the good news, as soon as he is silent ;  
 So, giving me its benediction, singing,  
 Three times encircled me, when I was silent,  
 The apostolic light at whose command  
 I spoken had, in speaking I so pleased him.

---

CANTO XXV.

If it e'er happen that the Poem Sacred,\*  
 To which both heaven and earth have set their hand  
 Till it hath made me meagre many a year,  
 O'ercome the cruelty that bars me out  
 †From the fair sheepfold where a lamb I slumbered,  
 Obnoxious to the wolves that war upon it,  
 With other voice henceforth, with other fleece  
 Will I return as poet, and at my font‡  
 Baptismal will I take the laurel crown ;  
 Because into the faith that maketh known  
 All souls to God there entered I, and then  
 Peter for her sake so my brow encircled.  
 Thereafterward towards us moved a light  
 Out of that band whence issued the first fruits  
 Which of his vicars Christ behind him left,  
 And then my Lady, full of ecstasy,  
 Said unto me : “ Look, look ! behold the Baron,§  
 For whom below Galicia is frequented.”

\* This “*Divina Commedia*,” in which human science or Philosophy is symbolized in Virgil, and divine science or Theology in Beatrice.

† “*Fiorenza la Bella*,” Florence the Fair. In one of his canzoni Dante says :—

“ O mountain song of mine, thou goest thy way ;  
 Florence my town thou shalt perchance behold,  
 Which bars me from itself,  
 Devoid of love and naked of compassion.”

‡ This allusion to the Church of San Giovanni : “*Il mio bel San Giovanni*,” as Dante calls it elsewhere (*Inf.* xix. 17) is a fitting prelude to the canto in which St. John is to appear. Like the “*laughing of the grass*” in canto xxx. 77, it is a foreshadowing preface, *ombriifero prefazio* of what follows.

§ St. James. Pilgrimages were made to his tomb at Compostella, in Galicia.



In the same way as, when a dove alights  
 Near his companion, both of them pour forth,  
 Circling about and murmuring, their affection,  
 So I beheld one by the other grand  
 Prince glorified to be with welcome greeted,  
 Lauding the food that there above is eaten.  
 But when their gratulations were completed,  
 Silently *coram me* each one stood still,  
 So incandescent it o'ercame my sight.  
 Smiling thereafterwards, said Beatrice :  
 " Spirit august, by whom the benefactions  
 Of our Basilica\* have been described,  
 Make Hope reverberate in this altitude ;  
 Thou knowest as oft thou dost personify it  
 As Jesus to the three† gave greater light."—  
 " Lift up thy head, and make thyself assured ;  
 For what comes hither from the mortal world  
 Must needs be ripened in our radiance."  
 This exhortation from the second fire‡  
 Came ; and mine eyes I lifted to the hills,§  
 Which bent them down before with too great weight.||  
 " Since through his grace, our Emperor decrees  
 Thou shouldst confronted be, before thy death,  
 In the most secret chamber, with his Counts,¶  
 So that, the truth beholding of this court,  
 Hope, which below there rightly fascinates  
 In thee, and others may thereby be strengthened ;  
 Say what it is, and how is flowering with it  
 Thy mind, and say from whence it came to thee ;"  
 Thus did the second light continue still  
 And the Compassionate,\*\* who piloted  
 The plumage of my wings in such high flight,  
 In the reply did thus anticipate me ;

\* The general epistle of St. James, called the *Epistola Cattolica*, i. 17 : " Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of Lights : Our Basilica ; the Church Triumphant, Paradise.

† Peter, James, and John, representing the three theological virtues, Faith, Hope, and Charity, and distinguished above the other Apostles by clearer manifestations of the Master's favour.

‡ St. James speaks.

§ " I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help." *Psa* cxxi. 1.

|| The three Apostles, luminous above him, overwhelming him with light.

¶ The most august spirits of the celestial city.

\*\* Beatrice.

"No child whatever the Church Militant  
 Of greater hope possesses, as is written  
 In that Sun\* which irradiates all our band;  
 Therefore it is conceded him from Egypt  
 †To come into Jerusalem to see,  
 Or ever yet his warfare is completed.  
 The other points, that not for knowledge' sake  
 Have been demanded,‡ but that he report  
 How much this virtue unto thee is pleasing,  
 To him I leave; for hard he will not find them,  
 Nor to be boasted of; them let him answer;  
 And may the Grace of God in this assist him!"  
 As a disciple, who obeys his teacher,  
 Ready and willing, where he is expert,  
 So that his excellence may be revealed,  
 §"Hope," said I, "is the certain expectation  
 Of glory in the hereafter, which proceedeth  
 From grace divine and merit precedent.  
 From many stars this light comes unto me;  
 But he instilled it first into my heart,  
 Who was chief singer|| unto the Chief Captain,  
*Hope they in thee*, in the high Theody  
 He says, *all those who recognise thy name*;¶  
 And who does not if he my faith possesses?  
 Thou didst instil me, then, with his instilling  
 In the Epistle, so that I am full,  
 And upon others rain again your rain."\*\*  
 While I was speaking, in the living bosom  
 Of that effulgence quivered a sharp flash,  
 Sudden and frequent, in the guise of lightning.  
 Then breathed: "The love wherewith I am inflamed  
 Towards the virtue still, which followed me  
 Unto the palm and issue of the field,

\* In God,

"Where everything beholds itself depicted."

Canto xxiv. 42.

† To come from earth to heaven.

‡ "Say what it is," and "whence it cometh to thee."

§ "*Est spes certa expectatio futuræ beatitudinis, veniens ex Dei gratia et meritis præcedentibus.*" Petrus Lombardus, *Magister Sententiarum.*

|| The Psalmist David.

¶ The Book of Psalms or songs of God:—

"And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee."

Psalm ix. 10.

\*\* Your rain; that is, of David and yourself.

Wills that I whisper thee, thou take delight  
 In her; and grateful to me is thy saying  
 Whatever things Hope promises to thee."  
 And I: "The ancient Scriptures and the new  
 \*The mark establish, and this shows it me,  
 Of all the souls whom God has made His friends.  
 Isaiah saith, that each one garmented  
 In his own land shall be with twofold garments,†  
 And his own land is this delicious life.  
 ‡Thy brother, too, far more explicitly,  
 There where he treateth of the robes of white,  
 This revelation manifests to us."  
 And first, and near the ending of these words,  
*Sperent in te* from over us was heard,  
 To which responsive answered all the carols.§  
 Thereafterward among them gleamed a light,||  
 So that, if Cancer such a crystal had,  
 Winter would have a month of one sole day.¶  
 And as uprises, goes, and enters the dance  
 A joyous maiden, only to do honour  
 To the new bride, and not from any failing,\*\*  
 So saw I the illuminated splendour  
 ††Approach the two, who in a wheel revolved,  
 As was beseeching to their ardent love.  
 It joined itself there in the song and music;  
 And fixed on them my Lady kept her look,  
 Even as a bride, silent and motionless.  
 "This is the one who lay upon the breast  
 ‡‡Of Him our Pelican; and this is he  
 To the great office§§ from the cross elected."  
 My Lady thus; but therefore none the more  
 Removed her sight from its fixed contemplation,  
 Before or afterward, these words of hers.

\* "The mark of the high calling and election sure."

† The twofold garments are the glorified spirit and the glorified body.

‡ St. John in the Apocalypse, vii. 9: "A great multitude, which no man could number . . . clothed with white robes."

§ Dances and songs commingled; the circling choirs, the celestial choristers.

|| St. John the Evangelist.

¶ In winter the constellation Cancer rises at sunset; and if it had one star as bright as this, it would turn night into day.

\*\* Such as vanity, ostentation, or the like.

†† St. Peter and St. James are joined by St. John.

‡‡ Christ.

§§ Then saith He to that disciple, "Behold thy mother!" and from that hour that disciple took her unto his own house." St. John, xix. 27.

Even as a man who gazes, and endeavours  
 To see the eclipsing of the sun a little,  
 And who, by seeing, sightless doth become,  
 So I became before that latest fire,\*  
 While it was said, "Why dost thou daze thyself  
 To see a thing which here has no existence?  
 Earth upon earth my body is,† and shall be  
 With all the others there, until our number  
 ‡With the eternal proposition tallies;  
 With the two garments§ in the blessed cloister  
 ||Are the two lights alone that have ascended:  
 And this shalt thou take back into your world."¶  
 And at this utterance the flaming circle  
 Grew quiet, with the dulcet intermingling  
 Of sound that by the trinal\*\* breath was made,  
 As to escape from danger or fatigue  
 The oars that erst were in the water beaten  
 Are all suspended at a whistle's sound.  
 Ah, how much in my mind was I disturbed,  
 When I turned round to look on Beatrice,  
 At not beholding her, although I was  
 Close at her side and in the Happy World.

\* St. John.

† "If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?"

‡ Till the predestined number of the elect is complete.

§ The two garments: the glorified spirit, and the glorified body.

|| The two lights: Christ and the Virgin Mary.

¶ Carry back these tidings.

\*\* The sacred trio of St. Peter, St. James, and St. John.



## CHILDHOOD.

THERE was a time when I was very small,  
 When my whole frame was but an ell in height,  
 Sweetly, as I recall it, tears do fall,  
 And therefore I recall it with delight.

I sported in my tender mother's arms,  
 And rode a-horseback on best father's knee;  
 Alike were sorrows, passions, and alarms,  
 And gold, and Greek, and love, unknown to me

Then seemed to me this world far less in size,  
 Likewise it seemed to me less wicked far;  
 Like points in heaven, I saw the stars arise,  
 And longed for wings that I might catch a star.

I saw the moon behind the island fade,  
 And thought, "O, were I on that island there,  
 I could find out of what the moon is made,  
 Find out how large it is, how round, how fair!"

Wondering, I saw God's sun through western skies,  
 Sink in the ocean's golden lap at night,  
 And yet upon the morrow early rise,  
 And paint the eastern heaven with crimson light;

And thought of God, the gracious Heavenly Father,  
 Who made me, and that lovely sun on high,  
 And all those pearls of heaven thick-strung together,  
 Dropped, clustering, from his hand o'er all the sky.

With childish reverence, my young lips did say  
 The prayer my pious mother taught to me:  
 "O Gentle God! O, let me strive always  
 Still to be wise, and good, and follow thee!"

So prayed I for my father and my mother,  
 And for my sister, and for all the town;  
 The king I knew not, and the beggar-brother,  
 Who, bent with age, went, sighing, up and down.

They perished, the blithe days of boyhood perished,  
 And all the gladness, all the peace I knew!  
 Now have I but their memory, fondly cherished;—  
 God! may I never, never, lose that too!

## A CHRISTMAS CAROL.

FROM THE NOËL BOURGUIGNON DE GUI BARÔZAI.

I HEAR along our street  
 Pass the minstrel throngs ;  
 Hark ! they play so sweet,  
 On their hautboys, Christmas songs !  
 Let us by the fire  
 Ever higher  
 Sing them till the night expire !

In December ring  
 Every day the chimes ;  
 Loud the gleemen sing  
 In the streets their merry rhymes.  
 Let us by the fire  
 Ever higher  
 Sing them till the night expire !

Shepherds at the grange,  
 Where the Babe was born,  
 Sang, with many a change,  
 Christmas carols until morn.  
 Let us by the fire  
 Ever higher  
 Sing them till the night expire !

These good people sang  
 Songs devout and sweet ;  
 While the rafters rang,

There they stood with freezing feet  
 Let us by the fire  
 Ever higher  
 Sing them till the night expire !

Nuns in frigid cells  
 At this holy tide,  
 For want of something else,  
 Christmas songs at times have tried  
 Let us by the fire  
 Ever higher  
 Sing them till the night expire !

Washerwomen old,  
 To the sound they beat,  
 Sing by rivers cold,  
 With uncovered heads and feet.  
 Let us by the fire  
 Ever higher  
 Sing them till the night expire !

Who by the fireside stands  
 Stamps his feet and sings ;  
 But he who blows his hands  
 Not so gay a carol brings.  
 Let us by the fire  
 Ever higher  
 Sing them till the night expire !



## CONSOLATION.

TO M. DU PERRIER, GENTLEMAN, OF AIX IN PROVENCE, ON THE DEATH  
OF HIS DAUGHTER.

FROM THE FRENCH OF FRANÇOIS DE MALHERBE.

WILL then, Du Perrier, thy sorrow be eternal ?

And shall the sad discourse

Whispered within thy heart, by tenderness paternal,

Only augment its force ?

Thy daughter's mournful fate, into the tomb descending

By death's frequented ways,

Has it become to thee a labyrinth never ending,

Where thy lost reason strays ?

I know the charms that made her youth a benediction :

Nor should I be content,

As a censorious friend, to solace thine affliction,

By her disparagement.

But she was of the world, which fairest thing exposes

To fates the most forlorn ;

A rose, she too hath lived as long as live the roses,

The space of one brief morn.

. . . . .

Death hath his rigorous laws, unparalleled, unfeeling ;

All prayers to him are vain ;

Cruel, he stops his ears, and, deaf to our appealing,

He leaves us to complain.

The poor man in his hut, with only thatch for cover,

Unto these laws must bend ;

The sentinel that guards the barriers of the Louvre

Cannot our Kings defend.

To murmur against death, in petulant defiance,

Is never for the best ;

To will what God doth will, that is the only science,

That gives us any rest.

## THE ANGEL AND THE CHILD.

FROM THE FRENCH OF JEAN REBOUL.

AN angel with a radiant face  
 Above a cradle bent to look,  
 Seemed his own image there to trace  
 As in the waters of a brook.

“ Dear child ! who me resemblest so,”  
 It whispered, “ come, O come with me !  
 Happy together let us go,  
 The earth unworthy is of thee !

“ Here none to perfect bliss attain ;  
 The soul in pleasure suffering lies ;  
 Joy hath an undertone of pain,  
 And even the happiest hours their sighs.

“ Fear doth at every portal knock ;  
 Never a day serene and pure  
 From the o’ershadowing tempest’s shock  
 Has made the morrow’s dawn secure.

“ What, then, shall sorrows and shall fears  
 Come to disturb so pure a brow ?  
 And with the bitterness of tears  
 Those eyes of azure troubled grow ?

“ Ah no ! into the fields of space,  
 Away shalt thou escape with me ;  
 And Providence will grant thee grace  
 Of all the days that were to be.

“ Let no one in thy dwelling cower  
 In sombre vestments draped and veiled ;  
 But let them welcome thy last hour,  
 As thy first moments once they hailed.

“ Without a cloud be there each brow ;  
 There let the grave no shadow cast ;  
 When one is pure as thou art now,  
 The fairest day is still the last.”

And waving wide his wings of white,  
 The angel, at these words, had sped  
 Towards the eternal realms of light !—  
 Poor mother ! see, thy son is dead.



## MY SECRET.

FROM THE FRENCH OF FÉLIX ARVERS.

My soul its secret hath, my life too hath its mystery,  
 A love eternal in a moment's space conceived ;  
 Hopeless the evil is, I have not told its history,  
 And she who was the cause nor knew it nor believed.  
 Alas ! I shall have passed close by her unperceived,  
 For ever at her side, and yet for ever lonely,  
 I shall unto the end have made life's journey, only  
 Daring to ask for nought, and having nought received.

For her, though God hath made her gentle and endearing,  
 She will go on her way distraught and without hearing  
 These murmurings of love that round her steps ascend,  
 Piously faithful still unto her austere duty,  
 Will say, when she shall read these lines full of her beauty,  
 "Who can this woman be?" and will not comprehend.

---

 REMORSE.

FROM THE GERMAN OF GRAF VON PLATEN.

How I started up in the night, in the night,  
 Drawn on without rest or reprieve !  
 The streets, with their watchmen, were lost to my sight,  
 As I wandered so light  
 In the night, in the night,  
 Through the gate with the arch mediæval.

The mill-brook rushed through the rocky height,  
 I leaned o'er the bridge in my yearning ;  
 Deep under me watched I the waves in their flight,  
 As they glided so light  
 In the night, in the night,  
 Yet backward not one was returning.

O'erhead were revolving, so countless and bright,  
 The stars in melodious existence ;  
 And with them the moon, more serenely bedight ;—  
 They sparkled so light  
 In the night, in the night,  
 Through the magical measureless distance.

And upward I gazed, in the night, in the night,  
 And again on the waves in their fleeting ;  
 Ah woe ! thou hast wasted thy days in delight,  
 Now silence thou light  
 In the night, in the night,  
 The Remorse in thy heart that is beating.



## WANDERER'S NIGHT-SONGS.

FROM THE GERMAN OF GOETHE.

### I.

THOU that from the heaven's art,  
 Every pain and sorrow stillest,  
 And the doubly wretched heart  
 Doubly with refreshment fillest,  
 I am weary with contending !  
 Why this rapture and unrest ?  
 Peace descending  
 Come, ah, come into my breast

### II.

O'er all the hill-tops  
 Is quiet now,  
 In all the tree-tops  
 Hearest thou  
 Hardly a breath ;  
 The birds are asleep in the trees  
 Wait ; soon like these  
 Thou too shalt rest.



## THE FUGITIVE.

A TARTAR SONG, FROM THE PROSE VERSION OF CHODZKO.

### I.

“ HE is gone to the desert land !  
 I can see the shining mane  
 Of his horse on the distant plain,  
 As he rides with his Kossak band

- “ Come back, rebellious one !  
 Let thy proud heart relent ;  
 Come back to my tall, white tent,  
 Come back, my only son !
- “ Thy hand in freedom shall  
 Cast thy hawks, when morning breaks,  
 On the swans of the Seven Lakes,  
 On the lakes of Karajal.
- “ I will give thee leave to stray  
 And pasture thy hunting steeds  
 In the long grass and the reeds  
 Of the meadows of Karaday.
- “ I will give thee my coat of mail  
 Of softest leather made,  
 With choicest steel inlaid ;—  
 Will not all this prevail ?”

## II.

- “ This hand no longer shall  
 Cast my hawks, when morning breaks,  
 On the swans of the Seven Lakes,  
 On the lakes of Karajal.
- “ I will no longer stray  
 And pasture my hunting steeds  
 In the long grass and the reeds  
 Of the meadows of Karaday.
- “ Though thou give me thy coat of mail  
 Of softest leather made,  
 With choicest steel inlaid,  
 All this cannot prevail.
- “ What right hast thou, O Khan,  
 To me, who am my own ?  
 Who am slave to God alone,  
 And not to any man ?
- “ God will appoint the day  
 When I again shall be  
 By the blue, shallow sea,  
 Where the steel-bright sturgeons play.

- “ God, who doth care of me,  
 In the barren wilderness,  
 On unknown hills, no less  
 Will my companion be.
- “ When I wander, lonely and lost  
 In the wind ; when I watch at night  
 Like a hungry wolf, and am white  
 And covered with hoar-frost ;
- “ Yea, wheresoever I be,  
 In the yellow desert sands,  
 In mountains or unknown lands,  
 Allah will care for me !”

## III.

- Then Sobra, the old, old man,—  
 Three hundred and sixty years  
 Had he lived in this land of tears,—  
 Bowed down and said : “ O Khan !
- “ If you bid me, I will speak.  
 There's no sap in dry grass,  
 No marrow in dry bones ! alas,  
 The mind of old men is weak !
- “ I am old, I am very old :  
 I have seen the primeval man,  
 I have seen the great Gingis Khan,  
 Arrayed in his robes of gold.
- “ What I say to you is the truth ;  
 And I say to you, O Khan,  
 Pursue not the star-white man,  
 Pursue not the beautiful youth.
- “ Him the Almighty made ;  
 He brought him forth of the light,  
 At the verge and end of the night,  
 When men on the mountain prayed.
- “ He was born at the break of day,  
 When abroad the angels walk ;  
 He hath listened to their talk,  
 And he knoweth what they say.

“ Gifted with Allah’s grace,  
Like the moon of Ramazan  
When it shines in the skies, O Khan,  
Is the light of his beautiful face.

“ When first on the earth he trod,  
The first words that he said  
Were these, as he stood and prayed,  
There is no God but God.

“ And he shall be king of men,  
For Allah hath heard his prayer,  
And the Archangel in the air,  
Gabriel, hath said, Amen !”



THE BOY AND THE BROOK.

ARMENIAN POPULAR SONG, FROM THE PROSE VERSION OF ALISHAN.

Down from yon distant mountain height  
The brooklet flows through the village street ;  
A boy comes forth to wash his hands,  
Washing, yes washing, there he stands,  
In the water cool and sweet.

“ Brook, from what mountain dost thou come ?  
O my brooklet cool and sweet !”

“ I come from yon mountain high and cold,  
Where lieth the new snow on the old,  
And melts in the summer heat.”

“ Brook, to what river dost thou go ?  
O my brooklet cool and sweet !”

“ I go to the river there below  
Where in bunches the violets grow,  
And sun and shadow meet.”

“ Brook, to what garden dost thou go ?  
O my brooklet cool and sweet !”

“ I go to that garden in the vale  
Where all night long the nightingale  
Her love-song doth repeat.”

“ Brook, to what fountain dost thou go ?

O my brooklet cool and sweet !”

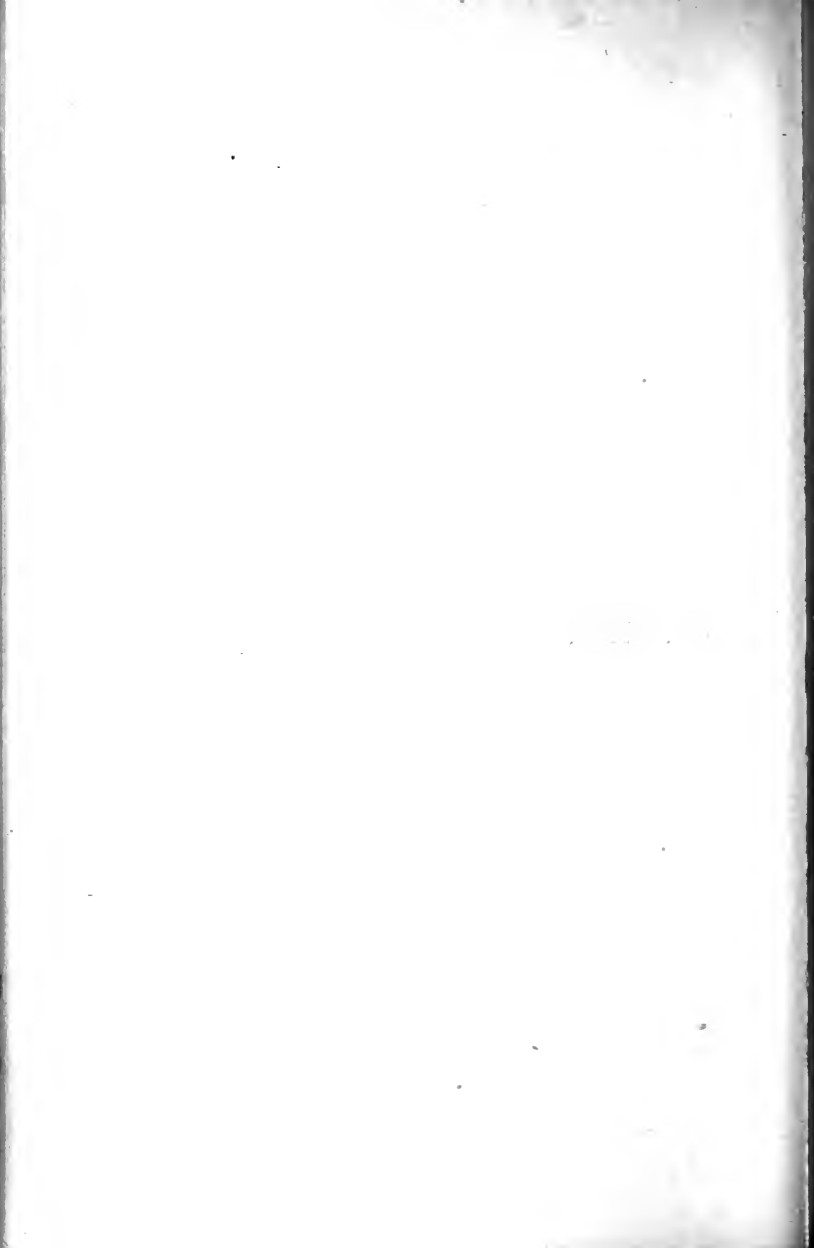
“ I go to that fountain, at whose brink  
The maid that loves thee comes to drink,

And, whenever she looks therein,  
I rise to meet her, and kiss her chin,

And my joy is then complete.”



LATEST ORIGINAL POEMS.





## LADY WENTWORTH.

ONE hundred years ago, and something more,  
In Queen Street, Portsmouth, at her tavern door,  
Neat as a pin and blooming as a rose,  
Stood Mistress Stavers in her furbelows,  
Just as her cuckoo-clock was striking nine.  
Above her head, resplendent on the sign,  
The portrait of the Earl of Halifax,  
In scarlet coat and periwig of flax,  
Surveyed at leisure all her varied charms,  
Her cap, her bodice, her white folded arms,  
And half resolved, though he was past his prime,  
And rather damaged by the lapse of time,  
To fall down at her feet, and to declare  
The passion that had driven him to despair.  
For from his lofty station he had seen  
Stavers, her husband, dressed in bottle-green,  
Drive his new Flying Stage-coach, four in hand,  
Down the long lane and out into the land,  
And knew that he was far upon the way  
To Ipswich and to Boston on the Bay !

Just then the meditations of the Earl  
Were interrupted by a little girl,  
Barefooted, ragged, with neglected hair,  
Eyes full of laughter, neck and shoulders bare,—  
A thin slip of a girl, like a new moon,  
Sure to be rounded into beauty soon ;  
A creature men would worship and adore,  
Though now in mean habiliments she bore  
A pail of water, dripping, through the street,  
And bathing, as she went, her naked feet.

It was a pretty picture, full of grace,—  
The slender form, the delicate, thin face ;  
The swaying motion, as she hurried by ;  
The shining feet, the laughter in her eye,

That o'er her face in ripples gleamed and glanced,  
 As in her pail the shifting sunbeam danced :  
 And with uncommon feelings of delight  
 The Earl of Halifax beheld the sight.  
 Not so Dame Stavers, for he heard her say  
 These words, or thought he did, as plain as day :  
 " O Martha Hilton ! Fie ! how dare you go  
 About the town half dressed, and looking so !"  
 At which the gypsy laughed, and straight replied :  
 " No matter how I look ; I yet shall ride  
 In my own chariot, ma'am." And on the child  
 The Earl of Halifax benignly smiled,  
 As with her heavy burden she passed on,  
 Looked back, then turned the corner, and was gone.

What next, upon that memorable day,  
 Drew his august attention was a gay  
 And brilliant equipage, that flashed and spun,  
 The silver harness glittering in the sun,  
 Outriders with red jackets, lithe and lank,  
 Pounding the saddles as they rose and sank,  
 While all along within the chariot sat  
 A portly person with three-cornered hat,  
 A crimson velvet coat, head high in air,  
 Gold-headed cane, and nicely powdered hair,  
 And diamond buckles sparkling at his knees,  
 Dignified, stately, florid, much at ease.  
 Onward the pageant swept, and as it passed  
 Fair Mistress Stavers courtesied low and fast ;  
 For this was Governor Wentworth, driving down  
 To Little Harbour, just beyond the town,  
 Where his Great House stood looking out to sea,—  
 A goodly place, where it was good to be.

It was a pleasant mansion, an abode  
 Near and yet hidden from the great high road,  
 Sequestered among trees, a noble pile,  
 Baronial and colonial in its style ;  
 Gables and dormer-windows everywhere,  
 And stacks of chimneys rising high in air,—  
 Pandæan pipes, on which all winds that blew  
 Made mournful music the whole winter through.  
 Within, unwonted splendours met the eye,—  
 Panels, and floors of oak, and tapestry ;

Carved chimney-pieces, where on brazen dogs  
 Revelled and roared the Christmas fires of logs ;  
 Doors opening into darkness unawares,  
 Mysterious passages, and flights of stairs ;  
 And on the walls, in heavy gilded frames,  
 The ancestral Wentworths with Old-Scripture names.

Such was the mansion where the great man dwelt,  
 A widower and childless ; and he felt  
 The loneliness, the uncongenial gloom  
 That like a presence haunted every room ;  
 For though not given to weakness, he could feel  
 The pain of wounds that ache because they heal.

The years came and the years went,—seven in all,—  
 And passed in cloud and sunshine o'er the Hall ;  
 The dawns their splendour through its chambers shed,  
 The sunsets flushed its western windows red ;  
 The snow was on its roofs, the wind, the rain ;  
 Its woodlands were in leaf and bare again ;  
 Moons waxed and waned, the lilacs bloomed and died,  
 In the broad river ebbed and flowed the tide,  
 Ships went to sea, and ships came home from sea,  
 And the slow years sailed by and ceased to be.

And all these years had Martha Hilton served  
 In the Great House, not wholly unobserved ;  
 By day, by night, the silver crescent grew,  
 Though hidden by clouds, her light still shining through ;  
 A maid of all work, whether coarse or fine,  
 A servant who made service seem divine !  
 Through her each room was fair to look upon,  
 The mirrors glistened and the brasses shone,  
 The very knocker on the outer door,  
 If she but passed, was brighter than before.

And now the ceaseless turning of the mill  
 Of Time, that never for an hour stands still,  
 Ground out the Governor's sixtieth birthday  
 And powdered his brown hair with silver-gray.  
 The robin, the forerunner of the spring,  
 The bluebird with his jocund carolling,  
 The restless swallows building in the eaves,  
 The golden buttercups, the grass, the leaves,  
 The lilacs tossing in the winds of May,—  
 All welcomed this majestic holiday !

He gave a splendid banquet, served on plate,  
 Such as became the Governor of the State,  
 Who represented England and the King,  
 And was magnificent in everything.  
 He had invited all his friends and peers,—  
 The Pepperels, the Langdons, and the Lears,  
 The Sparhawks, the Penhallows, and the rest,  
 For why repeat the name of every guest ?  
 But I must mention one, in bands and gown,  
 The rector there, the Reverend Arthur Brown  
 Of the Established Church ; with smiling face  
 He sat beside the Governor and said grace ;  
 And then the feast went on, as others do,  
 But ended as none other I e'er knew.

When they had drunk the King, with many a cheer,  
 The Governor whispered in a servant's ear,  
 Who disappeared, and presently there stood  
 Within the room, in perfect womanhood,  
 A maiden, modest and yet self-possessed,  
 Youthful and beautiful, and simply dressed.  
 Can this be Martha Hilton ? It must be !  
 Yes, Martha Hilton, and no other she !  
 Dowered with the beauty of her twenty years  
 How lady-like, how queen-like she appears ;  
 The pale, thin crescent of the days gone by  
 Is Dian now in all her majesty !  
 Yet scarce a guest perceived that she was there,  
 Until the Governor, rising from his chair,  
 Played slightly with his ruffles, then looked down  
 And said unto the Reverend Arthur Brown :  
 " This is my birthday ; it shall likewise be  
 My wedding-day ; and you shall marry me !"

The listening guests were greatly mystified,  
 None more so than the rector, who replied :  
 " Marry you ? Yes, that were a pleasant task,  
 Your Excellency ; but to whom, I ask ?"  
 The Governor answered : " To this lady here ;"  
 And beckoned Martha Hilton to draw near.  
 She came and stood, all blushes, at his side,  
 The rector paused. The impatient Governor cried :  
 " This is the lady ; do you hesitate ?  
 Then I command you as Chief Magistrate."

The rector read the service loud and clear :  
 " Dearly beloved, we are gathered here,"  
 And so on to the end. At his command,  
 On the fourth finger of her fair left hand  
 The Governor placed the ring ; and that was all  
 Martha was Lady Wentworth of the Hall !

---

THE BARON OF ST. CASTINE.

BARON CASTINE of St. Castine  
 Has left his château in the Pyrenees,  
 And sailed across the western seas.  
 When he went away from his fair demesne  
 The birds were building, the woods were green,  
 And now the winds of winter blow  
 Round the turrets of the old château,  
 The birds are silent and unseen,  
 The leaves lie dead in the ravine,  
 And the Pyrenees are white with snow.

His father, lonely, old, and gray,  
 Sits by the fireside day by day,  
 Thinking ever one thought of care ;  
 Through the southern windows, narrow and tall,  
 The sun shines into the ancient hall,  
 And makes a glory round his hair.  
 The house-dog, stretched beneath his chair,  
 Groans in his sleep as if in pain,  
 Then wakes and yawns, and sleeps again,  
 So silent is it everywhere ;  
 So silent you can hear the mouse  
 Run and rummage along the beams  
 Behind the wainscot of the wall ;  
 And the old man rouses from his dreams,  
 And wanders restless through the house,  
 As if he heard strange voices call.  
 His footsteps echo along the floor  
 Of a distant passage, and pause awhile ;  
 He is standing by an open door  
 Looking long, with a sad, sweet smile,

Into the room of his absent son.  
 There is the bed on which he lay,  
 There are the pictures bright and gay,  
 Horses and hounds and sun-lit seas ;  
 There are his powder-flask and gun,  
 And his hunting-knives in shape of a fan ;  
 The chair by the window where he sat,  
 With the clouded tiger-skin for a mat,  
 Looking out on the Pyrenees,  
 Looking out on Mount Marboré  
 And the Seven Valleys of Lavedan.  
 Ah me ! he turns away and sighs ;  
 There is a mist before his eyes.

At night, whatever the weather be,  
 Wind or rain or starry heaven,  
 Just as the clock is striking seven,  
 Those who look from the windows see  
 The village Curate, with lantern and maid,  
 Come through the gateway from the park  
 And cross the court-yard damp and dark,—  
 A ring of light in a ring of shade.  
 And now at the old man's side he stands,  
 His voice is cheery, his heart expands,  
 He gossips pleasantly, by the blaze  
 Of the fire of fagots, about old days,  
 And Cardinal Mazarin and the Fronde,  
 And the Cardinal's nieces fair and fond,  
 And what they did, and what they said,  
 When they heard his Eminence was dead.

And after a pause the old man says,  
 His mind still coming back again  
 To the one sad thought that haunts his brain,  
 " Are there any tidings from over sea ?  
 Ah, why has that wild boy gone from me ?"  
 And the Curate answers, looking down,  
 Harmless and docile as a lamb,  
 " Young blood ! young blood ! It must so be !"  
 And draws from the pocket of his gown  
 A handkerchief like an oriflamb,  
 And wipes his spectacles, and they play  
 Their little game of lansquenet  
 In silence for an hour or so,  
 Till the clock at nine strikes loud and clear

From the village lying asleep below,  
And across the court-yard, into the dark  
Of the winding pathway in the park  
Curate and lantern disappear,  
And darkness reigns in the old château.

The ship has come back from over sea,  
She has been signalled from below,  
And into the harbour of Bordeaux  
She sails with her gallant company.  
But among them is nowhere seen  
The brave young Baron of St. Castine ;  
He hath tarried behind, I ween,  
In the beautiful land of Arcadie !

And the father paces to and fro  
Through the chambers of the old château,  
Waiting, waiting to hear the hum  
Of wheels on the road that runs below,  
Of servants hurrying here and there,  
The voice in the court-yard, the step on the stair,  
Waiting for some one who doth not come !  
Put letters there are, which the old man reads  
To the Curate, when he comes at night,  
Word by word, as an acolyte  
Repeats his prayers and tells his beads ;  
Letters full of the rolling sea,  
Full of a young man's joy to be  
Abroad in the world, alone and free ;  
Full of adventures and wonderful scenes  
Of hunting the deer through forests vast  
In the royal grant of Pierre du Gast ;  
Of nights in the tents of the Tarratines ;  
Of Madocawando the Indian chief,  
And his daughters, glorious as queens,  
And beautiful beyond belief ;  
And so soft the tones of their native tongue,  
The words are not spoken, they are sung !

And the Curate listens, and smiling says :  
" Ah, yes, dear friend ! in our young days  
We should have liked to hunt the deer  
All day amid those forest scenes,  
And to sleep in the tents of the Tarratines ;  
But now it is better sitting here

Within four walls, and without the fear  
 Of losing our hearts to Indian queens ;  
 For man is fire and woman is tow,  
 And the Somebody comes and begins to blow."

Then a gleam of distrust and vague surmise  
 Shines in the father's gentle eyes,  
 As firelight on a window-pane  
 Glimmers and vanishes again ;  
 But nought he answers ; he only sighs,  
 And for a moment bows his head ;  
 Then, as their custom is, they play  
 Their little game of lansquenet,  
 And another day is with the dead.

Another day, and many a day  
 And many a week and month depart,  
 When a fatal letter wings its way  
 Across the sea, like a bird of prey,  
 And strikes and tears the old man's heart.  
 Lo ! the young Baron of St. Castine,  
 Swift as the wind is, and as wild,  
 Has married a dusky Tarratine,  
 Has married Madocawando's child !  
 The letter drops from the father's hand ;  
 Though the sinews of his heart are wrung,  
 He utters no cry, he breathes no prayer,  
 No malediction falls from his tongue ;  
 But his stately figure, erect and grand,  
 Bends and sinks like a column of sand  
 In the whirlwind of his great despair.  
 Dying, yes, dying ! His latest breath  
 Of parley at the door of death  
 Is a blessing on his wayward son.  
 Lower and lower on his breast  
 Sinks his gray head ; he is at rest ;  
 No longer he waits for any one.

For many a year the old château  
 Lies tenantless and desolate ;  
 Rank grasses in the court-yard grow,  
 About its gables caws the crow ;  
 Only the porter at the gate  
 Is left to guard it, and to wait



The coming of the rightful heir ;  
 No other life or sound is there ;  
 No more the Curate comes at night,  
 No more is seen the unsteady light,  
 Threading the alleys of the park ;  
 The windows of the hall are dark,  
 The chambers dreary, cold, and bare !

At length, at last, when the winter is past,  
 And birds are building, and woods are green,  
 With flying skirts is the Curate seen  
 Speeding along the woodland way,  
 Humming gaily, "No day is so long  
 But it comes at last to vesper-song."  
 He stops at the porter's lodge to say  
 That at last the Baron of St. Castine  
 Is coming home with his Indian queen,  
 Is coming without a week's delay ;  
 And all the house must be swept and clean,  
 And all things set in good array !  
 And the solemn porter shakes his head ;  
 And the answer he makes is : "Lackaday !  
 We will see, as the blind man said !"

Alert since first the day began,  
 The cock upon the village church  
 Looks northward from his airy perch,  
 As if beyond the ken of man  
 To see the ships come sailing on,  
 And pass the Isle of Oleron,  
 And pass the Tower of Cordouan.  
 In the church below is cold in clay  
 The heart that would have leaped for joy,—  
 O tender heart of truth and trust !—  
 To see the coming of that day.  
 In the church below the lips are dust,  
 Dust are the hands, and dust the feet,  
 That would have been so swift to meet  
 The coming of that wayward boy.

At night the front of the old château  
 Is a blaze of light above and below ;  
 There's a sound of wheels and hoofs in the street,  
 A cracking of whips, and scamper of feet,  
 Voices are shouting, and horns are blown,  
 The Baron hath come again to his own.

The Curate is waiting in the hall,  
 Most eager and alive of all  
 To welcome the Baron and Baroness ;  
 But his mind is full of vague distress,  
 For he hath read in Jesuit books  
 Of those children of the wilderness,  
 And now, good, simple man ! he looks  
 To see a painted savage stride  
 Into the room, with shoulders bare,  
 And eagle feathers in her hair,  
 And round her a robe of panther's hide.  
 Instead, he beholds with secret shame  
 A form of beauty undefined,  
 A loveliness without a name,  
 Not of degree, but more of kind ;  
 Nor bold nor shy, nor short nor tall,  
 But a new mingling of them all.  
 Yes, beautiful beyond belief,  
 Transfigured and transfused, he sees  
 The Lady of the Pyrenees,  
 The daughter of the Indian chief.

Beneath the shadow of her hair  
 The gold-bronze colour of the skin  
 Seems lighted by a fire within,  
 As when a burst of sunlight shines  
 Beneath a sombre grove of pines,—  
 A dusky splendour in the air.  
 The two small hands, that now are pressed  
 In his, seem made to be caressed,  
 They lie so warm and soft and still,  
 Like birds half hidden in a nest,  
 Trustful, and innocent of ill.  
 And, ah ! he cannot believe his ears  
 When her melodious voice he hears  
 Speaking his native Gascon tongue ;  
 The words she utters seem to be  
 Part of some poem of Goudouli.  
 They are not spoken, they are sung !  
 And the Baron smiles, and says, " You see,  
 I told you but the simple truth ;  
 Ah, you may trust the eyes of youth !"

Down in the village day by day  
 The people gossip in their way,

And stare to see the Baroness pass  
 On Sunday morning to early Mass ;  
 And when she kneeleth down to pray  
 They wonder, and whisper together, and say,  
 "Surely this is no heathen lass !"  
 And in course of time they learn to bless  
 The Baron and the Baroness.  
 And in course of time the Curate learns  
 A secret so dreadful that by turns  
 He is ice and fire, he freezes and burns.  
 The Baron at confession hath said,  
 That though this woman be his wife,  
 He hath wed her as the Indians wed,  
 He hath bought her for a gun and a knife !  
 And the Curate replies: "O profligate,  
 O Prodigal Son ! return once more  
 To the open arms and the open door  
 Of the Church, or ever it be too late.  
 Thank God thy father did not live  
 To see what he could not forgive ;  
 On thee, so reckless and perverse,  
 He left his blessing, not his curse.  
 But the nearer the dawn the darker the night,  
 And by going wrong all things come right ;  
 Things have been mended that were worse,  
 And the worse the nearer they are to mend.  
 For the sake of the living and the dead  
 Thou shalt be wed as Christians wed,  
 And all things come to a happy end."

O sun, that followest the night,  
 In yon blue sky, serene and pure,  
 And pourest thine impartial light  
 Alike on mountain and on moor,  
 Pause for a moment in thy course,  
 And bless the bridegroom and the bride !  
 O Gave, that from thy hidden source  
 In yon mysterious mountain-side,  
 Pursuest thy wandering way alone,  
 And leaping down its steps of stone,  
 Along the meadow lands demure  
 Stealest away to the Adour,  
 Pause for a moment in thy course  
 To bless the bridegroom and the bride !

The choir is singing the matin song,  
 The doors of the church are opened wide,  
 The people crowd, and press, and throng  
 To see the bridegroom and the bride.  
 They enter and pass along the nave ;  
 They stand upon the father's grave ;  
 The bells are ringing soft and slow ;  
 The living above and the dead below  
 Give their blessing on one and twain ;  
 The warm wind blows from the hills of Spain,  
 The birds are building, the leaves are green,  
 And Baron Castine of St. Castine  
 Hath come at last to his own again.

---

### THE BALLAD OF CARMILHAN.

#### I.

AT Stralsund, by the Baltic Sea,  
 Within the sandy bar,  
 At sunset of a summer's day,  
 Ready for sea, at anchor lay,  
 The good ship Valdemar.

The sunbeams danced upon the waves,  
 And played along her side,  
 And through the cabin windows streamed  
 In ripples of golden light, that seemed  
 The ripple of the tide.

There sat the captain with his friends,—  
 Old skippers brown and hale,  
 Who smoked and grumbled o'er their grog,  
 And talked of iceberg and of fog,  
 Of calm and storm and gale.

And one was spinning a sailor's yarn  
 About Klaboterman,  
 The Kobold of the sea ; a sprite  
 Invisible to mortal sight,  
 Who o'er the rigging ran.

Sometimes he hammered in the hold,  
 Sometimes upon the mast,  
 Sometimes abeam, sometimes abaft,  
 Or at the bows he sang and laughed,  
 And made all tight and fast.

He helped the sailors at their work,  
 And toiled with jovial din ;  
 He helped them hoist and reef the sails,  
 He helped them stow the casks and bales,  
 And heave the anchor in.

But woe unto the lazy louts,  
 The idlers of the crew ;  
 Them to torment is his delight,  
 And worry them by day and night,  
 And pinch them black and blue.  
 And woe to him whose mortal eyes  
 Klaboterman behold ;  
 It is a certain sign of death !—  
 The cabin-boy here held his breath,  
 He felt his blood run cold.

## II.

The jolly skipper paused awhile,  
 And then again began ;  
 " There is a Spectre Ship," quoth he,  
 " A ship of the Dead that sails the sea,  
 And is called the Carmilhan.  
 " A ghostly ship, with a ghostly crew,  
 In tempests she appears ;  
 And before the gale, or against the gale,  
 She sails without a rag of sail,  
 Without a helmsman steers.  
 " She haunts the Atlantic north and south,  
 But mostly the mid-sea,  
 Where three great rocks rise bleak and bare  
 Like furnace-chimneys in the air,  
 And are called the Chimneys Three.  
 " And ill betide the luckless ship  
 That meets the Carmilhan :  
 Over her decks the seas will leap,  
 She must go down into the deep,  
 And perish mouse and man."

The captain of the Valdemar  
 Laughed loud with merry heart.  
 "I should like to see this ship," said he ;  
 "I should like to find these Chimneys Three,  
 That are marked down in the chart.  
 "I have sailed right over the spot," he said,  
 "With a good stiff breeze behind,  
 When the sea was blue, and the sky was clear,—  
 You can follow my course by these pinholes here,—  
 And never a rock could find."

And then he swore a dreadful oath,  
 He swore by the Kingdoms Three,  
 That should he meet the Carmilhan,  
 He would run her down, although he ran  
 Right into Eternity !

All this, while passing to and fro,  
 The cabin-boy had heard ;  
 He lingered at the door to hear,  
 And drank in all, with greedy ear,  
 And pondered every word.

He was a simple country lad,  
 But of a roving mind ;  
 "O it must be like heaven," thought he,  
 "Those far-off foreign lands to see,  
 And fortune seek and find !"

But in the fo'castle, when he heard  
 The mariners blaspheme,  
 He thought of home, he thought of God,  
 And his mother under the churchyard sod,  
 And wished it were a dream.

One friend on board that ship had he  
 'Twas the Klaboterman,  
 Who saw the Bible in his chest,  
 And made a sign upon his breast,  
 All evil things to ban.

### III.

The cabin windows have grown blank  
 As eyeballs of the dead ;  
 No more the glancing sunbeams burn  
 On the gilt letters of the stern,  
 But on the figure-head ;

On Valdemar Victorious,  
Who looketh with disdain  
To see his image in the tide  
Dismembered float from side to side,  
And reunite again.

“It is the tide,” those skippers cried,  
“That swings the vessel so ;  
It is the tide ; it rises fast,  
’T is time to say farewell at last,  
’T is time for us to go.”

They shook the captain by the hand,  
“Good luck ! good luck !” they cried ;  
Each face was like the setting sun,  
As, broad and red, they one by one,  
Went o’er the vessel’s side.

The sun went down, the full moon rose,  
The tide was at its flood ;  
And all the winding creeks and bays  
And broad sea-meadows seemed ablaze,  
The sky was red as blood.

The south-west wind blew fresh and fair,  
As fair as wind could be ;  
Bound for Odessa, o’er the bar,  
With all sail set, the Valdemar  
Went proudly out to sea.

The lovely moon climbs up the sky  
As one who walks in dreams ;  
A tower of marble in her light,  
A wall of black, a wall of white,  
The stately vessel seems.

Low down upon the sandy coast  
The lights begin to burn ;  
And now, uplifted high in air,  
They kindle with a fiercer glare,  
And now drop far astern.

The dawn appears, the land is gone,  
The sea is all around ;  
Then on each hand low hills of sand  
Emerge and form another land ;  
She steereth through the Sound.

Through Kattegat and Skager-rack  
 She fitteth like a ghost ;  
 By day and night, by night and day,  
 She bounds, she flies upon her way,  
 Along the English coast.

Cape Finisterre is drawing near,  
 Cape Finisterre is past ;  
 Into the open ocean stream  
 She floats, the vision of a dream  
 Too beautiful to last.

Suns rise and set, and rise, and yet  
 There is no land in sight ;  
 The liquid planets overhead  
 Burn brighter now the moon is dead.  
 And longer stays the night.

## IV.

And now along the horizon's edge  
 Mountains of cloud uprose,  
 Black, as with forests, underneath,  
 Above, their sharp and jagged teeth  
 Were white as drifted snows.

Unseen behind them sank the sun,  
 But flushed each snowy peak  
 A little while with rosy light,  
 That faded slowly from the sight,  
 As blushes from the cheek.

Black grew the sky, all black, all black ;  
 The clouds were everywhere.  
 There was a feeling of suspense  
 In nature, a mysterious sense  
 Of terror in the air.

And all on board the Valdemar  
 Was still as still could be ;  
 Save when the dismal ship-bell tolled,  
 As ever and anon she rolled,  
 And lurched into the sea.

The captain up and down the deck  
 Went striding to and fro ;  
 Now watched the compass at the wheel,  
 Now lifted up his hand to feel  
 Which way the wind might blow.



And now he looked up at the sails,  
And now upon the deep ;  
In every fibre of his frame  
He felt the storm before it came,  
He had no thought of sleep.

Eight bells ! and suddenly abaft,  
With a great rush of rain,  
Making the ocean white with spume,  
In darkness like the day of doom,  
On came the hurricane.

The lightning flashed from cloud to cloud,  
And tore the dark in two ,  
A jagged flame, a single jet  
Of white fire, like a bayonet,  
That pierced his eyeballs through.

Then all around was dark again,  
And blacker than before ;  
But in that single flash of light  
The captain saw a fearful sight,  
And thought of the oath he swore.

For right ahead lay the Ship of the Dead,  
The ghostly Carnilhan !  
Her masts were stripped, her yards were bare,  
And on her bowsprit, poised in air,  
Sat the Klaboterman.

Her crew of ghosts was all on deck  
Or clambering up the shrouds ;  
The boatswain's whistle, the captain's hail,  
Were like the piping of the gale,  
And thunder in the clouds.

And close behind the Carnilhan  
There rose up from the sea,  
As from a foundered ship of stone,  
Three bare and splintered masts alone ;  
They were the Chimneys Three !

And onward dashed the Valdemar  
And leaped into the dark ;  
A denser mist, a colder blast,  
A little shudder, and she had passed  
Right through the Phantom Bark.

She cleft in twain the shadowy hulk,  
But cleft it unaware ;  
As when careering to her nest,  
The sea-gull severs with her breast  
The unresisting air.

Again the lightning flashed ; again  
They saw the Carmilhan,  
Whole as before in hull and spar ;  
But now on board the Valdemar  
Stood the Klaboterman.

And they all knew their doom was sealed ;  
They knew that death was near ;  
Some prayed who never prayed before,  
And some they wept, and some they swore,  
And some were mute with fear.

Then suddenly there came a shock,  
And louder than wind or sea  
A cry burst from the crew on deck,  
As she dashed and crashed, a hopeless wreck,  
Upon the Chimneys Three.

The storm and night were passed, the light  
To streak the East began ;  
The cabin-boy, picked up at sea,  
Survived the wreck, and only he,  
To tell of the Carmilhan.



## NOTES.

---

### Page 42. *All the Foresters of Flanders.*

The title of Foresters was given to the early governors of Flanders, appointed by the kings of France. Lyderick du Bucq, in the days of Clotaire the Second, was the first to bear it; and Beaudoin Bras-de-Fer, who stole away the fair Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, from the French court, and married her in Bruges, was the last to bear it. After him, the title of Forester was changed to that of Count. Philippe d'Alsace, Guy de Dampierre, and Louis de Crécy coming later in the order of time, were therefore rather Counts than Foresters. Philippe went twice to the Holy Land as a Crusader, and died of the plague at St. Jean-d'Acre, shortly after the capture of the city by the Christians. Guy de Dampierre died in the prison of Compiègne. Louis de Crécy was the father and successor of Robert de Béthune, who strang'd his wife, Yolande de Burgogne, by putting the bridle of his horse, for having poisoned, at the age of eleven years, Charles, the son by his first wife, Blanche d'Anjou.

### Page 42. *Stately dames, like queens attended.*

When Philippe-le-Bel, king of France, visited Flanders with his queen, she was so astonished at the magnificence of the dames of Bruges, that she exclaimed, "Je croyais que seule reine ici, mais il paraît que ceux de Flandre qui se trouvent dans nos prisons ont tous des princesses, car leurs femmes sont habillées comme des princesses et des reines."

When the burgomasters of Ghent, Bruges, and Ypres went to Paris to pay homage to King John, in 1351, they were received with great pomp and distinction; but, being invited to a festival, they observed that their seats at table were not furnished with cushions; whereupon, to make known their displeasure at this want of regard to their dignity, they folded their richly-embroidered cloaks and seated themselves upon them. On rising from table, they left their cloaks behind them, and, being informed of their parent forgetfulness, Simon van Cletrycke, burgomaster of Bruges, replied: "We English are not in the habit of carrying away our cushions after dinner."

### Page 42. *Knights who love the Fleece of Gold.*

Philippe de Burgogne, surnamed Le Bon, espoused Isabella of Portugal, on the 10th of January, 1430; and on the same day instituted the famous order of the Fleece of Gold.

### Page 42. *I beheld the gentle Mary.*

Marie de Valois, Duchess of Burgundy, was left by the death of her father, Charles-Téméraire, at the age of twenty, the richest heiress of Europe. She came to Bruges, Countess of Flanders, in 1477, and in the same year was married by proxy to the Archduke Maximilian. According to the custom of the time, the Duke of Bavaria, Maximilian's substitute, slept with the princess. They were both in complete dress, surrounded by a naked sword, and attended by four armed guards. Marie was adored by her subjects for her gentleness and her many other virtues.

Maximilian was son of the Emperor Frederick the Third, and is the same person mentioned afterwards in the poem of *Nuremberg* as the Kaiser Maximilian, and the hero of Pfinzing's poem of *Teuerdank*. Having been imprisoned by the revolted burghers of Bruges, they refused to release him, till he consented to kneel in the public square, and to swear on the Holy Evangelists and the body of Saint Donatus, that he would not take vengeance upon them for their rebellion.

Page 42. *The bloody battle of the Spurs of Gold.*

This battle, the most memorable in Flemish history, was fought under the walls of Courtray, on the 11th of July, 1302, between the French and the Flemings, the former commanded by Robert, Comte d'Artois, and the latter by Guillaume de Juliers, and Jean, Comte de Namur. The French army was completely routed, with a loss of twenty thousand infantry and seven thousand cavalry, among whom were sixty-three princes, dukes, and counts, seven hundred lords-banneret, and eleven hundred noblemen. The flower of the French nobility perished on that day; to which history has given the name of the *Journée des Eperons d'Or* from the great number of gold spurs found on the field of battle. Seven hundred of them were hung up as a trophy in the church of Nôtre Dame de Courtray; and, as the cavaliers of that day wore but a single spur each, these vouched to God for the violent and bloody death of seven hundred of his creatures.

Page 42. *Saw the fight at Minnewater.*

When the inhabitants of Bruges were digging a canal at Minnewater to bring the waters of the Lys from Deynze to their city, they were attacked and routed by the citizens of Ghent, whose commerce would have been much injured by the canal. They were led by Jean Lyons, captain of a military company at Ghent, called the *Chaperons Blancs*. He had great sway over the turbulent populace, who, in the prosperous times of the city, gained an easy livelihood by labouring two or three days in the week, and had the remaining four or five to devote to public affairs. The fight at Minnewater was followed by open rebellion against Louis de Maele, the Count of Flanders and Protector of Bruges. His superb château of Wondeighem was pillaged and burnt, and the insurgents forced the gates of Bruges, and entered in triumph, with Lyons mounted at their head. A few days afterwards he died suddenly, perhaps by poison.

Meanwhile the insurgents received a check at the village of Nevele; and two hundred of them perished in the church, which was burned by the Count's orders. One of the chiefs, Jean de Lannoy, took refuge in the belfry. From the summit of the tower he held forth his purse filled with gold, and begged for deliverance. It was in vain. His enemies cried to him from below to save himself as best he might; and, half-suffocated with smoke and flame, he threw himself from the tower, and perished at their feet. Peace was soon afterwards established, and the Count retired to faithful Bruges.

Page 42. *The Golden Dragon's nest.*

The Golden Dragon, taken from the church of St. Sophia, at Constantinople, in one of the Crusades, and placed on the belfry of Bruges, was afterwards transported to Ghent by Philip van Artevelde, and still adorns the belfry of that city.

The inscription on the alarm-bell at Ghent is, "*Mynen naem is Roland; als ik klee, is er brand, and als ik luy is er victorie in het land.*" My name is Roland; when I toll there is fire, and when I ring there is victory in the land.

Page 46. *That their great imperial city stretched its hand through every clime.*

An old popular proverb of the town runs thus:

"*Nürnberg's Hand  
Geht durch alle Land!*"  
Nuremberg's hand  
Goes through every land.

Page 46. *Sat the poet Melchior singing Kaiser Maximilian's praise.*

Melchior Pfizing was one of the most celebrated German poets of the sixteenth century. The hero of his *Teuerdank* was the reigning emperor, Maximilian: and the poem was to the Germans of that day what the *Orlando Furioso* was to the Italians. Maximilian is mentioned before, in the *Belfry of Bruges*. See page 41.

Page 46. *In the church of sainted Sebald sleeps enshrined his holy dust.*

The tomb of Saint Sebald, in the church which bears his name, is one of the richest works of art in Nuremberg. It is of bronze, and was cast by Peter Vischer and his sons, who laboured upon it thirteen years. It is adorned with nearly one hundred figures, among which those of the Twelve Apostles are conspicuous for size and beauty.

Page 46. *In the church of sainted Lawrence stands a pix of sculpture rare.*

This pix, or tabernacle for the vessels of the sacrament, is by the hand of Adam Kraft. It is an exquisite piece of sculpture, in white stone, and rises to the height of sixty-four feet. It stands in the choir, whose richly-painted windows cover it with varied colours.

Page 47. *Wiseest of the Twelve Wise Masters.*

The Twelve Wise Masters was the title of the original corporation of the Master-singers. Hans Sachs, the cobbler of Nuremberg, though not one of the original Twelve, was the most renowned of the Master-singers, as well as the most voluminous. He flourished in the sixteenth century; and left behind him thirty-four folio volumes of manuscript, containing two hundred and eight plays, one thousand and seven hundred comic tales, and between four and five thousand lyric poems.

Page 47. *As in Adam Puschman's song.*

Adam Puschman, in his poem on the death of Hans Sachs, describes him as he appeared in a vision:

"An old man,  
Grey and white, and dove-like,  
Who had, in sooth, a great beard,  
And read in a fair, great book,  
Beautiful with golden clasps."

Page 93. *Like imperial Charlemagne.*

During his lifetime he did not disdain, says Montesquieu, "to sell the eggs from the arm-yards of his domains, and the superfluous vegetables of his gardens; while he distributed among his people the wealth of the Lombards and the immense treasures of the Huns."

Page 97. *As Lope says.*

"La cólera  
de un Español sentado no se templa,  
si no le representan en dos horas  
hasta el final juicio desde el Génesis."  
*Lope de Vega.*

Page 99. *Abernuncio Satanas.*

"Digo, Señora, respondió Sancho, lo que tengo dicho, que de los azotes abernuncio. Abernuncio habeis de decir, Sancho, y no como decis, dijo el Duque."—*Don Quixote*, part ii., c. xxxv.

Page 106. *Fray Carrillo.*

The allusion here is to a Spanish epigram.

"Siempre, Fray Carrillo, estás  
cansándonos acá fuera;  
quién en tu celda estuviera  
para no verte jamás!"

*Böh' de Faber. Floresta, No. 611.*

Page 106. *Padre Francisco.*

This is from an Italian popular song.

“ Padre Francesco,  
Padre Francesco!  
—Cosa volete del Padre Francesco—  
‘V’è una bella ragazzina  
Che si vuole confessar!’  
Fatte l’entrare, fatte l’entrare!  
Che la voglio confessare!”

*Kopisch. Volksthümliche Poesien aus allen Mundarten Italiens und seiner Inseln, p. 194.*

Page 108. *Ave! cujus calcem clare.*

From a monkish hymn of the twelfth century, in Sir Alexander Croke’s *Essay on the Origin, Progress, and Decline of Rhyming Latin Verse*, p. 109.

Page 114. *Count of the Calés.*

The Gipsies call themselves Calés. See Borrow’s valuable and extremely interesting work, *The Zincahs; or, an Account of the Gipsies in Spain*. London, 1841.

Page 117. *Asks if his money-bags would rise.*

“Y volviéndome á un lado, vi á un avariento, que estaba preguntando á otro, (que por haber sido embalsamado, y estar lejos sus tripas, no hablaba porque no habian llegado si habian de resucitar aquel dia todos los enterrados,) ¿ si resucitarian uno bolsones suyos?”—*El Sueño de las Calaveras.*

Page 118. *The river of his thoughts.*

This expression is from Dante:—

“Si che chiaro  
Per essa scenda della mente il fiume.”

Byron has likewise used the expression; though I do not recollect in which of his poems.

Page 118. *Mari Franca.*

“Porque casó Mari-Franca  
cuatro leguas de Salamanca.”

Page 119. *Ay, soft, emerald eyes.*

The Spaniards, with good reason, consider this colour of the eye as beautiful, and celebrate it in song; as, for example, in the well-known *Villancico*:—

“¡Ay ojuelos verdes,  
ay los mis ojuelos,  
ay hagan los cielos  
que de mi te acuerdes!

Tengo confianza  
de mis verdes ojos.”

*Böhl de Faber. Floresta, No. 255.*

Dante speaks of Beatrice’s eyes as emeralds. *Purgatorio*, xxxi. 116. Lami says, in his *Annotazioni*, “Erano i suoi occhi d’un turchino verdiccio, simile a quel del mare”

Page 120. *The Avenging Child.*

See the ancient ballads of *El Infante Vengador*, and *Calaynos*.

Page 120. *All are sleeping.*

From the Spanish. *Böhl’s Floresta*, No. 282.

Page 130. *Good night!*

From the Spanish; as are likewise the songs immediately following, and that which commences the first scene of Act III.

Page 141. *The evil eye.*

"In the Gitano language, casting the evil eye is called *Querelar Nasula*, which simply means making sick, and which, according to the common superstition, is accomplished by casting an evil look at people, especially children, who, from the tenderness of their constitution, are supposed to be more easily blighted than those of a more mature age. After receiving the evil glance, they fall sick, and die in a few hours.

"The Spaniards have very little to say respecting the evil eye, though the belief in it is very prevalent, especially in Andalusia, amongst the lower orders. A stag's horn is considered a good safeguard, and on that account a small horn, tipped with silver, is frequently attached to the children's necks by means of a cord braided from the hair of a black mare's tail. Should the evil glance be cast, it is imagined that the horn receives it, and instantly snaps asunder. Such horns may be purchased in some of the silver-smiths' shops at Seville."—BORROW'S *Zincali*, vol. i. c. ix.

Page 142. *On the top of a mountain I stand.*

This and the following scraps of song are from Borrow's *Zincali*; or, *an Account of the Gipsies in Spain*.

Page 149. *If thou art sleeping, maiden.*

From the Spanish; as is likewise the song of the Contrabandista on page 150.

## Page 196.

*Behold, at last,  
Each tall and tapering mast  
Is swung into its place.*

I wish to anticipate a criticism on this passage by stating, that sometimes, though not usually, vessels are launched fully rigged and sparred. I have availed myself of the exception, as better suited to my purposes than the general rule; but the reader will see that it is neither a blunder nor a poetic licence. On this subject a friend in Portland, Maine, writes me thus:—

"In this State, and also, I am told, in New York, ships are sometimes rigged upon the stocks, in order to save time, or to make a show. There was a fine, large ship launched last summer at Ellsworth, fully rigged and sparred. Some years ago a ship was launched here, with her rigging, spars, sails, and cargo aboard. She sailed the next day and—was never heard of again. I hope this will not be the fate of your poem!"

Page 202. *Sir Humphrey Gilbert.*

"When the wind abated and the vessels were near enough, the Admiral was seen constantly sitting in the stern, with a book in his hand. On the 9th of September he was seen for the last time, and was heard by the people of the *Hind* to say, 'We are as near heaven by sea as by land.' In the following night the lights of the ship suddenly disappeared. The people in the other vessel kept a good look-out for him during the remainder of the voyage. On the 22nd of September they arrived, through much tempest and peril, at Falmouth. But nothing more was seen or heard of the Admiral."—BELKNAP'S *American Biography*, i. 203.

Page 222. *The Golden Legend.*

The epithet of Golden was given to Jacobus Voragine's *Legends of the Saints* by his admirers; for, as Wynkin de Worde says, "Like as passeth gold in value all other metals, so this *Legend* exceedeth all other good books." But Edward Leigh, in much distress of mind, calls it "a book written by a man of a leaden heart for the baseness of the errors, that are without wit or reason, and of a brazen forehead, for his impudent boldness in reporting things so fabulous and incredible."

This work, the great text-book of the legendary lore of the Middle Ages, was translated into French in the fourteenth century by Jean de Vignay, and in the fifteenth

into English by William Caxton. It has lately been made more accessible by a new French translation: *La Légende Dorée, traduite du Latin par M. G. B.* Paris 1850. There is a copy of the original, with the *Gesta Longobardorum* appended, in the Harvard College Library, Cambridge, printed at Strasburg, 1496. The title-page is wanting; and the volume begins with the *Tabula Legendorum*.

I have called this poem the Golden Legend, because the story upon which it is founded seems to me to surpass all other legends in beauty and significance. It exhibits, amid the corruptions of the Middle Ages, the virtue of disinterestedness and self-sacrifice and the power of Faith, Hope, and Charity, sufficient for all the exigencies of life and death.

Page 222.

*For these bells have been anointed  
And baptized with holy water!*

The Consecration and Baptism of Bells is one of the most curious ceremonies of the Church in the Middle Ages. The Council of Cologne ordained as follows:—

“Let the bells be blessed, as the trumpets of the Church militant; by which the people are assembled to hear the word of God; the clergy to announce his mercy by day, and his truth in their nocturnal vigils: that by their sound the faithful may be invited to prayers, and that the spirit of devotion in them may be increased. The fathers have also maintained that demons affrighted by the sound of bells calling Christians to prayers, would flee away; and when they fled, the persons of the faithful would be secure: that the destruction of lightnings and whirlwinds would be averted, and the spirits of the storm defeated.”—*Edinburgh Encyclopædia*, Art. *Bells*. See also Scheible’s *Kloster*, vi. 776.

Page 246. *It is the malediction of Eve!*

“Nec esses plus quam femina, quæ nunc etiam viros transcendis, et quæ maledictionem Evæ in benedictionem vertisti Mariæ.”—*Epistola Abælardi Heloisæ*.

Page 263. *To come lack to my text.*

In giving this sermon of Friar Cuthbert, as a specimen of the *Risus Paschales*, or street-preaching of the monks at Easter, I have exaggerated nothing. This very anecdote, offensive as it is, comes from a discourse of Father Barletta, a Dominican friar of the fifteenth century, whose fame as a popular preacher was so great, that it gave rise to the proverb—

*Nescit predicare  
Qui nescit Barlettare.*

“Among the abuses introduced in this century,” says Tiraboschi, “was that of exciting from the pulpit the laughter of the hearers; as if that were the same thing as converting them. We have examples of this not only in Italy, but also in France, where the sermons of Menot and Maillard, and of others, who would make a better appearance on the stage than in the pulpit, are still celebrated for such follies.”

If the reader is curious to see how far the freedom of speech was carried in these popular sermons, he is referred to Scheible’s *Kloster*, vol. i., where he will find extracts from Abraham à Sancta Clara, Sebastian Frank, and others; and, in particular, an anonymous discourse called *Der Grüel der Verwüstung*—The Abomination of Desolation—preached at Ottakring, a village west of Vienna, November 25, 1782, in which the licence of language is carried to its utmost limit.

See also *Prædicatoriana, ou Révélations singulières et amusantes sur les Prédicateurs; par G. P. Philomeste*. (Menin.) This work contains extracts from the popular sermons of St. Vincent Ferrier, Barletta, Menot, Maillard, Marini, Raulin, Valladier, De Besse, Camus, Père André, Bening, and the most eloquent of all, Jacques Brydaine.

My authority for the spiritual interpretation of bell-ringing, which follows, is Durandus, *Ration. Divin. Offic.*, Lib. i. cap. 4.



## Page 266. THE NATIVITY, a Miracle-Play.

The earliest mystery or religious play which has been preserved is the *Christus Paschon* of Gregory Nazianzen, written in Greek in the fourth century. Next to this come the remarkable Latin plays of Roswitha, the nun of Gandersheim, in the tenth century, which, though crude, and wanting in artistic construction, are marked by a good deal of dramatic power and interest. A handsome edition of these plays, with a French translation, has been lately published, entitled, *Théâtre de Roswitha, Religieuse Allemande du Xe Siècle. Par Charles Maguin. Paris, 1845.*

The most important collections of English Mysteries and Miracle-Plays are those known as the Townley, the Chester, and the Coventry plays. The first of these collections has been published by the Suites Society, and the other two by the Shakspeare Society. In his introduction to the Coventry Mysteries, the editor, Mr. Halliwell, quotes the following passage from Dugdale's *Antiquities of Warwickshire*:—

"Before the suppression of the monasteries, this city was very famous for the pageants that were played therein, upon Corpus Christi day; which, occasioning very great confluence of people thither, from far and near, was of no small benefit thereto; which pageants being acted with mighty state and reverence by the friars of this house, had theaters for the severall scenes, very large and high, placed upon wheels, and drawn to all the eminent parts of the city, for the better advantage of the spectators; and contain'd the story of the New Testament, composed into old English Rithme, as appeareth by an ancient MS., intituled *Ludus Corporis Christi, or Ludus Conventriæ.* I have been told by some old people, who in their younger years were eye-witnesses of these pageants so acted, that the yearly confluence of people to see that show was extraordinary great, and yielded no small advantage to this city."

The representation of religious plays has not yet been wholly discontinued by the Roman Church. At Ober-Ammergau, in the Tyrol, a grand spectacle of this kind is exhibited once in ten years. A very graphic description of that which took place in the year 1850 is given by Miss Anna Mary Howitt, in her "Art-Student in Munich," vol. i. chap. iv. She says:—

"We had come expecting to feel our souls revolt at so material a representation of Christ, as any representation of him we naturally imagined must be in a peasant's Miracle-Play. Yet so far, strange to confess, neither horror, disgust, nor contempt was excited in our minds. Such an earnest solemnity and simplicity breathed throughout the whole of the performance, that to me, at least, anything like anger, or a perception of the ludicrous, would have seemed more irreverent on my part than was this simple, childlike rendering of the sublime Christian tragedy. We felt at times as though the figures of Cimabue's, Giotto's, and Perugino's pictures had become animated, and were moving before us; there was the same simple arrangement and brilliant colour of drapery; the same earnest, quiet dignity about the heads, whilst the entire absence of all theatrical effect wonderfully increased the illusion. There were scenes and groups so extraordinarily like the early Italian pictures, that you could have declared they were the works of Giotto and Perugino, and not living men and women, had not the figures moved and spoken, and the breeze stirred their richly-coloured drapery, and the sun cast long, moving shadows behind them on the stage. These effects of sunshine and shadow, and of drapery fluttered by the wind, were very striking and beautiful; one could imagine how the Greeks must have availed themselves of such striking effects in their theatres open to the sky."

Mr. Bayard Taylor, in his "Eldorado," gives a description of a Mystery he saw performed at San Lionel, in Mexico. See vol. ii. chap. xi.

"Against the wing-wall of the Hacienda del Mayo, which occupied one end of the plaza, was raised a platform, on which stood a table covered with scarlet cloth. A rude bower of cane-leaves, on one end of the platform, represented the manger of Bethlehem; while a cord, stretched from its top across the plaza to a hole in the front of the church, bore a large tinsel star suspended by a hole in its centre. There was

quite a crowd in the plaza, and very soon a procession appeared, coming up from the lower part of the village. The three kings took the lead; the Virgin, mounted on an ass that gloriéd in a gilded saddle and rose-besprinkled mane and tail, followed them, led by the angel; and several women, with curious masks of paper, brought up the rear. Two characters of the harlequin sort—one with a dog's head on his shoulders, and the other a bald-headed friar, with a huge hat hanging on his back—played all sorts of antics for the diversion of the crowd. After making the circuit of the plaza, the Virgin was taken to the platform, and entered the manger. King Herod took his seat at the scarlet table, with an attendant in blue coat and red sash, whom I took to be his Prime Minister. The three kings remained on their horses in front of the church; but between them and the platform, under the string on which the star was to slide, walked two men in long white robes and blue hoods, with parchment folios in their hands. These were the Wise Men of the East, as one might readily know from their solemn air, and the mysterious glances which they cast towards all quarters of the heavens.

"In a little while, a company of women on the platform, concealed behind a curtain, sang an angelic chorus to the tune of 'O pescator dell' onda.' At the proper moment, the Magi turned towards the platform, followed by the star, to which a string was conveniently attached, that it might be slid along the line. The three kings followed the star till it reached the manger, when they dismounted, and inquired for the sovereign whom it had led them to visit. They were invited upon the platform and introduced to Herod, as the only king; this did not seem to satisfy them, and, after some conversation, they retired. By this time the star had receded to the other end of the line, and commenced moving forward again, they following. The angel called them into the manger, where, upon their knees, they were shown a small wooden box, supposed to contain the sacred infant; they then retired, and the star brought them back no more. After this departure, King Herod declared himself greatly confused by what he had witnessed, and was very much afraid this newly-found king would weaken his power. Upon consultation with his Prime Minister, the Massacre of the Innocents was decided upon as the only means of security.

"The angel, on hearing this, gave warning to the Virgin, who quickly got down from the platform, mounted her bespangled donkey, and hurried off. Herod's Prime Minister directed all the children to be handed up for execution. A boy, in a ragged sarape, was caught and thrust forward; the Minister took him by the heels in spite of his kicking, and held his head on the table. The little brother and sister of the boy, thinking he was really to be decapitated, yelled at the top of their voices in an agony of terror, which threw the crowd into a roar of laughter. King Herod brought down his sword with a whack on the table, and the Prime Minister, dipping his brush into a pot of white paint which stood before him, made a flaring cross on the boy's face. Several other boys were caught and served likewise; and finally, the two harlequins, whose kicks and struggles nearly shook down the platform. The procession then went off up the hill, followed by the whole population of the village. All the evening there were fandangos in the *mésón*, bonfires and rockets on the plaza, ringing of bells, and high mass in the church, with the accompaniment of two guitars, tinkling to lively polkas."

In 1852 there was a representation of this kind by Germans in Boston; and I have now before me the copy of a playbill, announcing the performance on June 10, 1852, in Cincinnati, of the "Great Biblico-Historical Drama, the Life of Jesus Christ," with the characters and the names of the performers.

Page 281. THE SCRIPTORIUM.

A most interesting volume might be written on the Calligraphers and Chrysographers, the transcribers and illuminators of manuscripts in the Middle Ages. These men were for the most part monks, who laboured sometimes for pleasure and sometimes for penance, in multiplying copies of the classics and the Scriptures.

"Of all bodily labours which are proper for us," says Cassiodorus, the old Calabrian

## NOTES.

monk, "that of copying books has always been more to my taste than any other. The more so, as in this exercise the mind is instructed by the reading of the Holy Scriptures, and it is a kind of homily to the others, whom these books may reach. It is preaching with the hand, by converting the fingers into tongues; it is publishing to men in silence the words of salvation; in fine, it is fighting against the demon with pen and ink. As many words as a transcriber writes, so many wounds the demon receives. In a word, a recluse, seated in his chair to copy books, travels into different provinces, without moving from the spot, and the labour of his hands is felt even where he is not."

Nearly every monastery was provided with its Scriptorium. Nicolas de Clairvaux, St. Bernard's secretary, in one of his letters, describes his cell, which he calls Scriptorium, where he copied books. And Mabillon, in his *Etudes Monastiques*, says that in his time were still to be seen at Cîteaux "many of those little cells, where the transcribers and bookbinders worked."

Silvestre's *Palaographie Universelle* contains a vast number of fac-similes of the most beautiful illuminated manuscripts of all ages and all countries; and Montfaucon in his *Palaographia Græca* gives the names of over three hundred calligraphers. He also gives an account of the books they copied, and the colophons, with which, as with a satisfactory flourish of the pen, they closed their long-continued labours. Many of these are very curious; expressing joy, humility, remorse; entreating the reader's prayers and pardon for the writer's sins; and sometimes pronouncing a malediction on any one who should steal the book. A few of these I subjoin:—

"As pilgrims rejoice, beholding their native land, so are transcribers made glad, beholding the end of a book."

"Sweet is it to write the end of any book."

"Ye who read, pray for me, who have written this book, the humble and sinful Theodulus."

"As many, therefore, as shall read this book, pardon me, I beseech you, if aught I have erred in accent acute and grave, in apostrophe, in breathing soft or aspirate; and may God save you all. Amen."

"If anything is well, praise the transcriber; if ill, pardon his unskillfulness."

"Ye who read, pray for me, the most sinful of all men, for the Lord's sake."

"The hand that has written this book shall decay, alas! and become dust, and go down to the grave, the corrupter of all bodies. But all ye who are of the portion of Christ, pray that I may obtain the pardon of my sins. Again and again I beseech you with tears, brothers and fathers, accept my miserable supplication, O holy choir! I am called John, woe is me! I am called Hiericus, or Sacerdos, in name only, not in unction."

"Whoever shall carry away this book, without permission of the Pope, may he incur the malediction of the Holy Trinity, of the Holy Mother of God, of Saint John the Baptist, of the one hundred and eighteen holy Nicene Fathers, and of all the Saints; the fate of Sodom and Gomorrah; and the halter of Judas; anathema, amen."

"Keep safe, O Trinity, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, my three fingers, with which I have written this book."

"Mathusalas Machir transcribed this divinest book in toil, infirmity, and dangers many."

"Bacchius Barbardorius and Michael Sophianus wrote this book in sport and laughter, being the guests of their noble and common friend Vincentius Pinellus, and Petrus Nunnius, a most learned man."

This last colophon, Montfaucon does not suffer to pass without reproof. "Other calligraphers," he remarks, "demand only the prayers of their readers, and the pardon of their sins; but these glory in their wantonness."

Page 289. *Drink down to your peg.*

One of the canons of Archbishop Anselm, promulgated at the beginning of the twelfth century, ordains "that priests go not to drinking bouts, nor drink to pegs."

In the times of the hard-drinking Danes, King Edgar ordained that "pins or nails should be fastened into the drinking-cups or horns at stated distances, and whosoever shall drink beyond those marks at one draught should be obnoxious to a severe punishment."

Sharpe, in his "History of the Kings of England," says: "Our ancestors were formerly famous for comotation; their liquor was ale, and one method of amusing themselves in this way was with the peg-tankard. I had lately one of them in my hand. It had on the inside a row of eight pins, one above another, from top to bottom. It held two quarts, and was a noble piece of plate, so that there was a gill of ale, half a pint, Winchester measure, between each peg. The law was, that every person that drank was to empty the space between pin and pin, so that the pins were so many measures to make the company all drink alike, and to swallow the same quantity of liquor. This was a pretty sure method of making all the company drunk, especially if it be considered that the rule was, that whosoever drank short of his pin, or beyond it, was obliged to drink again, and even as deep as to the next pin."

Page 290. *The Convent of St. Gildas de Rhuy.*

Abelard, in a letter to his friend Philintus, gives a sad picture of this monastery. "I live," he says, "in a barbarous country, the language of which I do not understand; I have no conversation, but with the rudest people. My walks are on the inaccessible shore of a sea, which is perpetually stormy. My monks are only known by their dissoluteness, and living without any rule or order. Could you see the abbey, Philintus, you would not call it one. The doors and walls are without any ornament, except the heads of wild boars and hinds' feet, which are nailed up against them, and the hides of frightful animals. The cells are hung with the skins of deer. The monks have not so much as a bell to wake them, the cocks and dogs supply that defect. In short, they pass their whole days in hunting: would to heaven that were their greatest fault, or that their pleasures terminated there! I endeavour in vain to recall them to their duty; they all combine against me, and I only expose myself to continual vexations and dangers. I imagine I see every moment a naked sword hang over my head. Sometimes they surround me, and load me with infinite abuses; sometimes they abandon me, and I am left alone to my own tormenting thoughts. I make it my endeavour to merit by my sufferings, and to appease an angry God. Sometimes I grieve for the loss of the house of the Paraclete, and wish to see it again. Ah, Philintus, does not the love of Heloise still burn in my heart? I have not yet triumphed over that unhappy passion. In the midst of my retirement I sigh, I weep, I pine, I speak the dear name Heloise, and am pleased to hear the sound."—*Letters of the celebrated Abelard and Heloise. Translated by Mr. John Hughes.* Glasgow, 1751.

Page 306. *Were it not for my magic garters and staff.*

The method of making the Magic Garters and the Magic Staff is thus laid down in "Les Secrets Merveilleux du Petit Albert," a French translation of "Alberti Parvi Lucii Libellus de Mirabilibus Naturæ Arcanis."

"Gather some of the herb called motherwort, when the sun is entering the first degree of the sign of Capricorn; let it dry a little in the shade, and make some garters of the skin of a young hare; that is to say, having cut the skin of the hare into strips two inches wide, double them, sew the before-mentioned herb between, and wear them on your legs. No horse can long keep up with a man on foot who is furnished with these garters."—P. 128.

"Gather, on the morrow of All Saints, a strong branch of willow, of which you will make a staff, fashioned to your liking. Hollow it out, by removing the pith from within, after having furnished the lower end with an iron ferrule. Put into the bottom of the staff the two eyes of a young wolf, the tongue and heart of a dog, three green lizards, and the hearts of three swallows. These must all be dried in the sun, between two

papers, having been first sprinkled with finely-pulverized saltpetre. Besides all these, put into the staff seven leaves of vervain, gathered on the eve of St. John the Baptist, with a stone of divers colours, which you will find in the nest of the lapwing, and stop the end of the staff with a pomel of box, or of any other material you please, and be assured, that this staff will guarantee you from the perils and mishaps which too often befall travellers, either from robbers, wild beasts, mad dogs, or venomous animals. It will also procure you the good will of those with whom you lodge."—P. 130.

Page 311. *Saint Elmo's stars.*

So the Italian sailors call the phosphorescent gleams that sometimes play about the masts and rigging of ships.

Page 312. THE SCHOOL OF SALERNO.

For a history of the celebrated schools of Salerno and Monte-Cassino, the reader is referred to Sir Alexander Croke's introduction to the *Regimen Sanitatis Salernitanum*; and to Kurt Sprengel's *Geschichte der Arzneikunde*, i. 463, or Jourdan's French translation of it, *Histoire de la Médecine*, ii. 354.

THE SONG OF HIAWATHA.—This Indian Edda—if I may so call it—is founded on a tradition prevalent among the North American Indians, of a personage of miraculous birth who was sent among them to clear their rivers, forests, and fishing-grounds, and to teach them the arts of peace. He was known among different tribes by the several names of Michabou, Chiabo, Manabozo, Tarenawagon, and Hiawatha. Mr. Schoolcraft gives an account of him in his *Algie Researches*, vol. i. p. 134; and in his *History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States*, part iii. p. 314, may be found the Iroquois form of the tradition, derived from the verbal narrations of an Onondaga chief.

Into this old tradition I have woven other curious Indian legends, drawn chiefly from the various and valuable writings of Mr. Schoolcraft, to whom the literary world is greatly indebted for his indefatigable zeal in rescuing from oblivion so much of the legendary lore of the Indians.

The scene of the poem is among the Ojibways on the southern shore of Lake Superior, in the region between the Pictured Rocks and the Grand Sable.

Page 327. *In the Vale of Tawasentha.*

This valley, now called Norman's Kill, is in Albany County, New York.

Page 328. *On the Mountains of the Prairie.*

Mr. Catlin, in his *Letters and Notes on the Manners, Customs, and Condition of the North American Indians*, vol. ii. p. 160, gives an interesting account of the *Cîteau des Prairies*, and the Red Pipe-stone Quarry. He says:—

"Here (according to their traditions) happened the mysterious birth of the red pipe, which has blown its fumes of peace and war to the remotest corners of the continent; which has visited every warrior, and passed through its reddened stem the irrevocable oath of war and desolation. And here, also, the peace-breathing calumet was born, and fringed with the eagle's quills, which has shed its thrilling fumes over the land, and soothed the fury of the relentless savage.

"The Great Spirit at an ancient period here called the Indian nations together, and, standing on the precipice of the red pipe-stone rock, broke from its wall a piece, and made a huge pipe by turning it in his hand, which he smoked over them, and to the North, the South, the East, and the West, and told them that this stone was red—that it was their flesh—that they must use it for their pipes of peace—that it belonged to them all, and that the war-club and scalping-knife must not be raised on its ground. At the last whiff of his pipe his head went into a great cloud, and the whole surface of the rock for several miles was melted and glazed; two great ovens were opened beneath,

and two women (guardian spirits of the place) entered them in a blaze of fire; and they are heard there yet (Tso-mec-cos-tee and Tso-me-cos-te-won-dee), answering to the invocations of the high-priests or medicine-men, who consult them when they are visitors to this sacred place."

Page 331. *Hark you, Bear! you are a coward.*

This anecdote is from Heckewelder. In his account of the *Indian Nations*, he describes an Indian hunter as addressing a bear in nearly these words. "I was present," he says, "at the delivery of this curious invective; when the hunter had despatched the bear, I asked him how he thought that poor animal could understand what he said to it? 'Oh,' said he in answer, 'the bear understood me very well; did you not observe how *ashamed* he looked while I was upbraiding him?'"—*Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, vol. i. p. 240.

Page 335. *Hush! the Naked Bear will get thee!*

Heckewelder, in a letter published in the *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, vol. iv. p. 260, speaks of this tradition as prevalent among the Mohicans and Delawares.

"Their reports," he says, "run thus: that among all animals that had been formerly in this country, this was the most ferocious; that it was much larger than the largest of the common bears, and remarkably long-bodied; all over (except a spot of hair on its back of a white colour), naked. . . . ."

"The history of this animal used to be a subject of conversation among the Indians, especially when in the woods a-hunting. I have also heard them say to their children when crying: 'Hush! the naked bear will hear you, be upon you, and devour you.'"

Page 340. *Where the Falls of Minnehaha, &c.*

"The scenery about Fort Snelling is rich in beauty. The Falls of St. Anthony are familiar to travellers, and to readers of Indian sketches. Between the fort and these falls are the 'Little Falls,' forty feet in height, on a stream that empties into the Mississippi. The Indians call them Mine-hah-hah, or 'laughing waters.'"—MRS. EASTMAN'S *Dacotah, or Legends of the Sioux*, Introd. p. ii.

Page 359. *Sand Hills of the Nagow Wudjoo.*

A description of the *Grand Sable*, or great sand-dunes of Lake Superior, is given in Foster and Whitney's *Report on the Geology of the Lake Superior Land District*, part ii. p. 131.

"The Grand Sable possesses a scenic interest little inferior to that of the Pictured Rocks. The explorer passes abruptly from a coast of consolidated sand to one of loose materials; and although in the one case the cliffs are less precipitous, yet in the other they attain a higher altitude. He sees before him a long reach of coast, resembling a vast sand-bank, more than three hundred and fifty feet in height, without a trace of vegetation. Ascending to the top, rounded hillocks of blown sand are observed, with occasional clumps of trees, standing out like oases in the desert."

Page 359. *Onaway! Awake, beloved!*

The original of this song may be found in Littell's *Living Age*, vol. xxv. p. 45.

Page 361. *Or the Red Swan floating, flying.*

The fanciful tradition of the Red Swan may be found in Schoolcraft's *Algic Researches*, vol. ii. p. 9. Three brothers were hunting on a wager to see who would bring home the first game.

"They were to shoot no other animal," so the legend says, "but such as each was in the habit of killing. They set out different ways; Odjibwa, the youngest, had not gone far before he saw a bear, an animal he was not to kill, by the agreement. He

followed him close, and drove an arrow through him, which brought him to the ground. Although contrary to the bet, he immediately commenced skinning him, when suddenly something red tinged all the air around him. He rubbed his eyes, thinking he was perhaps deceived; but without effect, for the red hue continued. At length he heard a strange noise at a distance." It first appeared like a human voice, but after following the sound for some distance, he reached the shores of a lake, and soon saw the object he was looking for. At a distance out on the lake sat a most beautiful Red Swan, whose plumage glittered in the sun, and who would now and then make the same noise he had heard. He was within long bow-shot, and, pulling the arrow from the bow-string up to his ear, took deliberate aim and shot. The arrow took no effect; and he shot and shot again till his quiver was empty. Still the swan remained, moving round and round, stretching its long neck and dipping its bill into the water, as if heedless of the arrows shot at it. Odjibwa ran home, and got all his own and his brother's arrows, and shot them all away. He then stood and gazed at the beautiful bird. While standing, he remembered his brother's saying that in their deceased father's medicine-sack were three magic arrows. Off he started, his anxiety to kill the swan overcoming all scruples. At any other time he would have deemed it sacrilege to open his father's medicine-sack; but now he hastily seized the three arrows and ran back, leaving the other contents of the sack scattered over the lodge. The swan was still there. He shot the first arrow with great precision, and came very near to it. The second came still closer; as he took the last arrow, he felt his arm firmer, and, drawing it up with vigour, saw it pass through the neck of the swan a little above the breast. Still it did not prevent the bird from flying off, which it did, however, at first slowly, flapping its wings and rising gradually into the air, and then flying off towards the sinking of the sun."—Pp. 10—12.

Page 365. *When I think of my beloved.*

The original of this song may be found in *Oneïta*, p. 15.

Page 365. *Sing the mysteries of Mondamin.*

The Indians hold the maize, or Indian corn, in great veneration. "They esteem it so important and divine a grain," says Schoolcraft, "that their story-tellers invented various tales, in which this idea is symbolized under the form of a special gift from the Great Spirit. The Odjibwa-Algonquins, who call it Mondamin, that is, the Spirit's grain or berry, have a pretty story of this kind, in which the stalk in full tassel is represented as descending from the sky, under the guise of a handsome youth, in answer to the prayers of a young man at his fast of virility, or coming to manhood.

"It is well known that corn-planting, and corn-gathering, at least among all the still *uncolonized* tribes, are left entirely to the females and children, and a few superannuated old men. It is not generally known, perhaps, that this labour is not compulsory, and that it is assumed by the females as a just equivalent, in their view, for the onerous and continuous labour of the other sex, in providing meats, and skins for clothing, by the chase, and in defending their villages against their enemies, and keeping intruders off their territories. A good Indian housewife deems this part of her prerogative, and prides herself to have a store of corn to exercise her hospitality, or duly honour her husband's hospitality, in the entertainment of the lodge guests."—*Oneïta*, p. 82.

Page 366. *Thus the fields shall be more fruitful.*

"A singular proof of this belief, in both sexes, of the mysterious influence of the steps of a woman on the vegetable and insect creation, is found in an ancient custom, which was related to me, respecting corn-planting. It was the practice of the hunter's wife, when the field of corn had been planted, to choose the first dark or over-clouded evening to perform a secret circuit, *sans habilement*, around the field. For this purpose she slipped out of the lodge in the evening, unobserved, to some obscure nook, where she completely disrobed. Then, taking her matchecota, or principal garment,

in one hand, she dragged it around the field. This was thought to insure a prolific crop, and to prevent the assaults of insects and worms upon the grain. It was supposed they could not creep over the charmed line."—*Oueíta*, p. 83.

Page 367. *With his prisoner-string he bound him.*

"These cords," says Mr. Tanner, "are made of the bark of the elm-tree, by boiling and then immersing it in cold water. . . . The leader of a war party commonly carries several fastened about his waist, and if, in the course of the fight, any one of his young men takes a prisoner, it is his duty to bring him immediately to the chief, to be tied, and the latter is responsible for his safe-keeping."—*Narrative of Captivity and Adventures*, p. 412.

Page 368. *Wagemin, the thief of corn-fields.*  
*Paimosaid, the skulking robber.*

"If one of the young female huskers finds a red ear of corn, it is typical of a brave admirer, and is regarded as a fitting present to some young warrior. But if the ear be crooked, and tapering to a point, no matter what colour, the whole circle is set in a roar, and *wa-ge-min* is the word shouted aloud. It is the symbol of a thief in the corn-field. It is considered as the image of an old man stooping as he enters the lot. Had the chisel of Praxiteles been employed to produce this image, it could not more vividly bring to the minds of the merry group the idea of a pilferer of their favourite *mondámin*.

"The literal meaning of the term is, a mass, or crooked ear of grain; but the ear of corn so-called, is a conventional type of a little old man pilfering ears of corn in a corn-field. It is in this manner that a single word or term, in these curious languages, becomes the fruitful parent of many ideas. And we can thus perceive why it is that the word *wagemin* is alone competent to excite merriment in the husking circle.

"This term is taken as the basis of the cereal chorus, or corn-song, as sung by the Northern Algonquin tribes. It is coupled with the phrase *Paimosaid*, a permutative form of the Indian substantive, made from the verb *pimosa*, to walk. Its literal meaning is, *he who walks*, or *the walker*; but the ideas conveyed by it are, *he who walks by night to pilfer corn*. It offers, therefore, a kind of parallelism in expression to the preceding term."—*Oueíta*, p. 254.

Page 374. *Pugasaing, with thirteen pieces.*

This Game of the Bowl is the principal game of hazard among the Northern tribes of Indians. Mr. Schoolcraft gives a particular account of it in *Oueíta*, p. 85. "This game," he says, "is very fascinating to some portions of the Indians. They stake at it their ornaments, weapons, clothing, canoes, horses, everything, in fact, they possess; and have been known, it is said, to set up their wives and children, and even to forfeit their own liberty. Of such desperate stakes I have seen no examples, nor do I think the game itself in common use. It is rather confined to certain persons, who hold the relative rank of gamblers in Indian society—men who are not noted as hunters or warriors, or steady providers for their families. Among these are persons who bear the term of *lenadzze-wug*, that is, wanderers about the country, braggadocios, or fops. It can hardly be classed with the popular games of amusement, by which skill and dexterity are acquired. I have generally found the chiefs and graver men of the tribes, who encouraged the young men to play ball, and are sure to be present at the customary sports, to witness, and sanction, and applaud them, speak lightly and disparagingly of this game of hazard. Yet it cannot be denied that some of the chiefs, distinguished in war and the chase, at the West, can be referred to as lending their example to its fascinating power."

See also his *History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes*, part ii. p. 72.



Page 380. *To the Pictured Rocks of sandstone.*

The reader will find a long description of the Pictured Rocks in Foster and Whitney's *Report on the Geology of the Lake Superior Land District*, part ii. p. 124. From this I make the following extract:—

"The Pictured Rocks may be described, in general terms, as a series of sandstone bluffs extending along the shore of Lake Superior for about five miles, and rising in most places vertically from the water, without any beach at the base, to a height varying from fifty to nearly two hundred feet. Were they simply a line of cliffs, they might not, so far as relates to height or extent, be worthy of a rank among great natural curiosities, although such an assemblage of rocky strata, washed by the waves of the great lake, would not, under any circumstances, be destitute of grandeur. To the voyager coasting along their base in his frail canoe, they would at all times be an object of dread; the recoil of the surf, the rock-bound coast, affording for miles no place of refuge—the lowering sky, the rising wind—all these would excite his apprehension, and induce him to ply a vigorous oar until the dreaded wall was passed. But in the Pictured Rocks there are two features which communicate to the scenery a wonderful and almost unique character. These are, first, the curious manner in which the cliffs have been excavated and worn away by the action of the lake, which for centuries has dashed an ocean-like surf against their base; and second, the equally curious manner in which large portions of the surface have been coloured by bands of brilliant hues.

"It is from the latter circumstance that the name by which these cliffs are known to the American traveller is derived; while that applied to them by the French voyageurs ('Les Portails') is derived from the former, and by far the most striking peculiarity.

"The term *Pictured Rocks* has been in use for a great length of time; but when it was first applied, we have been unable to discover. It would seem that the first travellers were more impressed with the novel and striking distribution of colours on the surface than with the astonishing variety of form into which the cliffs themselves have been worn . . . . .

"Our voyageurs had many legends to relate of the pranks of the *Menni-bajou* in these caverns, and, in answer to our inquiries, seemed disposed to fabricate stories without end of the achievements of this Indian deity."

Page 391. *Towards the sun his hands were lifted.*

In this manner, and with such salutations, was Father Marquette received by the Illinois. See his *Voyages et Découvertes*, section v.

Page 398. *That of our vices we can frame  
A ladder.*

The words of St. Augustine are, "De vitiis nostris scalam nobis facimus, si vitia ipsa calcamus."—Sermon iii. *De Ascensione.*

Page 399. *The Phantom Ship.*

A detailed account of this "apparition of a Ship in the Air" is given by Cotton Mather in his *Magnalia Christi*, book i. ch. vi. It is contained in a letter from the Rev. James Pierpont, Pastor of New Haven. To this account, Mather adds these words:—

"Reader, there being yet living so many credible gentlemen, that were eye-witnesses of this wonderful thing, I venture to publish it for a thing as undoubted as 'tis wonderful."

Page 410. *Oliver Basselin.*

Oliver Basselin, the "*Père joyeux du Faudeville*," flourished in the fifteenth century,

and gave to his convivial songs the name of his native valleys, in which he sang them, Vaux-de-Vire. This name was afterwards corrupted into the modern *Vaudeville*.

Page 412. *Victor Galbraith.*

This poem is founded on fact. Victor Galbraith was a bugler in a company of volunteer cavalry; and was shot in Mexico for some breach of discipline. It is a common superstition among soldiers, that no balls will kill them unless their names are written on them. The old proverb says, "Every bullet has its billet."

Page 414. *I remember the sea-fight far away.*

This was the engagement between the *Enterprise* and *Boxer*, off the harbour of Portland, in which both captains were slain. They were buried side by side, in the cemetery on Mountjoy.

Page 420. *Santa Filomena.*

"At Pisa the Church of San Francisco contains a chapel dedicated lately to Santa Filomena; over the altar is a picture, by Sabatelli, representing the Saint as a beautiful, nymph-like figure, floating down from heaven, attended by two angels bearing the lily, palm, and javelin, and beneath, in the foreground, the sick and maimed, who are healed by her intercession."—MRS. JAMESON, *Sacred and Legendary Art*, ii. 298.

Page 541. *Coplas de Manrique.*

Don Jorge Manrique, the author of this poem, flourished in the last half of the fifteenth century. He followed the profession of arms, and died on the field of battle. Mariana, in his *History of Spain*, makes honourable mention of him, as being present at the siege of Uclès; and speaks of him as "a youth of estimable qualities, who in this war gave brilliant proofs of his valour. He died young; and was thus cut off from long exercising his great virtues, and exhibiting to the world the light of his genius, which was already known to fame." He was mortally wounded in a skirmish near Cañavete, in the year 1479.

The name of Rodrigo Manrique, the father of the poet, Conde de Parades and Maestre de Santiago, is well known in Spanish history and song. He died in 1476; according to Mariana, in the town of Uclès; but according to the poem of his son, in Ocaña. It was his death that called forth the poem upon which rests the literary reputation of the younger Manrique. In the language of his historian, "Don Jorge Manrique, in an elegant Ode, full of poetic beauties, rich embellishments of genius, and high moral reflections, mourned the death of his father as with a funeral hymn." This praise is not exaggerated. The poem is a model in its kind. Its conception is solemn and beautiful; and, in accordance with it, the style moves on—calm, dignified, and majestic.

This poem of Manrique is a great favourite in Spain. No less than four poetic glosses, or running commentaries upon it, have been published, no one of which, however, possesses great poetic merit. That of the Carthusian monk, Rodrigo de Valdepenas, is the best. It is known as the *Glosa del Cartujo*. There is also a prose Commentary by Luis de Aranda.

The following stanzas of the poem were found in the author's pocket after his death on the field of battle:—

"O World! so few the years we live,  
Would that the life which thou dost give  
Were life indeed!  
Alas! thy sorrows fall so fast,  
Our happiest hour is when at last  
The soul is freed.

"Our days are covered o'er with grief,  
And sorrows neither few nor brief  
Veil all in gloom;  
Left desolate of real good,  
Within this cheerless solitude  
No pleasures bloom.

"Thy pilgrimage begins in tears,  
And ends in bitter doubts and fears,  
Or dark despair;  
Midway so many toils appear,  
That he who lingers longest here  
Knows most of care.

"Thy goods are bought with many a groan,  
By the hot sweat of toil alone,  
And weary hearts;  
Fleet-footed is the approach of woe,  
But with a lingering step and slow  
Its form departs."

## Page 557.

Nils Juel was a celebrated Danish Admiral, and Peder Wessel a Vice-Admiral, who for his great prowess received the popular title of *Tordenskiold*, or *Thunder-shield*. In childhood he was a tailor's apprentice, and rose to his higher rank before the age of twenty-eight, when he was killed in a duel.

Page 578. *The blind girl of Castil-Cullè.*

Jasmin, the author of this beautiful poem, is to the south of France what Burns is to the south of Scotland—the representative of the heart of the people—one of those happy bards who are born with their mouths full of birds (*la bouco pleno d'arouzelous*). He has written his own biography in a poetic form, and the simple narrative of his poverty, his struggles, and his triumphs is very touching. He still lives at Agen, on the Garonne; and long may he live there to delight his native land with native songs!

The following description of his person and way of life is taken from the graphic pages of "Bearn and the Pyrenees," by Louisa Stuart Costello, whose charming pen has done so much to illustrate the French provinces and their literature:—

"At the entrance of the promenade du Gravier is a row of small houses—some *cafés*, others shops, the indication of which is a painted cloth, placed across the way, with the owner's name in bright gold letters, in the manner of the arcades in the streets, and their announcements. One of the most glaring of these was, we observed, a bright blue flag, bordered with gold; on which, in large gold letters, appeared the name of 'Jasmin, coiffeur.' We entered, and were welcomed by a smiling, dark-eyed woman, who informed us that her husband was busy at that moment, dressing a customer's hair, but he was desirous to receive us, and begged we would walk into his parlour at the back of the shop.

"She exhibited to us a laurel crown of gold, of delicate workmanship, sent from the city of Clemence Isaure, Toulouse, to the poet; who will probably one day take his place in the *capitoul*. Next came a golden cup, with an inscription in his honour, given by the citizens of Auch; a gold watch, chain, and seals, sent by the king, Louis Philippe; an emerald ring, worn and presented by the lamented Duke of Orleans; a pearl pin, by the graceful Duchess, who, on the poet's visit to Paris, accompanied by his son, received him in the words he puts into the mouth of Henri Quatre.—

"Brabes Gascons!  
A moun amou per bous auu dibes creyre:  
Benès! benès! ey plazé de bous beyre:  
Aproucha bous!"

A fine service of linen, the offering of the town of Pau, after its citizens had given fêtes in his honour, and loaded him with caresses and praises; and nicknacks and jewels of all descriptions, offered to him by lady-ambassadors and great lords; English 'misses' and 'miladis;' and French and foreigners of all nations who did or did not understand Gascon.

"All this, though startling, was not convincing; Jasmin, the barber, might only be a fashion, a *furor*, a caprice, after all; and it was evident that he knew how to get up a scene well. When we had become nearly tired of looking over these tributes to his genius, the door opened, and the poet himself appeared. His manner was free and unembarrassed, well-bred, and lively; he received our compliments naturally, and like one accustomed to homage; said he was ill, and unfortunately too hoarse to read anything to us, or should have been delighted to do so. He spoke with a broad Gascon accent, and very rapidly and eloquently; ran over the story of his successes; told us that his grandfather had been a beggar, and all his family very poor; that he was now as rich as he wished to be; his son placed in a good position at Nantes; then showed us his son's picture, and spoke of his disposition, to which his brisk little wife added that, though no fool, he had not his father's genius, to which truth Jasmin assented as a matter of course. I told him of having seen mention made of him in an English review; which he said had been sent him by Lord Durham, who had paid him a visit; and I then spoke of 'Mi cal mouri' as known to me. This was enough to make him forget his hoarseness and every other evil: it would never do for me to imagine that that little song was his best composition; it was merely his first; he must try to read to me a little of 'L'Abuglo,' a few verses of 'Françonnette.' 'You will be charmed,' said he; 'but if I were well, and you would give me the pleasure of your company for some time, if you were not merely running through Agen, I would kill you with weeping—I would make you die with distress for my poor Margarido—my pretty Françonnette!'

"He caught up two copies of his book from a pile lying on the table, and making us sit close to him, he pointed out the French translation on one side, which he told us to follow, while he read in Gascon. He began in a rich soft voice, and as he advanced, the surprise of Hamlet on hearing the player-king recite the disasters of Hecuba was but a type of ours, to find ourselves carried away by the spell of his enthusiasm. His eyes swam in tears; he became pale and red; he trembled; he recovered himself; his face was now joyous, now exulting, gay, jocose; in fact, he was twenty actors in one; he rang the changes from Rachel to Bouffé; and he finished by delighting us, besides beguiling us of our tears, and overwhelming us with astonishment.

"He would have been a treasure on the stage; for he is still, though his first youth is past, remarkably good-looking and striking; with black, sparkling eyes of intense expression; a fine ruddy complexion; a countenance of wondrous mobility; a good figure, and action full of fire and grace; he has handsome hands, which he uses with infinite effect; and, on the whole, he is the best actor of the kind I ever saw. I could now quite understand what a troubadour or *jongleur* might be, and I look upon Jasmin as a revived specimen of that extinct race. Such as he is might have been Gaucelm Faidit, of Avignon, the friend of Cœur de Lion, who lamented the death of the hero in such moving strains; such might have been Bernard de Ventadour, who sang the praises of Queen Elinore's beauty; such Geoffrey Rudel, of Blaye, on his own Garonne; such the wild Vidal; certain it is that none of these troubadours of old could more move, by their singing or reciting, than Jasmin, in whom all their long-smothered fire and traditional magic seems re-illuminated.

"We found we had stayed hours instead of minutes with the poet; but he would not hear of any apology—only regretted that his voice was so out of tune, in consequence of a violent cold, under which he was really labouring, and hoped to see us again. He told us our countrywomen of Pau had laden him with kindness and attention, and spoke with such enthusiasm of the beauty of certain 'misses,' that I feared his little wife would feel somewhat piqued; but, on the contrary, she stood by, smiling and happy, and enjoying the stories of his triumphs. I remarked that he had restored the

poetry of the troubadours; asked him if he knew their songs; and said he was worthy to stand at their head. 'I am, indeed, a troubadour,' said he, with energy; 'but I am far beyond them all; they were but beginners; they never composed a poem like my Françonnette! there are no poets in France now—there cannot be; the language does not admit of it; where is the fire, the spirit, the expression, the tenderness, the force of the Gascon? French is but the ladder to reach the first floor of Gascon—how can you get up to a height except by a ladder?'

"I returned by Agen, after an absence in the Pyrenees of some months, and renewed my acquaintance with Jasmin and his dark-eyed wife. I did not expect that I should be recognised; but the moment I entered the little shop I was hailed as an old friend. 'Ah!' cried Jasmin, 'enfin la voilà encore!' I could not but be flattered by this recollection, but soon found it was less on my own account that I was thus welcomed, than because a circumstance had occurred to the poet which he thought I could perhaps explain. He produced several French newspapers, in which he pointed out to me an article, headed, 'Jasmin à Londres;' being a translation of certain notices of himself, which had appeared in a leading English literary journal. He had, he said, been informed of the honour done him by numerous friends, and assured me his fame had been much spread by this means; and he was so delighted on the occasion, that he had resolved to learn English, in order that he might judge of the translations from his works, which, he had been told, were well done. I enjoyed his surprise, while I informed him I knew who was the reviewer and translator; and explained the reason for the verses giving pleasure in an English dress to be the superior simplicity of the English language over modern French, for which he has a great contempt, as unfitted for lyrical composition. He inquired of me respecting Burns, to whom he had been likened; and begged me to tell him something of Moore. The delight of himself and his wife was amusing, at having discovered a secret which had puzzled them so long.

"He had a thousand things to tell me; in particular, that he had only the day before received a letter from the Duchess of Orleans, informing him that she had ordered a medal of her late husband to be struck, the first of which would be sent to him: she also announced to him the agreeable news of the king having granted him a pension of a thousand francs. He smiled and wept by turns, as he told all this; and declared, much as he was elated at the possession of a sum which made him a rich man for life, the kindness of the Duchess gratified him even more.

"He then made us sit down while he read us two new poems; both charming, and full of grace and *naïveté*; and one very affecting, being an address to the king, alluding to the death of his son. As he read, his wife stood by, and, fearing we did not quite comprehend his language, she made a remark to that effect: to which he answered, impatiently, 'Nonsense—don't you see they are in tears.' This was unanswerable; and we were allowed to hear the poem to the end; and I certainly never listened to anything more feelingly and energetically delivered.

"We had much conversation, for he was anxious to detain us, and, in the course of it, he told me that he had been by some accused of vanity. 'O,' he rejoined, 'what would you have? I am a child of nature, and cannot conceal my feelings; the only difference between me and a man of refinement is, that he knows how to conceal his vanity and exultation at success, which I let everybody see.'"—*Béarn and the Pyrenees*, i. 369, *et seq.*

Page 607. *A Christmas Carol.*

The following description of Christmas in Burgundy is from M. Fertault's *Coup d'œil sur les Noël's en Bourgogne*, prefixed to the Paris edition of *Les Noël's Bourguignons de la Monnoye (Gui Barozai)*, 1842:—

"Every year, at the approach of Advent, people refresh their memories, clear their throats, and begin preludeing, in the long evenings by the fireside, those carols whose

invariable and eternal theme is the coming of the Messiah. They take from old closets, pamphlets, little collections begrimed with dust and smoke, to which the press, and sometimes the pen, has consigned these songs; and as soon as the first Sunday of Advent sounds, they gossip, they gad about, they sit together by the fireside, sometimes at one house, sometimes at another, taking turns in paying for the chestnuts and white wine, but singing with one common voice the grotesque praises of the *Little Jesus*. There are very few villages even, which, during all the evenings of Advent, do not hear some of these curious canticles shouted in their streets, to the nasal drone of bagpipes. In this case the minstrel comes as a reinforcement to the singers at the fireside; he brings and adds his dose of joy (spontaneous or mercenary, it matters little which), to the joy which breathes around the hearthstone; and when the voices vibrate and resound, one voice more is always welcome. There, it is not the purity of the notes which makes the concert, but the quantity—*non qualitas sed quantitas*; then (to finish at once with the minstrel), when the Saviour has at length been born in the manger, and the beautiful Christmas-eve is passed, the rustic piper makes his round among the houses, where every one compliments and thanks him, and, moreover, gives him in small coin the price of the shrill notes with which he has enlivened the evening entertainments.

“More or less, until Christmas-eve, all goes on in this way among our devout singers, with the difference of some gallons of wine or some hundreds of chestnuts. But this famous eve once come, the scale is pitched upon a higher key; the closing evening must be a memorable one. The toilet is begun at nightfall; then comes the hour of supper, admonishing divers appetites; and groups, as numerous as possible, are formed, to take together this comfortable evening repast. The supper finished, a circle gathers around the hearth, which is arranged and set in order this evening after a particular fashion, and which at a later hour of the night is to become the object of special interest to the children. On the burning brands an enormous log has been placed. This log assuredly does not change its nature, but it changes its name during this evening; it is called the *Suche* (the Yule-log). ‘Look you,’ say they to the children, ‘if you are good this evening, Noël’ (for with children one must always personify), ‘will rain down sugar-plums in the night.’ And the children sit demurely, keeping as quiet as their turbulent little natures will permit. The groups of older persons, not always as orderly as the children, seize this good opportunity to surrender themselves with merry hearts and boisterous voices to the chanted worship of the miraculous Noël. For this final solemnity they have kept the most powerful, the most enthusiastic, the most electrifying carols. Noël! Noël! Noël! This magic word resounds on all sides; it seasons every sauce; it is served up with every course. Of the thousands of canticles which are heard on this famous eve, ninety-nine in a hundred begin and end with this word; which is, one may say, their Alpha and Omega, their crown and footstool.

## **THE CHANDOS CLASSICS.**

A SERIES OF STANDARD WORKS IN POETRY, BIOGRAPHY, &c.

In large crown 8vo, price ONE SHILLING each, stiff wrapper ;  
or cloth gilt, 1s. 6d.

LONGFELLOW. Large type. 640 pp.  
BYRON. Numerous Notes. 640 pp.  
SCOTT. With Notes. 656 pp.  
ARABIAN NIGHTS (THE). 640 pp.  
BURNS. With Memoir, &c., 640 pp.  
MOORE'S POETICAL WORKS. 640 pp.  
WORDSWORTH'S POETICAL WORKS.  
MILTON'S POETICAL WORKS.  
COWPER'S POETICAL WORKS.

---

### COPYRIGHT VOLUMES.

In large crown 8vo, price 1s. 6d., stiff wrapper ; or cloth gilt, 2s.

ELIZA COOK'S POEMS. 624 pp.  
LEGENDARY BALLADS OF ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND.  
JOHNSON'S LIVES OF THE POETS.  
DANTE: VISION. Translated by CARY.  
DR. SYNTAX'S THREE TOURS. With Coloured Portrait.  
BUTLER'S HUDIBRAS. With Notes by ZACHARY GREY.  
SHAKSPEARE. Complete, 768 pp.

---

## **WARNE'S NOTABLE NOVELS.**

COMPLETE EDITIONS.

In large crown 8vo, price 6d. each, picture covers.

1. SCOTTISH CHIEFS. By JANE PORTER.
2. UNCLE TOM'S CABIN. By Mrs. STOWE.
3. ST. CLAIR OF THE ISLES. By ELIZ. HELME.
4. CHILDREN OF THE ABBEY. By E. M. ROCHE.
5. LAMPLIGHTER. By Miss CUMMINS.
6. MABEL VAUGHAN. By Miss CUMMINS.
7. THADDEUS OF WARSAW. By Miss PORTER.
8. THE HOWARDS OF GLEN LUNA.
9. OLD ENGLISH BARON, and CASTLE OF OTRANTO.
10. THE HUNGARIAN BROTHERS. By Miss PORTER.

---

*Bedford Street, Covent Garden.*

*Frederick Warne & Co., Publishers.*

---

LITCHFIELD MOSELEY'S  
New and Original Volume of Penny Readings.

---

Price One Shilling, cloth boards, 260 pp.

PENNY READINGS

IN

PROSE AND VERSE.

By *LITCHFIELD MOSELEY*,

Author of "Mr. J. M. Bellew's Celebrated Readings," "The Charity Dinner," "Joan of Arc at Orleans," &c.,  
and Forty other Readings.

---

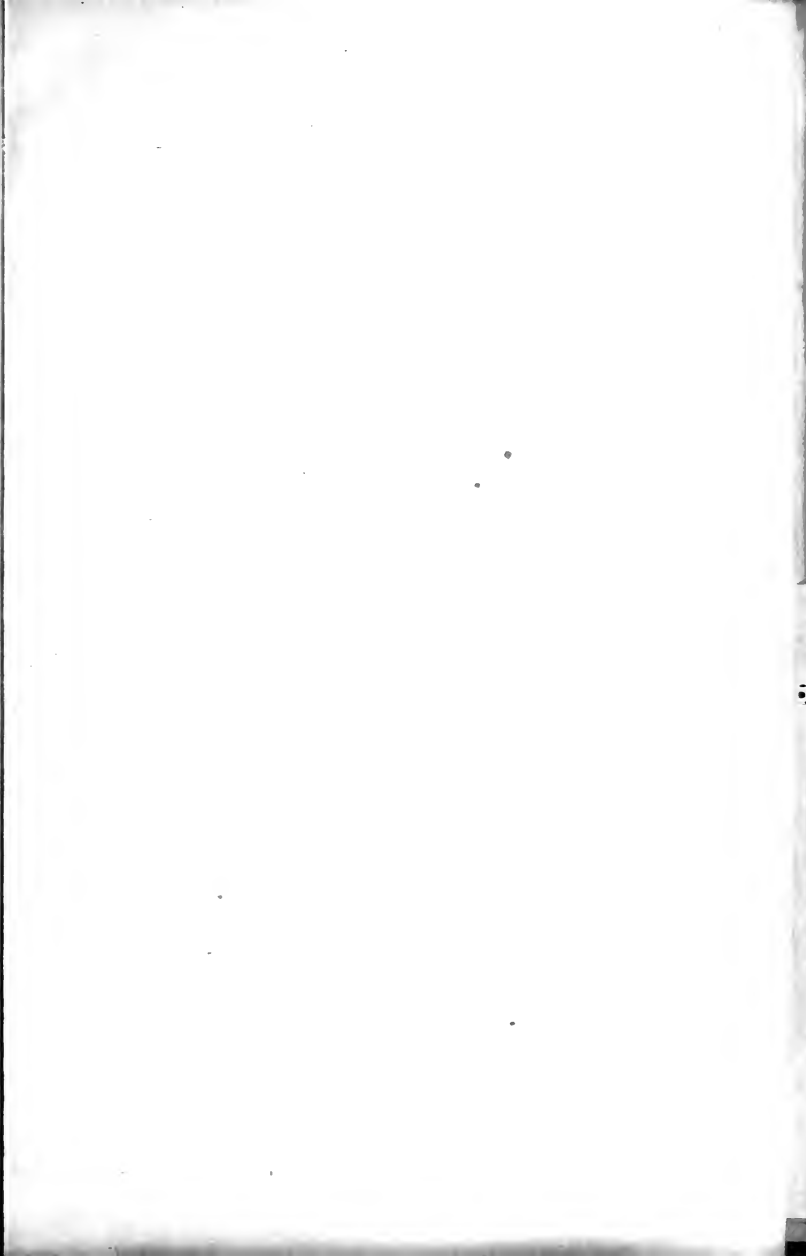
CONTENTS.

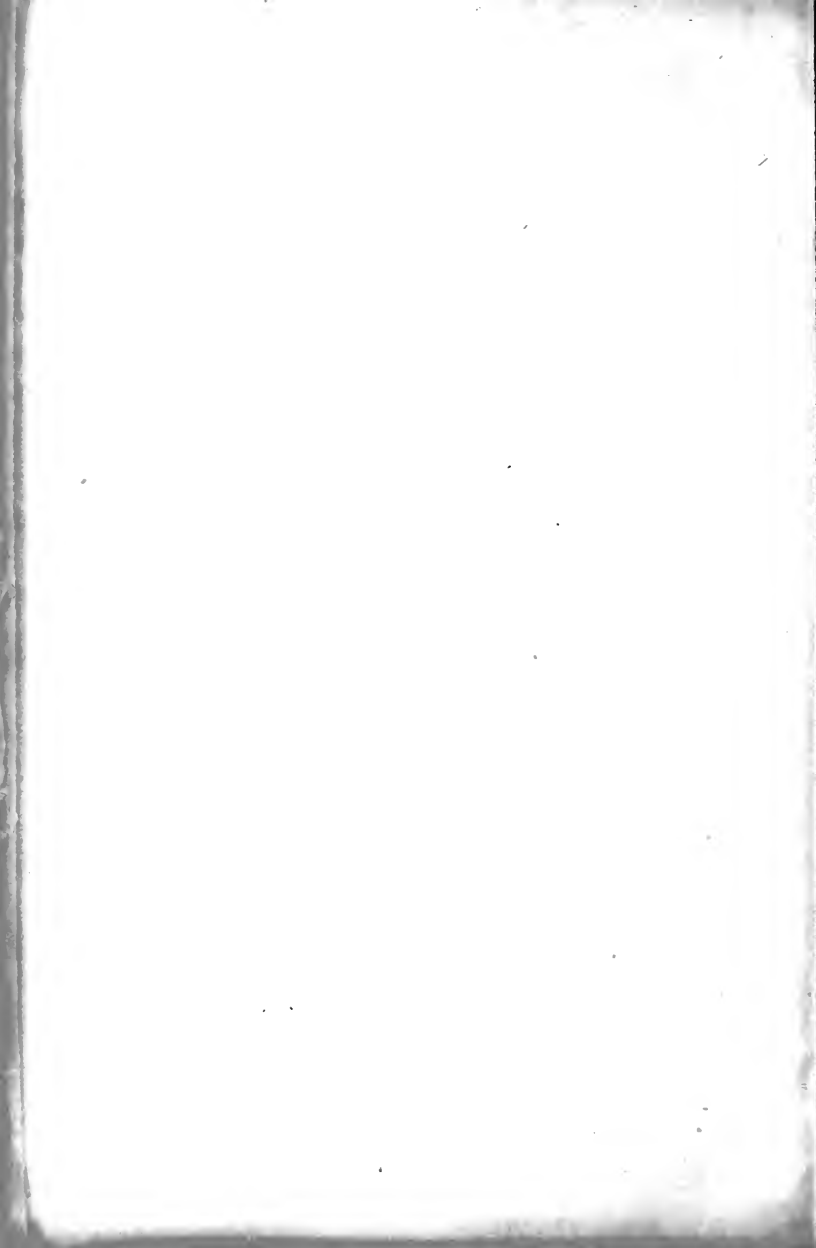
---

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Blighted by a Water-Butt.        | How William the Norman conquered Harold the King.           |
| Floating a Finance.              | Christmas Day at Jawley's.                                  |
| The Murder of Thomas à Becket.   | The Ladies' Congress.                                       |
| A Successful Elopement.          | A New Version of Magna Charta.                              |
| The Battle of Cressy.            | The Charity Dinner.   |
| Badger's Début as Hamlet.        | Fayre Rosamond; or, the Maiden, the Monarch, and the Queen. |
| My Father's Legacy.              | Chuckletop's Widow.   |
| The Little Bribington Election.  | How Richard Cœur de Lion went on the Crusade.               |
| Bolingbroke's Entry into London. | A Wife, as per Advertisement.                               |
| A Postal Courtship.              | Popularity Traps.   |
| A Christmas Carol.               | Antwerp Cathedral.  |
| A Christmas Greeting.            | A Sad Disappointment.                                       |
| Starting an Evening Journal.     | The Execution of King Charles the First.                    |
| The Death of King John.          | A Ghost Story.  |
| The Slowborough Inauguration.    | The Murder of King Richard the Second.                      |
| Temple Bar.                      | Marrying into Society.                                      |
| Our Amateur Performance.         | The Belles of Bruges.                                       |
| Jones's Ball.                    |   |
| Chillingham Fair.                |   |
| Mrs. Stoke's Sunday Excursion.   |   |
| Christmas Eve in a Belfry.       |   |
- 

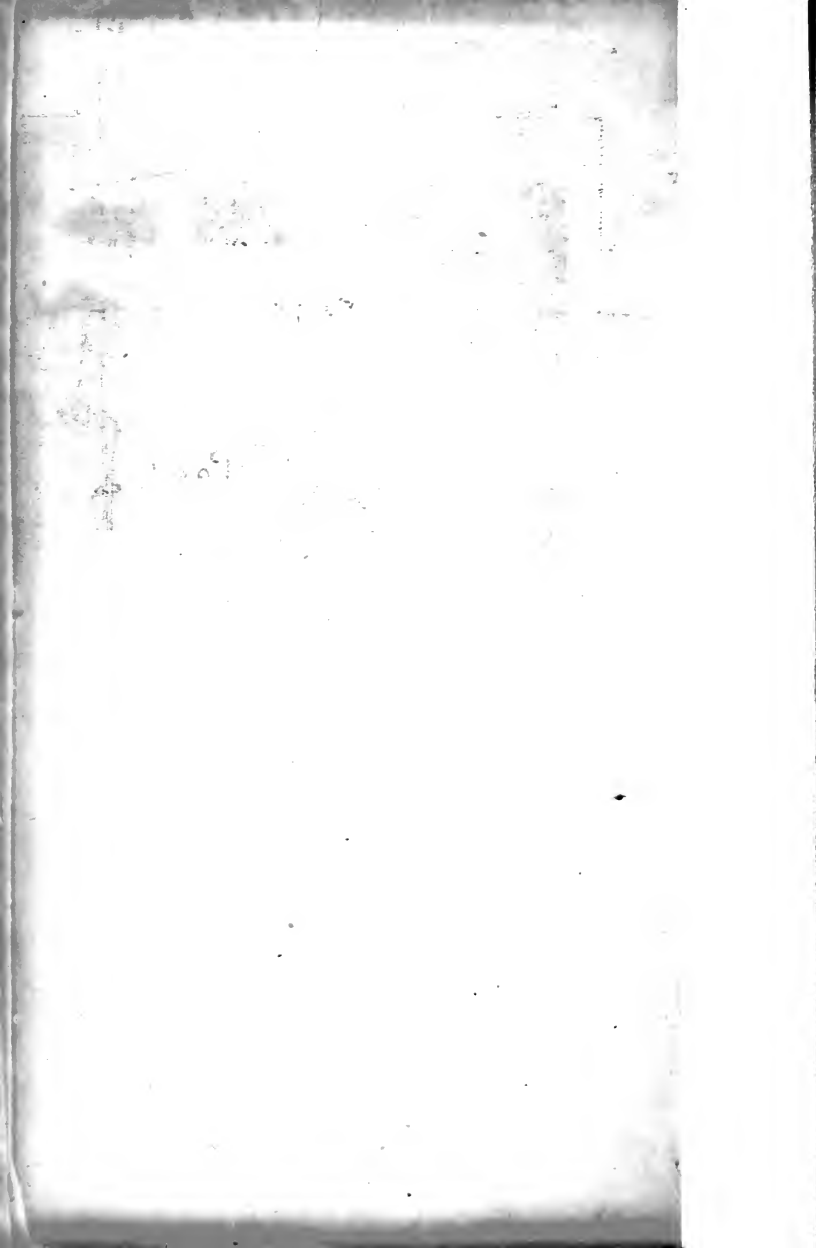
*Bedford Street, Covent Garden.*











PL. 15-4-6-4

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

PS

2250

E72

Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth

The poetical works [5. ed.]



UTL AT DOWNSVIEW



D RANGE BAY SHLF POS ITEM C  
39 14 10 03 16 004 8